



# PARENT-CHILD RELATIONS

## A GUIDE TO RAISING CHILDREN

HISHAM ALTALIB | ABDULHAMID ABUSULAYMAN | OMAR ALTALIB

REVISED EDITION



## PARENT-CHILD RELATIONS



# PARENT-CHILD RELATIONS

A GUIDE TO RAISING CHILDREN

Hisham Altalib  
AbdulHamid AbuSulayman  
Omar Altalib



THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ISLAMIC THOUGHT  
LONDON • WASHINGTON



© The International Institute of Islamic Thought, 1445AH / 2024CE

NEW REVISED EDITION 2024

IIIT, P.O. Box 669, Herndon, VA 20172, USA  
www.iiit.org

London Office  
P.O. Box 126, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 2UD, UK  
www.iiituk.com

This book is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception and to the provisions of relevant collective licensing agreements, no reproduction of any part may take place without the written permission of the publishers.

ISBN 978-1-64205-641-9 Hardback  
ISBN 978-1-64205-642-6 eBook

#### **Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Names: Altalib, Hisham, 1940- author. | Abū Sulaymān, ‘AbdulḤamīd, author. | Altalib, Omar, 1967- author.

Title: Parent-child relations : a guide to raising children / Hisham Altalib, AbdulHamid AbuSulayman, Omar Altalib.

Description: Revised edition. | Herndon: The International Institute of Islamic Thought IIIT, 2023. | Includes bibliographical references and index.

Identifiers: LCCN 2023029843 (print) | LCCN 2023029844 (ebook) | ISBN 9781642056419 (hardback) | ISBN 9781642056426 (ebook)

Subjects: LCSH: Child rearing--Religious aspects--Islam. | Parent and child--Religious aspects--Islam.

Classification: LCC HQ769.3 .A48 2023 (print) | LCC HQ769.3 (ebook) | DDC 297.5/77--dc23/eng/20230728

LC record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2023029843>

LC ebook record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2023029844>

*The views and opinions expressed in this book are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the publisher. The publisher, writers, editors or individuals who have contributed to this publication do not assume any legal liability or responsibility for the use, application of, and/or reference to opinions, findings, conclusions, or recommendations included in this publication. The publisher is not responsible for the information provided and claims for damages caused by the use of any information will therefore be rejected. The publisher is not responsible for use of objects such as images, graphics, or texts from other electronic or printed publications. While every effort has been made to make the information presented in this book as complete and accurate as possible, the publisher is not responsible for the accuracy of information presented, or for URLs for external or third-party internet websites referred to in this publication, and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.*

Typesetting and cover design by Ian Abdallateef Whiteman  
Illustrations and picture research by Hanna Whiteman

## The Authors



### Hisham Yahya Altalib

Dr. Hisham Yahya Altalib was born in Mosul, Nineva, Iraq, in 1940. He holds a B.Sc. in Electrical Engineering from Liverpool University (1962) and a Masters degree and Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering from Purdue University in Lafayette, Indiana, U.S., 1972 and 1974, respectively. While he was studying to become an electrical engineer, Dr. Altalib became active in Islamic work first in the UK and then in North America, which continues to this day. He has held several positions in various Islamic organizations, including founder and director of the Leadership Training Department of the Muslim Students Association of the United States and Canada (MSA); Secretary-General of the International Islamic Federation of Student Organizations (IIFSO), and founding member of SAAR Foundation and member of its Board of Directors. He is also founding member and current President of the International Institute of Islamic Thought (IIIT). He is the author of *Training Guide for Islamic Workers*, which has been translated into over 20 languages; *Inviting to Islam: Ethics of Engagement*, which has been translated into 6 languages, and *Creating a Happy Home: Raising Children in Postnormal Times* (co-author, forthcoming). He has conducted many training camps and seminars in the United States and abroad. He is a father and a grandfather.

### AbdulHamid Ahmad AbuSulayman (1936 – 2021)



Dr. AbdulHamid Ahmad AbuSulayman was born in Makkah, Saudi Arabia, in 1936, where he completed his high school education. He obtained a B.A. in Commerce from the University of Cairo (1959), an M.A. in Political Science from the University of Cairo (1963), and a Ph.D. in International Relations from the University of Pennsylvania (1973). He passed away on August 18, 2021. During his lifetime he held various positions, including Secretary for the State Planning Committee, Saudi Arabia; founding member and president of the Association of Muslim Social Scientists (AMSS) in the United States and Canada;

Secretary-General, World Assembly of Muslim Youth, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia (WAMY); Chairperson, Department of Political Science at King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, and Rector, International Islamic University (IIU), Malaysia. In addition, he was a founding member and former president of International Institute of Islamic Thought (IIIT). He also authored many articles and books on reforming Muslim societies, such as *The Islamic Theory of International Relations: New Directions for Islamic Methodology and Thought*; *Crisis in the Muslim Mind*; *Marital Discord: Recapturing the Full Islamic Spirit of Human Dignity*; *Revitalizing Higher Education in the Muslim World*; *The Qur'anic Worldview: A Springboard for Cultural Reform*, and *Creating a Happy Home: Raising Children in Postnormal Times* (co-author, forthcoming). Dr. AbuSulayman was instrumental in organizing many international academic conferences and seminars. He is survived by his wife, five children, and many grandchildren.

## Omar Hisham Altalib



Dr. Omar Hisham Altalib was born in Kirkuk, Iraq, in 1967 and moved to the U.S. with his parents in 1968. He graduated from George Mason University in 1989 with a B.A. in Economics and a B.A. in Sociology. He holds an M.A. (1993) and a Ph.D. (2004) in Sociology from the University of Chicago. He was granted a Graduate Student Fellowship from the National Science Foundation and became an Adjunct Professor of Sociology at Daley College, Chicago, and at Indiana University Northwest, Gary, Indiana. He was an Assistant Professor of Sociology and Criminology at Ashland University, Ohio, and has served as Senior Knowledge Engineer at Science Applications International Corporation at McLean, Virginia. He was Assistant Professor of Sociology at the International Islamic University, Malaysia. Dr. Altalib has authored several articles on family, homeschool education, endowments, charitable organizations, and social work. He is also a co-author of *Creating a Happy Home: Raising Children in Postnormal Times* (forthcoming). He frequently attends academic conferences and has given lectures, seminars, and consultations in 40 countries worldwide.

## Acknowledgements

To Dr. Ahmad Totonji, Dr. Fathi Malkawi, the late Dr. Jamal Barzinji, and Dr. Yaqub Mirza, we offer our heartfelt thanks for keeping the wheels of IIIT in motion while we worked on the completion of this book.

We offer our gratitude to the reviewers who offered valuable suggestions for improving the text, particularly Batoul Tu'mah, Zaynab Alawiye, Michèle Messaoudi, Dr. Wanda Krause, Maida Malik, and Dr. Jasser Auda. To Dr. Iqbal Unus who reviewed the first table of contents. To Lina Malkawi and Zeena Altalib who prepared and formatted the initial artwork and made valuable contributions to the manuscript.

## Our thanks also go to:

The late Akbar Ali Mir, Ashraf Sabrin, Saif Altalib, Zaid Altalib, Noha Altalib and Mahmoud Sherif who typed and copied several drafts of the book.

Dr. Tanveer Mirza and Salma Ashmawi, who provided real life examples through the parenting workshops held at ADAMS (All Dulles Area Muslim Society) in Herndon, Virginia, USA.

Junaina Abdullah, who helped in reviewing a set of videos on parenting, and to Layla Sein for her insightful comments.

Hasan Altalib, for providing the many enriching references and useful comments on the presentation, contents, and format of the text.

We have been fortunate to have Salwa Medani in our office who worked diligently on the manuscript and improved it on a daily basis. A great blessing descended on us in the person of Shiraz Khan in our London office. She is a very special and remarkable editor who is a goldmine of creativity and critical feedback and a wonderful source of encouragement. We are also grateful to Sara Mirza for her editorial work on this new edition paying careful attention to its flow and structure.

We are deeply indebted to Dr. Imad-ad-Dean Ahmad, president of the Minaret of Freedom Foundation, for his meticulous editing, invaluable additions, and enriching suggestions.

We are extremely grateful to Sylvia Hunt for her rigorous copy-editing, to Salma Mirza for her extensive proofreading, and to Abdallateef Whiteman for his admirable design and layout. Special thanks also go to Hanna, Abdallateef's daughter, for her exquisite hand drawn illustrations. Our profound appreciation is extended to the staff of the IIIT London Office for the quality of their work and supervision of the production of the final version.

The invaluable suggestions and professional insight of the education and psychology experts, the late Dr. Ishaq Farhan, Dr. Abdul Latif Arabiyyat, the late Dr. Mahmoud Rashdan, Dr. Fathi Malkawi, and Dr. Abdul Rahman al Naqeb who contributed significantly to the quality of the book.

We thank our families for providing a comforting and supportive environment to ease the pressures around us while we worked on the manuscript. Special appreciation goes to Dr. Ilham Altalib, Dr. Hisham's life partner for 58 years, without whose unlimited encouragement and sacrifice this work would not have seen the light of day. Her insights and invaluable comments on parenting were a continual source of inspiration in bringing the work to fruition. The bulk of time spent on this work was "borrowed" from family time together and in particular our grandchildren Yusif, Ameen, Yaseen, Bayan, and Jana.

All praise goes to the All-Knowledgeable and All-Powerful, Who gave us the strength to accomplish the task.

## Dedication

TO OUR BELOVED mothers and fathers, who flooded us with love, sacrifice, and compassion throughout our lives, cherishing our development and raising and nurturing us to the best of their ability. Although lacking in training and formal education, they emulated the practice of their parents before them, using wisdom, commonsense, and the verified experiences of past generations and civilizations, to teach us righteousness, faith, and self-reliance. May God shower His blessings upon their souls.

To all the parents on our planet today, struggling hard to raise successful children, who, though they mean well, need the necessary knowledge and skills to communicate wisely with their children, and create the happy loving family relationships and home environment we all so dearly desire.

To all the families who wish to raise their children to become men and women of caliber, possessing values and qualities of righteousness, honesty, courage, compassion, creativity, and faith, as well as strength of mind and a sense of responsible independence.

To our wives and children, who have endured much hardship and strain over the years, exuding endless patience and unfailing encouragement while we worked on the research and writing of this book.

To all of the above we dedicate this humble effort.

May the Compassionate Almighty, the One and Only, accept our sincere endeavors in trying to bring harmony, peace, and improvement to humankind.

# Contents

CHAPTER 1	3
<b>Good Parenting: What is it and How do We Begin?</b>	
CHAPTER 2	23
<b>The Family Unit: Why is it Important? What are its Functions?</b>	
CHAPTER 3	71
<b>Good Parenting: Setting the Right Goals</b>	
CHAPTER 4	83
<b>The Most Important Goal: Raising Children Who Love God</b>	
CHAPTER 5	103
<b>Addressing Common Challenges and Pitfalls</b>	
CHAPTER 6	113
<b>Common Misconceptions, Pitfalls, and Myths to Avoid</b>	
CHAPTER 7	121
<b>When Things Go Wrong</b>	
CHAPTER 8	135
<b>Breastfeeding</b>	
CHAPTER 9	151
<b>The Child's Brain: Use It or Lose It!</b>	
CHAPTER 10	169
<b>Stages of Child Development and Maximizing on the Differing Phases</b>	
CHAPTER 11	191
<b>The Road to a Healthy Child: Hygiene, Nutrition, Physical Exercise, and Sleep</b>	
CHAPTER 12	223
<b>Raising Boys and Girls: Are They Different?</b>	
CHAPTER 13	251
<b>Sex and Sex Education: What Do We Tell Our Children?</b>	
CHAPTER 14	301
<b>Character Building and Personality: Teaching Positive Attributes</b>	
CHAPTER 15	355
<b>More Positive Attributes: Raising Independent, Responsible and Creative Children</b>	
CHAPTER 16	407
<b>The Destructive Impact of Television, Smart Phones, Video and Computer Games</b>	

# Chapter Contents

THE AUTHORS	v
CONTENTS	ix
HISTORY OF THIS BOOK	xxi
AIMS AND OBJECTIVES	xxiii
INTRODUCTION	xxv

## PART ONE [Chapters 1–7]

### Parenting: Setting the Foundation 1 1

#### CHAPTER 1 3

#### **Good Parenting: What is it and How do We Begin?**

Introduction	4
Phases of Child Development	5
The Way We Raise Our Children: Different Parenting Styles	6
What Can Predict Parenting Style?	9
Beginning Good Parenting: An Overview of the Task Ahead	10
Utilizing Sources of Information on Parenting	14
Should Parenting be Taught in High Schools?	16
<i>British Guidelines for High School Courses</i>	17
Conclusion	19
Activities 1–7	20

#### CHAPTER 2 23

#### **The Family Unit: Why is it Important? What are its Functions?**

Introduction	24
Transition to Parenthood	24
<i>Effects of Children on Marital Stability</i>	26
Family Size Now and Then in the U.S. and the U.K.	29
The Single-parent Family Unit	30
<i>Principles to Apply to be Successful Single Parents</i>	33
<i>The Impact of Single Motherhood on the Prophets: Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad ﷺ</i>	34
Can One Parent Substitute for the Other?	35
<i>A Note on Islam and Divorce</i>	36
Importance of the Family Unit in Islam	38
<i>Family Objectives According to the Qur'an</i>	41
<i>What Went Wrong with the Muslim Family?</i>	43
<i>Child Development and a Sound Education System</i>	45
<i>A Closer Look at the Need for a Sound Education System</i>	46
The Family Unit in the U.S.	48

<i>Parenting Myths in the U.S.</i>	49
<i>Lessons from the Columbine High School Massacre</i>	53
<i>Teaching Children Values: The Conservative–Liberal Debate</i>	54
Families in the United States and the United Kingdom	55
<i>Western Influence on Muslim Parenting</i>	56
Freedom or Truth?	58
Where to Raise Children: A Case Study of the Culture Shock of Moving Between East and West	60
Two Missing Concepts in Western Thought	62
Creed Values vs. Functional Values	63
The Agricultural Model of the Family: Children are Like Plants, Parents are Like Gardeners	65
Activities 8–15	66

---

**CHAPTER 3**

71

---

**Good Parenting: Setting the Right Goals**

Introduction	72
Setting the Right Goals: The First Step in Implementing Good Parenting	72
A Closer Look at the Goals	74
<i>Goals Taken from the Qur'anic Verse: The Prayer of Believers</i>	74
<i>Goals Taken from the Hadith of the Prophet ﷺ</i>	76
Coffee and Family Priorities	78
Conclusion	78
Activities 16–20	80

---

**CHAPTER 4**

83

---

**The Most Important Goal: Raising Children Who Love God**

Introduction	84
The Current Approach to Inculcating Faith in Our Children	85
A Culture of Self-Absorption: Lack of Participation in Public Affairs	86
Lack of Personal Responsibility	89
A Distorted Culture: Backwardness and Superstition	90
The Balanced Way: The Wise Approach	92
Teach Children Love of the Qur'an	93
Teach Children Prayers: Continual Remembrance of God	95
Teach Children <i>Tawbah</i> (Repentance)	96
Teach Children About Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and Other Prophets	96
Teach Children <i>Ādāb</i> (Manners)	97
What Should You Tell Your Children First: They Love God or God Loves Them?	97
Activities 21–25	99

---

**CHAPTER 5**

103

---

**Addressing Common Challenges and Pitfalls**

Introduction	104
--------------	-----



Major Challenges Facing Parents	104
<i>Lack of Experience</i>	105
<i>Day-to-Day Pressures</i>	105
<i>The Daily Grind: Accepting that Parenting is a 24/7 Job</i>	105
<i>Parenting is an Inflexible Task</i>	105
<i>Parenting is a Long-Term “Investment” of Time, Effort, and Money</i>	106
<i>Parents are Only One of Many Influences on Their Children</i>	106
<i>Babies are Unable to Speak</i>	106
<i>Parenting is Interdisciplinary</i>	107
<i>Father and Mother Should Act as a Team</i>	107
<i>Parenting is a Skill that Requires Good Management of Resources</i>	108
<i>The Children’s Perception of Their Parents May be the Opposite of What Their Parents Intend</i>	108
<i>Know What to Tell Children and When</i>	108
<i>Inadvertently Instilling Wrong Concepts in Children</i>	109
<i>The Challenge of Creating a Positive Self-Image</i>	109
Parenting Lessons from Moses in the Bible: What Moses Has to Say	110
Conclusion	110
Activity 26	111

---

**CHAPTER 6**

113

**Common Misconceptions, Pitfalls, and Myths to Avoid**

Introduction	114
Debunking Commonly Held Misconceptions and Pitfalls	114
<i>Using Inherited Methods Blindly</i>	114
<i>Blind Imitation of Others</i>	114
<i>Fulfilling Unfulfilled Wishes Through Our Children</i>	114
<i>Delegating Parenthood</i>	115
<i>Assuming Logic is Enough with Children</i>	115
<i>Assuming One Can Win a War Against One’s Children</i>	115
<i>Parents Relying on the Fact that They are Bigger and in Control</i>	115
<i>Parents Assuming They Can Treat All Their Children in the Same Way</i>	116
<i>Treating the Child as a Small Adult</i>	116
<i>Buying Children Whatever They Want</i>	116
Some Myths of Parenthood Debunked	117
Activities 27–28	120

---

**CHAPTER 7**

121

**When Things Go Wrong**

Introduction	122
Anger, Rebelliousness, Tantrums, and Tears	123
<i>A Few Ways to Discipline an Unruly Child</i>	123
Bullying: Your Child and You	124
If Your Child is Being Bullied, What Next?	124

Teenagers: Critique of the Notion of Adolescence	125
Anger in Our Teenagers and in Ourselves	127
Being the Parent of an Angry Teenager Brings out the Anger in Ourselves	128
What Can We Do for Our Teenager and for Ourselves?	128
A few Principles of Good Communication	128
Activities 29–30	130

## PART TWO [Chapters 8–13]

### Child Development 133

2

#### CHAPTER 8

135

#### **Breastfeeding**

Introduction	136
Breastfeeding in the Qur'an	138
Medical and Psychological Advantages of Breastfeeding	139
The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United States	141
The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United Kingdom	142
Breastfeeding Rates in the U.S. and U.K.	142
The Developing World and Breastfeeding	142
Imam 'Ali's and Ibn Ḥazm's Opinions of Breastfeeding	143
Duration of Breastfeeding	143
Helpful Hints for Nursing Mothers	144
Mother's Daily Diet: A Sample	145
The Strong Nation: Physically	145
Activity 31	148

#### CHAPTER 9

151

#### **The Child's Brain: Use It or Lose It!**

Introduction	152
The Window of Opportunity	152
Development of Neurons and Brain Networks	153
Vision	154
Sound	154
Music	155
Emotions	156
Stress Can Rewire Emotion Circuits	156
Movement	156
Vocabulary and Memorization in Childhood	157
How the Brain Changes	158
Parents Should Speak to Their Baby Positively	158
The Head Start Preschool Program in the United States	158
What Can Parents Do?	159
<i>The Logical Brain</i>	159

- The Musical Brain* 160
- The Language Brain* 160
- Islam, Singing, and Music **160**
- Pictures and Sculptures in Islam **162**
- Toddlers' Brain Development **163**
  - Calling Attention to Important Patterns in the Environment* 163
  - Encouraging Children's Physical Participation in Activities* 163
  - Talking to Children and Elaborating on What is Said to Them* 163
  - Maintaining a Positive, Predictable, and Rewarding Atmosphere* 164
  - Encouraging Practice and Welcoming Repetition* 164
- Is the Success of Humanity Determined Before the Age of Five?! **165**
- Activity 32 **167**

## CHAPTER 10

### Stages of Child Development and Maximising on the Differing Phases

- Phases of Development **170**
- How Far Can Pop Psychology be Trusted? **170**
- Phases of Human Development in the Qur'an **172**
- The Miracle of Conception, Pregnancy and Delivery **174**
- Various Stages of Human Growth: From Birth to Old Age **175**
  - Birth – 4 Months* 175
  - 5–18 Months* 176
  - 18–36 Months* 177
  - 4–7 Years* 178
  - 7–14 Years* 179
  - 11–13 Years: Menstruation for Girls* 180
  - 13–15 Years: When Boys Become Men* 181
  - 14–21 Years* 182
  - Understanding Teenagers* 182
  - 21–40 Years: Young Adulthood* 185
  - 40–65 Years: Middle Age* 185
  - 65 Years and Older: Shaykhūkhah (Aging)* 186
- Capitalizing on the Phases of Development **187**
  - Breastfeeding During the First Two Years* 187
  - Love and Fear of God* 187
  - Memorization* 187
  - Aspects of Da'wah* 187
  - Sensitivity Toward Criticism During Adolescence* 188
  - Identity Building Should be Intensified* 188
  - Learning a Second Language* 188
- Memorization Between East and West **189**
- Activity 33 **190**

---

**The Road to a Healthy Child: Hygiene, Nutrition, Physical Exercise, and Sleep**

- Introduction **192**
- Pregnancy Time **192**
- After Delivery: The Controversy About Vaccination **193**  
*The Case Against Vaccinations* 194
- Cleanliness and Hygiene **195**
- Health: Some Islamic Practices **196**  
*Cleanliness in the Toilet* 196  
*Hair and Nails* 197
- Nutrition **199**  
*Overeating* 200  
*Imam al-Ghazālī's Views on Eating Habits* 202
- Facts About Children and Nutrition **202**  
*Pregnancy Time* 202  
*Between Birth and Pre-teens* 202  
*Pre-teens and Teens* 203  
*Sample Diet for Ages 2 to 10* 203  
*Commonly Asked Questions* 203
- Qur'anic Directives on Food **207**
- Children and Physical Exercise **209**  
*Children and Shoes* 209  
*Ways to Promote Activity in Children* 210  
*Recommended Exercise Schedule* 211
- Sleep **212**  
*Medical Effects of Losing Sleep* 213
- Intoxicants: Drinking & Drug Prevention **215**  
*Children and Temptation* 215  
*Early Drug Use Signs to Look for: What Can Parents Do?* 216  
*Addiction vs. Healthy Home Connection* 219  
*Aftercare Programs: Religion as Prevention* 220
- Breaking the Law **220**
- Activities 34–37 **222**

---

**Raising Boys and Girls: Are They Different?**

- Introduction **224**
- Specific Differences: Logic vs. Emotions **224**
- Emotional Connection **226**
- The Senses **227**
- Status **227**
- Facial Expressions **228**
- Cultural Stereotyping of Boys and Girls **228**

Grief	229
Sexual Differences	229
The Wisdom of Gender Differences: Roles, Not Preferences	229
The Priority of American Men and Women: A Survey	231
When Does the Gender Divide Start?	232
<i>Masculine Women and Effeminate Men</i>	234
Status of Parenting: Gender Wise	235
Why the Imbalance?	236
Myths and Realities About Fathers as Caregivers	236
Impact of Absent Fathers on Children	237
Different Needs of Boys and Girls	237
<i>What a Little Girl Needs</i>	238
<i>What a Little Boy Needs</i>	239
Rational Reactions to Gender Differences	240
Confusing Gender with Temperament	240
Girls and Boys Learn Differently	241
Segregation of Boys and Girls in Schools and Classrooms	243
Parenting and Genders: Islamically Speaking	245
God's Way is the Best Way: The Examples of China, Germany, and India	248
Activities 38–40	249

## CHAPTER 13

251

**Sex and Sex Education: What Do We Tell Our Children?**

Introduction	252
What is Sex Education?	252
The American Scene	253
Perceptions of Mothers and Daughters in the USA	256
Values and Sex: Today and Yesterday	256
Why Sex Education? Should We Teach it?	258
What to Teach Children?	259
Sex Abuse! How Serious is it?	260
Abrahamic Traditions Forbid Fornication and Adultery	262
The Rationale Behind the Legal Punishment of Adultery and Fornication	263
Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)	264
Boyfriend–Girlfriend Relations	265
Children Having Children: Abortion and Adoption in Islam	267
<i>Abortion</i>	268
<i>Adoption in Islam</i>	269
Homosexuality and Parents	270
Islamic Sex Education	273
Parents' Duty Towards Children	275
Sex and Hygiene: Menstruation, Pubic Hair, Circumcision, Seminal Fluid	276
Teenagers and Abstinence	277

The Islamic Solution to the Sexual Dilemma: A Road Map for a Preventive Approach	279
<i>Modesty (Ḥayāʾ)</i>	281
<i>Dress Code</i>	285
<i>No Free Mixing and No Khalwah</i>	285
<i>Peer Pressure and Other Factors</i>	286
<i>What to Do</i>	287
<i>Early Marriage</i>	287
The Dilemma of the Educational System vs. Early Marriage	289
Protecting Children from Sexual Abuse by Adults	291
<i>Age Appropriate Children Be Made Aware About Prostitution</i>	292
<i>When One's Child is a Victim of Incest or Rape</i>	293
A Curriculum for Islamic Sex Education	295
Activities 41–42	297

## PART THREE [Chapters 14–16]

### Character Building and Personality 299

3

#### CHAPTER 14

301

#### Character Building and Personality: Teaching Positive Attributes

Introduction	303
What is Meant by Character?	305
Character Formation	306
Character is Not Skin Deep, It Has Deep Roots	307
What is Personality?	308

#### Teaching Love

309

Foundation of Emotional Empowerment	310
Love: The Concept of Creative Intelligence and the Qur'an	310
Helpful Hints for Parents	312
What if Your Child Says "I Hate You!"	313
The First Child	313
Why Do Parents Love Their Children?	315
Love and Parents' Self-Confidence	316
Practical Ways to Develop Compassion	316
A Survey: Many Ways to Make Your Children Feel Loved	319
Should Parents Teach Hate? Sometimes!	320

#### Building Self-Esteem

320

How to Avoid Raising a 'Spoiled' Child	321
Tantrums: Do Not Let Crying be Used as a Tool	322

<b>Teaching Honesty and Trustworthiness</b>	<b>323</b>
Parents Should Trust Their Children but Verify Their Whereabouts!	324
General Principles	325
Integrating Character with the Overall World View	327
Why Children Lie: How to Treat Lying	328
A Prophetic Way to Treat Lying	330
<b>Nurturing Courage</b>	<b>331</b>
Basic Principles of Courage and Fear	332
Understanding the Development of Fear in Children	335
Children Need to Learn Emotional as Well as Physical Courage	336
Between Courage and Conformity	336
Parents, Bravery, and Cultural Practices	336
Peer Pressure	338
<b>Choosing the Right Friends</b>	<b>340</b>
Your Child's Friends	340
Some Problems with Bad Friends	341
Day-To-Day Peer Pressure at School	342
Choosing the Right Friends	342
What if Your Child Chooses Undesirable Friends?	343
Why the Strong Attractions Among Teenagers?	344
Families in Undesirable Locations	346
Activities 43–59	347
<b>CHAPTER 15</b>	<b>355</b>
<b>More Positive Attributes: Raising Independent, Responsible and Creative Children</b>	
<b>Teaching Independence</b>	<b>357</b>
Introduction	357
Growing Up “Dependently” in America	358
The Case of Crying Infants	360
Age-Specific Accomplishments	361
Let Toddlers Find Their Own Way	362
Separation Anxiety: Handling Clingy Behavior	362
Teenagers – The Reality	363
Parenting Styles Impact: Authority-Based vs. Power-Based	365
Skills to Build Autonomy in Children	367
Hints for Parents	371
Advice vs. Autonomy: The Daughter and Her Mother	373
If Parents Do Not Like Their Children's Friends	376
Helping Children to Make Decisions Enhances Autonomy	376
Decision-Making Steps	377

<b>Teaching Responsibility</b>	<b>378</b>
Laying the Foundation: Attitudes and World View	379
Opportunities at Various Developmental Stages	381
Principles to Develop	382
Practical Suggestions	385
Connect Privilege with Responsibility: Examples	386
<b>Fostering Creativity</b>	<b>389</b>
General Creativity Concepts	390
Stark Historical Inventions	392
Stifling Children's Creativity	393
Negative Attitudes that Block Creativity	394
Ways to Develop Creativity	395
<i>Creative Questioning</i>	395
<i>Practical Activities</i>	395
<i>Varieties of Experience</i>	396
<i>Brainstorming Activities</i>	396
<i>Creative Play</i>	396
<i>Children's Writing</i>	397
<i>Children's Art</i>	397
Misconceptions: "Strange" or "Unproductive" Ideas	398
What Can Parents Do?	399
A Note on Toys	399
Activities 60–68	402
<b>CHAPTER 16</b>	<b>407</b>
<hr/>	
<b>The Destructive Impact of Television, Smart Phones, Video and Computer Games</b>	
Introduction	408
A Questionnaire for Parents	408
Negative Effects of TV	409
Fast TV Facts	414
The Stranger	415
A List of Family Alternatives to Watching TV	417
More Serious Options	419
The Harm of Excessive Internet Use	422
Computer Games	422
Videogames and Children	423
Conclusion	425
In Summary	425
Activities 69–73	426



CONCLUSION	429
APPENDIX 1: SELECTED QUR'ANIC VERSES AND TRADITIONS OF THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD ﷺ ON PARENTING	433
APPENDIX 2: ACTIVITIES LIST	437
BIBLIOGRAPHY	441
WEBSITE RESOURCES AND FURTHER READING FOR PARENTS	464
GLOSSARY	466
INDEX	467
IMAGES AND ILLUSTRATIONS	484

## History of This Book

THIS IS A REVISED SECOND EDITION OF *Parent-Child Relations: A Guide to Raising Children* following its first successful publication in 2013. The core content of the original has largely been retained but with a few parts deleted or updated, to reflect current trends, or certain chapters merged within the context of their sections for a more streamlined approach and easier reader navigation. As originally conceived the book has been written for all parents, whoever they are and wherever they may be. However, as a concept it forms part of the long-term vision of the International Institute of Islamic Thought (IIIT) to arouse the Muslim world from the intellectual stagnation and decay into which it has fallen and to recapture the intellectual dynamism that once symbolized its great civilization. To promote its vision on parenting, the book focuses on the intellectual and moral regeneration of the Muslim mind and psyche through the medium of education. Although an examination of the methodology behind the intellectual demise of the Muslim world is not addressed here, Advancing Education in Muslim Societies is the main theme promoted in IIIT publications and conferences to help revive Muslim intellectualism.

Practically, it is imperative that parents know how to raise good children since the psychological foundations of values and personality are largely developed at home during early childhood. We therefore focus primarily on how cultural, educational, and social skills training in the home is the basis for the proper intellectual, psychological and emotional development of a child. Although the home is the source of the behavioral patterns influenc-

ing the child's thought processes in determining right from wrong, it is not enough simply to know what is right and to mechanically do it. Human will and emotion have to accept and desire what the mind considers right and act accordingly; this is where the role of parents is pivotal. Schools and educational institutions teach historical data, facts, physical and technical skills, and provide information, which are to be complemented by the child's home and family life, for it is the latter that develops character, social skills, and emotional strength.

This work is meant to contribute to child development and upbringing and different forms of human leadership development. IIIT has organized many conferences and published key works to serve this purpose, including: *A Training Guide for Islamic Workers* (translated into more than 20 languages), *Dalīl Maktabat al-Usrah al-Muslimah (Guide to a Muslim Family Library)*, *Teaching Children: A Moral, Spiritual, and Holistic Approach to Educational Development*, and *Azmat al-Irādah wa al-Wujdān al-Muslim (Crisis in the Muslim Will and Psyche)*.

The idea to write a book on parent-child relations was suggested during a meeting of IIIT's Board of Trustees in August 1994 on Tioman Island, Malaysia. It was to be the third in a series of books to be published on human development and interpersonal communication by the Institute. Far earlier, and in response to a request by the IIIT, in 1982 Dr. Isma'īl al-Fārūqī authored *Tawhīd: Its Implications for Thought and Life* (a Muslim training manual on the issues of belief and *'aqidah*). Later in 1991, the IIIT and the International

Islamic Federation of Student Organizations (IIFSO) jointly published the widely successful *A Training Guide for Islamic Workers*, the second book in the series, which sought to educate Muslims in effective personal, group, and leadership skills. This book is to be considered the third book in the series.

Recognizing the importance of the family unit, Dr. AbdulHamid AbuSulayman, rector of the International Islamic University, Malaysia (1988–1998), established a new mandatory course (culminating in a Diploma) on Family and Parenting to disseminate the rationale and moral value of good parenting to students as well as to produce enough teachers to teach the course.

In addition, IIIT founders had initiated a series of leadership training seminars organized in three phases. The idea of producing a book on parenting was given precedence during phase 3:

**Phase 1** (1975–1990) consisted of definition, preparation, propagation, and mobilization. It dealt with the skills and tools of activism needed to improve the efficiency and performance of work. This phase culminated in the publication of *A Training Guide for Islamic Workers* (1991), the second book in the series noted above.

**Phase 2** (1991–2000) institutionalized training with the efforts of competent trainers, including Dr. Omar Kasule in Kuala Lumpur, Dr. Iqbal Unus in Washington, Dr. Anas al-Shaikh-Ali in London, and Dr. Manzoor Alam in New Delhi. They conducted numerous training programs worldwide.

**Phase 3** was to focus on parenting in the twenty-first century. While phases 1 and 2 targeted youth activists, it became increasingly clear that character building was an equally essential component that began at birth. As such, IIIT decided to emphasize the significant role that parents can play by using good parenting skills to raise righteous citizens and future leaders imbued with principled leadership traits within a healthy and conducive home environment. Hence, the publication of this work.

Parenting must not be underestimated or taken lightly. It has a huge impact on the type of children we raise, the type of society in which we live, and, ultimately, the type of civilization we leave for future generations. As such, it should be given the utmost consideration and be made our priority. We cherish this belief deeply and strongly encourage and invite other authors to further develop each of the topics covered in this book with additional research and instructional materials. IIIT has already established several academic teams to develop further relevant materials and translated them into major world languages. This book is only the first step in promoting the case for proper parenting at the practical level.

According to many experts, “the most important task, the greatest task, and the best investment of human beings is cherishing and raising children.”

## Aims and Objectives

THIS EASY-TO-READ book addresses the one billion parents of our world today, both Muslims and those of other faiths or of no faith, as well as non-parents, grandparents and relatives who wish to benefit from its advice. It is not aimed at scholars and specialists in particular. Its specific focus is on the goals of parenting, highlighting problems and offering solutions, as well as outlining methods to develop and raise people of righteousness, moral caliber, and who will demonstrate leadership qualities.

### **The main objectives of the work are to:**

- Emphasize the importance of good parenting in raising children and families, by making parental responsibility a duty and a top priority, not just theoretically but practically.
- Show parents “how” to acquire the necessary education and skills to implement proper parenting techniques to raise righteous citizens of firm character and sound morals, who have the qualities needed to become the building blocks of society and future human civilization.
- Finally, to help parents create a happy, harmonious, and functional home environment, with supportive relationships amongst all the family members.

In Part One, we deal with the rationale behind good parenting, defining what it is and how it can be implemented to form a very real path to regeneration of the Muslim world as well as society as a whole. We also outline the status of parenting as practiced today, including reviewing the available sources of information, on parenting. We sought to examine how to raise children of sound moral character

who possess qualities for active social change. The methods and tools needed to promote their physical and emotional strength are highlighted in Part Two of the book. Part Three focuses on character-building and discusses the impact of too much television, as well as computer and video games, on children and family life while providing practical alternatives to their excessive use.

At the end of each chapter, we have included user-friendly exercises to be performed by both parents and children. The main purpose is to promote ongoing dialog and communication among family members so they can come to know each other well, enjoy time together, participate in decision making, and exchange skills. This will help establish good dynamic family relationships and a happy home environment. Very few activities require outside resources such as using a library, consulting other parents, or seeking professional advice. We strongly recommend that families do these activities at home or around dinner tables outside the home. We hope that these participatory and interactive discussions/activities will fill an important yet missing gap in daily parenting, facilitating discussions pertaining to internal family issues that are rarely tackled and usually marginalized. These discussions and family reflections are a worthwhile goal in themselves.

Finally, this book and the issues it tackles will be followed by the publication of additional works on the subject, categorized under two major themes:

**1: (a) Understanding the Role of Parents in Education, Faith, and Skills Training and (b) Happy Families: Necessary Incubators for Developing Future Potential Leaders.**

In terms of 1(a) the idea is to help parents understand and accept their role in developing their children's concept of faith and leadership skills. In terms of 1(b) the focus will be on establishing a pleasant and comfortable family home environment to act as an "incubator" to nurture pious people who are potential leaders with a sense of civic responsibility. Issues of communication, praise, criticism, anger, and family time spent together represent the practical steps needed to build and provide the correct environment. In addition, the idea that "children are good observers, but poor analysts" will be illustrated. Practical tests will be provided for parents to see how children deal in real life with others, including with each other, grandparents and other relatives, guests, neighbors, the poor, the community, animals, plants, the environment, and the world in general.

**2: Role Models for Good Parenting are a Must: The Parents – the Prophets.**

Parents will be made aware of the importance of their own behavior in relation to child development. Since children are imitators, parents must be the best role models they can be so that by emulating them children can be the best they can be.

The life of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ furnishes the best example of how to emulate being a father, a grandfather, a great friend of children, and a great leader. Indeed, in study-

ing his behavior and using his conduct as a blueprint we will set the standard by which to apply the advice given in this entire work.

Finally, if parents do their best and succeed in implementing our suggestions, we hope to set in motion a positive cycle: the raising of healthy and happy children who are active participants in society and who themselves will eventually become exemplary parents.

If at some stage in life, mothers and fathers are ever asked: "What did you do to make your life worthwhile?" they can respond with confidence: "I was a great parent." Maybe a happy grandparent too!

## Introduction to the 1st Edition

HUMAN BEINGS ARE created in the best of forms and are capable of being highly sophisticated. As such, raising a child demands both theoretical and practical knowledge concerning the development of infants and children. Since new parents generally have little experience of parenting, they need to learn how to deal with children even before they are conceived.

Unfortunately, although we strive hard to accumulate wealth to have nice homes, cars, and furniture, we neglect to put the same effort into child rearing, hoping or assuming that things will turn out for the best without proper preparation. Parenting should not be left to chance, for the gamble is great and the stakes are high.

Parents usually acquire knowledge by trial and error and thus may become more effective with their later children than their first-born, having learned from their initial experience. However, the problem is that by the time these priceless lessons are learned, it will often be too late. The early children will have been raised and become mature adults, making it almost impossible to put this learning into effect.

Good parenting really matters and cannot be left to sort itself out. It is a challenging job which needs constant attention. An overview of the task ahead, therefore, has to be appreciated, and an honest commitment made to ourselves, our spouses, and our families.

An important aspect of child rearing, which we stress throughout this work, is communication. Effective communication with children will help them develop into happy and respon-

sible adults. It is crucial to know how and when to talk to children, and, more importantly, how to listen to them with patience and understanding. Parents, while they love their children unconditionally, need to start improving their communication and listening skills with them. Communication is a two-way act, and should not be brought to a standstill. Parents are to help their children develop their utmost potential without using force. Exposing themselves to the real-life situations of other mothers and fathers will help parents apply new skills and techniques to cope with difficult situations.

Parents also need to reconsider some of the older practices, for old is not always gold. As times change, new circumstances emerge requiring new and creative treatments and responses. Naturally, all parents hope that their children will turn out to be the best. We will highlight some of the common mistakes that are innocently made by parents as well as the many problems commonly faced.

Another area we explore in this work is developing leadership traits in children. This may seem an odd feature to give attention to. However, we would like to point out that when referring to leadership, we do not mean the ambitious hunt for power, but rather developing people of strength, moral fiber, caliber, ethics, and other qualities necessary to become active members of society with a sense of civic responsibility.

To many teenagers today, the home has degenerated to the level of being merely a hotel and a restaurant. Creating a happier and more peaceful home environment for both parents

and children is a necessity. Home is not just a place; it is an incubator, a platform and a stage where family members are actors and communication is the script. Everyone must learn “to play” their part. It is sad to see that many parents and children today are unable to get along with one another, thus creating a dysfunctional home. Some parents and children are afraid or suspicious of one another, and many of them do not know how to improve their relationship. They may even give up trying to understand one another and, frustrated and angry, may just withdraw emotionally and ultimately abandon their relationship completely.

Although parenting is an enormous responsibility, it should not be given up in despair. It is never too late to overcome challenges and we can still improve our relationships if we avoid blaming ourselves for our past blunders. It is no use saying: “If we only did this or did not do that.” Regrets and the constant dwelling on the “if only” scenarios are destructive and serves no purpose but to hurt us further. Although we might have made wrong choices that hurt our families, we must keep in mind that our intentions were for the best. We need to spend less time looking back, and far more time looking ahead. Rather than filling our minds with what we could have or should have done, we need to focus on what we can do right now for a brighter tomorrow. We can also make a pledge to our children to improve ourselves by becoming better parents, considering the past as a life lesson and the future as a chance for change. It may help to visualize the past as sculpted marble or hardened concrete, and the

future as pliant clay, still to be molded.

Many parents today (ourselves included) wish that they had known the art and science of good parenting before having had children. Had they done so, there may have been a drastic improvement in the raising of their children. Most parents will feel that much more time could have been spent nurturing relationships. Looking back on our own particular lives, it is painfully apparent that there existed a wealth of experience that we missed, and priceless enriching moments that could have been shared. We hope that our children will forgive us for our mistakes and hope that new parents in turn will avoid these mistakes. We also pray that God Almighty shields every parent from learning his/her lesson the hard way, by first-hand experience!

Our approach in this work is to give guidance by focusing on prevention, not treatment. We do not assert that we can treat problems like drug addiction, alcoholism, depression, crime, and sexually transmitted diseases. However, we can provide a “preventive” measure, a family guide to minimize the chances of experiencing these pitfalls through awareness.

Proper parenting requires skills and preparation so that children can be successful and make their parents proud of them. Fortunately, much more information and techniques are available about parenting than ever before. While there are no short cuts to parenting, just as there are no short cuts to anything worthwhile, it is never too late to start being a better parent, for you are a parent now and forever, whether your children are 4 or 40.

Raising a child to be a happy and well-



balanced adult is the hope of all parents. This book will multiply your chances of accomplishing this and realizing your dream of having a successful, wholesome relationship with your children. A wise person once said, “It is not where your dreams take you but where you take your dreams.” Although the best time to raise your teenager was a decade ago, the second best time is today, so use it. God Almighty will bless your sincere intentions and effort.

We have included statistical data from many sources to give the reader a sense of direction and hope. Statistics change frequently, they are only meant to be taken as a guide and not as a fixed reality.

Many experts have commented on the format and production of this series. Some reviewers recommended publishing the work in many booklets, others suggested separating theory from practical application, while yet others thought it better to produce a “DIY” (Do It Yourself) guide where theory and application should go together. We see the merits of all these options. However, for now, we are offering this first edition in the current format. We are hoping to receive valuable feedback and comments from our readers to

incorporate them in future editions of the work, to be published in different sizes and formats.

It is not humanly possible to successfully address many ethnic cultures in one book; however, it is hoped that the translated editions in various languages will be adapted toward those specific readerships by local teachers and leaders.

The English translation of verses from the Holy Qur’an have been taken from Abdullah Yusuf Ali and Muhammad Asad’s interpretations with a few modifications where necessary by the authors.

This work is the culmination of the authors’ experiences in the Muslim world and the West. It attempts to synthesize and capture the wisdom of divine revelation, prophetic guidance, and human achievements from both the Muslim heritage and Western culture. It is an effort to show how these great wisdoms complement each other when properly analyzed and evaluated. Thus, it offers a unique and humble contribution to the realm of the Parent–Child Relationship.

THE AUTHORS

January 2013, Washington, D.C., USA







## She Came Crying

WITH TEARS IN her eyes the mother said: “Brother Altalib, please help me. It is my daughter. I raised her and gave her everything she asked for. She is now nineteen and she ran away with her boyfriend last night. I don’t know where she is.”

I said: “Sister, what do you mean you gave her everything?”

She said: “Food, clothes, toys, money – everything she needed!”

I asked: “Did you teach her about the religion, the Qur’an, the lives of the prophets, and Muslim history?”

She said: “No, but I gave her everything!”

I said to myself: “Alas! We raise our children oblivious of God and deprived of strong moral training, yet expect them to become like the righteous Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, and ‘Alī! Oranges and apples do not grow on oak trees! We are nineteen years too late! We do not live by bread alone.”

It took a year of patience, love, and wisdom to restore the girl and her husband (former boyfriend) to the blessings of God and the enjoyment of a righteous life with four children in the subsequent years of the marriage.

If you really want to respond to your children, you need to have a PERSONAL relationship with them. They need to know that you are dependable and that you will be there whenever they need you. Investing time, money, and effort in your children is the best “investment” you can make!! Your child is appealing to you, saying loudly Mom, Dad, please:

“Don’t walk in front of me, I may not follow you,  
Don’t walk behind me, I may not lead you,  
Walk beside me and just be my friend.” (Albert Camus)

Do you hear the cry?



# PART ONE

## Parenting: Setting the Foundation

- CHAPTER 1: Good Parenting: What is it and How do We Begin? **3**
- CHAPTER 2: The Family Unit: Why is it Important? What are its Functions? **23**
- CHAPTER 3: Good Parenting: Setting the Right Goals **71**
- CHAPTER 4: The Most Important Goal: Raising Children Who Love God **83**
- CHAPTER 5: Addressing Common Challenges and Pitfalls **103**
- CHAPTER 6: Common Misconceptions, Pitfalls, and Myths to Avoid **113**
- CHAPTER 7: When Things Go Wrong **121**



## CHAPTER 1

# Good Parenting: What is it and How do We Begin?

- Introduction **4**
- Phases of Child Development **5**
- The Way We Raise Our Children: Different Parenting Styles **6**
- What Can Predict Parenting Style? **9**
- Beginning Good Parenting: An Overview of the Task Ahead **10**
- Utilizing Sources of Information on Parenting **14**
- Should Parenting be Taught in High Schools? **16**  
*British Guidelines for High School Courses 17*
- Conclusion **19**
  
- Activities 1–7 **20**

## Introduction



WHEN ONE SEES a happy family living in harmony with a peaceful and relaxed home environment and (above all) well-adjusted, pious children, this is not the result of chance. It is the result of hard work and effort to develop good parent–child relationships. Good parenting is a long-term investment and is the key to great success in the emotional, psychological, and physical development of children.

In essence, good parenting provides a warm, loving environment in which children can flourish. Such an environment is essential for forging relationships that improve communication and bring children and parents closer together. Successful communication requires positive attitudes, not harsh or judgmental ones, that encourage children to strive for excellence.

Muslim parenting today is quite problematic. Most parents do not take courses in parenting and they lack knowledge, experience, and parenting skills. They rely solely on instinct and common sense, which is usually outdated and inherited from ancestors who

are either uninformed or for whom parenting has a different cultural meaning. There are others who are educated but imitate Western cultures blindly. Parents may also follow other ill-informed parents and neighbors. Some parents try to fulfill their unfulfilled wishes through their children. There are some who neglect or postpone parental duties. Owing to a lack of understanding or lack of time, they delegate parenting to babysitters, schoolteachers, relatives, television, and computer games. This is particularly a feature of some oil-rich countries where the “malpractice” of importing babysitters had a negative impact on the children’s characters.

We aim to help parents rectify all of the above, and to eliminate or reduce their innocent mistakes. In a sense, we offer a good “insurance policy” against most of the common pitfalls parents are likely to encounter.

Unfortunately, parenting today is largely taken for granted with little thought given to what this tremendous role entails. In fact, how many of us parents have ever thought seriously about the task we are entrusted with? It will help if we do so, for we will come to realize that parenting requires its own set of skills, strategies, and planning.

### CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS:

*Question 1:* Which task requires knowledge of management, psychology, sociology, anthropology, nursing, culinary art, and communication?

*Question 2:* Which task does not require a degree, a certificate, or a license to practice?

*Question 3:* Which task is one of the most misunderstood and neglected?

*Question 4:* Which task has endured the most abuse and violence?

*Question 5:* Which task is so crucial that it affects people’s lives even as adults?

*Question 6:* Which task is the most important teacher for a child?

Answer: **Parenting.**

Think about it: we do not hire mechanics, plumbers, electricians, or doctors unless they are qualified for the job, yet the majority of us become parents without any training. We study for



16 years to earn a college degree, yet can easily become parents as teenagers, without even preparing for the great responsibility that lies ahead. Although we know that we must have a license to drive a car, to hunt for deer, or to fly a plane, we do not feel that it is necessary for people to be trained for parenthood.

So what is it that the majority of us, of course meaning well, do when raising children? Although numerous parenting theories and good advice are available to parents, they are generally ignored and parents blithely carry on hoping that everything will turn out for the best. They may exert some effort, attend Parent–Teacher Association (PTA) meetings at school, keep a general “eye on things,” worry about grades, attend family outings for the sake of being there, and make other superficial efforts. But aside from this, parents tend to do little else.

Although there is no all-encompassing fast-track model we can use, there are procedures that can be implemented to help us achieve our goal. Along the way, we come to realize that the road to good parenting is always under construction, and that although we may make improvements, we cannot expedite the process. Do not look for short cuts, to successful parenting because they do not exist.

#### SIX THEORIES, NO CHILDREN; SIX CHILDREN, NO THEORIES



“ Before I got married, I had six theories about bringing up children; now, I have six children and no theories.”

(John Wilmont, Earl of Rochester, in Brown 1994)

## Phases of Child Development

Let us begin by first understanding that children go through different phases of development. It is beneficial for parents to familiarize themselves with these stages, for in each stage the requirements and demands of parenthood change. The phases of child development can be divided as follows: Infants, toddlers, and preschoolers (ages 0–6); pre-teens (ages 7–11); young teens (ages 12–17); and young adults (ages 18–21). In each of these stages, children require different physical, emotional, social, and psychological resources from parents.

Ultimately, the child grows from a state of total dependence to one of nearly total independence. It is important for parents and offspring to negotiate these transitions successfully. Conflict theorists note how parents and young adults compete for power and resources. Each wants to control the other, and they often have different ideas about how resources (money, space, and time) should be allocated. As children become adolescents and adults, parents need to redirect their energy away from their children toward their own lives. Then the equation reverses when the parents become old and possibly dependent on their children. Independence translates into interdependence, where there will always be mutual advice, consultation, and sharing and caring between children and parents.



## The Way We Raise Our Children: Different Parenting Styles

Broadly speaking there are four parenting styles that many parents adopt. If applied in combination, then one style may become dominant over the others.

1) **Authoritarian / dictatorial:** Parents demand obedience and respect for their authority, and expect their children to follow rules without question. Parents are usually demanding, yet unresponsive to the demands of their children.

2) **Authoritative:** Parents maintain firm expectations and limitations but in an environment which is warm, considerate, and non-punitive. They hold the child accountable in an effort to develop autonomy in him/her. As a result, the child becomes more emotionally grounded.

3) **Permissive:** Parents allow children to do as they please, placing little demand on them.

Parents have little control over children, who can easily manipulate the parents. Conflict is low, but parents are not in charge.

4) **Uninvolved:** Parents are completely detached from children's lives, except for providing the bare minimum necessities. There is little expression of love and affection, leaving children emotionally deprived and at risk for delinquent lifestyles. ([http://www.the-positive-parenting-centre.com/types\\_of\\_parenting\\_styles.html](http://www.the-positive-parenting-centre.com/types_of_parenting_styles.html))

In general, sociologists prefer authoritative parenting. Ask yourself where you fit in relation to the four broad parenting styles; and why you have adopted or fallen into that particular style. Self-analysis of this type will allow you to rethink your methods by focusing on the positive areas, and develop those that required improving.

### A Note on Authoritarian / Dictatorial Parenting: A Culture of Coercion and Fear

There is a prevalent belief, particularly among Muslim parents and some minorities, that the Authoritarian style of parenting is an effective way in which to prevent deviant behavior in their children. Interestingly this is based on a mindset which seems to focus on the prevention of bad conduct rather than the encouragement of positive mental attitudes and good behavior. Control and fear take precedence over harmonious family relationships, and the result can be maladjusted children with widespread repercussions for society at large. For this reason, and because of the popularity of this style, we have decided to focus a little more deeply on it.

The prevalent behavior of Muslim parents is that of rigid rule enforcement and domination, as well as the lack of dialog, participation, and

consultation. The seeds of authoritarian practices are planted within the family from infancy and then permeate outside the home to invade schools, social institutions, and eventually the government and political systems.

Within the family, the father has forceful authority over the children, the older brothers over the younger ones, and the boys over the girls. The males are generally the dominant “bosses” and the whole atmosphere is devoid of the concepts of partnership and responsibility. In contrast, the Prophet ﷺ encouraged the concept of pastorship (derived from the Latin for shepherd) and stated:

You are all shepherds [pastors] and you are all responsible for what you are assigned to [your parish]. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

The general practice is that parents issue unexplained orders and instructions to children with an arbitrary list of do's and don'ts. When the children ask for explanations, the routine answer is "do as you are told," "that's the way it is," "do as I say, not as I do," or "do not argue too much." Sometimes inquisitive children may be reprimanded and accused of being disrespectful, impolite, or disobedient. To silence inquisitive children, some parents may give inaccurate responses to questions instead of saying they do not know the answer.

This is not to say that these parents do not care for their children; on the contrary, they love and care greatly for their families. Nevertheless, by trying to be strict and in control they are in effect becoming domineering. Furthermore, domineering is not the same as training, with which it is sometimes confused. This domineering practice does not help to raise children who are emotionally, psychologically, and mentally sound. To raise strong children, parents need to engage children in participative consultation. The Qur'an states:

*Who [conduct] their affairs by mutual consultation.* (Qur'an 42:38)

*And it was by God's grace that you [O Prophet] did deal gently with your followers: for if you had been harsh and hard of heart, they would indeed have broken away from you. Pardon them, then, and pray that they be forgiven. And take counsel with them in all matters of public concern; then, when you have decided upon a course of action, place your trust in God: for, verily, God loves those who place their trust in Him.*  
(Qur'an 3:159)

Although the coercive approach may result in children giving apparent respect to their parents, it will be a hollow respect founded on fear, rather than conviction and love. Fear, both learned and instinctual, is discussed in more detail in Chapter 14. This authoritarian approach is extended into the educational system, where children's respect for teachers is not built on love of learning, but rather on fear of a teacher's displeasure and/or punishment. The result is that children may not do well academically. The coercive approach is reinforced by the educational system in some countries, where most teaching is based on learning by memorization rather than comprehension and participation. Based on this system, parents and schools have little to congratulate themselves for. All they have done is help contribute to the "manufacture" of individuals whose social behavior is aligned with dictatorial and authoritarian institutions. This is the slave-like attitude that we find in government administrations, political parties, social movements, police departments, national armies, corporations, and factories. Those few individuals who escape this educational system and do not succumb to the tyranny of society have little recourse. They behave hypocritically and follow the crowd, or become misfits and thorns in the side of a deeply flawed system, with consequent suffering and frustration.

There exists a crisis in the Muslim mind and in the psychological and emotional upbringing of Muslim children. The lack of a coherent methodological approach and the fragmentation and compartmentalization of knowledge are responsible for the distortion of Muslim culture and thought. The lack of attention given to skilled parenting is equally responsible for the serious emotional and psychological deprivation of young children. The current approach of many Muslims toward parenting does not incorporate the Qur'anic vision of *'imrān* (creating

and developing a civilization), *itqān* (perfection), and *tafakkur* (exploration); rather, it is literal, slavish, and imitative. Instead of being scientific, objective, and methodical, Muslims are superstitious. They are overwhelmed with the ideas of jinn and magic and miss out on the fruits of a scientific mentality.

It is widely perceived that the responsibility for solving the intellectual stagnation, along with the crisis of mind that has almost paralyzed the Ummah, falls squarely on the shoulders of thinkers and educators. However, although they have an important role to play, ultimately it is to parents that we should look for a solution. Once convinced, parents will certainly do their best to raise healthy, free, and well-adjusted children capable of shouldering the mantle of leadership, and bringing about a positive change in society, ultimately reversing the paralysis of the Ummah.

**Today’s sad state of parenting can be characterized as follows:**

- Overwhelming illiteracy among parents, which is an obstacle to seeking knowledge and learning skills;
- A culture of fear which breeds a “slave mentality” devoid of creativity and initiative;
- Blind imitation of and obedience to others (“herd mentality”) without critical analysis; and
- A domineering and coercive approach at home and in the public domain.

Parenting can make or break a family, a society, and a civilization. Civilization building is never ending and is not a one-time job; rather, it is a way of life and a dynamic, continuous process. It has a beginning but no end. Civilization continues to grow, improve, and develop. It is a matter of continuous exploration, discovery, and improvement (*ihsān*). We encourage parents to think of the big picture, and to think of the repercussions of their parenting practices on society at large.

When children are raised in a state of fear and oppression, they become afraid to take risks and make decisions. Eventually they end up lacking a sense of responsibility and are unable to make decisions. Fearful children also adopt self-indulgent attitudes that lead to a lack of participation in public affairs, and that inhibit them from questioning a leader’s authority, resulting in authoritarian and dictatorial regimes. Children brought up like this will end up tolerating corruption and shying away from performing their duties toward society. Team spirit is lost in the process, preventing the establishment of those institutions necessary for building societies. The backward-looking and rigid culture of superstition and irrationality inculcated in the fresh young minds of children ensures the absence of development in science and technology.

The golden age of Islamic civilization flourished because all these factors were kept in mind while children were being raised. For example, the practice of breastfeeding was seen as an integral aspect of child rearing, where attention was given to the child’s necessary emotional and psychological development. Indeed, the answer to the question “why did such a great civilization decline to become the lowest of the low?” lies in one important aspect: the way we raise our children, starting from birth. Lack of focus on good parenting is the key missing dimension in the great and numerous reform efforts in Muslim history.

### The Impact of Parenting Styles

- Authoritarian parenting: children are obedient and proficient, but rank lower in happiness, social competence and self-esteem.
- Authoritative parenting: children are happy, capable and successful.
- Permissive parenting: children rank lower in happiness and self-regulation, and are more likely to experience problems with authority and lower performance at school.
- Uninvolved parenting: children lack self-control, have low self-esteem and are less competent than their peers.

(<https://www.verywellmind.com/parenting-styles-2795072>)

“Authoritative parents are both demanding and responsive. They monitor and impart clear standards for their children’s conduct. They are assertive, but not intrusive or restrictive. Their disciplinary methods are supportive, rather than punitive. They want their children to be assertive as well as socially responsible, and self-regulated as well as cooperative.”

(Baumrind 1991)

### What Can Predict Parenting Style?

Is there a link between our interactions with our parents and the way we interact with our children? Parents who abuse their own children often say they were themselves mistreated as children. Can a person’s positive childhood experiences with his/her own parents forecast the eventual development of a warm, sensitive, and stimulating style of parenting? Is there an intergenerational transmission of parenting style?

A parent’s own child-rearing history makes a cumulative contribution to his/her eventual parenting style. In general, parents who experienced more supportive child rearing in any period of their childhood became warm, sensitive, stimulating parents to their own children. Supportive parenting is associated with improved cognitive development by the age of three. (Baumrind, et al. 2008)

Fathers tend to interact differently than mothers with their babies and toddlers. While most fathers and mothers are similar in their

responsiveness, stimulation, affection, and teaching, fathers tend to engage in more physical play than mothers. Both parents, however, play more physically with sons than with daughters. Mothers’ and fathers’ level of education is also associated with children’s eventual performance in school and other areas. Interestingly, the more years of education a father has, the more supportive a mother tends to be with their children. (Ricks 1985)

Aside from mirroring our parents’ style of raising children, we sometimes oppose our parents’ style of raising children. There may be some differences in child-rearing practices from generation to generation. Nearly half of grandparents think their grandchildren are being raised differently than the way they raised their own children. Half of that group state their offspring are more lenient with their grandchildren than they were as parents. Fewer than half say their children give their grandchildren fewer household responsibilities than their children were given and their

grandchildren have more opportunities than they provided to their own children. (Zogby International 2006)

Regardless of the parents' own childhood, "family of origin," education, or income, healthy parents discover that having their own children is an opportunity to rethink the way(s) in which they were raised. They may repeat or improve on their parents' method with their own children as they grow.

Ultimately, however, no matter how much parents do, their children are independent individuals and personally accountable and responsible for their actions. All that parents can offer is support and guidance. One day they will be very happy and proud to declare: "We were good parents."

## Beginning Good Parenting: An Overview of the Task Ahead

Good parenting starts before a child is conceived. Before marriage, one needs to choose a good spouse. After marriage, the pregnant mother has to look after her health, her nutrition, and avoid harmful substances entering her body. The father has to take care of her to the best of his ability; alleviate as many of her duties and work as possible; and allow her enough rest, sleep, and relaxation. Here we offer parents an overview of the task ahead and the knowledge and skills necessary to achieve good parenting. It is helpful to know the real scope of the challenges facing parents so that they do not overestimate or underestimate the difficulties facing them. If they think parenting is too easy, they will not feel the need to prepare themselves for it. If they think it is too difficult, they may despair and give up.

Although parenting may be the most rewarding, stimulating, and ultimately pleasurable experience one ever goes through, it can also be the most demanding. One's whole life is a

series of tests, and raising children is one of the most challenging. Romantic notions, therefore, will need to be put aside and certain realities grasped. Good parenting is not simple and is never without mistakes. Children will try their parents' patience, and test their endurance, and even when they are not near, will preoccupy their hearts and minds. One's life changes dramatically with the arrival of children.

All children have talent and potential, as do all parents. Parenting is not something that has to be faced alone. Many parents have a support network to help care for their children, including teachers, nannies, relatives, religious leaders, and friends.

Once children are conceived, we can begin to apply the following guidelines. It helps to keep a broader picture in mind to avoid being swamped with the confusion of many do's and don'ts. Begin by trying to understand the following eight directions to help you view your family life and home in a balanced way.

Keep parenting lighthearted. Tell yourself that although we may commit "stupid" mistakes innocently, you cannot spell "STUPID" without **U** and **I**.

**1. UNDERSTAND THAT CHILD DEVELOPMENT IS A LONG AND SOPHISTICATED PROCESS**

Raising righteous children, active citizens, and potential good leaders is a daily task that takes years, not months. Although romance may fail us and friendships may end, the parent-child bond is more powerful and indestructible, weathering the worst of storms to remain one of the strongest and most enduring relationships on earth.

**2. SET THE RIGHT GOALS AND STRIVE CONSTANTLY TO IMPROVE**

Goals help us avoid confusion and define action. They make clear where we want to go and how to travel there (we have devised a parenting goals chart discussed in subsequent chapters). Without goals or a road map, parents may make mistakes unknowingly because they have no defined objectives against which to measure their actions. This does not mean that mistakes will not happen; they will! The point is to recognize mistakes and learn from them by becoming more responsible. The same applies to children: have we given our children clear instructions? Have we guided them on how to live in harmony with us? Have we given them the necessary skills so that they can live up to our expectations?

**3. PUT INTO PRACTICE THE PRINCIPLES LEARNED AND SHARE PRACTICAL EXPERIENCES WITH OTHER PARENTS**

If we examine the literature on parenting, or seek counseling, we will find much guidance to help us. Although parents may agree on general principles, they often fail to put them into practice (due to lack of skills, experience, or just the day-to-day chores). However, when they share their practical experiences with other parents, it can help both parties achieve



better parenting skills. Whether we are single, married, at home, or employed outside the home, parenting is a job that is too important to be done in isolation.

**4. BE GOOD ROLE MODELS AND TEACH CHILDREN SELF-RELIANCE**

One of the most important things that parents can teach their children is how to manage without them. It is in the home that children learn dignity, courage, self-discipline, love, compassion, interdependence, and responsibility. Lecturing is not enough to provide children with the necessary tools to become men and women of admirable character. A parent's good example is better than many sermons.

**5. TEACH CHILDREN TO DISCERN RIGHT FROM WRONG**

When parents hear stories about the poor behavior of other children, they often remark: "My child cannot do that. My child is different." It is wrong to assume that our child is immune to bad behavior and will naturally turn out to be successful. In reality, a child



may behave contrary to our wishes. This should come as no surprise, for our children are basically no different from the thousands of other children who socialize and live around us. Since we are all the descendants of Adam and Eve (harboring their genes), we are all capable of discerning right from wrong and acting upon this internal knowledge. Facing similar challenges and living in a close environment, everyone is bound to make mistakes, the only difference being that some of us will make more mistakes than others, and some of us will repent and rectify them, whereas others will not. Although everyone is unique, we face many similar experiences. There is hardly an issue in our lives that has not been experienced, in some way or another, by someone else.

#### 6. WORK HARD TO DEVELOP AND INCULCATE KEY CHARACTER TRAITS

In terms of the bigger picture, the re-emergence of a truly humane civilization can only be achieved with the establishment of sound institutions. These institutions must be comprised of individuals who possess strong and impeccable character, devoid of selfishness, lust, and corruption. These personalities must furthermore possess the qualities of honesty, humbleness, and love of others. Good character traits are rarely the product of chance; they are the result of happy homes, stable environments, and committed parents.

#### 7. DEVELOP THE ART OF CONVERSATION

Talk! Have discussions with your children on anything and everything, on what you did during the day, on how you feel about issues, and on what your child thinks about x, y, and z. It is important for children to learn how you articulate your thoughts. Make communication a priority and come to know and understand your child. Aside from developing

relationships, talking is also critical for language development and articulation. Do not seek refuge in television, the Internet, and/or computer games to keep the child out of your way. Lack of talking results in a dead intellect and passivity. We have devoted a chapter to the negative influence of watching too much television. Communication includes serious discussions and humorous interchange. Parents should joke and play with their children, because humor strengthens relationships and banishes boredom. Parents spend so much time bringing up children that they forget to *enjoy* them. This is a huge loss. Children are in a complete world of their own and have great capacity for happiness and play. It is sad to see morose, boring parents, who prefer to watch television programs rather than go out and about with their children, make them laugh, and have fun with them. Since life is full of pressure and anxiety, children can provide the best medicine to alleviate stress by helping parents escape into their childish world, albeit only for a while. Some parents feel that playing with children shows weakness or a lack of seriousness about life. The reality is that when you laugh with children, you allow them to feel confident and unafraid of you, tension levels go down, an invisible bond of love is shared, and children feel free to express themselves. To joke and laugh is an essential part of communication.

#### 8. ENJOY GOOD PARENTING!

This follows on from the previous point. The principles outlined above are meant to be applied with compassion and fun. Sometimes, success-obsessed parents are so focused on goals that they let the simple pleasures of family life slip by. Be aware of this. Good parenting is a holistic concept and a compassionate task since the experience of parenting is as important as the realization of the objectives.



### Quality Time and **ACTIVE ENGAGEMENT** with Children

Parents may often claim that they spend a lot of time **WITH** their children. Actually, what they mean is not **WITH** but **in proximity** to their children. That is, they may be in the same room as their child but watching TV, reading, on the phone, reviewing emails, or conversing with other guests. What is needed is **ACTIVE ENGAGEMENT** with children. This implies reading together, playing sports and games together, solving puzzles together, cooking and eating together, discussing things together, joking together, shopping together, building blocks together, and washing dishes together. In other words, not simply being in a child's company while simultaneously leaving the child alone, but being an active participant and partner in activities with the child.

This is good quality time with enough quantity time spent through **ACTIVE ENGAGEMENT**. No babysitting, or delegation can replace interaction with parents, both of them!

(Hasan Altalib)



## Utilizing Sources of Information on Parenting

**One of the ways in which to begin good parenting would be to consult sources of expert advice and tips.**

### *Muslim Sources vs. Western Sources*

Parenting literature is widely available in North America (Table 1.1). For Western parents, much information is available on good parenting and there are many books, libraries, and websites providing resources and information to help make parenting more rewarding and effective.

**Table 1.1**  
Availability of Literature on Parenting

Library	No. of titles
Library of Congress	10,000
Fairfax County Public Library, Virginia	1,330
National Library of Canada	12,716

#### Sources:

United States Library of Congress ([www.loc.gov](http://www.loc.gov))  
Fairfax County Public Library ([www.fairfaxcounty.gov/library](http://www.fairfaxcounty.gov/library))  
Library and Archives Canada ([www.collectionscanada.gc.ca](http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca))

In contrast, when would-be Muslim parents seek advice on parenting from Muslim sources, what is available to them? Al-Tall and al-Qaysi (1990, in Arabic) emphasize the scarcity of high-quality Muslim literature on parenthood. Few books provide practical details on how to instill acceptable values and character in children. Parents face difficulties in utilizing the classical books on parenting. The old ones deal with different times and challenges, and they lack clear classification, indexing, and referencing. Parenting information for Muslims is scattered over a vast variety of writings including: literature on jurisprudence, Qur’anic commentaries (*tafsir*), historical works, Sufi

poetry, and books of exhortation.

Dr. al-Za’balawi (in his book in Arabic on teen upbringing) states that there is little Islamic literature on child rearing and very few specialized writings on adolescence. The Muslim Students Association of the United States and Canada (MSA) published the first Islamic coloring book for children in 1973. Such books were not available then, and parents who settled in the West felt the scarcity of literature for children.

Dr. Manazir Ahsan, Director of the Islamic Foundation in Leicester, England, mentions that although Muslim communities in the West have been able to establish a good number of institutions, mosques, and schools, they have not been able “to produce adequate literature in English to cater to the teaching requirements of their younger generation, both at home and at school” (D’Oyen 1996).

The literature produced is far too small and much more is needed. The Islamic library today is deficient in books on child rearing and parenting. Most of the literature addresses adult education, and little is written about child development and adolescent psychology. Vast amounts of literature have been written by jurists on formal aspects of marriage contracts; the rights and duties of husbands, wives, and children; the technicalities of divorce, and the calculation of inheritance. There is a need for more Islamic books that focus on the family and the relationships among siblings, particularly the social, psychological, and developmental aspects. When parents look for advice on family issues, most of the books they encounter concentrate on formalistic and legalistic (*fiqhi*) issues.

Furthermore, the biography of the Prophet ﷺ in the books taught in high schools in the

Arab world tend to ignore human interaction and personal development, and focus mostly on political issues and regulating peace and war among nations. Little space is devoted to the human love, affection, and respect shown by the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ toward children, his kindness in dealing with them, his respect for them, and his willingness to join in their games. The Prophet ﷺ did not have the opportunity to raise his own sons because they died in infancy, yet he raised his daughters (Fāṭimah, Zaynab, Ruqayyah, and Umm Kulthūm) and contributed to the raising of his grandchildren, and the children of his relatives and the community. He also raised his young cousin ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib and his adopted son Zayd ibn Ḥārithah. It is amazing how the Prophet ﷺ paid so much attention to children and showed them care, kindness, and respect while at the same time being totally occupied with establishing a new society and a new state, which were under constant threat of being annihilated by its enemies.

Little attention has been paid by men to child rearing because, for the most part, it has been done by women. Exploration and elaboration of the actions of Muslim women, known in Islamic literature as the “Mothers of the Believers”, is not undertaken enough. Indeed, much of it has been lost or devalued. We need to encourage scholars to investigate and develop literature on how the wives of the Prophet ﷺ and the female Companions raised children. This will help introduce an important dimension to the role of women in social development and expand the Islamic library in women’s studies. Furthermore, this literature should include a study of the actions of women who have successfully raised potential leaders, both male and female, in recent times. Unless we do this, the guidance that “Paradise lies at the feet of the mother” will be nothing more than a pious platitude.

The emphasis to date has been on abstract values and objectives, rather than on practical ways and means to develop character and values in children. Not enough attention is paid to the understanding and analysis of development and growth, making it hard for parents to apply parenting principles in their daily lives. Practical techniques, relevant skills, and real-life examples are needed. One distraction has been the centuries’ long colonization of Muslim countries, during which time the top priority was given to the liberation of the land, while *tarbiyah* (education and training) was ignored. Social change, good management, and development were at the bottom of the agenda. Writing about parenthood was not a priority and no serious research was undertaken into the subject for a long time.

Muslim reformers like Ibn Saḥnūn, Ibn al-Jazzār, and ‘Alī al-Qabsy, all in Qayrawan, Tunis, in addition to al-Ghazali, al-Mawardi, and al-Ishbeely, placed more emphasis on breastfeeding and how to control, discipline, and punish children in the classroom as well as compensation for teachers. Not enough attention was devoted to child psychology, child development, education, and parenthood. This may partly explain why the great reformist movements could not revive Muslim civilization in spite of the genius and sincere efforts of their leaders. To be able to establish a thriving society, we need to have an excellent knowledge of child rearing and character building. We also need sound education, strong faith, and proper skills. It is interesting to note how the Qur’an describes the prophets as role models to emulate. Leadership qualities can be developed early if we have a deeper understanding of the art and science of parenting.

In 2002, Professor Mumtaz Anwar of Kuwait University was commissioned by IIIT to research available literature on parenting

for Muslims. He found a lack of good parenting books for Muslims, and also that there are very low literacy rates in many parts of the Muslim world, especially among women. Most Muslim parents depend on personal observation and experience in raising children, which is not enough for successful child rearing. Even for educated Muslim parents, there is a lack of high-quality literature on good parenting and no real

formal training available. Although it is difficult to gauge how much literature on parenting is available in all the languages of the Muslim world, we assert that it is not enough. Clearly, an urgent need exists to produce high-quality literature on parenting, based on character building, values, and righteousness, which also deals with the relevant problems of communities today, including problems at a local level.

### Qualities of Some of the Prophets (Found in the Qur'an)

Qur'anic Terms	تعاير قرآنية
Honest	صديقاً
Compassionate and Merciful	رؤوف رحيم
We gave him Wisdom and Knowledge	آتيناه حُكماً وعلماً
Increased him (referring to <i>Tālūt</i> ) in Physical Strength and Knowledge	زاده بسطة في العلم والجسم
Strong and Trustworthy	القوي الأمين
Professional and Trustworthy	حفيظ عليم

### Should Parenting be Taught in High Schools?

**If parenting is a responsible task, why then do we not teach formal courses in schools? Seven out of ten people think that parenting is something we have to learn or be taught.**

(Longfield And Fitzpatrick 1999)



The world has changed since the end of the Second World War. Earlier generations of the same family used to live in the same village or town. Grandmothers and grandfathers, aunts, uncles, and older siblings were available to offer advice and help with childcare. Family life now is becoming more challenging. Many single-parent families exist and there are more marital break-

downs and working mothers than before. As the art of transmitting good parenting has fragmented, we need to fill the role of “parenting teacher” left vacant by the shrinking extended family network. Should we look towards schools to do this? Furthermore, bringing up the second child may be easier than the first because we have learned so much more. If we can pass on this experience, formally and/or informally, should we not do so?

Although providing courses on parenting sounds logical and appealing, in reality this is not the case at all. We need to be clear as to what we require such courses to teach. The role of “parenting teacher” is also a problem. Family life is not a pure science: it is also about feelings, relationships, and intimacy. Those who argue against teaching about parenting in high schools claim that parenting should not be taught as rigid formulas in classes run by government agencies. Educational institutions that like to interfere in private family life and meddling politicians should not be allowed to lay their hands on the intricacies of family relations. Professional help in parenting is useful, but parents must not abdicate their role to teachers and professionals. Since every family is unique, parents are advised to resort to their own wisdom, intuition and personal judgment. Learning from one’s own mistakes is quite helpful and family autonomy should be preserved.

**According to psychotherapist Donald Winnicott,**

*“All my professional life I have avoided giving advice. With the best of intentions, doctors were especially liable to get in the way between mothers and infants, parents and children.”*

(Winnicott 1992)

Furthermore, when giving guidance on parenthood, we need to be careful to avoid improper external intervention in family life as well as becoming authoritarian. This may undermine the confidence and accountability of parents. Untrained teachers should not act as a conciliation or arbitration service for addressing family conflicts.

Having said this, however, there are beneficial elements of a well structured course that cannot be overlooked. Instead of throwing the baby out with the bath water, we must teach the value of responsibility that results from starting a family, as well as the time and cost involved. The example of parenting courses discussed below is taken from the United Kingdom, but the Muslim world itself is also starting to teach parenting.

**BRITISH GUIDELINES FOR HIGH SCHOOL COURSES**

As discussed, there has to be a delicate equilibrium between parents and schools, which is not to be upset by the introduction of compulsory classes. Further, although health agencies and charities offer help to new parents on pregnancy, birth, and caring for infants, the teaching of social aspects and values may be controversial.

The British government started teaching a formal parenting class to school children in 2000. Complete references are provided in the Bibliography. Family breakdown and single parenthood present a serious problem for Britain, and have reached alarming levels in Europe (Woolf 1999). Based on the advice given by educationists, civil servants, and psychologists, the British government introduced guidelines for teaching pupils the following topics (Burgess 2009):

- Dealing with conflicts in marriage
- Punishing children appropriately
- Practical tips on how to cope with a child's tantrum in a supermarket
- Expected roles of mothers and fathers
- Costs and practicalities of bringing up children
- Nurturing self-esteem in children and parents with praise
- Relative value of material things against love and security
- Responsibilities alongside rights and independence
- Value of marriage
- Time management skills
- Dealing with stresses in family life

The British government felt that this curriculum would help reduce the number of teenage pregnancies and criminal behavior in children. Learning to live with family rules is the first step toward learning to live within society's laws and to avoid incarceration.

*Although parenting is challenging, it is the most enjoyable, rewarding, stimulating and ultimately pleasurable experience most of us are ever likely to have.*

(Batool Al-Toma)

.....

A science requires methodologies, structures, strategies, and assumptions.  
 An art requires wisdom, tact, intuition, love, and common sense.  
 Child rearing is a science, an art, and a spiritual endeavor.

.....

### **Are Our Children Abnormal?**

Owing to the complexities of child rearing, some parents think that their offspring are abnormal. A mother said: "Several years before we had children, my husband and I surprised our neighbors by cleaning their house while they were away. They had three small children, who had many toys scattered throughout their house. Six hours after we started, we collapsed, exhausted on their couch, shaking our heads in disbelief. This can't be normal. If it is, we're never having children. Two years and two children later, I know just how normal our neighbor's house was. Our own living room has the same children-live-here look now."

(Faber and Mazlish 1982)

### **Children are the Future of Humanity – Through Children We Can Change the World**

- Children are likely to live up to what you believe of them: If you tell your children “You can do it”, they will do it. If you tell them “You cannot do it,” they will not do it.
- A nation is the sum of its families and the sum of its men and women.
- If we want to change a nation, we have to change the home.
- For every child at risk, there is also a family at risk.
- Smart is not something you simply are but something you can become.
- To change the family we have to change ourselves.
- As your children grow, your role as a parent should evolve from a manager to a consultant, from an onsite supervisor to a mentor.

*Verily, God does not change people's condition unless they change their inner selves; and when God wills people to suffer evil [in consequence of their own evil deeds], there is none who could avert it: for they have none who could protect them from Him. (Qur'an 13:11)*

## **Conclusion**

Whether courses are formally taught or not, one thing is certain: Good parenting and its repercussions on society at large are coming to be widely recognized. Confronting the realities of marriage, parenthood, child development, and child care before they actually happen can be an effective measure to prevent many of the dilemmas future parents may otherwise face. However, while it would be a logical step to go beyond teaching sex education to teaching the outcome of sexual relations, in the form of babies and how to raise them, this should not be viewed as replacing the role of parents themselves. If parents realize the potential of their role and the success it brings to themselves and to society, they will be willing to comprehend the art and science of good parenting and happily sacrifice all they can for the sake of their offspring. Relying on governments, schools, or the media to produce model citizens is, at best, a gamble, and at worst, a lazy evasion of the parents' duties. Who can put more wholehearted effort into the welfare of children than their parents? No other entity can compete!

## Activities



### ACTIVITY 1: DID YOU EVER WONDER WHY?

Discuss the following with your children and cite personal experiences from relatives and friends. Consider why:

- Someone can be a great scholar, but a social failure
- A parent can be loving and warm, but not spend time with the family
- A person can be religious, but irrational
- A person can have great self-confidence, but mistrust others
- A person can be a great thinker, but highly disorganized
- A person can spend generously on himself, but be stingy toward others
- A person can be rich, but a miser

Proper parenting could have played a significant part in correcting these issues!

### ACTIVITY 2: YOUR PARENTING STYLE

Which child-rearing approach appeals to you most? Identify one weakness in your parenting style and take the necessary steps to improve it. Discuss this with your children.

### ACTIVITY 3: A LIST OF CHILDREN'S COMMON MISBEHAVIOR

Is My Child Unique?

Some parents think that their children are either much better than others or much worse, as if they are a special breed. Actually, children share the majority of traits with their contemporaries. Hence, sharing experiences among parents is rewarding. Prepare a list of problem behaviors that apply to your children, and discuss how to improve each one. To motivate the child, begin with items that are easier to correct.

#### MAKE A LIST: "WHAT IS WRONG WITH MY CHILD?"

Listed below are some problem behaviors shown by some children:

- |                                       |                           |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Failing in school                     | Refusing to tidy up       |
| Being lazy                            | Taking silly risks        |
| Undereating or overeating             | Disrespecting elders      |
| Having a hair style you disapprove of | Staying out late at night |
| Answering back                        | Disliking being at home   |
| Being with friends you do not like    | Never wanting to go out   |
| Refusing to pray                      | Stealing                  |
| Refusing to help in the house         | Lying                     |
| Sulking in long silence               | Smoking                   |



Swearing and cursing  
 Watching too much TV  
 Spending too much time  
 on cell phones  
 Hitting other people

Arguing back  
 Watching horror movies

Eating junk food  
 Being rude to neighbors/grandparents  
 Wearing clothes you disapprove of  
 Playing loud music/TV/radio

Not washing properly  
 Staying too long in the bathroom  
 Leaving things all over the house

**Note to Parents:** *Do your circumstances allow you to reverse the exercise and let your children make a list of “what is wrong with my parents?!” Do you have the courage and the wisdom to engage them in this exercise?!*

**ACTIVITY 4: REFLECTIONS ON A POEM**

Ask your family to sit together and have one child recite this poem aloud. Request all your family members to reflect on their personal behavior toward each other and offer some concrete suggestions for improvement.

I ran into a stranger as he passed by  
 “Oh, excuse me, please” was my reply

He said, “Please excuse me too;  
 I wasn’t watching for you”

We were polite, this stranger and I,  
 We went on our way saying goodbye.

But at home a different story is told,  
 How we treat our loved ones, young  
 and old.

Later that day, cooking the evening  
 meal  
 My son stood beside me very still.

When I turned, I nearly knocked him  
 down.  
 “Move out of the way,” I said with a  
 frown.

He walked away, his little heart broken.  
 I didn’t realize how harshly I’d spoken.

While I lay awake in bed,  
 A small voice came to me and said,  
 “While dealing with a stranger,

Common courtesy you use,  
 But the family you love, you seem to  
 abuse.

Go and look on the kitchen floor,  
 You’ll find some flowers there by the  
 door.

Those are the flowers your son brought  
 for you  
 He picked them himself: pink, yellow  
 and blue

He stood very quietly not to spoil the  
 surprise  
 You never saw the tears that filled his  
 little eyes.”

By this time, I felt very small,  
 And now my tears began to fall.

I quietly went and knelt by his bed;  
 “Wake up little one, wake up,” I said.

“Are these the flowers you picked for  
 me?”  
 He smiled, “I found them, out by the  
 tree.



I picked them because they're pretty like you.  
I knew you'd like them, especially the blue."

I said, "Son, I'm very sorry for the way I acted today;  
I shouldn't have yelled at you that way."

He said, "Oh, Mom, that's okay.  
I love you anyway."

I said, "Son, I love you too,  
And I do like the flowers, especially the blue."

(Anonymous)

#### **ACTIVITY 5: TODAY'S PARENTS VS. YESTERDAY'S**

Consider these questions and discuss them with your children:

Are you closer to your children than you were with your parents at that age? (76% of American parents said Yes.)

Do you talk with your children more than your parents spoke to you while you were in college? (71% of American parents said Yes)

(Kantrowitz and Peg 2006)

Ask the whole family to think of ways to increase their interaction and contact, citing stories of grandparents and relatives as much as possible. These stories can help ground the family identity and parentage of children. It can also teach national history that is not centered on a colonial view of events often found in the history books of industrialized countries.

#### **ACTIVITY 6: AS A PARENT, YOU CAN MAKE A DIFFERENCE!**

Discuss the following with your children.

A friend told me: "It doesn't matter what I do with my child. I am only one person!"

If every individual in the world stopped trying to make a difference because s/he was "only one person," who would be left to make that difference? This is a fallacy. We know that the prophets of God were individuals, as were the great Companions, scholars, and many wise men and women in history. They changed the world. Think of Steve Jobs, Bill Gates, and Nelson Mandela. Then ask yourself: who has made a difference in your life? Is it a relative, friend, teacher, coach, or religious leader? Tell your story to the children and ask them to share about who has made a difference in their life.

#### **ACTIVITY 7: CHILDREN: WHAT DO YOU EXPECT FROM YOUR PARENTS?**

Ask one of your children to read the story "The Giving Tree" by Shel Silverstein aloud. Then ask the children what they expect from you. What, when, and how? Afterward state what you expect from your children!

"The Giving Tree" by Shel Silverstein is a tale about a relationship between a young boy and a tree in a forest. The tree always provides the boy with what he wants. In the boy's youth the tree provides its branches for the boy to swing on. Later the tree provides shade in which to sit, apples to eat, and branches with which to build a home. As the boy grows older he requires more and more of the tree but gives nothing back to the sad tree that yearns for the boy's company. In the ultimate act of self-sacrifice, the tree lets the boy, who is now a man, cut her down so the boy can build a boat in which he can sail. The boy leaves the tree, now a stump. Many years later, the boy, now an old man, returns to the tree seeking a quiet place to sit and rest. The tree offers its stump and is glad to finally have the boy's company.

## CHAPTER 2

# The Family Unit: Why is it Important? What are its Functions?

- Introduction **24**
- Transition to Parenthood **24**
  - Effects of Children on Marital Stability* 26
- Family Size Now and Then in the U.S. and the U.K. **29**
- The Single-parent Family Unit **30**
  - Principles to Apply to be Successful Single Parents* 33
  - The Impact of Single Motherhood on the Prophets: Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad ﷺ* 34
- Can One Parent Substitute for the Other? **35**
  - A Note on Islam and Divorce* 36
- Importance of the Family Unit in Islam **38**
  - Family Objectives According to the Qur'an* 41
  - What Went Wrong with the Muslim Family?* 43
  - Child Development and a Sound Education System* 45
  - A Closer Look at the Need for a Sound Education System* 46
- The Family Unit in the U.S. **48**
  - Parenting Myths in the U.S.* 49
  - Lessons from the Columbine High School Massacre* 53
  - Teaching Children Values: The Conservative-Liberal Debate* 54
- Families in the United States and the United Kingdom **55**
  - Western Influence on Muslim Parenting* 56
- Freedom or Truth? **58**
- Where to Raise Children: A Case Study of the Culture Shock of Moving Between East and West **60**
- Two Missing Concepts in Western Thought **62**
- Creed Values vs. Functional Values **63**
- The Agricultural Model of the Family: Children are Like Plants, Parents are Like Gardeners **65**
- Activities 8–15 **66**

## Introduction



WHAT IS A FAMILY and what purpose does it serve? How does it function? What are its goals? What makes it strong? What destabilizes it? What contributions should each member make to its success? How is success to be measured? The answers to all these questions have a direct effect on good parenting and how children are raised. In this chapter, we examine these and other issues. We will also make parents and readers aware of the great capacity of the family unit to effect positive social change. The family not only transforms its members but ultimately society as a whole. We will also examine how parenting is practiced in the Muslim world and in the West.

In Chapter One we introduced parents to the question of why good parenting matters, how parenting is learned, and how the parenting style we choose to adopt affects the kind of people our children become. Becoming good parents goes beyond the nuts and bolts of applying key principles. Parenting requires an awareness of the nature of the family unit and its interconnectedness, the major focus of this chapter. This chapter will also make constant reference to love, care, and security. A loving family environment responds to both the needs of children and the needs of parents. Good parenting prepares children to become responsible adults with a sense of civic responsibility.

We also touch on the issues of single-parent families, divorce, changes in family size and current family conditions in the Muslim world. The instability facing many Muslim families may seem to have little bearing on child rearing, but the reality is that stable family units are essential to forging stable and dynamic societies. Progressive societies cannot

exist without healthy family units, and this is particularly true for the Muslim world, which has yet to reverse its decline.

Some define the “family” as a group of people related to one another, others as a social unit, and yet others as a group consisting of parents and children living together in a household. Although there are many views of the family, definitions of the traditional family are often closely related to marriage and children. It is also through marriage that the family unit often evolves, since marriage is not merely a partnership of two individuals, but a merger of two extended families. The modern family unit (particularly in the West) has transformed considerably over the years, changing from an extended to a nuclear structure. In addition, family size has changed (people are having less children).

However, a family ought to be much more than the sum total of its parts. A family is part of the larger culture, and ideally, a whole culture in itself. It is important for us to understand the greatness of the roles we play within a family. A family is a little house of worship, a little government, and a little school of goodness.

## Transition to Parenthood

When we think of a family, we normally think of parents and children. First time parents undergo a transition from a dyad (two people) to a triad (three people) upon the arrival of the first child. With the arrival of children parents enter a new phase of life. Parents go through a period of adjustment due to the changes in lifestyle that children bring (including hardships and tensions as well as joy and happiness). When a baby is born into a Muslim family certain traditional rites take place to welcome the newborn (Zaydan 1993, in Arabic):



### Mothers: You Cannot be All Things All the Time!

*There is no such thing as a mother who has no work.*

**Do not try to be a perfect spouse, parent, homemaker, and full-time career person at the same time. You can do different things at different times. Children change your life significantly, so embrace the changes, be family-friendly, and be flexible.**

- Make the call to prayer in the newborn's ears. Al-Ḥākim reported from Abū Rāfi' that he saw the Prophet ﷺ recite the *Adhān* (primary call for prayers) in the ear of al-Ḥasan, the son of 'Alī, when his mother Fāṭimah delivered him. Calling the *Adhān* in the right ear and the *iqāmah* (immediate call for prayers) in the left ear upon birth declares the oneness of God, affirms the message of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and reminds believers to perform prayers for the baby in the future.
- Name the baby upon his/her arrival without delay. It is crucial to give the baby a good meaningful name (since you are setting a role model for the child to aspire to). This does not have to be an Arabic name or a historic name, and could be the name of a non-Muslim who is a great model for the child to emulate. The meaning of the name should be good, and it is worth considering giving a name which is easy to write and pronounce in more than one language.
- Organize an *'aqīqah* (celebration of birth) for the baby. *'Aqīqah* (in Arabic) refers to the animal slaughtered as a

sacrifice for a newborn child. The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered one ram for his grandsons al-Ḥasan and al-Ḥusayn. This is to take place on the seventh day after birth or later. The meat can be cooked and people can be invited to eat it at a community feast (*walimah*). The meat should be used to feed the family and the people of the community, both poor and rich. The animal has to be a wholesome and healthy one without defects. Upon slaughtering the animal the following prayer is to be said, "In the name of Allah, for Your sake and from You Oh Almighty God, this is the *'aqīqah* of the baby [name]."

- Aḥmad and al-Tirmidhī reported that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Every child is mortgaged by its *'aqīqah*, which should be slaughtered seven days after childbirth, the child's hair should be shaved, and the child should be named." This is recommended but not obligatory. In addition the Prophet ﷺ told his daughter Fatimah to weigh the shaved hair of the baby with silver and donate the silver to the poor. Jews have similar observances but for Christians baptism often meets their requirements.



### *Effects of Children on Marital Stability*

The family unit is immediately put under pressure with the arrival of children. Parenthood, although a great gift, is not always the exciting event that it is sometimes assumed to be. Upon becoming parents, couples should realize that life will never be the same again, and prepare themselves accordingly for the challenges that lie ahead. Parents will need to sacrifice some of their interests for those of the baby; and the capability of being a mother or father will come into question. It will not be easy, especially for mothers, to cope with the fatigue of being constantly on call for the baby. Fathers may not come home to a cheerful wife, a happy child, and a spotless house, and many may see their wives overworked, unhappy, and unable to take care of them as before.

Motherhood involves mental, physical, and emotional exhaustion. Little sleep and constant care of the baby will take a toll on even the strongest of relationships, and ultimately may cause the marriage to suffer.

Financial issues become more significant as couples struggle with house and job responsibilities while caring for a child. This can also have an adverse effect on married life. Life can be particularly stressful for parents who work full-time. Some parents avoid putting their children with childcare agencies and work alternate shifts to enable one parent to always be at home with the child. Although this is good for the child, it is not optimal for the husband and wife, who become like two ships passing in the night. In such cases the relationship can dete-

riorate rapidly. Parents may have petty disagreements or destructive struggles over whose turn it is to clean the house or wash the dishes. Parents who feel guilty about the lack of time spent with children may exacerbate matters further by cutting back on “couple time” in favor of “child time.” Other parents spoil their children with gifts, money, and junk food (rather than spending time with them), putting even more financial and social pressure on themselves. Such pressures will put the marriage under strain, especially if the couple’s limited time together is turned into complaint sessions instead of intimate chats. Marital conflict between parents impacts negatively on children. Many parents suffer from lack of communication which leads to misunderstanding and unresolved conflict. Children should not be treated as “small adults” who are expected to always behave like grown-ups. It is also wrong to treat children as annoying, it is their nature to be persistent and ask questions. Their physical, emotional, and developmental needs must be fulfilled.

The following are a few suggestions to help parents manage the transition to parenthood. The change in family dynamics from being husband and wife to being mothers and fathers will hopefully be less stressful.

**Let families take care of families, and society will take care of itself.**  
(Confucius)

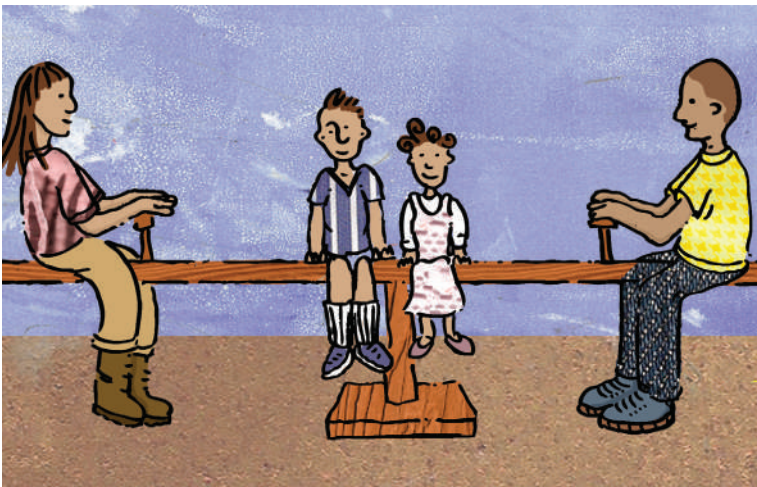
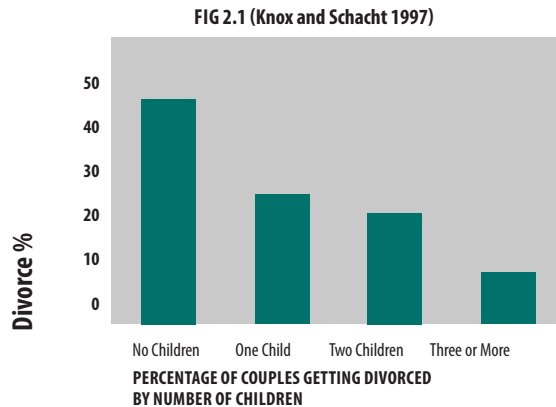
1. Schedule some daily or weekly time to spend alone together as a couple. This could include going for a walk, doing some exercise, or having dinner together. Talking on the phone during the day or getting up a few minutes early to focus on each other is helpful. Sharing babysitting time with other trusted parents is also a good practice.
2. Share expectations with your spouse. Discuss any anxieties which you may have concerning your new role as parents. Talk about the impact of parenthood on your health, your relationship, and your jobs.
3. Spend time on eating meals together, worshipping together, having sex, and exercise. Since the baby’s demands will take up all your time, make time for communication even if the dirty clothes and unwashed dishes have to wait.
4. Express your disagreements and do not be afraid of conflict. Regard a fight as an indication that something is wrong in the relationship and seek counseling together.
5. Talk with a trusted friend or a wise co-worker who has experienced the transition from spouse to parent. This helps alleviate feelings of isolation. Make sure you speak with a person of the same gender and do not reveal anything about your spouse that is private.



Parenting is based on an inseparable partnership between father and mother – each having a different assignment but a complementary role. Even when playing with their child, parents provide different needs. The mother embraces the child, comforts him on her chest, and floods him with love and affection. The father holds him away from his chest, throws him in the air (only after two years of age) and catches him, lets him ride on his back, and wrestles with him on the floor. All these exercises teach the child self-reliance and expose the child to a controlled level of roughness, aggressiveness, and risk-taking. Both parents need to fulfill their roles to develop the child's personality. As a father, parenting is a partnership with your wife; your job as the protecting father is irreplaceable. You have to know when to “parent” and when to “befriend” – that is, when to step in to protect and when to let your child “learn a lesson.”

Regardless of how children affect the parents' feelings about marriage, children bring more commitment to the marital relationship. Figure 2.1 illustrates that the more children a couple has, the more likely it is that they will stay married. Parents of dependent children keep their marriage together to maintain continued access to a higher standard of living for their children. Parents (especially mothers) with small children feel more pressure to stay married, even if they are unhappy. Although children may reduce or increase happiness, they certainly increase stability, since more pressure exists to avoid divorce.

### *Effect of Children on Marital Stability*



In his book *Gross National Happiness*, Arthur Brooks explains that in the United States parents are much more likely to be happy than non-parents. One reason is that children lend meaning to life. Married religious people (who are twice as likely to attend church every week) are more likely than singles to be happy not because they may be richer, but because their life is more enriched.

**WHO SHOULD DO WHAT**

**Parents:** Create a happy home.

**Children:** Learn from your parents and support them.

**Grandparents:** Bring the family together across generations.

**Friends:** Help the parents.

**Teachers:** Educate the children.

**Reformers:** Show parents how to practice good parenting.

**Living with Children is Only a Passing Stage**

*And, behold, with every hardship comes ease.*

*Verily, with every hardship comes ease! (Qur'an 94:5-6)*

Although parents of infants sometimes feel that the sleepless nights will never end, before they know it, their children are grown and gone. Unlike the marital relationship, the parent-child relationship inevitably moves toward separation. Just as the marital partners were alone before their children came, they will be alone again after their children leave. Parenthood is only one important phase in marriage and life. For parents, the time spent living with children constitutes about one third of their lifetime and more than half of their married life. However, once a parent, always a parent. The relationship continues indefinitely even after children get married and leave home. Also, the relationship should continue whether the kids are nearby or thousands of miles away. Parents then grow into the phase of being grandparents.

**Family Size Now and Then in the U.S. and the U.K.**

Shrinking family sizes have affected relations within the family unit. With fewer siblings, children can get more attention from parents. The family ties become stronger and more intense. At the same time children may not acquire the skills that result from taking care of younger siblings. The Baby Boomer generation in the U.S. (the 77 million Americans born between 1946 and 1964) has, as boomer parents, raised between them an estimated 80 million children only. While their income and education is high, their family size is small. Birth control devices and abortion are more available, making it easier to have fewer children. In the old days, parents thought of children like cooking sweets. The first few might not turn out right, but you could always make more!! Now many families have one or two children only, so they focus on them and give them a great deal of attention. Family size has also become smaller due to the rise of two-career couples, the high mobility rate of families, and the long distance between parents and their relatives. In the U.K., in less than a generation there has been a substantial increase in the number of parents with only one child: in 2012, 47 percent of families had 1 child, 39 percent had 2 children and 14 percent had 3 or more children. (Office for National Statistics) Twenty percent of women born in 1964 are childless, compared to 12% of women born in 1937. (Hughes 2010)



In 1960, 77 percent of American women had left home, married, and had children by age 30. In 2000, by which time those born in 1960 had reached the age of 40, only 46 percent of American women had left home, married, and had children by age 30! (Kantrowitz and Tyre 2006) Whereas the median age at first marriage in the U.S. in 2000 was 26.8 for men and 25.1 for women, in 1960 it was 22.8 for men and 20.3 for women. (Cohn, et al. 2011) The age at first marriage has increased further since then – according to the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2016 the average was 30 for men and 28 for women. (Mayol-Garcia, Gurrentz, and Kreider 2021) In England and Wales, the average age of women at first marriage fell between the 1930s and 1960s, before also beginning to rise. (Office for National Statistics 2010) The median age at marriage in England and Wales is even higher than in the U.S. – in 2012 it was 31 for men and 29.1 for women. (Office for National Statistics 2014) The average age at which women have children has also been increasing since the mid 1970s.

#### **Out of 115 Million Households in the U.S. in 2012:**

- 61 million were married couples.
- 7.8 million were unmarried couples with opposite sex partners.
- 31.5 million were one member households.

(Vespa, Lewis, and Kreider 2013)

#### **Out of 26.7 Million Households in the U.K. in 2014:**

- 12.5 million were married couples.
- 2.3 million were unmarried couples with opposite sex partners.
- 61,000 were unmarried couples with same sex partners.
- 7.5 million were one member households.

(Office for National Statistics 2015)

## **The Single-parent Family Unit**

More than one in three children in the U.S. lives in a single-parent home (24.6 million children – 35 percent – in 2013, Kids Count Data Center). While most of these are single-mother households, the number of single-father households has been increasing. Between 1960 and 2011, the number of households headed by single fathers increased about ninefold from under 300,000 to over 2.6 million in 2011, while the number of single-mother households increased more than fourfold from 1.9 million to about 8.6 million. (Livingston 2013) In the U.K., 30 percent of children come from a single-parent household, the vast majority of which are single-mother households (28.1 percent of all children come from a single-mother household). The U.K. has a significantly higher rate of single mothers compared to the rest of Europe – 18.5 percent of U.K. households with children are single-mother households, compared to a 9.1 percent average in Europe. Overall 20.4 percent of U.K. households with children have single parents. (Ruggeri and Bird 2014) Single-parent families are increasing and there are two main reasons for this: divorce and children being born out of wedlock (born out of wedlock is the term used to describe children born to parents who are not married to each other). In 2013, 40.6 percent of all births in the U.S. were to unmarried women (1,595,873). (Martin, et al. 2015)

Marriage (and all its commitments) is undesirable to some couples who prefer to live together without being married (cohabit). In the U.S., of the 19.9 million children living with their unmarried biological mothers in 2009, 21 percent (4.3 million) had mothers who were living with unmarried partners. In comparison, of the 5.1 million children living with their unmarried biological fathers, 54 percent (2.7 million) were living with fathers who were

living with an unmarried partner, of whom 2.4 million were also the child's biological mother. (Kreider and Ellis 2011) Single fathers remain more likely than single mothers to be living with a cohabiting partner (41% versus 16%). (Livingston 2013) In the U.K., cohabiting couple families are the fastest growing type of family – they grew by about 30 percent between 2004 and 2014. There were nearly 3 million opposite sex cohabiting couple families and 84,000 same sex cohabiting couple families in the U.K. in 2014. Together they account for 16.4% of all families in the U.K. (Office for National Statistics 2015)

Cohabiting in Perspective: According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), in the U.S. over one in four first births to women aged 15-44 are within cohabiting couples. (26 percent in 2011–2013, up from 22 percent in 2006-2010 and 12 percent in 2002.) In England and Wales, almost a third of live births (31 percent) registered in 2013 were to cohabiting couples. (Office for National Statistics 2014) A study by the American College of Pediatrics (2014) reported that compared to couples married at the birth of a child, those cohabiting at the child's birth were more than four times as likely to separate in the following three years. The increased risk varied from double among African-Americans, to triple among Mexican-Americans to nearly 8-fold among European-Americans.

### **The Case of “No-Fault Divorce”**

No-fault divorce is a form of divorce where both partners agree to end the marriage and the judge does not require any reason to be given. Some people want to end this kind of divorce. In response to rising divorce rates, Ronald Reagan, then Governor of California, and himself divorced, signed the first law in 1969 that allows couples to have a no-fault divorce. Up until then, spouses had to prove that the other had done wrong in order for the judge to end their marriage (the most common reasons given were adultery, abuse, or abandonment). Couples desperate to get away from each other lied in court or hired private detectives to spy on one another. The no-fault bill was designed to reduce the acrimony and shenanigans between couples who wanted a divorce. It allowed partners who both wanted to end the marriage to be able to do it amicably; even if one contested the divorce, the other could get it without accusing their spouse of wrongdoing. Every state, except New York, followed California and allowed no-fault divorce. In the three years after no-fault divorce was allowed, divorce rates jumped.

(Leland 1996)

**Single parents miss the great comfort and the advantages of the sincere loyal consultant: the other parent.**

We stress that just because a child is born out of wedlock, this does not make either parent less of a parent. Raising children as a single parent requires a lot of stamina and self-reliance, as well as a strong mental attitude. Juggling the demands of work and home is not easy. Single parenting is hard and exhausting, both mentally and emotionally. Single parenting is more demanding than dual parenting. Single parents have to fulfill two roles (that of the mother and the father): they single-handedly make all the financial decisions, enforce all the household rules, and handle all the children's conflict and misbehavior. And, on top of that they must cope with loneliness. This does not mean to say that things are always better in two-parent families (far from it), but the

work is harder for single parents, and their emotional needs are harder to fulfill. All parents need to have a positive mental attitude, especially single parents.

For children, growing up with a single parent means that they will lack the care and protection of a second parent (father or mother). Of course the missing parent does not have to be an absent parent. Though divorced, both parents can still play an active part in their children's lives. Children with one parent will also lack the same support system that children with two parents have. Single parents love and care for their children, and the more education, skills, and awareness they have, the less pain the children experience.

Below are some facts concerning the negative impact of single-parent homes on children (Harper and McLanahan 2004):

- Single parent homes are less able to protect the well-being of women and adolescent children compared to the traditional married couple.
- Girls who grow up without both biological parents are more likely to become sexually active as teenagers.
- Children and teenagers living without their biological fathers are at greater risk of suffering physical, emotional, or sexual abuse.
- High school students from broken homes cause more problems in school.
- In some communities, children of single parents commit more crimes.
- Children of single parents are more likely to be abused or neglected, and are more likely to end up in jail.

The directives of good parenting outlined in this book apply just as much to single parents as they do to two-parent families. All parents face similar problems but single-parent families will need to give extra attention to the following issues:

1. Exhibiting personal strength. If the parent falls apart, the child's world becomes unstable as there is no second parent to turn to. Therefore, single parents need to assess the situation and stay calm and confident. Their mental state and their emotional state must be strong.
2. Fulfilling two roles. The role of the missing parent needs to be fulfilled. Fathers, for instance, need to become more emotionally and spiritually close with their children. There are many self-help books which can guide parents in this.
3. Boosting self-esteem. The children should not be ashamed that they have only one parent, and they should know that they are just as good as someone from a two-parent home. Single parents need to provide their children with a good home and a happy family life. Teach children that Prophet Muhammad ﷺ lost both his parents at a young age. Be careful of overindulging the children to "make up" for the lack of the second parent, and do not allow them to manipulate you by making you feel guilty.
4. Good communication. Constant communication between the parent and the child is necessary. The lives of both parent and child will be made easier by creating a loving, affectionate relationship and a supportive home environment.

Having said this, being a single parent does not mean that we have to raise our children without any support. It can be as joyful and as successful an experience as that of two-parent families (or maybe better, given that many two-parent families have high levels of marital conflict and tensions).

#### PRINCIPLES TO APPLY TO BE SUCCESSFUL SINGLE PARENTS

Listed below are a series of actions that single parents can do to raise successful children and minimize parent-child struggles.

- Cultivate a network of friends and relationships. Make good friends and invite them and their children to social gatherings and meals with your children. Get to know other single-parent families (remember that even though you are a single parent, you are not alone). Close friends can provide you with emotional support, companionship, help in emergencies, childcare, and a sympathetic ear. Be discerning about those whose friendship you seek; choose caring, reliable, trustworthy, and faithful people who will be there for you in times of need. If you have an extended family, then maintain these ties and visit one another regularly. Do not feel embarrassed to share your parenting load with family members and request their help when you need it.
- Organize numerous outings and joyful days with your children. Keep mementos of the occasions to remind you and your children of happy times and events.
- Share some of the decision-making and problem-solving with your children. This will raise their self-esteem and they will feel that they are valued members of the family. In single-parent families, each child's help and cooperation is needed every day. Working as a team and sharing the workload will reduce the pressures you face.
- Do not allow your anger or personal anxieties to affect your children. If you can see the world from their point of view, you will realize that children feel vulnerable. Children fear that if something happens to the parent, they will be alone in the world. Remember to turn to God for all your needs and, after having done all you can, leave your problems and fears in His caring hands.
- If you get divorced do not force the children into taking sides. Do not ask your children to choose between "good parent and bad parent". Children have immense loyalty to both parents and feel guilty if having to reject one in favor of the other.
- Above all, be positive and God-centered. Remember that single parents with good parenting skills can raise children just as successfully without a spouse. Do this by building a good support system – a circle of friends, relatives and neighbors. Raising good children is not about the number of parents, but about the quality of parenting and the quality of the parent's worldview.



### THE IMPACT OF SINGLE MOTHERHOOD ON THE PROPHETS:

#### MOSES, JESUS, AND MUHAMMAD ﷺ

Some of the greatest prophets sent to humanity were raised in single-parent homes. Below we briefly recount the stories of the mothers of these four prophets. The strength and wisdom of these great women is truly inspirational for all parents.

#### Prophet Moses ﷺ

*And so, [when he was born,] We inspired [thus] the mother of Moses: “Suckle him [for a time], and then, when thou hast cause to fear for him, cast him into the river, and have no fear and do not grieve – for We shall restore him to thee, and shall make him one of Our message-bearers!”* (Qur’an 28:7)

The mother of Moses, trusting in God for the care of her baby, cast her son into the river. She then raised him herself after he refused to be breastfed by wet-nurses in the home of the Pharaoh. What a great decision she made! She entrusted God with the life of her child, and molded the leadership qualities of such a great prophet!

#### Prophet Jesus ﷺ

*Behold! The angels said: “O Mary! Allah has chosen you and purified you – chosen you above the women of all nations...”* (Qur’an 3:42)

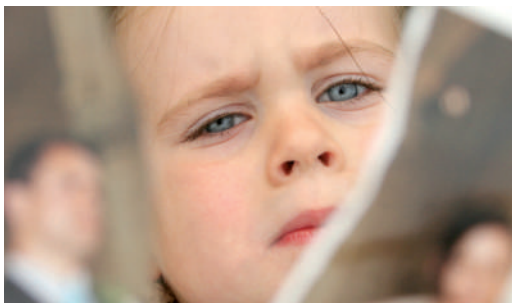
Jesus was a fatherless baby brought up by the Virgin Mary. Mary was a single mother who embodied the highest possible standards of love, sacrifice, and integrity. She was described by Allah in an entire chapter of the Qur’an as the purest chosen woman and the highest in faith.

#### Prophet Muhammad ﷺ

Muhammad was born after his father died, making his wife Amīnah bint Wahab a single parent. She raised him for six years, during which his exemplary character and personality were formed. Courage, love, honesty, creativity, and self-confidence were instilled in him by his mother. He was raised in the desert by Harith and Halima.

The impact of motherhood is immeasurable! How much credit can we allot to mothers for their priceless contributions to parenting?

- **Children come to this world knowing who their mother is, the mother tells the child who their father is!**
- **Imam Ahmad narrates that a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I have come to pledge allegiance to you for *hijrah* (migration) and I have left both my parents behind crying.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go back, and the same way that you made them cry, make them laugh.”**
- **It is said that during the funeral of his mother, a Muslim once wept and said, “Why should I not cry when one of my doors to Paradise has now closed?”**



### Can One Parent Substitute for the Other?

A mother cannot fully substitute for a father, and a father cannot fully substitute for a mother. Infants who develop a secure attachment to both parents thrive best. Mothers offer unlimited love, tenderness, breastfeeding, tolerance, and patience. Fathers offer strength, responsibility, louder voices, different smells, and scratchy cheeks: all useful stimuli to the infant. Generally, the loss of a mother is more severe for children than the loss of a father. A mother can provide protection and love, and her hopes tend to be more focused on the children. Full time homemakers show more concern for the children, and the children are in many ways more attached to her. The children fill her daily agenda. She has the dedication and ability to overwhelm the children with love and peace to make them succeed in life. (George Tremblay and Allen Israel 1998)

There exists a misconception that a boy needs a father more than a mother, and a girl needs a mother more than a father. A father is as important to a daughter as to a son, though in somewhat different ways. Similarly, a mother is crucial in the upbringing of her sons. Fathers give girls feelings of strength, support, and security. A girl needs a father so that she can successfully relate to males.

Otherwise, males may seem to her as being too mysterious or frightening or glamorous.

Can mothers play the role of fathers to their fatherless boys? The answer is that they can

### What Really Matters?

**Forty years from now, it will not matter how much your bank account contained, what sort of house you lived in, or what kind of car you drove... What will really matter is how important you were in the life of a child and a grandchild.**

not and that it is not necessary that they do so. Children's personalities are so constituted that even if they cannot remember ever seeing their father or mother, they can vividly imagine what their parents were like and describe them down to the smallest details. Children can patch together an ideal parent out of bits and pieces of other people's personalities. What a mother can do for a fatherless boy is to help him construct an image of his father by providing him opportunities to be with grandfathers, uncles, and male cousins in her presence. Also, she can expose her son to a friendly and trusted male schoolteacher, minister or Imam, in a safe and supervised environment. Under her guidance these men can provide good male role models for her son.





#### A NOTE ON ISLAM AND DIVORCE

One of the main reasons for the rise in single-parent families is the rise in divorce rates. Divorce is prohibited in some cultures and religions (divorce was illegal in Brazil until 1977, Hindu law used to prohibit divorce, and divorce for Catholics is prohibited in the Philippines). Islam discourages divorce but still allows it (according to certain procedures). Before divorce, the parents must go through family mediation and arbitration between the spouses. Islam requires wise and trusted relatives to try very hard to save the marriage, particularly if it affects children. That said, Islam and other faiths recognize that marriages fail. It is regrettable but it does happen.

Parents must do everything possible to preserve their marriage. When divorce takes place and children are affected, parents must be honest with the children:

- Upon divorcing and remarrying, the children have to be carefully told what is really happening, without covering up or inventing stories. Parents need to make it clear why they are separating, and emphasize that it is not the children's fault and that they still love them. A parent should never just vanish without giving an explanation. This can make the children bitter. The parent may believe that he is helping the children to avoid pain, but children reason that the parent did not even love them enough to explain to them what happened and at least say goodbye.
- Do not coerce children to accept the point of view of either parent or to take sides.

When stepparents and stepfamilies are involved, it serves no good purpose to try to push children to accept people who are not their biological relatives as if they were. There may be much tension, jealousy, and rivalry to deal with as relationships progress. It is far better for a child to accept a stepparent as “my mother's new husband” (or “my father's new wife”) than try to pretend that he/she is their new parent.

The impact of divorce on children often includes a negative effect on many spheres of life including family relationships, financial status, emotional wellbeing, psychological adjustment, education and academic achievement, and future earning power. With marriage rates down and divorce rates up, there is an increasing number of children living in single parent or reconstituted families. Poverty rates are significantly higher among cohabiting and single parent families than among married families. The U.S. has the highest rate of poverty among single mothers among affluent democracies. (Brady and Burroway 2012) In the U.S. children living with a parent who divorced in 2009 were more likely to live in a household headed by their mother (75 percent) than in a household headed by their father (25 percent). They were also more likely to be in a household below the poverty level (28 percent) compared with other children (19 percent), and more likely to live in a rented home (53 percent) than other children (36 percent). Women who divorced in the past 12 months were twice as likely as recently divorced men to be in poverty (22 percent compared with 11 percent, respectively). (U.S. Census Bureau 2011)



Parents and ex-spouses should deal with all family members in a kind, respectful, and tolerant way. The Qur'an advises us to behave properly at such times:

*A divorce may be [revoked] twice, whereupon the marriage must either be resumed in fairness or dissolved in a goodly manner. It is not lawful for you to take back anything of what you have ever given to your wives unless both [partners] have cause to fear that they may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God: hence, if you have cause to fear that the two may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God, there shall be no sin upon either of them for what the wife may give up [to her husband] in order to free herself. These are the bounds set by God; do not, then, transgress them: for they who transgress the bounds set by God – it is they, they who are wrongdoers!*  
(Qur'an 2:229)

Considerable tolerance is needed in case of divorce. Some children may never accept their stepparents; in these cases, all that can be done is to be kind and gentle and play for time. Later on, children will leave the home to set up their own homes. When a marriage ends after a long time of trouble, it is often a relief to the children. Children may experience feelings of mixed loyalty. Although it may be better without their father, they cannot admit this when they still love him and wish he was there. Children hope that things had worked out better. A caring stepparent can develop a beautiful bond of friendship that lasts a lifetime. A wise step-parent says to the step-child: "I am not your parent but I am the husband or wife of your parent and I do care for you".



A single parent with a teenager faces some different problems. The parent must be careful not to make the teenager excessively dependent, or try to put the teenager into the role of the absent partner. Teenage sons are NOT husbands, and teenage daughters are NOT wives. There is also the great danger of sexual, physical, and mental abuse. The teenagers have too much to cope with at a time when they should be coping with their schoolwork. Single parents need to be prepared to let them pursue and develop their own acceptable interests outside the home. No matter how lonely the parents happen to be, they should not be selfish.

Illegitimate children are not the same as children of a widowed or divorced parent

living in a single-parent home. The main difference comes from the sense of belonging to a father. A deceased father still provides a needed sense of comfort for his children, who feel that they can identify and relate to him. This helps the mother to impart to the children the feelings of security and love. She can guide them and provide the friendly environment in which they can excel and surpass their peers who may have both parents and a seemingly better lifestyle. Along with her continual support, she can raise achievers if she provides the children with challenges to overcome difficulties. These mothers provide opportunities for their children to prove themselves and build self-confidence.

#### Advice for Divorced Parents

- Do not blemish the children's perception of the other parent.
- Try to keep a healthy communication between the children and the other parent and his/her relatives.
- Make the children feel that they are loved by both parents.
- Explain to the children that the divorce does not harm their relationship with them.

### Importance of the Family Unit in Islam

Islam has placed so much importance on preserving the family. First of all, the Qur'an asserts that human beings are the most honored and dignified of God's creatures, entrusted by their Creator to be His trustees on earth. Hence, they need to be trained and prepared for the task of trusteeship (*istikhlāf*). It is no coincidence that infancy is of the longest duration compared to all animals. The starting point in this "family school of education" is a healthy relationship between husband and wife. This should not be built on "businesslike deals", or legalistic rights and duties (although "family laws" are necessary as minimum protection). The husband-wife relationship should be built on *mawaddah* (compassion) and *rahmah* (mercy). Without this foundation, the two wishes of the parents (articulated in verse 25:74 of the Qur'an) for a happy home and successful, pious children will not be realized. Single-parent families must also be compassionate and merciful with their children.

*And those who pray “Our Lord! Grant unto us spouses and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes and give us [the grace] to lead the righteous.” (Qur’an 25:74)*

The family is necessary for human beings to realize their full psychological development. The Creator has fashioned us in the best way, including our physical and non-physical aspects. Our shape, height, color, movement, and appearance, as well as our psychological, spiritual, and mental aspects, have all been created in a coherent manner. God has also blessed us with tribes, communities, and nations.

*Verily, We create human beings in the best [optimum] conformation. (Qur’an 95:4)*

During our life journey, we develop in stages in great and remarkable ways: from the fragility and weakness of infancy, through the stages of growth and learning, up to the peak of strength, and returning finally to the feebleness of old age (entailing loss of strength, knowledge, and memory). During this process, parents continue to grow psychologically, contributing much to their children, grandchildren, and the larger extended family. The need for healthy intimacy will remain unfulfilled if the individual does not become a spouse. It is only within the sanctity of marriage that men and women are able to experience optimum psychological intimacy. As the Qur’an puts it,

*They [your wives] are your garment and you [husbands] are a garment for them. (Qur’an 2:187)*



Following marriage, another factor of growth comes into play: the desire to have children and start a family. At this stage, four different possibilities can occur, each with its own psychological outcomes. Either the couple will be barren, have daughters only, have sons only, or have both daughters and sons. Every one of these outcomes has an effect on parents and on children.

*He bestows the gift of female offspring on whomever He wills, and the gift of male offspring on whomever He wills; or He gives both male and female [to whomever He wills], and causes to be barren whomever He wills: for, verily, He is All-Knowing, infinite in His power. (Qur’an 42: 49–50)*

The psychological rewards continue with the parents experiencing the pleasure of seeing their children become married, and then seeing them have children of their own, allowing them to feel the continuation of their existence into the future.

We realize how different it is when we have only one child in the family. It is not the same feeling as when the child has brothers and sisters. Neither is it the same when the child has no aunts, uncles, grandfathers or grandmothers. Children are enriched when there is an extended family, and even more so with a larger extended family (from both sides). Opportunities for psychological enrichment occur when the children have a healthy set of relationships. This occurs in the context of various roles; for the female: as a daughter, a sister, a wife, a mother, an aunt, and a grandmother, and for the male: as a son, a brother, a husband, a father, an uncle, and a grandfather.

### **Once a Family, Always a Family!**

**If we die tomorrow, the company or the organization for which we are working can replace us in a matter of days. However, the family we leave behind will feel the loss for the rest of their lives. We pour ourselves more into work than into our own family, an unwise action indeed!**

(Anonymous internet post)

**F** Father  
**A** And  
**F A M I L Y** **M** Mother  
**I** I  
**L** Love  
**Y** You

## FAMILY OBJECTIVES ACCORDING TO THE QUR'AN

Family life depends on setting the right family objectives, which are over and above the goal of simply having children. The family does not only produce children to preserve humanity from extinction. Maintaining the family for its own sake does not make sense, and thus family objectives must encompass far more than just self-preservation. The Qur'an states:

*O human beings! Be conscious of your Sustainer, who has created you out of one living entity, and out of it created its mate, and out of the two spread abroad a multitude of men and women. And remain conscious of God, in whose name you demand [your rights] from one another, and of these ties of kinship. Verily, God is ever watchful over you! (Qur'an 4:1)*

Humans are created from a single soul (*nafs*), from which was then created a spouse, and from that soul and its spouse were created many men and women. Although the verse is in the singular form, the same process is emphasized in the plural form:

*Allah has made for you mates from your selves, and made for you from your mates sons and daughters and grandchildren, and provided for you the best sustenance. Will they then believe in vain things and disbelieve in God's bounties? (Qur'an 16:72)*

The idea of putting human beings on earth to play a certain role is described in the following verse:

*Behold, your Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on earth." They said: "Will You place in it one who will spread corruption and shed blood? While we celebrate Your praises and glorify Your Holy [Name]?" He said: "I know what you know not." (Qur'an 2:30)*

This verse defines the role of every human being: trustee and vicegerent (*khalifah*). The role of the vicegerent is to develop the earth (*'imrān*) and spread justice (*'adl*). The Qur'an also states that life is a test, and that we are here to worship and serve God alone:

*I have created jinns and human beings only so that they may worship Me. (Qur'an 51:56)*

Thus the objectives of the family include service to God, vicegerence, respecting God's sustenance and bounties, maintaining ties of kinship, and preserving each other's rights. God also then specifies the relationship between spouses in the following verse, which focuses on tranquility, love, and mercy among family members:

*And among His Signs is this: that He created for you mates from among yourselves that you may dwell in tranquility with them, and He has put love and mercy between your [hearts]; verily, in that are Signs for those who reflect. (Qur'an 30:21)*

Although love within the family is given a very high place, it is not the highest love in life. Among the attributes of Allah are Compassion, Justice, and Peace. The love for the Almighty and His Messenger is put at the highest level:

*Say: "If it be that your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your spouses, or your kindred; the wealth that you have gained; the commerce in which you fear a decline; or the dwellings in which you delight are dearer to you than Allah or His Messenger or the striving in His cause; then wait until Allah brings about His decision: and Allah guides not the rebellious." (Qur'an 9:24)*



The foundation of love is love for our Creator. Loving the Creator is the highest order of love. Hence, you love your parents, children, and relatives even when they wrong you, because your love for them is derived from and depends upon your love for Almighty God. His bounties to you continue even when you misbehave. Love within the family is explained in the Qur'an:

*... And remain conscious of God, in Whose name you demand [your rights] from one another, and of these ties of kinship. Verily, God is ever watchful over you! (Qur'an 4:1)*

*for your Sustainer has ordained that you shall worship none but Him. And do good unto [your] parents. (Qur'an 17:23)*

In this network of love and care, the mother comes before the father, and she is the one who is to be taken care of first. When a man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Who is worthy of my care and appreciation (*birr*) first?" he replied, "Your mother, your mother, your mother, then your father" (AL-BUKHĀRĪ).

Servants of the Merciful (*'ibād al-Rahmān*) hope for two wishes to be granted: a happy family environment and the development of righteous leaders:

*And those who pray "Our Lord! Grant unto us spouses and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes and give us [the grace] to lead the righteous." (Qur'an 25:74)*

Joy and comfort is the objective of everyone in the family (including parents, grandparents, children, and grandchildren). Producing righteous leaders is a second objective. This

can be achieved by teaching one's children trusteeship, worship of the Creator, development of the earth (*'imrān*), and love of God and His Messengers. Ignoring these essential principles will deprive the family of its happiness. The joy of parenting comes from seeing children behave correctly and in accord with their mission of life on earth.

Absorb these concepts, live up to them, and explain them to your children as they mature. This is the way to implant the seed of virtue and goodness in their hearts and minds. Even if the child grows up forgetting about God, one day the seed of faith will grow and bear fruit. Purity of faith should ideally be fed with "the purity of the mother's milk to the baby." Instill the foundation for good character. Set the child's priorities straight right from the beginning.

Such a foundation of righteousness strengthens the child's immunity against the rampant temptations around us. We cannot rely solely on external "policing" to protect society. The child's internal value system, sense of self-respect, and power of self-control are the most effective mechanisms for the protection of society. Parents need to help children benefit from the wisdom of divine revelation by emphasizing faith, honesty, and compassion early on in their lives.

#### WHAT WENT WRONG WITH THE MUSLIM FAMILY?

Family values have suffered a decline over the decades. The rise in divorce rates, single-parent families, cohabiting couples, illegitimacy, poverty, and insecurity has affected both children and parents. The Muslim family unit has unfortunately been no less immune to these developments, suffering its own particular problems and weaknesses. The Muslim family is supposed to hold the blueprint to success and stability. The answer to why it has declined



is complex but lies partly in the decline of the Ummah itself. Deteriorating economic conditions, a deficient education system, and a marginalization of sincere faith – all these factors have adversely affected the Muslim family unit.

The Qur'an requires Muslims to read (*iqra'*), reason (*ya'qilūn*), think (*yatafakkarūn*), contemplate (*yatadabbarūn*), and comprehend (*yafqahūn*). So why do Muslims have some of the highest levels of illiteracy and are steeped in superstition? Muslims have been defeated, massacred, and humiliated during the last few centuries. Furthermore, robbed of their land, wealth, and hopes, they have developed a distorted worldview, a polluted culture, and a weak sense of self-confidence. They have lost much of their character and chosen money and power over morals and the common good. Laziness and greed have taken priority over common security and public interest. The Ummah faces corruption, disease, poverty, and famine.

The unthinking pursuit of material gain and physical pleasure despiritualized and demoralized both parents and children. The building block of society – the family – began to fail. Instead of nurturing worthy citizens (who are brave, creative, self-confident, and responsible), Muslim families began to produce spoiled and egocentric children instead. These children were takers rather than givers,

self-centered rather than caring community members and servants, and more wasteful and harmful than helpful.

Many Muslim parents suffer from illiteracy, ignorance, and apathy. Many Muslim children are stifled in their efforts to acquire knowledge and skills. Some Muslim societies suffer from oppressive tyrannical governments. Many Muslims face the following problems:

- Limited freedom to think, due to oppression and indoctrination;
- Limited freedom to question, inquire, and speak;
- Limited freedom to do business and prosper, due to corruption and mismanagement;
- Limited freedom of women, due to ignorance and male oppression; and
- Limited freedom of citizens to choose their leaders, due to suppression and tyranny.

Muslims cannot tackle all of these factors overnight. Nevertheless, they can start with something that is within their control, and that is good parenting. To raise righteous, successful children and ultimately good citizens, Muslims need to change the authoritarian and oppressive styles of parenting currently in vogue in their countries and seriously reform their parenting practices.





### CHILD DEVELOPMENT AND A SOUND EDUCATION SYSTEM

There has been a serious attempt at reform to curb the slide into which the Muslim world began to drift. Many plans were put into effect. However, child education, an extremely important dimension, was missing in the reformers' agenda. Great scholars covered many disciplines (including theology, philosophy, politics, sociology, and economics), making a considerable and devoted contribution to reverse the decline of the Ummah and improve its situation. However, the diseases hindering the emergence of a righteous nation were not cured. The tremendous potential and capabilities



#### THE INADEQUACY OF MUSLIM EDUCATORS!

ities of Muslim individuals and societies have not been utilized effectively. The gap between Muslims and non-Muslims in creativity, performance, and achievements (in science and technology) has been widening for decades. Scholars and educators bear the responsibility of exploring the missing dimension and developing a solution. They would do well to examine the issues of child rearing, child development, and child education. They must start with parenting in the home. Unless the child's psyche and mentality become the focus of attention from parents and reformers, the Muslim world will continue to deteriorate and

suffer from decadence and backwardness.

Historically, many traditional reformers focused mainly on religious rituals and their legal and political aspects. Many modern Muslim secular reforms went in the other direction and focused on imitating their former Western conquerors. The masses were left with hollow promises and hopes that never materialized. Many religious reformers were full of emotion and sentiment and proposed incomprehensible solutions that were based on an imitation of the golden age of Islam. There existed no real focus on the role and responsibility of women (wives and mothers) in raising children. Comprehensive scholarship and literature dealing with child development, child education, and parenting was lacking. There was a muted and inert response of the masses to the sincere calls of reformers, whether traditional religious or modern secular in their approach. Most Muslims were reactive rather than proactive. There were no planned actions utilizing careful methodologies derived from a deep analysis and understanding of the problem. The reformers did not properly address both the divine laws (*al-sunan al-Ilāhiyyah*) and the natural, social, and human sciences.

Muslims must realize the importance of raising good children and its long-term effects. The leading Companions of the Prophet ﷺ were adults when they were addressed by the Prophet ﷺ. Their basic characters had already been formed from infancy. They were raised as free, courageous people and were never oppressed by tyrants. The Prophet ﷺ pointed to the importance of a child's character building: "The best of them before Islam is the best of them after Islam if they understand (Islam)." The basic qualities of a person are already set in childhood. Faith and skills can be taught later to the child, while good character cannot.

When the Prophet ﷺ began his mission, he was 40, Abū Bakr was 37, ‘Uthmān was 30, ‘Umar was 26, ‘Alī was 8, while the Prophet’s wife Khadījah was 55. Fundamental goals and values are set by the Qur’an, while the first steps toward achieving them are the responsibility of parents. Parents must initiate early character building, using the tools of psychology, sociology, communication, and education. Although basic human values and needs do not change, the techniques of parenthood need to be well researched, developed, and updated.

Realizing the importance of good parenting and that the position of nations is mostly de-

termined by how we raise children, several courses have been developed worldwide to implement parenting skills and bring the subject more widely into the public arena. Ignoring this window of opportunity is very costly, and no nation can afford such a big loss. Much benefit can be achieved by providing courses on parenting for parents and parents-to-be. Establishing community activities to promote the awareness of raising children is highly beneficial. Creating a special government ministry and/or establishing specialized institutions for constructive parenting in various countries would be a great service to humanity.

---

#### A CLOSER LOOK AT THE NEED FOR A SOUND EDUCATION SYSTEM

If we want to reform our children’s education, we need to take a hard look at the education system in the Muslim world. Some Muslim schools today are criticized for their lack of understanding with regards to the nature of the child, for example, the way they may consider children’s games a vice. The curriculum is not based on the stages of the child’s development, for it is mostly coercive, dry, and inflexible. It ignores the inquisitiveness of children and their natural tendency to practice sport, and play games. Instead, it relies on rote learning and memorization.

Historically, two distinct types of schooling could be identified in the Muslim world. First, there was the private, sound, and well-designed style of education for the children of the elite, such as the rulers and the rich. Their children were taught by highly qualified and compassionate teachers, (*mu’addib*) in the private palaces. These teachers/tutors were instructed to prepare children for leadership and excellence. Rulers such as Mu‘āwiyah ibn Abū Sufyān, ‘Abd al-Malik ibn Marwān,

al-Ḥajjāj al-Thaqafī, Hārūn al-Rashid, and others had great teachers. These teachers were given the facilities needed to educate children in the disciplines of religion, culture, and literature, as well as certain skills and practices. One disadvantage of the system of one-on-one teaching is that children are deprived of the advantages of learning within a group of students. This is in marked contrast to the second system of the *kuttāb*, schools for the masses, where only some portions of the Qur’an and basic arithmetic were taught. Neither teachers nor facilities were adequate. Teachers used physical punishment as a means of disciplining the students, banned children from playing, and used memorization as the basic method of learning. This historical duality in the system of education exists to a large degree even today in some Muslim countries. Rich parents send their children to private schools either locally or abroad, and the poor send theirs to ill-equipped public schools. The private schools have the financial resources to employ qualified teachers and follow both foreign and special curricula, as well as provide excellent



facilities, including laboratories, visual aids, libraries, computers, and playgrounds not available in the public schools. Unfortunately, these expensive private schools usually produce students with a negative view of their native culture, legacy, and religion.

The real victim of inadequate schooling is the child. This loss of the “window of opportunity” to raise and educate the majority of the nation is difficult to rectify after the minds and hearts of individuals have been shaped. If we want to revive the Ummah, we have to change our way of child raising (parenting), as well as our system of education (schooling). Hence, there is a dire need to focus on the early years of childhood. To be successful, we should start by addressing the first teachers: parents. They are no doubt the teachers of the soul and the developers of character.

It is fair to say that a good, balanced model of parenting does not exist today in either the Muslim world or the West. Any society that is looking for social change should know that parenting is the key factor for achieving happiness – morally, spiritually, and materially. First of all, we should reform our concepts and practices of parenting. The approach to parenting should include both the heart and mind. The mind requires reasoning, logic, and strategies. The heart requires feelings, love, tact, and intuition. Constructive parenting should not lack either scientific knowl-

edge or the artistic touch.

Civilization building (*‘imrān*) needs many institutions, which can be successful only if they are managed by individuals who are honest, creative, effective, reliable, and working within a consultative environment. Raising individuals strong in mind, body, spirit, and character is best entrusted to the family institution – the parents. This task cannot be left to schools, media, and governments, although they can help greatly. No entity is more able to deliver or is naturally eager to promote the best interests of children than the parents. A great selflessness and compassion marks parenthood such that, while every person may wish him/herself to be the best in the world, only parents will wish their children to be even better than they are.

If convinced, parents will sincerely sacrifice and do whatever it takes to raise children in the best possible way. When one talks to parents about the best interests of their children, they listen. They only need to understand how to realize them. Making parents aware of their responsibility is the starting point. Parenting is a lifelong task, not just the first five years, although this may be the most important period. At this early stage, parents are the major players, although later on they have the power to continue playing an effective role in shaping the character and lifestyle of their children if they know how to guide them correctly.

In a survey conducted jointly by the Washington Post and Harvard University the priorities of many men and women were found to be: “confronting psychological and economic pressures; strengthening family bonds; communicating with children effectively; and preferring that mothers spend most of their time at home with children.” Good parenting is obviously the top priority.

(*Alosrah Magazine* 2005)

## The Family Unit in the U.S.

Teen pregnancy and birth rates have fallen significantly in the U.S. since the 1990s: the teen pregnancy rate has declined 51 percent and the teen birth rate has declined 57 percent (National Conference of State Legislatures 2015). Despite this they remain the highest in the world among industrialized countries. Approximately one in four girls will be pregnant at least once before age 20. Many Americans plan their weekend entertainment better than they plan their families. In her book *It Takes a Village to Raise a Child* (1996), former US Secretary of State Hillary Clinton states that the number of illegitimate births jumped from five percent in 1960 to 25 percent in 1996. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2014 it was 40.6 percent. Twenty-one percent of children under age eighteen live in poverty. (U.S. Census Bureau 2014) The U.S. has the highest child homicide rate among Western nations. It ranked seventh in the world for global homicide figures among ages 0-19, with over 3,000 youth homicides

recorded in 2012. (UNICEF 2014) According to the CDC, in 2013 suicide was the second leading cause of death for those aged 15-24 (4,878 deaths) and the third leading cause of death for children aged 10-14 (386 deaths). Of the 1,659 deaths by suicide among 15-19 year olds in 2010, 40 percent were by firearm. The U.S. has the highest gun ownership rate in the world – an average of 88 per 100 people. (Rogers 2012) In 2011, 5 percent of high school students carried a gun on school property. (NASP) The U.S. has by far the highest per capita rate of firearm-related murders among all developed countries. (Fisher 2012) Children, rich and poor, suffer from abuse, neglect, and preventable emotional problems. Childhood obesity has more than doubled in children and quadrupled in adolescents in the past 30 years. In 2012, more than one third of children and adolescents were overweight or obese. (CDC)

99 percent of American homes have a television and over half of all children have a television in their bedrooms. After sleeping, watching television is the most frequent activity of children. American children watch an average of four hours of television per day, i.e. approximately 28 hours a week, which is more time than they spend in school. The typical American child sees more than 200,000 acts of violence, including over 16,000 murders before age 18. Television programs display over 812 violent acts per hour; children’s programming, particularly cartoons, display up to 20 violent acts hourly. (Beresin 2009) Movies, music videos, video games and the Internet all also contain high levels of violent content correlated with youth violence. Numerous studies have shown that the main results of media violence are aggression, desensitization and fear. Several major studies have also linked excessive screen time to poor per-



formance in school, attention problems and diagnosed issues such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. A 2008-2009 national survey by the Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation showed that 8-18 year olds average 7 hours and 38 minutes a day using different media, and because they often use more than one medium at a time, they actually pack a total of 10 hours and 45 minutes worth of media content into those hours.

Why would a child watching the Nixon Watergate crisis in 1972 think it wrong for anyone to break into Democratic Party offices, when s/he will have watched many similar break-ins on TV every night and considered them to be heroic actions? Children become desensitized when they see many crimes daily and it becomes a normal part of their lives.

Parents need to be aware of the wrong messages their children are exposed to, protect them against it, and actively lobby for a reduction of these negativities. The vast quantities of American literature available on parenting have not made the required impact. Hence, we need to examine why, with so much advice and decades of research, parenting seems to be taking a turn for the worse.

The general emphasis in Hollywood is on physical appearance, the outer body rather than intellectual achievement and the beauty of morals and ethics. There are naked statues of men and women in public squares. Beauty contests focussed on women's bodies are common and devoid of morality and spirituality. This has been commercialized to such an extent that there are even beauty contests for dogs and cats! The Islamic doctrine is that God is beautiful and He loves beauty in everything; but the greatest focus is on the beauty of character, values, and morality.

When it comes to family problems such as drugs and issues of sexuality, the way we de-

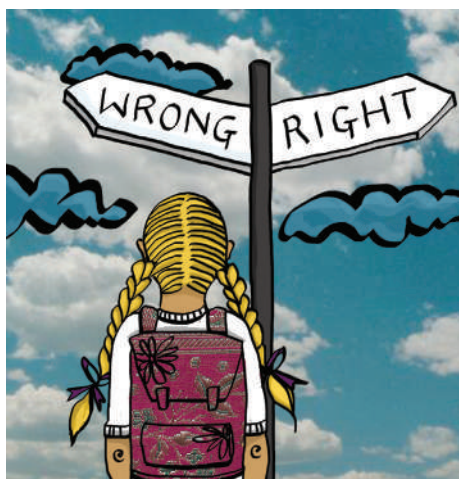
fine the problem dictates the nature of the solution. If we define the issues as economic, the solution will be economic. If they are projected as social ills, the remedy will be basically social; if seen as physical, the answer will be of a physical nature. For instance, it is often said that the drug problem is one of supply and not demand. This has led to a huge government investment in equipment, including boats and airplanes, to stop the supply. The focus is on the economics of the issue. In reality however, this has not solved the problem and drug lords continue to profit immensely from their sordid trade. It is time society also referred to these issues as moral, spiritual, and social and treated them accordingly.

#### PARENTING MYTHS IN THE U.S.

The conflict between aims and means in American society creates a great deal of confusion in the minds of children. In his book *Why Johnny Can't Tell Right from Wrong*, William Kilpatrick (1993) explains that parents want their children to be honest, reliable, fair, self-controlled, and respectful. What prevents parents from developing these traits in their children? Part of the answer lies in the influence of powerful myths about child raising. We will look at these myths in more detail in a subsequent chapter, however a few common myths specific to the family unit in America are listed here. William Kilpatrick criticizes the following:

a) **Because the United States was built mainly on the idea of rugged individualism, when the U.S. was established, children should be brought up with no authority.** The man went out into the forest, built his house, grew his food, and established his own business, all the while protecting himself and his family from wild animals, thieves, and foreign governments. He ran away from authority.

The early Christian pilgrims from different denominations came to what was then the Thirteen Colonies, a vast land where there was little or no government, to escape the harassment of dictatorial governments in England, France, and Germany, which suppressed their human rights and took away their freedom. Many Americans, who have benefited from the idea of limited government authority, think that it is better to bring up children with little or no authority at all. However, children need skillful parental care and authority to bring them up as loving people, whereas adults do not.



b) **The myth of the “Good Bad Boy.”** “Bad” boys are portrayed as lovable and happy. Tom Sawyer and Buster Brown, two popular characters from American storybooks, are examples from the past. Dennis the Menace, Bart Simpson, The Little Rascals, and other “lovable” brats featured in films and on television are examples from the present. This tradition has a powerful hold on the imagination, so that the word “obedience” becomes a dirty word in the child’s vocabulary.

c) **The myth that love by itself preserves a child’s “natural goodness.”** This is the idea conceived by Rousseau, that virtue will take

care of itself if children are just allowed to grow in their own way. All that parents need to do is “love” their children; love, according to Rousseau, meaning non-interference and complete freedom.

d) **The myth of “expert knowledge” that is always right and never wrong.** Parents have abdicated their responsibility and deferred to “experts” in raising their children. The majority of child-rearing experts subscribe to the above myth of “natural goodness,” so we have a situation where one myth supports another. Experts tend to place too much emphasis on the unique, creative, and spontaneous nature of children. Some experts only want parents to adjust themselves to their children, rather than parents teaching children to follow rules and obey authority.

e) **The myth that “moral problems are psychological problems.”** Behavioral problems are seen as problems in self-esteem or the result of unmet psychological needs. Many child experts disagree with the idea that most behavioral problems are the result of desires and sheer “willfulness” on the part of children. Many books are devoted to “self-esteem,” and the word “character” is not likely to be found anywhere. It is worth noting that a study of child-rearing articles in *The Ladies’ Home Journal*, *Women’s Home Companion*, and *Good Housekeeping* magazines for the years 1900, 1910, and 1980, found that one-third of them were about character development.

f) **The myth that “parents do not have the right to instill their values in their children.”** Some people argue that children must create their own values. In reality, children have little chance to do that, since other people in society want to impose their own values as well. Does it make sense for parents to remain

## Christianity warns humanity of the Seven Deadly Sins Lust, Gluttony, Greed, Sloth, Wrath, Envy, and Pride.

neutral bystanders when everyone else (from scriptwriters, to entertainers, to advertisers, to sex educators) insists on selling their own values to children? One way of defining values is to think of sins.

g) **The myth of “the Single-Parent Family being just as good as the Two-Parent Family.”** Character formation is a difficult task, even when we know how to do it. Divorce makes character formation much more difficult. The rate of divorce is very high, affecting over half of American families. Children from single-parent homes are more at risk of falling



victim to drug use, delinquency, emotional problems, and unwanted pregnancies. Having said this, we do not deny that children from all families are capable of healthy psychological adjustment. The British psychiatrist D. W. Winnicott coined the phrase “good-enough mother,” meaning that for a child to develop a healthy self, the mother must be a “good-enough mother” who relates to the child with “primary maternal preoccupation.” This ap-

plies to fathers and mothers too in both single and two-parent families. A caring parent in a single-parent family can indeed do a better job of raising children than uncaring parents in a two-parent family. Furthermore, if a single parent has extended family members helping out and a very family-friendly workplace (should s/he work), s/he may do a better job of parenting than an ignorant parent of a two-parent family.

h) **The myth of the “pure secular family” as the best example to follow.** In the Hebrew, Roman, and Greek civilizations of the past, and even in America during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the idea of the sanctity of the home was the rule, not the exception. Many rituals or scripture readings took place in the home. Home life was linked to something larger than itself, to a larger vision and purpose. This twin vision of the family as being sacred in itself, and as set within a larger sacred framework, gave added authority to parents and added strength to family bonds.

Families that have the loyalty of their children manage to convey a sense that they are engaged in important work: in continuing a faith, a tradition, a craft, a philosophy, or a vision of the way things ought to be. Unfortunately, many families today do not stand for anything. Neither “little churches” nor “little governments,” they are more like “little hotels and restaurants”: places where one stays temporarily with no particular sense of commitment. In essence, the values and ethics have been trivialized and marginalized to the extent that “everything goes” and nothing matters!



What changed the family from a community to a collection of individuals, each pursuing his or her own fulfillment? Many modern American psychologists can be blamed. Their emphasis has not been on family or marriage, but rather on separation and individualism. Alfred Adler, considered the father of the optimistic American strand of psychology, called his theory “individual psychology” (the humanistic study of drives, feelings, emotions, and memory in the context of the individual’s overall life plan). Dr. Sardar Tanveer (professor of education at the University of Cincinnati) states that the concepts of “I” and “myself” are strongly advocated in classrooms, where teachers tell students: “you decide, not your parents,” “you do what you like.” For example, a girl told her grandmother, “You can’t give me orders, you are not even my mother.” The grandmother responded, “But I am the mother of your mother.” (Seminar at ADAMS Center, 1997)

In a spiritual environment, children do not “take orders” from parents, rather, all the family members draw from God as they understand God’s commands in the sacred books. The presence of positive and clear religious rules showing right and wrong behavior makes religious parenting more authoritative than parenting by non-religious parents.

Religious patterns are more common in Eastern cultures, which have a strong sense of family and family ritual. Not much of tradition is left in American families, where the only daily ritual practiced regularly is the ritual of watching television. This is satirized by the opening credits of *The Simpsons*, which is, ironically, a television program. However, it would be a mistake to generalize and assert that Eastern cultures are better than Western cultures.

Family bonds in the United States have been weakened by the emergence of a “social

contract” model of the family, where rational self-interest replaces absolute obligation. Our view is that these families do not work if their members regard them as a joint stock company, formed for their utility rather than being based on ties of duty and love. Raising children or making a marriage work over a lifetime requires personal sacrifices that may look irrational, if regarded from a cost-benefit basis.

**When a man came to ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb ؓ and told him that he wanted to divorce his wife because he did not love her, ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb ؓ said, “Woe to you! Are families only built on love? Where is your pastoralship and care?”**

(Al-Hashimi 2005)

The American Christian family with a firm religious commitment says grace before meals and performs nightly devotions and regular family liturgies that follow the Church’s liturgical calendar. These actions give a sense of purpose and mission. The center of religious life is the home, which becomes a sacred place, and the priority is the children’s moral and spiritual development. Great emphasis is placed on respect for parents and older relatives, such as grandparents, uncles, and aunts. Close contact is maintained with relatives, and major religious holidays are occasions for happy reunions. Therefore, it should come as no surprise that although practicing Orthodox Jewish groups live in densely populated urban areas, their children are remarkably free of drugs, violence, and irresponsible sex, evils from which other urban children suffer. Similar observations apply to American Muslim families.

### LESSONS FROM THE COLUMBINE HIGH SCHOOL MASSACRE

The Columbine High School massacre of April 20, 1999, in Littleton, Colorado, resulted in 15 people dead, 26 injured, and hundreds traumatized. Several other violent incidents took place at schools in Georgia, Kentucky, Arkansas, and Virginia afterwards. The late Professor Dilnawaz Siddiqui focused on the problem of bad character. Some analysts blamed the shattered family system, others spoke of too much violence in the media, while others faulted the easy accessibility of guns and anti-personnel weapons similar to cluster bombs. Yet something significant was missing from the analysis, namely, *personal responsibility* and *accountability for one's actions*. Beliefs, intentions, and attitudes, as

well as our words, have consequences. We may summarize Siddiqui's advice to parents as follows:

- Human communication, education, and interactions must promote proper values.
- Children must learn beliefs and standards of right and wrong.
- Relativistic interpretations of what is truth result in chaos in society. A relativist claims that what is right and wrong depends on the circumstances (not on eternal principles).
- A healthy child must learn core universal values (such as truth, honesty, justice, and peace).



- Good and evil ought not to have an equal chance to prosper anywhere. We must teach children positive beliefs and help eradicate negative ones as much as we can.

Instead of defending criminals as victims of society, we ought to hold everyone accountable for their actions. We should evaluate our actions in comparison with our principles. We should not assert that anybody else in our situation would behave in the same way or probably worse. Unless and until proper parenting occurs, we can expect these violent crimes to continue, if not rise.

#### TEACHING CHILDREN VALUES:

##### THE CONSERVATIVE–LIBERAL DEBATE

In an article ‘Only Way to Teach Values: Help Kids Discover Them’ (*Chicago Tribune* 1998), Eric Zorn asserts that: “the only way to teach values is to help children discover them. The social conservatives emphasize the development of virtue, ethical thinking, and moral behavior. Children do not magically acquire these qualities any more than they magically learn math. Placing all hopes in character education outside the school has turned out to be naive in an era of fractured, busy families and value-light popular culture.”

Zorn supports character education in schools. He notes that the left has resisted the reintroduction of character education in schools because it might suggest unthinking conformity, narrow-mindedness, and intolerance. However, children who grow up without a good moral education are disadvantaged just as much as children who grow up poor, sick, homeless, or abused.

Zorn quotes Larry Nucci: “The emerging compromise position recognizes that children cannot be spoon-fed the truth. They have to

#### Children, Calculus, and Ethics

Children are not expected to discover the principles of calculus on their own. Similarly, when it comes to ethics, morality and values, parents have to teach their children.

be engaged to think hard and discover it. But at the same time, however, they are not adults, and there is a definite role for educators to play in guiding them. Society must have shared values as a starting point – it is not just a free-for-all.” How to do this without turning character education into simply “a collection of exhortations and extrinsic inducements designed to make children work harder and do what they are told” remains a problem according to Alfie Kohn. Kohn argued that the carrot-and-stick approach to moral education (now the dominant form), leaves children with a primitive understanding of virtue as “uncritical acceptance of readymade truths.” This type of understanding does not really take root in a person’s character, or lead to empathy, skepticism, and other morally sophisticated qualities. Introducing character education in schools is a good and necessary idea, for it is certainly better than no character education at all! The middle ground seems to be: Do not force values on children, but do not leave them alone either, for they are young and need guidance. Parents have the responsibility to guide and help children to discover values themselves whenever possible.

Children who grow up without a good moral education are disadvantaged just as much as children who grow up poor, sick, homeless, or abused.

## Families in the United States and the United Kingdom

Our human knowledge is limited and therefore not absolute. There are many challenges that families face no matter where they live. Yet some families face more serious problems than others. Urbanization, industrialization, and secularization have a great impact on families living in the city. Some of the problems in big cities in the U.S., almost all of which are also prevalent in the U.K., are listed below:

- Non-marital sex is made inviting, attractive, and available, resulting in greater sexual promiscuity.
- Mixed dancing, mixed swimming, and sexualized music are widespread.
- Dating, which entails physical contact (kissing, necking, pecking), is the approved system for men and women to get to know one another, and is taught by parents to children as the acceptable norm.
- Nakedness in public locker rooms and bathrooms is common. Toilets may not have doors in some schools; privacy is lost in the bathroom.
- Abstinence before marriage is not emphasized enough. Condoms are distributed by some schools and even churches to unmarried young people.
- Some teachers tell children to “do as you like and feel” without moral restrictions, and that lust and desire should be let out and not suppressed. They also learn that the individual, not God, is the ultimate authority.
- Drinking alcohol is common, tolerated, and encouraged.
- Drug abuse is rampant. In the U.S. guns and violence are common in schools and among children in public places. Television shows promote violence.
- Abortion is practiced widely. The family size is getting smaller, tending toward the nuclear family in contrast to the extended family.
- Many women wear tight, skimpy, revealing clothing, and wear make-up and perfume to become sexually attractive. Many people cover less of their bodies to be more tempting. Early marriage is not encouraged, resulting in irresponsible sexual practices.
- The divorce rate is high and single-parent-families are increasing rapidly.
- Children having children is becoming more common, and since teen marriages are discouraged, the result is more unwed mothers. Professor Olasky states that 85 percent of teenage mothers in the 1950s were married by the time their babies were born (Olasky 1994).
- Homosexuality is now an accepted, normal – and legal – practice. More states are legalizing same-sex marriage.
- More senior citizens are kept in nursing homes, rather than staying with their children and grandchildren.
- Virginity before marriage is rare. A virgin lady in her 20’s may be considered unattractive and unwanted. The majority practice sex before marriage; celibacy is in the minority.
- The family is disintegrating gradually, and family bonds (*ṣilat al-rahīm*) and values are becoming weaker.
- Sexual satisfaction with any consenting adult is considered a purely personal matter.
- Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) are common, including AIDS.
- Families move their jobs and places of residence more frequently; they are highly mobile.
- Many women have to rely on themselves and no relative is obligated to assume his responsibility towards her as her guardian and protector, morally and financially.
- Women and men are more independent and more willing to take risks. More families have two working spouses.
- There is a weaker distinction between the roles of males and females.





Since more and more Muslim families now live in cities, it is important to recognize that parenting is harder there.

### Stories of Muslims Living in Britain

Mr. Bakry, from Mosul, Iraq attended a top Military College in England. In the college's shower room, everyone bathed naked except Mr. Bakry, for he kept his underwear on. His officer wondered: "Why don't you take off your underpants?" Mr. Bakry carefully explained that Muslims do not expose their private parts (*awrah*), for personal privacy is of major importance.

Mr. Muhammad, studying at the University of Birmingham, England was asked by his landlady: "Why don't you have a girlfriend? Are you a homosexual?" He explained that sex in Islam is only allowed between spouses!

The above generalizations for the U.S. (and mostly for the U.K.) do raise relevant issues to think about and study in order to implement corrective tools for more effective parenting. When considering families and parenting in the Muslim world we can clearly see a strong influence from Western culture. These influences have had mixed results: some are positive, others are negative.

In secular educational systems, humans have replaced God as the ultimate authority, and materialism has been made the dominant ideology. The scientific understanding of the universe depends only on cause and effect. Although this scientific discourse provides us with many fascinating details about the material aspects of the universe, it does not offer a balanced comprehensive worldview of what we see and what is behind what we see. The Muslim worldview recognizes the Oneness of God (*tawhīd*), the human trust (*amānah*), and responsibility for developing the earth (*'imrān – istikhlāf*), with full accountability in the Hereafter.

### WESTERN INFLUENCE ON MUSLIM PARENTING

With the influx of Western media and the educational dominance of the West, secular family practices have had a considerable impact on Muslim families. In his book (in Arabic) *Towards Free Islamic Education [tarbiyah] in Muslim Governments and Countries*, Abu al-Hasan al-Nadwi calls for comprehensive reform of the education system. He cites the negative influence of Western curricula, which destabilize the personality and weaken

the faith. A generation of graduates has been raised that is valueless, with schools producing rulers and administrators who fight religion, oppress the believers, and force their countries into economic ruin. Modern education that is imposed on Muslim societies produces young people who are confused, unable to struggle for a moral cause, or develop a balanced worldview encompassing the material and the spiritual.

What may be good for other cultures may not be suitable for Muslim children. When American scholars comment about the great success of Japanese schools, they emphasize that most of what is good for Japan is not suitable for the United States because they are two different cultural systems. Blind copying across cultures causes many problems. Parenting is a delicate task and should be tackled with knowledge and wisdom.

Nations respond to Westernization and modernity differently. Professor Ali Mazrui

(State University of New York) explains that when the question “can we economically modernize without culturally having to Westernize?” was put to Japan, Turkey, and Africa, three different scenarios emerged. The Japanese responded: “Yes. We can have Western techniques and maintain the Japanese spirit.” Mustapha Kemal Atatürk believed: “No, cultural Westernization is the only route toward modernization.” Kemalist Turkey throughout the twentieth century did all it could to impose Westernization onto its people, including abolishing the Arabic alphabet and adopting the Latin one; outlawing the fez (headdress for men); forcing women to adopt Western dress codes; and establishing a fanatically secular state. Colonial and post-colonial Africa answered: “Cultural Westernization implementation without economic modernization,” which in fact was the worst of both worlds (The Association of Muslim Social Scientists Bulletin 2002).

A UNICEF Survey, which ranked 21 wealthy countries in six categories (material well-being, health and safety, education, peer and family relationships, behaviors and risks, and young people’s own subjective sense of well-being) found that both the United States and Britain were in the bottom two-thirds of five of the six categories (UNICEF Report 2007). Children fared worse, despite high overall levels of national wealth, because of greater economic inequality and poor levels of public support for families in the U.S. and the U.K., with poorly developed services to meet the needs of families with children. It appears that America and Britain do not invest as much in children as continental European countries do. The following subcategories were included in the survey:

**SUB CATEGORIES OF THE UNICEF SURVEY**

Percentage who ate the main meal of the day with their families several times per week	Proportion of children who had “kind” or “helpful” relationships with other children
Health coverage	Day-care services
Preventive care for children	Health and safety
Incidences of single-parent families	Infant mortality
Risky behaviors among children	Vaccinations for childhood diseases
Drinking alcohol	Deaths from injuries and accidents before age 19
Risky sexual activity	Fighting in the past year
Percentage of children who lived in single-parent homes or with stepparents	Children being bullied in the previous two months



## Freedom or Truth?

One major issue in raising children is that of personal freedom. In modern industrialized nations, freedom becomes an objective in itself. Many parents grant almost limitless freedom to their children, which ultimately backfires for it serves to encourage the selfish desires of the child. Uncontrolled desires are dangerous because they can overtake God's ethical and compassionate guidance, enslaving people to the pleasures of material life. Entertainment and fun become addictive as the ultimate "meaning of life" to the child. In Islam, emphasis is placed on personal accountability and responsibility, which should not be replaced with a flippant "live for the moment for tomorrow we die" attitude. The Qur'an describes this human phenomenon as follows:

*Then do you see the one who takes as his god his own vain desire? Allah has, knowing [him as such], left him [to go] astray and sealed his hearing and his heart [and understanding] and put a cover on his sight. Who then will guide him after Allah [has withdrawn Guidance]? Will you not then receive admonition?*

*And they say: "What is there but our life in this world? We shall die and we live and nothing but Time can destroy us." But of that they have no knowledge: they merely conjecture.*

(Qur'an 45:23–24)

"Freedom from desire leads to inward peace."

(Lau-Tzu, the founder of Taoism  
– 6th century BC)

"The first and best victory is to conquer self."

(Plato, the Greek Philosopher)

Freedom is a precious gift that is not to be irresponsibly used for pleasurable ends only, regardless of right and wrong. Freedom is a great ideal, for with it we can search for the TRUTH, find it, and then grasp it. The ultimate human quest is about finding the truth, which is a high and worthy aim. When freedom is used wisely for useful aims, it becomes a precious gift from the Creator so that humans choose to do what is right and correct and willingly shun what is evil and destructive. Children need to be guided to develop good habits, make appropriate choices, and



hold truth as the highest value in their conscience – it comes before freedom. Every system in the universe has its limits, and human freedom has to be orderly and constructive, with limits set according to a moral guidance, not chaotic and destructive. Parents are responsible for helping to develop within children appropriate attitudes and beliefs based on a value-laden system whose sources are authentic Divine Scriptures and the traditions of all the prophets, peace be upon them all.

To use our freedom to please God, we must acquire not only true divine knowledge but also knowledge of human nature. Combining both types of knowledge will save us from acting blindly and destroying the environment and ourselves. The Creator knows best and He alone is in the best position to guide us to the right path. With research, scientific experimentation, and knowledge, we will come closer to the true guidance of the Divine and discover the right answers to our questions over time.

Consider the family as an example. Many modern psychologists and sociologists tell us that the family unit is necessary and society will collapse without it. If humanity had not understood the need for family structure from the dawn of time, there might be viable societies today. Various basic values like honesty, trust, respect for life and property, sexual restraint, equality, and freedom from oppression are fundamental requirements for human existence. Without these values society cannot flourish, and it is in the family unit that these values are best nurtured. So important are these values for humankind that instead of waiting for humanity to discover them (if at all), they have been ingrained into our very inner selves, our innate nature (*fitrah*), as well as being revealed as essential values from the beginning of human exis-

tence, in order for human life and society to thrive on this planet.

Hence, it is not a coincidence that Prophet Adam, who was to father humanity on earth, and Eve, the mother of humanity, were taught these basic eternal values so that they could teach them to their children immediately, and in turn, the future human race. God illustrates the sanctity of life in the story of Cain (Qābil) and Abel (Hābil). Just imagine, if Adam, Eve, and their children had been alcoholics, drug addicts, or sexually permissive. What would have been the result?! Revelation is akin to a knowledgeable guide who shows us the way across a desert; without it, humanity would be lost and perish. Rightly-guided freedom produces civilized children and civil societies, who can survive because they have self-control, good habits, and proper environmental practices.

The universe is a perfect system: cells, atoms, and galaxies project a system of the highest order, and all these organized systems operate within set rules and limits. Ignoring these limits leads systems to disintegration. The Creator founded this universe on a precise and balanced measure with great emphasis on complementarity and integration. This concept of balance is mentioned three times in the following verses:

*[At His behest] the sun and the moon run [exactly] their appointed courses; [before Him] prostrate themselves the stars and the trees. And the skies has He raised high, and has devised [for all things] a balance, so that you [too, O men,] might never transgress the balance [of what is right]: Weigh, therefore, [your deeds] with justice, and cut not the balance short!*

(Qur'an 55:5-9)

In their zeal to get religion out of the classroom, they threw morality out of the window

Key values, therefore, must be preserved at all costs. People must not abuse life and commit suicide, even if suicide is what they desire when things go very wrong for them. People should not commit incest, even if this is what they desire. People should not become alcoholics or drug addicts, destroying themselves, their families, and their society. Guidance has been given to humans through divine revelation since ancient times. Human knowledge is limited, and it may take a long time before most people can fully appreciate the value of the family and realize the problems caused by racism, suicide, alcohol consumption, drug abuse, and adultery. Divine guidance from the very start of human life on earth sought to warn against these evil practices to allow humanity to realize its highest virtues.

When asked at a IIIT seminar what would be the single most important reform that he would like introduced into the religious church curriculum, Reverend and author Dr. Jerald F. Dirks, a former ordained minister (deacon) in the United Methodist Church who embraced Islam in 1993, responded: “To do away with the disease of relativism in values and morality which keeps changing dangerously without bounds.” The basic message stays constant and preserved and does not change according to the wishes of a young generation. After all, the essential needs of human beings remain the same. The family system must be preserved and protected to avoid the disintegration of urbanized and modern industrialized families. Muslims can learn much from the positive aspects of Western freedom to liberate the oppressive and authoritarian ways of thinking and governing that have enslaved them and caused them to lag behind the West in development and

progress. Muslims have lost their worldview as civilization builders. The ‘*adl* and *shūrā* system (system of justice and consultation), which is supposed to govern all affairs of Muslim politics and economics, and of social solidarity – including the family and parenting – has been replaced with tyrannical attitudes.

The West needs a vision to discipline its system of unguided freedom, whereas Muslim societies need liberation from strict and oppressive discipline. In other words, guide freedom in the West and free Muslims from the shackles of their misguided practices. Both societies need to learn from each other and balance their concepts and actions in line with true authentic Divine revelation.

### Where to Raise Children A Case Study of the Culture Shock of Moving Between East and West

When families move from East to West or *vice versa*, they experience a culture shock. Here, for instance, is the true story of one unfortunate family returning to their Muslim country after graduating from college in the United States with two new children. Although they had the option of working in America, the family decided to return to the Middle East so that their children could learn Arabic and the Qur’an. Upon landing, the children started experiencing the civilizational shock of a new country and commented: “Yuck, this is a dirty place.” Entering their apartment, anything that they touched dirtied their hands. Although the parents had been assured that the apartment had been thoroughly cleaned, the carpets, the walls, the stairs, and the balcony were not really clean. Their real problem now was how to unpack

### THE STORY OF RONALD KELLER

We need a stable spiritual and value system to live happily with certain firm standards.

“Born in 1954 in the farm country of the northwestern United States, I was raised in a religious family as a Roman Catholic. The Church provided a spiritual world that was unquestionable in my childhood, if anything more real than the physical world around me; but as I grew older, and especially after I entered a Catholic university and read more, my relation to the religion became increasingly called into question, in belief and practice.”

“One reason was the frequent changes in Catholic liturgy and ritual that occurred in the wake of the Second Vatican Council of 1963, suggesting to laymen that the Church had no firm standards. To one another, the clergy spoke about flexibility and liturgical relevance, but to ordinary Catholics, they seemed to be groping in the dark. God does not change, nor do the needs of the human soul, and there was no new revelation from heaven. Yet we rang in the changes, week after week, year after year; adding, subtracting, changing the language from Latin to English, and finally bringing in guitars and folk music. Priests explained and explained as laymen shook their heads. The search for relevance left large numbers convinced that there had not been much in the first place.”

(Nuh Ha Mim Keller 2001)

in the midst of all the dust. The only solution was to clean the apartment themselves.

The second shock was that while the construction materials were expensive, the workmanship was mediocre. The bathroom doors could not be fully closed. The tiles were beautiful but uneven and slippery. The plumbing was shiny but leaking. In spite of the scarcity of water and the daily interruptions to the water supply, the taps leaked. On the third floor, the water pressure was low and one had to fill buckets with water and store it overnight.

Another shock was schooling. The private schools were expensive and the public schools were an educational disaster. The teachers needed training and the children in many ways lacked manners and discipline. Parents could only weigh the advantages and disadvantages of sending their children to school at all!!

Transportation was too slow owing to congestion and lack of road maintenance. Packed school buses could cause children to spend hours traveling to and from school. For many,

it was quicker to walk than to drive. To visit a relative or a friend, one had to plan the journey like a major trip from city to city. Driving a car demanded the best of skills and all one's nerves (akin to entering a war zone and facing the vicious maneuvers of enemies).

In addition to the air pollution there was noise pollution. The children lost their privacy and peace of mind due to the continual loud noises surrounding them, even within the home. Noises in the schools, the streets, and from the neighbors were even invading their bedroom. The only way to have a quiet moment was to travel to neighboring villages, a whole project in itself.

This is just one example of a possible culture shock that can occur. It cannot be generalized, of course, for not everybody will face the same difficulties or issues, nor does this imply that families should live in the East or the West. More to the point, each country has its own attractions and problems, and each family is unique in its



circumstances. There is no general directive of where it is best for children to live. Families who choose to move should realize that they have bought a package deal which will include negative and positive outcomes. Life is a test indeed!

## Two Missing Concepts in Western Thought

In several discussions held with the authors, Dr. Taha Alalwani, a trustee of IIIT, Virginia, explained how the West lacked two essential concepts: 1) God is the Greatest (*Allāhu Akbar*) and 2) God knows best (*Allāhu A'lam*). In terms of the first concept, when humans neglect the wisdom and authority of Almighty God in their affairs, they have in effect declared themselves “gods” in place of the Creator, the One and Only. If people become arrogant, misguided, and assume that they are free from error and the ultimate source of knowledge, then they can justify doing whatever they please to themselves, their families, their society, their world, and their environment. They may knowingly or unknowingly destroy the animal and the plant kingdoms and pollute the land, sea, and air. Arrogance leads to the

destruction of the order and balance of nature and the skies and space around them (the ozone layer). Because humans have devalued the creation of God, they have tampered with the ecosystem and nature, such that clean air, pure water, and chemical-free meat and vegetables have become a rarity. Global warming is a real threat to human existence. No matter how much we progress in science and technology, we are still an insignificant proportion of the infinitely vast universe of the Creator.

Humbleness is to say that God knows best (*Allāhu A'lam*). The incredible scientific and technological discoveries up to the twenty-first century have caused many people to boast of human knowledge with arrogance. However, the irony is that the more we know, the more we discover how much more we do not know. Humbleness toward others and humility before God are essential ingredients of respectable scholarship. The truly great thinkers understand this. Humans should continually explore and discover new frontiers of knowledge. Remember that our desire to learn is due to the blessing of the Creator, the Supreme Being, who has endowed us with intelligence and provided us with the earth and the universe.

The Qur'an sheds light on the topic of knowledge:

*...Of knowledge it is only a little  
that is granted to you [O humans!]  
(Qur'an 17:85)*

*Nor shall they compass aught of  
His knowledge except as He wills.  
(Qur'an 2:255)*

*Say: "If all the oceans were ink  
[wherewith to write] the words of  
my Lord, sooner would the ocean  
be exhausted than would the words  
of my Lord, even if we added an-  
other ocean like it for its aid."  
(Qur'an 18:109)*

## Creed Values vs. Functional Values

The family nurtures morality and values (such as truth, justice, love, courage, honesty, and responsibility). All these are based upon the concept of creed (*'aqidah*), where fundamental values are put before functional values. The two are not always compatible. In some societies, the pleasure of life in this world is the ultimate objective. For Muslims, however, achieving eternal life in the Hereafter by living a good life in this world is the balanced ultimate objective. This means that achieving success in the afterlife does not contradict having a good life in this world; success in the Hereafter can and should be achieved without neglecting this world. Staying alive in this world is only a means to achieving eternal life. The Prophet ﷺ advised a Bedouin that he should put his trust in God but, at the same time, follow the laws of the natural and social sciences. "Tether your camel [so that it does not go astray], and put your trust in God [ask-

ing for His Mercy while you are away]." A balance is needed between this worldly life and the Hereafter as follows:

**"Work for your life in this world  
as if you are going to live forever,  
and work for the Hereafter as if  
you are going to die tomorrow."  
(Abu-Talib 1996)**

Talmudic scholars say: Live everyday as though it is your last day, for who knows whether or not that is the case.

A good case in point is to compare the condition of people who lived in former communist countries. Communism is supposed to care for workers more than capitalism, but in reality workers experienced worse conditions. Though the functional values there were asserted to care for people, the deep-rooted values were those of conflict, oppression, and destruction for other classes of society.

The capitalist profit-driven countries of the West did better than communist regimes because of the prevalence of deep-rooted Christian values of love, charity, and mercy. That is why these countries developed more care provisions for the poor and the needy, whereas the masses under communism suffered more.

Communism's eventual collapse was largely due to its tyrannical values and worldview. The ideology is based on conflict, confrontation, and the destruction of property rights. Although these regimes purported to establish the authority of the working class, in reality, the proletariat remained the oppressed majority, contrary to the declared aims of Marxist ideology.

The communist philosophy was skin deep, dysfunctional and utopian, whereas the situation in the West was much better. Capitalism



does not deliver a form of utopia on earth. Based on the concept of unguided freedom in personal ownership and a self-interest profit-driven philosophy, it has brought some unjust socio-economic conditions to the working people. However, deep-rooted religious values and Christian charity in the West have helped to alleviate some of the damaging effects on the poor working class, thus reducing some of the harm done by industrialization. This is in contrast to the communist party elites working for their own interests by means of the huge bureaucratic machine they created. It was the working classes who were the major victims of these regimes. Deeply-rooted charitable and religious values are crucial for the benefit of societies and individuals.

Although a vast body of literature and research on parenting exists in the West, our human knowledge is very limited indeed. People are not just a product “made in the USA” or “made in China,” about which we have good

knowledge. We are made by “The Creator of the Universe.” Only our Maker and Fashioner knows everything about us. In her book *Parenting Experts: Their Advice, the Research and Getting it Right*, Jane Rankin, a psychologist, asserts that a considerable gap exists between what the gurus of parenting preach and what the continuing scientific research of the last 30 years shows. Popular Western parenting experts of the twentieth century like Benjamin Spock, T. Berry Brazelton, James Dobson, Penelope Leach, John Rosemond, and others differ on many important issues of parenting like spanking, setting limits, working mothers, daycare, potty training, and television.

Although we should encourage continual research on parenting, using all the available tools of the social, natural, and spiritual sciences, we must humble ourselves about the outcome of human research. We need to seek guidance and wisdom from Divine Knowledge.

**Arrogance + Knowledge → Ignorance**

**Humbleness + Knowledge → Enlightenment**

**A hundred years ago, the Master of Balliol College at Oxford University, England, posted a note on his door saying:**

**“I am the Master of this college; what I know not is not knowledge”.**

**People who look down on other people do not end up being looked up to.**



## The Agricultural Model of the Family

### Children are Like Plants, Parents are Like Gardeners

“Culture” comes from the word “cultivation”. Children and human beings are similar to plants in so many ways. Both need care and tending and will grow best in a good environment that has been specially prepared for them. For the youngest plants, in areas with high pollution, the best environment is a greenhouse, as plants need to be hardened off before being transplanted outside. It gives them a head start, for upon being transplanted, these plants grow larger, stronger, and more resilient to disease than other plants. Children need protection and nurturing for healthy moral development. “Then, our sons in their youth will be like well-nurtured plants” (Psalms 144:12). A child raised in a good home environment will be

stronger, healthier, and more resistant to the moral diseases circulating in the larger culture. This analogy, so plain to agricultural societies, is less obvious in industrial societies, where most people have little experience of growing plants. However, children of course, are more than just plants. Plants are passive, whereas children are active bundles of energy, full of intellect and will. They need to play an active role in their own development and to learn to set limits to their own behavior. Children still need much assistance, and the best way for a parent to provide this is to encourage and enhance the development of good habits that will someday turn into sound character and high virtues.



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 8: THE THREE MAJOR WORRIES OF THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

Discuss with the family: What are the causes of these three major worries and how can they be prevented?

In 1997, the late William Buckley (the Conservative columnist) and Senator George McGovern (the Liberal Democrat), during a graduation ceremony at South East State University, Cape Girardeau, identified three major worries:

1. The deconstruction and dysfunction of the American family, resulting in a high percentage of illegitimate children.
2. The destruction of the environment, for a great deal of pollution is being poured onto the land, air, oceans, waterways, and forests.
3. Alcoholism, which is destroying people's health and families.

### ACTIVITY 9: APPLICATION OF ATTRIBUTES TO CHILDREN (ALPHABETICALLY)

Parents are to sit with their children and discuss each of the following traits and suggest one practical way to inculcate it in each child.

#### Children are...

Amazing, acknowledge them  
 Believable, trust them  
 Energetic, direct them  
 Innocent, delight with them  
 Joyful, appreciate them  
 Kindhearted, learn from them  
 Lovable, cherish them  
 Noble, esteem them  
 Open minded, teach them

Precious, value them  
 Questioners, encourage them  
 Resourceful, support them  
 Spontaneous, enjoy them  
 Talented, develop them  
 Unique, affirm them  
 Yearning, notice them  
 Zany, laugh with them

(Meiji 1999)

**ACTIVITY 10: DISCUSSING THE REAL CAUSES OF VIOLENCE IN CHILDREN**

Discuss with your children some horrible events from their experiences. In the United States, the Columbine High School Massacre was shocking. Two boys, aged 18 and 17, killed 15 people and injured 26, using guns and bombs. Shooting and laughing just as on TV, movies and video games, they then shot themselves dead. They had made 19 bombs at their homes. About 22 similar incidents in the U.S. took place in the following months. In the first six weeks of 2014 alone, 13 school shootings were recorded. (Pilkington 2014) Why did they do it? Who is responsible? How could it have been prevented? What should be done to prevent similar incidents in the future? What lessons can be learnt? How do we cure the real causes of violence?

**ACTIVITY 11: DEALING WITH SOCIAL PROBLEMS**

Discuss with your family the causes and effects of smoking, taking drugs, illegitimate pregnancies, alcoholism, suicide, and divorce. Suggest practical ways of improving society with your family.

**ACTIVITY 12: DR. SPOCK'S (1903–1998) PARENTING MODEL IN AMERICA: SOME LESSONS "DO AS I SAY, NOT AS I DO!"**

Sit together to discuss your own experiences on parenting in light of Dr. Spock's life story in *Newsweek* (Maier 1998) as paraphrased below:

Understanding the status of child raising in the United States will be incomplete if we do not consider Dr. Benjamin Spock's – the leading pediatric psychologist of the twentieth century – influence on modern parenting. His mother smothered him with love, rules, and high expectations. He divorced his alcoholic wife after 51 years of marriage. Dr. Spock established a pediatric practice and realized that *most children's problems were behavioral rather than medical*: temper tantrums, thumb sucking, refusal to eat, unwillingness to sleep, and an inability to be potty trained on schedule. He grew interested in Freud and underwent psychoanalysis twice.

He advised parents not to rush children but to cherish them. "Trust yourself. You know more than you think you do." He taught that love is what infants needed most from their mothers and fathers. He listened carefully to his patients, but not always to his own children. When a mother asked: "Should a young child see his parents *naked*?" he answered: "That is a hard one to give a simple answer to."

Dr. Spock's family was dysfunctional. "It is always harder to do the right job with your children than to write about it." His wife became an alcoholic, developed a mental illness and was later hospitalized. He was cold as a father and his two sons felt emotionally abandoned by him.

He admitted that he had been too career-driven and the family started practically hugging one another intensely to compensate for the past. He acknowledged, "I never kissed my two sons when they were young."

He instructed his sons to call their parents by their first names – a radical and seemingly enlightened move for the time. The father felt their upbringing should reflect his philosophy. To pretend that they are equals is really unreal; it was a gesture to the rest of the world, "This is my son, who calls me by my first name." When Dr. Spock talked to his sons, it often felt like an oral examination. The calm voice that characterized his books bore little resemblance to the blunt and condemning tones he used at home; he had no idea of his caustic effect as a father.

He insisted that his sons never embarrass themselves or disgrace the family's name in public. Outsiders' approval or disapproval was very important to him as a parent. The opinions of strangers and the Press mattered greatly to him. His boys dressed neatly and were told to be polite and neighborly. If John's smile waned or he seemed moody, Ben quickly prompted him out of it. "Don't be so grouchy, try and look a little more pleasant in public," he demanded.

Dr. Spock seemed in denial about his problems at home. His two sons had learned to keep a respectful distance from one another. Whatever conflicts Mike and John had with their father remained private. They played along with reporters and photographers when the news magazines and television reporters asked them to pose with him, and gave vague and short responses about their father's behavior at home.

He did not express love and true emotions to his children, who confessed publicly: "We never kissed our father." Dr. Spock has been more a symbol than a man, more an authority than a human father; he was a cold and strict father who ignored his children's emotional needs.

Spock blamed his own upbringing. "I never saw physical affection (clear-cut affection between father and son). My father loved me, and he did some kind things, but as far as physical affection is concerned, I'm trying to think if my father kissed me or the rest of the children on any particular occasion, I don't remember if my father kissed me or my siblings."

**Lesson:** Do not follow the experts' theories blindly. Such knowledge keeps evolving and changing, and unless we complement human findings with the guidance of revelation, we will go astray and cause more harm than good.

### **ACTIVITY 13: DISCUSSION OF CULTURE SHOCK**

Discuss with children their own experiences of cultural shock. Then invite each child to explain his/her own visits to other countries or the cultures of their schoolmates from other races, religions, and ethnicities.

If the children have never visited their relatives abroad, it is highly recommended, finances permitting, to research and plan ahead for family vacation as often as possible.

### **ACTIVITY 14: THE MENTALITY OF TRUE LEADERS**

Discuss the following quotations with your family:

"I have observed that the most effective leaders are rarely public office heroes. These men and women aren't high-profile champions of causes. They move patiently, carefully, and incrementally. They do what is right." (Badaracco 2002)

"Leaders may want to develop a herd mentality among their followers, but they should not succumb to such thinking themselves." (Steven B. Sample in *The Contrarian's Guide to Leadership*)

**Conclusion:** Doing the right thing is what matters, not what is most popular and fashionable. Discuss who can define what is right and how. Is it you, I, he, she, or the Almighty Creator?

**ACTIVITY 15: SHARING FAMILY HISTORY**

Sit down with your children and share what you know of their ancestors.

Most families today do not share their family history with their children. Children need to know about the life, achievements, failures, jobs, experiences, activities, and strengths of their ancestors.. Nina Abdullah, a parenting expert, teaches her clients how to draw family trees and genograms. A genogram is a diagram showing marriages, divorces, illnesses, and relationships between family members on both the mother and father's side of the family. The Prophet ﷺ encouraged the Arab tribal tradition of telling stories about one's ancestors and memorizing one's family line as far back as possible (Campo 2009). Some Somalis know 20 generations of their ancestors and meet often in a big tribal gathering to share this knowledge.



## CHAPTER 3

# Good Parenting: Setting the Right Goals

- Introduction **72**
- Setting the Right Goals: The First Step in Implementing Good Parenting **72**
- A Closer Look at the Goals **74**
  - *Goals Taken from the Qur'anic Verse: The Prayer of Believers* 74
  - *Goals Taken from the Hadith of the Prophet ﷺ* 76
- Coffee and Family Priorities **78**
- Conclusion **78**
  
- Activities 16–20 **80**



We aim to build good and strong children,  
 Who build good and strong families,  
 Who build good and strong communities,  
 Who build good and strong nations,  
 Who build a peaceful world

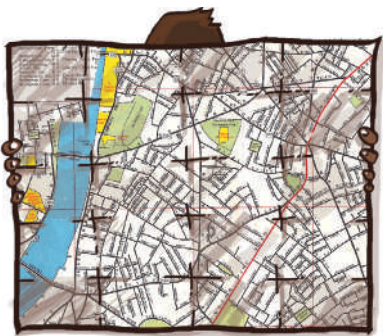
## Introduction

PARENTS SHOULD PRACTICE intelligent parenting. Although many parents plan their careers and annual holidays down to the finest detail, they fail to sit down and develop a plan together for themselves as a family unit. In fact, most will not even agree on any real intent, purpose, aspiration, or strategy for their family. With no goals, it is highly likely there will be little achievement. Lurching from work, to home, to shops, to schools, to holidays, and from crisis to crisis, hoping things will turn out for the best, is nothing short of playing Russian roulette with our children's future, allowing valuable time to slip by unnoticed. We need long-term goals and a strategy to realize them.



## Setting the Right Goals: The First Step in Implementing Good Parenting

The proper approach to parenting considers the individual and the society as one integrated system. We cannot build a strong society without having strong and righteous individuals. Such individuals are not produced in a vacuum, for they need a social environment of solidity and cooperation. The objective of parents is to produce human beings who are vicegerents of God, who are strong, trustworthy, and civilized citizens, and whose mission in life is development and reform throughout the land. Without this message, human existence is purposeless and meaningless. The interests of individuals have to encompass this life and the Hereafter, the temporal as well as the spiritual, and the personal as well as the societal. This should be the overriding theme and world view of parents in the raising of children.



### Good Parenting Goals Chart: Goals, Values, Means

The First Wish: A Happy Family	The Second Wish: Raising Leaders of the Pious (Righteous)			
Communication Praise/Criticism Attitudes	Physical Strength / Health & Fitness	Personality Attributes & Characters	Knowledge, Wisdom & Faith	Skills
Feelings Calmness/Anger Touch, Kiss, Hug Joy, Jokes Mutual Understanding Family Time Together Alternatives to TV Family Meetings Family Meals Stress Management Games, Sports Active Engagement with Children	Choosing a Spouse Child Development Breastfeeding The Brain Miracle Health Nutrition Exercise Sleep Healthy Sex Avoiding Intoxicants	Courage Love Honesty Freedom Responsibility Independence Creativity Self-Esteem Trust Respect Patience Humility & Humbleness	Education/Schooling Homework Enhancement, Encouragement & Empowerment of Children Discipline vs. Punishment Faith Identity Extended Family	Reading Writing Computer Driving Chores Money & Time Management Giving Supplication ( <i>du'aa</i> ) Decision Making

Let us begin with focusing on the Good Parenting Goals Chart. This summarizes the goals we should try to set and outlines a road map of how to achieve them through instilling principles and values from childhood through to adulthood.

The overall goals themselves have been taken from a) the deep aspirations of parents beautifully summed up in verse 25:74 of the Qur'an, and b) a revealing hadith of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, respectively.

*And those who say: "Our Lord, grant us from our spouses and our offspring joy and comfort, and make us leaders of the pious." (Qur'an 25:74)*

People are like minerals [or metals, having their own character]; the best of people in the [pre-Islamic] age of ignorance (*jāhiliyyah*) are the best of them in [the age of] Islam, if they understand [and comprehend]. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

Parents need to revisit this chart continually to familiarize themselves with its goals and values, to study them, to mentally keep track of them, and to benchmark action and development against them. This will ensure that they do not slip into complacency or allow the daily duties of life to take over parental priorities.

## A Closer Look at the Goals

### 1. GOALS TAKEN FROM THE QUR'ANIC VERSE: THE PRAYER OF BELIEVERS

THE SUPPLICATION that the believers request is for Almighty God to first grant them from their spouses and offspring *qurrata a'yun*, (a joy for their eyes). This phrase is repeated six times in the Qur'an and its literal meaning is: "comfort of our eyes, joy to our eyes, eyes that are gladdened by blissful delights". So in essence the first wish concerns having a happy home and family life.



This does not refer to only the nuclear family but also to a truly extended one, including the spouse, offspring, grandparents, uncles, aunts, and cousins. Some necessary conditions for a happy home include communication between parents and children; showing love and affection, and using praise and measured criticism appropriately in a constructive way. Additional conditions for a happy family include building positive attitudes, dealing with feelings in a considerate and sensitive way; smiling, kissing, hugging, and shaking hands

with children; enjoying meals and doing chores together, and cracking jokes and welcoming each other.

The second request the believers make to their Lord is for their spouses and offspring to become the "imam of the pious". The word imam and its plural *a'immah* is repeated ten times in the Qur'an. Various commentaries explain this phrase "make us imam of the pious" as follows: Make us exemplars for others, a model for others, callers for righteousness, a guide for others, leaders of human beings, the foremost among those who are conscious of God, the archetypes of others, forerunners of others, and an object of imitation by our followers. Therefore, the second objective of the family is focused on raising pious and effective leaders and guides for humanity.

In this regard, we would like to point out that when referring to leadership, we do not mean the ambitious hunt for power, but rather developing people of strength, moral fiber, high caliber, ethics, and other qualities necessary for good leadership. Furthermore, the word "leader" can have a negative connotation in the sense that it is not healthy for every member to compete for this single position. The fact that there can only be one formal "leader" of any group can create unnecessary competition and develop feelings of thwarted ambition. If everyone hungered for this position, who would then be the "workers" or followers? Our aim is to inspire our children to embody the type of qualities that mark people of principled leadership. Any member of a society who participates and improves the status quo is a true leader; and this is how real progress is achieved.



**Where are the Leaders? You are the Leaders**

- We are the leaders we are waiting for.
- Leadership is not about being important, it is about serving something important.
- It is not whether you hold the position, but how well you lead.
- Leadership is doing what is right when only God is watching.
- Everyone is a leader to someone. Whether that someone be an employee, a spouse, a child, or oneself; you are a leader!

To reiterate, leadership qualities do not mean the ambitious hunt for power, prestige, position, or money. Neither do they imply the teaching of dominance and control. Quite the opposite! What is proposed is raising children with a sense of generosity, humility, and a wider purpose, able to perceive of themselves as active and valuable members of society. Persons who can live with ease in a world of diverse opinions and who have the tremen-

dous advantage of confidently setting the highest goals for themselves and are not hampered by low self-expectations. Children who fear society’s disapproval of their faith or race can not serve society. Given the nature of the society in which we live, these qualities should be given importance. If one does not teach one’s children to be confident and lead rightly, then they may be easily led wrongly.

THE QUR’AN DOES NOT USE “LEADER,” (QĀ’ID) RATHER THIS TERM WAS DEFINED BY THE FOLLOWING TERMINOLOGY:

- Shepherd, Pastor, Custodian **Rā’ī**
- Trainer and educator **Murabbī**
- Foremost person, Exemplar **Imam**
- Discipliner, Character Builder **Mu’addib**
- Teacher **Mu’allim**
- Mentor, Guide **Murshid**
- Coach **Mudarrīb**



A leader guides other people and their work to achieve certain goals, while a *murabbī* (trainer–educator) prepares and qualifies individuals to accomplish the goals. The

Prophet ﷺ, for instance, chose ‘Amru ibn al-‘Āṣ and ‘Ubaydah ibn al-Jarrāḥ to lead armies, whereas he sent Muṣ‘ab ibn ‘Umayr to Madinah and Mu‘ādh ibn Jabal to

Yemen as “shepherds, trainer–educators, and mentors” to raise and nurture righteous and enlightened individuals.

It is not a coincidence that many prophets were sheep herders, including Shu‘ayb, Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad, peace be upon them all. The occupation itself implies kindness, care, and compassion for followers. It also implies humbleness. These are the basic and essential qualities needed to raise children; how beautiful an analogy to see parents as shepherds tending their flock. Therefore, a leader is a shepherd, mentor, coach, and teacher.

### A Leader or a Shepherd?!

The word “leader” (*qā'id*) is used in various cultures, but not in the Qur'an. Instead, the word “shepherd” is used in the following hadith:

All of you are shepherds and responsible for your wards under your care. The Imam [that is, ruler] is the shepherd of his subjects and is responsible for them, and a man is the shepherd of his family and is responsible for them. A woman is the shepherd of her husband's house and is responsible for it. A servant is the shepherd of his master's belongings and is responsible for them. A man is the shepherd of his father's property and is responsible for it. All of you are shepherds and responsible for your wards and the things under your care.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

## 2. GOALS TAKEN FROM THE HADITH OF THE PROPHET ﷺ

### Prophet Muhammad ﷺ states:

People are like minerals [or metals, having their own character]; the best of people in the [pre-Islamic] age of ignorance (*jāhiliyyah*) are the best of them in [the age of] Islam, if they understand [and comprehend].

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

Many things can be learned from this hadith. One lesson is that character building must occur during early childhood. This is true for all human beings, Muslim and non-Muslim (as implied by the hadith). Courage, creativity, honesty, love, and trustworthiness existed in many adults prior to the coming of Islam. The best of people are those who possess these character traits. Islam adds faith, wisdom, knowledge, and divine guidance. The Prophet is telling us that the “highest character” pagans can become the highest character Muslims, provided they understand Islam.

Best Polytheist—understands and comprehends Islam → Best Muslim

Some Muslims think that the courage, honesty, and trustworthiness of great Muslims (like ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb and Khālid ibn al-Walīd) came after they embraced Islam. The truth is, they were courageous, honest, and trustworthy before entering Islam. Islam just complemented their pre-existing good character with wisdom.

This hadith focuses on character traits. There are some necessary conditions that need to be present in believers, such as physical fitness and good health (especially during pregnancy and



breastfeeding). Alcohol, drugs, smoking, and extramarital sex are evils which harm the pregnant mother as well as the unborn child. Expectant mothers should avoid taking medicines, except as advised by a physician. Moreover, they need good nutrition and enough sleep. Extra care and protection from viral and bacterial infections should also be taken.

We are seeking to develop courage, honesty, creativity, trust, worthiness, love, and responsibility. These have a limited window of opportunity to develop. The first five years are therefore crucial. In addition, parents need to enable children to acquire the skills of reading, writing, speaking, driving, swimming, and using computers. They need to teach children patience, respect, and decision making. The earlier these skills are mastered, the more benefits they bring and the more doors of opportunity they open for the children.

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ was described by his friends and foes as being honest and trustworthy. This was his essential character prior to receiving the divine revelation. The Qur'an stresses the same theme of the afore-mentioned hadith (good character) when it describes the prophets, such as Noah (Nūḥ), Jonah (Yūnus), Abraham (Ibrāhīm), Ishmael (Ismā'il), Moses (Mūsā), Saul (Ṭālūt), Jesus (ʿĪsā), Joseph (Yūsuf), Job (Ayyūb), and Jacob (Ya'qūb) (peace be upon them all). Moses is described as being "strong and trustworthy." Prophet Joseph describes himself as "qualified, professional, and trustworthy." These descriptions include important qualifications for leadership: Strength (of body and character), professionalism (requiring knowledge and skills), and trustworthiness. In sum, the 25 prophets mentioned in the Qur'an are described as honest, wise, knowledgeable, merciful, compassionate, strong, trustworthy, patient, and fulfillers of promises. We need these key traits in parenting to raise and develop our children. Note the following Qur'anic verses:

*Also mention in the Book [the story of] Ishmael: He was [strictly] true to what he promised and he was a messenger [and] a prophet. (Qur'an 19:54)*

*[Joseph] said: "Set me over the storehouses of the land: I am indeed trustworthy and knowledgeable." (Qur'an 12:55)*

*When he [Moses] reached full age and was firmly established [in life], We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge: for thus do We reward those who do good. (Qur'an 28:14)*

*Said one of the [damsels]: "O my [dear] father! Engage him [Moses] on wages: truly the best of men for you to employ is the [one] who is strong and trustworthy..." (Qur'an 28:26)*

*He [Saul] said: "Allah has chosen him above you and has gifted him abundantly with knowledge and bodily prowess; Allah grants His authority to whom He pleases. Allah cares for all and He knows all things." (Qur'an 2:247)*

*Now there has come unto you a messenger [Muhammad] from amongst yourselves: it grieves him that you should perish: most anxious is he for you: to the believers is he most kind and merciful. (Qur'an 9:128)*



## Coffee and Family Priorities

A parent picked up a large empty jar and filled it with golf balls. He asked his children if the jar was full. They agreed that it was. He then picked up a box of pebbles and poured them into the jar, shaking it lightly. The pebbles rolled into the open areas among the golf balls. He asked again if the jar was full. They agreed that it was. The parent next picked up a box of sand and poured it into the jar. The sand filled the remaining space. He asked if the jar was full. The children responded with “yes.” The parent then produced two cups of coffee from under the table and poured the contents into the jar, filling the empty space between the sand. The children laughed.



“Now,” said the parent, “I want you to imagine that this jar represents your life. The golf balls are the important things – worship, your future spouse and children, health, friends, and favorite passions – things that if everything else was lost and only they remained, your life would still be full. The pebbles are the other things that matter like your job, house, and car. The sand is everything else, like fun and the small stuff.

If you put the sand into the jar first, there is no room for the pebbles or the golf balls. The same goes for life. If you spend all your time and energy on the small stuff, you will never have room for the important things. Pay attention to the things that are critical to your success in the Hereafter and your happiness in this world. Pray more and give more in charity. Spend time and play with your children. Take care of your health. Go out to dinner with your spouse. Take time to study. There will always be time to clean the house and fix the disposal in the sink.

Take care of the golf balls first, the things that really matter. Set your priorities. The rest is just sand.”

One child asked what the coffee represented. The parent smiled. “I’m glad you asked. It just goes to show you that no matter how full your life may seem, there’s always room for a couple of cups of coffee with a friend.”

## Conclusion

### Fix Your Eyes on the Prize

Although this chapter has discussed the issue of goals and objectives in some detail, when all is said and done, goal-setting is simply a means to an end. The end product, the raising of righteous children, must always be kept in

mind. It will have a direct impact on how one deals with children and how one develops in them the qualities required to play the roles that parents wish them to play when they become adults.

**To achieve the goals we set for our children, we need to look at our own character and behavior. We need to:**

- 1) Apply an appropriate balance of discipline, encouragement, and empowerment.
- 2) Practice what we preach as much as possible and make our worldview a holistic concept in life, with a sense of identity and belonging. Admit your mistakes and apologize for them without making excuses.
- 3) Complement the above with faith and prayers. The Almighty responds to sincere people and helps them in His own way and at His own time.

**The Bible states:**

“Train a child in the way that he should go, and when he is old, he will not depart from it.”

(Proverbs 22:6)

The future of this world and its security depend largely on its future generations. Parenting plays a pivotal role in the reform and regeneration of society and its effects should not be underestimated. Humanity faces great dangers and challenges and we need to be serious about our duty to acquire good parenting skills, and put them into practice. Our children will be the parents of the future, who will teach the same values to their own children, thus starting a cycle that can only bring peace, justice, and stability to the world. Life is not measured by how many breaths we take, but by the moments that take our breath away!



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 16: DISCUSSION OF THE HOME ENVIRONMENT

Ask each member of the family to answer these questions:

- Do you feel happy when you enter the home?
- Do you feel happy when you leave the home?
- What can you do to make your home environment happier?

Identify one specific thing you require from each member to enhance happiness in the home.

### ACTIVITY 17: PARENTS: TEACH YOUR CHILDREN

Review the following items and discuss how to teach them to your children. Address the issues that are lacking in your children's training.

- How to plant a flower they love (your children love to play with dirt, digging, and water hoses).
- Not to litter.
- How to call you at work.
- How to dial 911 (999 or national emergency number) and when and why.
- To return what they borrow.
- To compliment others.
- Not to hurt others.
- Not to be afraid of animals but to respect and appreciate them.
- To make their word their bond.
- To clean their own mess.
- To share and care. Shared joy is double joy and shared sorrow is half sorrow.
- To respect authority, but not be in awe of it.
- To make friends with children of all races and colors, even those who do not speak a word of English.
- Not to be afraid to try new things, within safety limits.
- How to behave if they lose.
- How to win.
- Even if they are not the best at something, they can still enjoy it.
- When they are afflicted with a serious problem, to do their best and seek God's help.
- To wait for lower prices before buying.

- How to wash and fold their laundry.
- How to respect books.
- To be on time and to call if they are going to be late, always.
- To give things away.
- How to be tidy and nice in appearance.

**Parents:**

- Do not tell your child, “don’t cry”; ask him why S/he is crying.
- Do not buy your child everything s/he wants, even if you can.
- Do not criticize your child’s mistakes, but discuss their lack of effort.
- Believe in your child.
- Do not criticize your spouse in front of your child.
- Do not put a television or computer in your child’s room.
- Do not use television as a babysitter.

**ACTIVITY 18: SOME MISTAKEN PROVERBS IN ARAB CULTURE**

Parents need to explain and refute some of the proverbs prevalent in Arab culture. These tend to emphasize self-absorption, lack of consideration, and hypocrisy.

If you were not a wolf, you would be eaten by wolves. [Encourages dominance and aggressive behavior]

The hand that cannot be bitten should be kissed. [Denotes hypocrisy]

Why do I care! [Self-absorption, selfish outlook]

If I die of thirst, let there be no rain. [Lack of consideration]

Beware of the evil of those whom you favored. [Negative attitude]

**ACTIVITY 19: A WORLDVIEW BASED ON TRUE FRIENDSHIP**

Explain the following hadith, then narrate stories about your friendships that were incorrect, insincere, and not for the sake of the Almighty alone. The Prophet ﷺ said:

“There is a group of the servants of God that even the prophets and martyrs will envy.” They said, “Oh, Messenger of Allah, who are these people?” He said, “They are a people who love each other for the light of Allah, not for wealth or family ties. Their faces are filled with light and they are on pulpits of light; neither do they fear when the people fear, nor do they grieve when the people grieve.” Then the Prophet ﷺ recited the verse, “Oh, verily, they who are close to God – no fear need they have, and neither shall they grieve.” (ABŪ DĀWŪD)

**ACTIVITY 20: CALM DISCUSSION AMONG FAMILY MEMBERS: REGULARLY!**

- Have a family meeting once a month to discuss the political, social, and economic situation of everyone in the family.
- Make sure that no undue tension and stress result from this possibly heated discussion.



## CHAPTER 4

# The Most Important Goal: Raising Children Who Love God

- Introduction **84**
  - The Current Approach to Inculcating Faith in Our Children **85**
  - A Culture of Self-Absorption: Lack of Participation in Public Affairs **86**
  - Lack of Personal Responsibility **89**
  - A Distorted Culture: Backwardness and Superstition **90**
  - The Balanced Way: The Wise Approach **92**
  - Teach Children Love of the Qur'an **93**
  - Teach Children Prayers: Continual Remembrance of God **95**
  - Teach Children *Tawbah* (Repentance) **96**
  - Teach Children About Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and Other Prophets **96**
  - Teach Children *Ādāb* (Manners) **97**
  - What Should You Tell Your Children First: They Love God or God Loves Them? **97**
- 
- Activities 21–25 **99**





## Introduction

IN THE PREVIOUS chapter we examined some of the major goals and values that parents have to set in raising children. However, there is one particular overall objective that requires special emphasis: faith in God. Raising children who *know of* God is not the same as raising children who *love* and are *conscious of* God. Consciousness of God is the basis from which all other values will blossom and real success will result.

Our time with our children is limited, so

we need to organize ourselves, begin a schedule, and not leave it to some future date and person to do the job for us, hoping that spirituality and morality will somehow filter in.

The society in which we live continually promotes unbalanced rationalism, a way of thinking that excludes God from our lives. Be aware of schools that push God into the background.



## The Current Approach to Inculcating Faith in Our Children

Before examining what we ought to do, let us examine what is happening in our family circles.

The misguided religious approach which Muslims often apply to life today may be described as formalism and legalism, which spills over into how Muslim children are raised. Today's dominant religious culture tends to divide life into two main activities: religious rituals (*'ibādāt*) and business interactions (*mu'āmalāt*). In terms of religious rituals, this impacts Muslim parenting by confining religious education to a simple enactment of rituals, which include ablution and praying five times a day (*salah*), fasting during Ramadan (*ṣawm*), and paying the poor-due (*zakah*). It also strictly governs social interactions, including the marriage contract (*zawāj*), business contracts (*'uqūd*), formal personal morals (*ādāb*), and memorization of basic beliefs (*kalimah* or *shahādah*). This is a legalistic way of practicing faith.

In addition, Muslim parents and families often neglect the importance of public-Ummatic duties and accountability in favor of isolated personal advancement, giving little thought to moral responsibilities toward other members of society. As a result, children are not encouraged to participate in civic affairs and, as long as they have been taught the basics of prayers and reading the Qur'an, parents congratulate themselves on a duty well done. Children therefore grow up thinking that performing personal rituals is the central element of a moral life and that these are their only religious and moral obligations in life. This can amount to an individualistic egotistical life style, one of mere survival, and a negative public attitude. Unfortunately, this apathy has wider repercussions, for ultimately it destroys public life

and society. As a result everybody loses.

In reality, worship (*'ibādāt*) really does not merely mean the performance of rituals alone, but also includes all the duties and actions required in a Muslim's life according to Islamic Law (*Shari'ah*), as well as values, like the promotion of what is good, avoiding evil, engaging in public struggle, and caring for others. If these qualities are not deeply rooted in the emotional fabric (*wujdān*) of Muslim children, then they will pass this apathy on to their own children and, thereby perpetuate a cycle



of disastrous indifference. There is, therefore, a major imbalance and flaw in the sequence of religious education that overemphasizes the performance of rituals as a goal in itself and underemphasizes inner development and public concerns. The word *'ibādāt* really denotes *dhikr*, which means remembrance and communication with the Almighty to establish righteousness, morality, and good behavior.

## A Culture of Self-Absorption: Lack of Participation in Public Affairs

Unfortunately there was a historical confrontation, polarization, and separation between Muslim scholars and thinkers on the one hand and oppressive and corrupt political leaders on the other. Muslim jurists have been isolated from public life and have therefore focused mainly on the personal and individual aspects of people's lives, ignoring the public and societal concerns. Thus, the practices of public affairs, good governance, political participation, consultation (*shūrā*), civic duties, seeking social justice, and establishing brotherhood have not been given their due importance. This has distorted the Islamic universal vision. A passive attitude toward public issues has affected the Ummatic team spirit and weakened the group bonds necessary to generate public concern. A civilization cannot be sustained by a narrow-minded emphasis on personal salvation alone; it has to be complemented by a strong emphasis on social and public concerns. In other words the implementing *istikhlāf* (the trusteeship of humanity) requires us to perform and develop, generation after generation, the mission of *'imrān* (creating a civilization based on the common good). Although concern for personal and family laws in Islamic jurisprudence (*fiqh*) is a necessary requirement, it is not, on its own, enough to produce builders of civilization.

Such a discourse helps produce good but ultimately passive and submissive individuals and communities. People raised in a traditional, formalistic, and legalistic culture may perform their ablution, prayers, fasting, and pilgrimage rituals correctly, but they unfortunately do not incline toward good citizenship, public participation, and promoting service to society. Becoming dependent on governments to provide them with ready-

made services, rather than shouldering their personal and public responsibilities, renders them unable to think for themselves, make decisions about their future, increase their knowledge, or take care of themselves. In other words, apathy defeats active participation. Children raised in this way do not become free, ethical, innovative thinkers, team workers, or pioneers of social progress; instead, they grow up as timid and selfish egoists.



Individuals who live under oppressive political and religious authorities suffer from a bad situation. Instead of social change, they generate sick societies and destructive behavior, as is clearly evident in the social misery of their environment and economy. While they avoid interest-bearing bank accounts, they are happy to cheat on their Income Tax returns and the payment of zakah, even though lying and cheating contravene the Shari'ah. They feel victorious when they successfully smuggle and deceive customs officials, because they know their custom taxes will be misused or stolen by influential officials.



Some parents emphasize self-centered behavior from the time their child is born to the time s/he reaches adulthood. More effort is put into what the children will wear than in teaching them to care for and be kind to others, or to inculcate a sense of responsibility for people, the poor and needy especially, and the environment in general. Many of us may buy expensive toys that break easily for our children, yet turn away from the suffering of a poor child on the road begging for food and clothes.

This way of looking at life has hurt our societies and public life. How can we explain, for instance, that the National Day in Bangladesh refers to the separation of Bangladesh from Pakistan? Why should the celebration of a division be lauded when we see European nations uniting and cooperating to enhance their common interests, when once they were enemies of one another? Brazil has unity despite the presence of many ethnic, religious, and linguistic groups, each with its own economic and social problems. Meanwhile, Muslim and Arab countries, despite their common language, culture, and common interests, continue to disintegrate. “Quarreling” Arab states and “poor” Muslim countries do little to help their citizens. Muslim numbers are on the increase, but not their status on the world scene.

Can religion be the reason for the Muslim world’s fragmentation, disunity, pettiness and isolation? Do such poor qualities serve its interests? Do Muslims misunderstand their religion? There exists a split in the Ummah’s mentality. Everyone has learnt to think only of himself or herself, and tries to preserve

his/her immediate personal and family interests, while ignoring the Ummah’s wider interests and those of relatives, neighbours, and other members of society. Muslim culture is becoming narrow-minded and distorted, void of neighborly feelings and the teamwork spirit that should be its hallmark. Muslims need to lift their heads out of the sand.

Compare this situation with the attitude of Abū Bakr, who was willing to donate all his wealth to the community. The Prophet ﷺ asked him: “What did you leave for your family?” He answered: “I left them Allah and Allah’s Messenger.” Abū Bakr’s action was a sign not only of his strong faith, but also of his

conviction that the Prophet ﷺ and society would be able to take care of him and his family should they ever be in need. If Abū Bakr had felt that his family would have been forced to suffer and beg in the streets, he would have kept most of his wealth and donated a small part of it.

The current unhappy state of the Muslim world cannot be blamed on the fact that

it consists of vast territories with many ethnic groups speaking many different languages, or that they are ruled by oppressive regimes or have suffered a history of colonialism and so on. Islam promotes peaceful coexistence and social harmony. Muslims today comprise one-quarter of the world’s population. Their disunity cannot be attributed to Islam because Islam teaches unity, brotherhood, solidarity, and compassion. Nor can it be attributed to political and economic factors since economic and political decline is a symptom, not a cause. The question then remains: What is responsible?



We believe that the answer lies in the Qur'anic verse:

*Verily, never will Allah change the condition of a people until they themselves bring about change in their own souls.* (Qur'an 13:11)

We cannot stress this point enough: the poor condition of a people lies within themselves. Therefore, only by comprehending the Qur'anic vision and changing our inner characters can we change the condition of our own lives. This can only happen through proper parenting.

Education is a lifelong process. Good parenting, however, is essential for establishing public concerns like a sense of responsibility, self-sacrifice, and caring for others. These values must be instilled during early childhood by nurturing the right emotional, social, and spiritual aspects of the personality. These have to be captured very early on when such goals are far simpler to achieve and more effective. Books of fiqh (legal rules) represent the basic religious and cultural reference manuals for Muslim personal development, and as such, have great influence in building ones personality.

Therefore, it is necessary to revise the fiqh books by adding the missing dimensions of public concern for society and, of humanity. This dimension is explained clearly in the Qur'an and Hadith:

*But those who, before them, had homes [in Madinah] and had adopted the Faith, show their affection to such as came to them for refuge, and entertain no desire in their hearts for things given to the [latter], but give them preference over themselves, even*

*though poverty was their [own lot]. And those saved from the covetousness of their own souls; they are the ones that achieve prosperity.*

(Qur'an 59:9)

The Prophet ﷺ said:

He who does not concern himself with the affairs of Muslims is not one of them.

(IBN MAS'ŪD)

Unless we care for others in society, such as the poor, the orphans, the neighbors, and those in need, we will not be able to become the best we can be. As we see from *Sūrah al-Mā'ūn* in the Qur'an:

*Do you see the one who denies the Judgment [to come]? Then such is the person who repulses the orphan [with harshness], And does not encourage the feeding of the indigent. So woe to the worshippers, who are neglectful of their prayers, those who [want only] to be seen [by other people], but refuse [to supply even] neighborly needs.* (Qur'an 107:1-7)

There is a direct and strong linkage between personal worship and the well-being of society. Religious rituals must be linked to caring for orphans, feeding the poor, and helping neighbors. The real objective of worship is to prepare the worshiper for serving his/her fellow human beings. The existence of beggars in the streets of the Muslim world proves the existence of a lack of real sense of responsibility, which has taken root amongst people today.



## Lack of Personal Responsibility

Many people feel little or no responsibility for themselves, for others, or for their future. In a society where hard work and honesty yield little or no benefit to the individual, the individual avoids both, and begs from others, demanding that they perform their duties toward him while denying that he owes anything to himself or his family. The concept of personal responsibility is missing from contemporary Muslim societies. It is also a direct consequence of the prevalence of collectivism in the Muslim world. One should not confuse caring for others with collectivism, for collectivism is to give priority to the group over the individual. Tribalism and clannishness, the most primitive forms of collectivism have been replaced with being a slave of the government. In intellectual terms, collectivism leads to “group think,” or a herd mentality, which is the enemy of original individual thought (ijtihad), the mainspring of human progress. In economic terms, it removes any incentive for productivity and turns individuals into unproductive consumers.

Psychologically, it removes the individuals’ vision of themselves as the *khulafā’*. Collectivism promotes a culture of dependency, a lack of self-esteem. Ethically, it leads to moral cowardice. Politically, it leads to either rival factions attempting to impose their will upon one another or to the “strong man” imposing his will on society.

In contrast, the Qur’an appeals directly to individuals to accept their role as *khulafā’* and submit to Allah’s Will, encouraging them to struggle to achieve good for themselves, their community, and their society. If we truly want for others what we want for ourselves, then we will want others also to be rational, responsible, and free.

In some countries, children are taught to be passive and uncritical. They learn some outdated legal injunctions. Zakah is taught as a tax based on the number of camels you own. Students are taught to give bushels of barley and dates to the poor. While these practices are needed in agrarian societies,



they become irrelevant in urban and industrialised cities. Books on jurisprudence still contain chapters on dealing with slaves and the correct method of buying and selling them! Young Muslims are being taught outdated and unnecessary information. A valuable opportunity is also being lost: that of developing compassion and concern for the needs of other people. This lack of compassion is a serious flaw in the character of the future generations of the Ummah.

The underlying reason for teaching a child about zakah is not only how to calculate percentages for camels, dates, and barley, but to in-

still an understanding of the great concepts of social solidarity, kindness, sacrifice, generosity, as well as the importance of sharing with the desperate and needy. Far more important than the material aspects of the issue are the inculcation of deep feelings of compassion and empathy, as well as an appreciation of the suffering of the helpless and of the have-nots of society. It is the practice of brotherhood and the joy of giving by means of zakah and other charities that needs emphasis at this tender age, not the boring mathematical calculations.

## A Distorted Culture: Backwardness and Superstition

Another problem hampering Muslim progress is superstition, witchcraft, and obsession with the world of jinns. Islamic civilization was built on foundations of knowledge, science, objectivity, and reason. It is comforting to know that Muslim scholars, while they believed in the supernatural miracles of all the prophets, at the same time believed that the real miracle that Prophet Muhammad ﷺ left to humanity was the Qur'an. Qur'anic Revelation addresses the human intellect and is based on reason. It calls for research, contemplation, exploration, and thinking. These are its dominant and recurring themes. Parents have to instill this type of mentality in the minds of their children so that they grow up believing in the community of reason while maintaining their firm faith in God and the Hereafter. Civilization is not built on superstition and witchcraft. One hears appalling stories of people resorting to the healing "powers" of spirits, jinns, stars, and magic when dealing with family affairs, rather than resorting to sound medical or psychological treatment. These practices are alien to the principles and spirit of Islam and harmful to children's intellect. Our role as

parents is to inculcate the enlightened scientific mentality that the Qur'an emphasizes. The Qur'an affirms *al-sunan al-Ilāhiyyah*, the laws of nature that govern human life and the physical universe. These divinely inspired natural laws applied fully to the Prophet ﷺ as explained in the verses:

Say: "I have no power over any good or harm to myself except as Allah wills. If I had knowledge of the unseen, I should have multiplied all good, and no evil should have touched me: I am but a warner, and a bringer of glad tidings to those who have faith."

(Qur'an 7:188)

Say: "I am but a man like yourselves, [but] the Revelation has come to me, that your God is One God: whoever expects to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and, in the worship of his Lord, admit no one as partner."

(Qur'an 18:110)

This objective and scientific mentality produced one of the greatest civilizations the world has ever known. During its golden age, the Muslims helped Europe out of its centuries long Dark Ages and into the Enlightenment. (Al-Hassani 2011)

It is the duty of parents and then school teachers to raise children of great intellect, calibre and character, deeply entrenched with an understanding of divine and natural laws, the universe, and the human and social sciences.

*The French philosopher Roger Garaudy described the dimensions of Western civilization as follows:*

*“Modern Western civilization owes its esthetic and legal system to the Roman and Greek civilizations, its morality to Christianity, and its scientific thinking to Muslims in Spain.”*

*(Al Hewan Magazine 2002)*



### The Wrong Worldview: Weakness and Fear

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said:

“There will come a time when other nations will attack you, like the hungry people who devour a plate of food.” A Companion responded: “Is it because of our smaller numbers, O Prophet of Allah?” The Prophet said: “No, you will be many then, but you will be like the foam on the ocean waves. Allah will take away the fear and respect of you from the hearts of your enemy, and He will instill in your hearts weakness (*wahn*).” Someone said: “What is *wahn*, O Prophet of Allah?” The Prophet answered: “*Wahn*’ is the love of this worldly life and hatred of death.” (ABŪ DĀWŪD)

### The Balanced Way: The Wise Approach

We ask parents to take an honest look at their religious beliefs. A wise understanding of the practices and inner requirements of your religion will have a beneficial impact on how you raise your children. It is important to parent in a way that does not lead to a culture of fear, self-absorption, backwardness, and coercion.

The early scholars (*‘alims, fuqahā’* and *mul-lahs*) emphasized both rituals and worship (*‘ibādāt*). The Qur’an mentions *dhikr*, meaning remembrance of the Almighty. Both elements are essential for teaching children. Parents need to be aware of the Islamic worldview and to teach it to children at the age of discernment. Children should also be told that our duty is to develop life on earth according to the correct values and rules that God has revealed to humankind, and that worship is a means to achieve those ends. This will then lead them to understand the whole purpose of life as being to strive to do the right thing.

As parents, our behavior will be the model to which children will turn. Therefore, we should continually practice *dhikr* to remind us of our duty to do that which will improve our lives and please Him. In particular, we are required to do our best in maintaining a righteous life on earth, in taking care of our environment, seeking knowledge, and helping the

oppressed to be liberated. Children will have a better understanding of the real meaning and aim of *‘ibādāt* if they see their parents practicing this, and if they are taught that life is meant to be a test of people’s qualities and their struggle to do their best in both the private and public spheres of society.

The following verses establish the foundations of a worldview in the mind of the child:

*Say: “Indeed, my prayer, my emotional devotion, my livelihood, and my demise are for Allah, the Lord of the worlds.*

*There is no partner with Allah, and that is what I have been ordered, and I am at the forefront of those who submit.”*

(Qur’an 6:162–163)

*Prayer restrains [one] from shameful and unjust deeds and aggression.*

(Qur’an 29:45)

*... and who give food – however great be their own want of it – unto the needy, and the orphan, and the captive [saying, in their hearts,] “We feed you for the sake of God alone: we desire no recompense from you, nor thanks.”*

(Qur’an 76:8–9)



*Allah has promised, to those among you who believe and perform righteous deeds, that He will, of a surety, grant them in the land, inheritance [of power], as He granted it to those before them; that He will establish in authority their religion – the one which He has chosen for them; and that He will change [their state], after the fear in which they [lived], to one of security and peace: They will worship Me [alone] and not associate aught with Me; and whoever disbelieves after that, they are the rebellious ones.*

(Qur'an 24:55)

## Teach Children Love of the Qur'an

To raise children who love God, parents need to introduce the Qur'an to them so that it becomes more than just a sacred Book which is to be read on a few religious events and then shelved for the rest of the year. Should the emphasis be on giving information, or on the more important emotional and psychological development of the child's heart and soul? Gaining knowledge and information continues throughout one's entire life, whereas healthy emotional and psychological development must occur early in childhood, mostly before the teen years.

Today Muslims repeatedly frighten children from their early years with accounts of Hellfire (*jahannam*), rarely mentioning Allah's Love, Mercy, and Compassion, or the beauty of Heaven. We emphasize how they will burn in Hell if they disobey God or their parents or make mistakes. Meanwhile, we neglect to mention how they will be rewarded and served in Paradise if they act righteously, obey Allah, obey their parents, help others, and do what is right. We continually threaten children and remind them about punish-

ments, as if they are evil criminals, yet seldom encourage them or mention the love of God and the rewards they get for good behavior. In this environment, children grow into terrified and fearful adults. They harbor a negative attitude and lack self-confidence and, at worst, are discouraged from their faith altogether.

Teachers usually start teaching the Qur'an to children from the last Part (*juzu' 'ammah* or Part 30). This Part contains short chapters (*surahs*), which were revealed in Makkah at the beginning of the Revelation. They were aimed at the deviant and arrogant oppressors from the tribe of Quraysh and their cruel pagan leaders (like Abū Jahal and Abū Lahab). In these early chapters the Qur'an is addressing those who tortured Muslims, killed some of them, plotted to kill the Prophet ﷺ, and waged war to annihilate the believers. These *surahs* were meant to bring these tyrants to their senses, and the strong verses fell on their ears like thunder because they contained dire warnings. Look at the following examples:

*Destruction upon the hands of Abū Lahab, and destruction upon him.*

(Qur'an 111:1)

*Horror to every liar and gossip.*

(Qur'an 104:1)

*Has there come unto thee the tiding of the Overshadowing Event? Some faces will on that Day be downcast, toiling [under burdens of sin], worn out [by fear], about to enter a glowing fire, given to drink from a boiling spring. No food for them save the bitterness of dry thorns.* (Qur'an 88:1–6)

*Horror to the cheaters.*

(Qur'an 83:1)

Say: "O you who reject Faith!"  
(Qur'an 109:1)

When the Earth is shaken to its  
[utmost] convulsion.  
(Qur'an 99:1)

It is unfortunate that although this harsh form of address was not meant for innocent children, these are the very verses that are first taught to them nowadays. The reason for this is that they are very short and are considered easy to memorize. But instead of frightening children at this young age, we need to emphasize the love of God, the mercy of parents, and the beauty of Heaven. This fits into their psychology, instilling feelings of security, love, warmth, generosity, and tenderness during early childhood. It is better to begin with God's Love, His Mercy, Kindness, Compassion, Forgiveness, and Generosity, in addition to His many other beautiful attributes. **Children should also be told that they are good and that God loves them before teaching them that they should love God.** The sequence should be God's love (first) and then (second) their obligation to love God.

Once children begin to understand, parents can gently bring in the subject of Hell as punishment for evil doing. Surahs containing warnings and threats for committing major sins are supposed to be introduced when children can draw lessons from them instead of succumbing to fear. This is usually during the late childhood and teen years, when they can better comprehend abstract ideas and the consequences of their actions.

Care needs to be taken with how we develop our children's mentality and psychology, especially when teaching the Qur'an. It is imperative that parents select the most suit-

able verses (especially from the Qur'anic stories) on which to focus during the different stages of their children's growing up. Most of the Companions (*Sahābah*) of the Prophet ﷺ were introduced to the Qur'an when they were adults. At that age, the Qur'an had a profound effect on them. Their already courageous and strong character was strengthened and the Qur'an directed them to high moral standards. Specialists in Qur'anic sciences, together with education experts and social scientists, can advise parents on how to teach children, including the sequence of verses relative to their age. Certainly, all the verses of the Qur'an must be taught during the life of the individual. However, in what sequence should they be taught? Which verses need to be emphasized and at what age? It is clearly not suitable to start with the whole of the 30th part just because it contains 37 short surahs. What is considered easier to remember should not be the only consideration.

Non-Arabic-speaking parents have to explain the meaning of the verses in their own languages. Currently, emphasis is placed on simply being able to read the Arabic and memorize the verses without knowing the meaning. Parents are strongly recommended to acquire a good translation of the Qur'an and supplement their reading lessons with interpretation (*tafsīr*) lessons, so that they start to develop a relationship with the Qur'an's world view and message. If parents are unable to do this, they can find a teacher and monitor what and how their children are taught. Recordings of the Qur'an can be played regularly at home so that children become familiar with its sound. It is important to establish a pattern of reading that is consistent and organized so that children become used to reading the Qur'an every day. Learning Arabic as a second language also helps children learn the Qur'an and interact with it first



hand. Many good children's books have been published containing stories of the prophets taken from scriptures, and the lessons to draw from them. Parents have to purchase or borrow these stories to supplement the Qur'anic readings so that children become familiar and comfortable with the Qur'an.

### Teach Children Prayers: Continual Remembrance of God

Many short prayers bring to mind the idea of a watchful, caring God Who is ever present with us. These are easy to introduce and help children acquire the habit of thanking Him, and seeking His guidance and protection. They also combat any attempt to push God into the background. Parents, for instance, should thank God out loud before and after eating and ask children to repeat the *du'ā'* (supplication) after them. Again, when entering and leaving the house, when going to sleep and waking up, they should be taught to make a *du'ā'*. This instills an attitude of gratitude. Simply saying *Bismillāh* (in the Name of God)

when beginning an activity will be observed by children and copied. Although it may seem trivial and dull for children at first, it is worth persevering. Eventually this habit will promote in children the practice of *dhikr* and make this communication with the Almighty a natural aspect of their life. They will also come to realize God's merciful hand in everything.

*Salah* (ritual prayers) should be made an important and natural element of the parents' daily life. Parents set the best example for their children. Make the call for prayers (*adhān*) in front of your children and treat the time for prayer seriously. The television should be switched off and everyone should be prepared so that the prayer starts in the right atmosphere. Parents should pray in front of their children with consciousness and calmness. Too often they are impatient for the prayer to end, and their children will notice and imitate it. A *du'ā'* has to be made before and after the prayer so that the children learn to do the same; it can be a request for anything you feel you need from the Almighty.



## Teach Children *Tawbah* (Repentance)

Children need to understand that actions have consequences, that misbehavior is shameful and known to God, and that they need to repent when they have committed bad deeds. It is not enough for children to say “sorry” and move on. They need to understand that one’s regret of misbehavior needs to be addressed to God. This also opens the door to further God-consciousness, and allows the parents to teach them God’s love and mercy. Children can then establish a deeper relationship with Him.

Parents will not be thanked for their teaching efforts by children; on the contrary, they are likely to encounter tantrums and all manner of resistance. Nevertheless, persistently explaining the situation in a firm voice and giving plenty of affection when *tawbah* has been made will reinforce in the children the practice of repenting and refraining from wrong actions. Later on when the children are older, if they hurt or do something wrong to others, they will know what to do to make amends with God.

## Teach Children About Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and Other Prophets

Parents are advised to invest in a small library of books and acquire the habit of reading regularly with their children. They can read or narrate stories of the Prophet ﷺ (including his life, his childhood, his character and his message), stories of his grandchildren, and stories of his Companions. Prophetic stories enable children to enter the world of the prophets, form a strong bond with them, and emulate them as role models. However, these stories need to be tailored and addressed to the children’s age group and center on aspects to which children can relate. Parents can also read them stories of strong men and

women and moral leaders throughout history.

Teach children about the achievements of Islamic civilization. Take children to museums and allow them to experience Islamic art, history, and architecture. Museums are a wonderful place for children to be inspired by history, and they often have activities for children, which parents can take advantage of. There are also excellent Internet sources devoted to this subject, for example, “1001 inventions,” showcasing Muslim achievements of the past one thousand years: <http://www.1001inventions.com>. It is recommended that parents also invest in a copy of the book, *1001 Inventions: Muslim Heritage in Our World*. This easy-to-read, beautifully illustrated guidebook takes readers through a thousand years of science and technology and into the lives of medieval pioneers whose ingenious inventions have helped create our world today. Websites and books/DVDs containing audiovisual material showing the great beauty of the world in which we live are also another great source of guidance. Children should be shown visually appealing films, especially those describing the wonders of creation (such as the miracle of the bee).

In addition, as children become older, the effects of a secular world view will encroach more deeply into their growing conscience. Be prepared to answer questions about topics such as the theory of evolution (which is still a theory unproven by fine science). Children will be vulnerable the minute they enter the wider world, and parents are extremely naive if they leave belief to filter in through a sort of Islamic osmosis. Once the knowledge of God and His creation are deeply ingrained in children, the sophistries of some secularist discourse will be easy to deal with. Children need a confident and firm foundation from which to deflect and/or ignore any attempts to distort their world view.

## Teach Children *Ādāb* (Manners)

Islam's concept of behavior includes the concept of morals (*ādāb*). Children should be taught to say “please” and “thank you”, as well as “*al-hamdulillah*” (all praise be to God), “*in-sha'Allāh*” (if God wills), and “*al-salām 'alaykum*” (peace be upon you). Too often, this beautiful greeting is allowed to slip into a “hi”, “hello”, or “bye”. Children need to be taught the *ādāb* of proper eating and drinking, wearing decent clothes, and how to act respectfully in a social setting.

It is important to keep children and the home environment clean, tidy, and organized so that they absorb these habits themselves. Do not spoil them; sometimes, it is better to cook a plain dish other than a fancy dinner so that they learn to value food when they are given a particularly delicious meal. Frequent exaggerated praise and admiration of children may instill vanity or arrogance. It is not necessary to buy them every toy they demand; if

they really want something, then occasionally they can be allowed to work for it by doing little chores. They should be reminded that the Almighty God may give them something better. Working out alternative solutions, for instance, when they cannot have what they want, prepares children for the reality waiting for them in the real world, and all the values and discipline they learn will serve them well throughout their lives.

## What Should You Tell Your Children First: They Love God or God Loves Them?

If children are taught to say “I love God, He created me and created the earth, the sun and the moon” what kind of message are they being given? First of all, children have no concept of God, for it is an abstract idea that they do not comprehend yet. What does it matter to them to love or not to love something that they do not know? Furthermore, for children, their existence as well as the universe around

### TEACH CHILDREN:

God loves you. He created you and created the universe for your enjoyment.

They will certainly want to have a relationship with such a loving, caring Entity and to know more and more about Him.



them is a matter of fact and nothing special. However, if the issue is reversed and they are taught “God loves you, He created you and created the universe for your enjoyment,” they will then want to know eagerly who this Being is who loves them, and cares about them and their happiness. They will certainly want to have a relationship with such a loving, caring Entity and know more and more about Him.

There is a strong relationship between worship, life, and voluntary submission to the Will of the Creator. Our good behavior has to be based on a desire to please Him, the Ultimate source of Goodness and Truth. The way to do this is to follow His directives and guidance to improve the quality of our lives as well

as those of the people around us. We strengthen our spirituality by being good, hardworking, honest, useful, and helpful to others, thus moving closer to the Creator. We help ourselves by helping others; by respecting the rights of life, property, and honor; and by promoting justice, compassion, and freedom, avoiding tyranny, and resisting oppression. All of these struggles require a continual awareness and remembrance of God and His beautiful attributes. Observing the religious rituals strengthens this awareness and our love for the Almighty. In this way, we will be blessed and the sincere worshipper can gain the strength to succeed in doing what is good and right.

### Know Thy Self: The Problem with Arab Education

There is a loud cry for learning, freedom, and ijthad (research). The United Nations Arab Human Development Report (2009) shows a worrying trend across the modern Arab world in terms of scientific advancement and research. Today’s Arabs lag behind other nations even in sustaining their own rich cultural tradition. A 1991 UN study showed that Arab countries have one of the lowest publication figures in the world. Europe is in the lead, producing over five times the number of publications in comparison with the Arab countries.

The report highlights an increasing disparity between Arab countries and the rest of the world. In their obsession to control, authoritarian Arab states have stifled creativity and all argument. “Freedoms that are hostage to false matters of security, to censorship, and to self-appointed watchdogs of public morality are freedoms denied. The first victims of this denial are creativity, initiative, innovation and knowledge.” (*The Economist* 2003).

Parents should not shun their responsibility towards children by relegating their role to governments. Parents, as role models and primary teachers to their children, must stand up to the challenge and become a major factor in any effort to change society. Parents are the “ignition key” for the process of effective reforms; the drivers are the intellectual reformers and educators who teach them what to do and how to do it. If the parents are convinced, they will eagerly do what is required. They possess a far-reaching moral influence on their children and can shape the character of future generations.

## Activities



### ACTIVITY 21: THE PROGRESS OF JAPAN AND GERMANY VS. THE BACKWARDNESS OF MUSLIM COUNTRIES

In an informal meeting with a group of 3 couples, discuss these questions:

Why is it that many Muslim countries have not progressed, whereas Japan and Germany, which were decimated during World War II, are now among the leading nations of the world?

Why do some Muslim countries still throw garbage into rivers, have a poor education system, and export raw materials cheaply only to buy them back as highly expensive manufactured goods? For example, a ton of iron ore is exported for \$2,000 and then bought back as computers and electronic gadgets for millions of dollars.

Why does the Muslim world have some of the highest levels of illiteracy despite the Qur'anic injunction to read (*iqra'*)?

### ACTIVITY 22: MAKING THE CONNECTION BETWEEN CHILDREN AND THEIR CREATOR – EARLY ON!

Although the five daily prayers remind us of God in a systematic way, there are many other activities which we need to connect with the Creator as we perform them.

Children need to be taught to do continual *dhikr* (remembrance) of the Creator. One effective way is to teach them to memorize the following supplications practiced by the Prophet ﷺ from the time of waking up to bedtime. These do not take long and they improve our state of mind and they orient our action in the right direction (especially when we begin and finish eating). Choose one or two items each week, ensure the correct recitation before going to the next one, and explain their meanings to your children.

(If the Arabic is difficult to recite, it is acceptable to say them in your native language or in English).

**Waking Up:** Praise be to God, Who revived us after death and to Him is our resurrection

إذا أفاق من نومه قال: الحمد لله الذي أحيانا بعد ما أماتنا وإليه النشور

**Seeing the Dawn Light:** We woke up in the morning and the whole kingdom of the Universe belongs to God. All praise be to Allah.

إذا رأى نور الفجر قال: أصبحنا وأصبح الملك لله والحمد لله

**Standing Before the Mirror:** Praise be to the One Who perfected my creation. O Lord, perfect my manners as You perfected my creation.

إذا نظر إلى المرأة قال: الحمد لله الذي خلقني فسواني، اللهم حسن خلقي كما أحسنت خلقي

**Getting Dressed:** Praise be to Allah Who clothed me to cover my 'awrah [private parts] and beautify my life.

إذا لبس ثوباً قال: الحمد لله الذي كساني ما أوري به عوراتي وأتجمل به في حياتي

**Entering the Masjid:** O Allah, open for me Your doors of mercy, and grant me the treasures of Your knowledge.

إذا دخل المسجد قال: اللهم أفتح لي أبواب رحمتك وانشر علي خزائن علمك

**Upon Eating:** Praise be to Him who fed us and satisfied our thirst and made us Muslims.

إذا أكل طعاماً قال: الحمد لله الذي أطعمنا فأشبعنا وسقانا فأروانا وجعلنا مسلمين

**Drinking Water:** Praise be to Allah who made the water sweet by His Mercy and not bitter and salty because of our sins.

إذا شرب الماء قال: الحمد لله الذي جعل الماء فراتاً برحمته ولم يجعله ملحاً أجاباً بذنوبنا

**Entering the Bathroom:** I seek refuge in Allah from the cursed Satan. O Allah, I seek refuge in you from dirt and filth.

إذا دخل الخلاء قال: أعوذ بالله من الشيطان الرجيم اللهم إني أعوذ بك من الخبث والخبائث

**Exiting the Bathroom:** O Allah, Grant me forgiveness. Praise be to Allah who saved me from harm and granted me good health.

إذا خرج من الخلاء قال: غُفْرانك الحمد لله الذي أذهب عني الأذى وعافاني

**Leaving the House:** In the name of Allah, I rely on Him. I seek refuge in Him from leading or being led astray.

إذا خرج من البيت قال: بسم الله توكلت على الله اللهم إني أعوذ بك أن أضل أو أضل

**Entering the House:** In the name of Allah, we enter, in His Name we exit, and upon Him we rely.

إذا دخل البيت قال: بسم الله دخلنا وبسم الله خرجنا وعلى الله توكلنا



**ACTIVITY 23: APPRECIATING THE FAVORS AND BLESSINGS OF GOD**

In the spirit of these formal supplications (above), children are requested to make their own personal requests to the Almighty in their own language and then discuss them with their parents.

**ACTIVITY 24: PUTTING PROBLEMS INTO PERSPECTIVE**

Let one child read aloud this true story and discuss it, adding your own experiences. Gratitude for the smallest things from God leads to contentment, which stops us from feeling jealous, bitter and sad. This is the secret of happiness and the cure for anxiety.

I knew a young woman who was dealing with serious problems. Her parents were divorced, she was looking after a sick mother whilst holding down a full-time job and had financial problems. However, her attitude to life was cheerful: “If I can wake up in the morning and walk on my feet, I am perfectly all right!”

In other words focus on what you have and look (and strive) for the best possible outcome in life. The following hadith sums up this great attitude:

The Prophet ﷺ said:

“Whoever wakes up secure amongst his people, physically healthy, and has enough food for the day, it is as if the whole world had been gathered for him.”

(AL TIRMIDHĪ AND IBN MĀJAH)

**ACTIVITY 25: SEVEN CONCEPTS TO TEACH CHILDREN**

Let a child read the following hadith, then reflect on each principle and relate it to real experiences.

“There are seven whom Allah will cover with His shade on the day when there is no shade except His shade: a just ruler, a youth who grows up worshipping Allah, a man whose heart is attached to the mosque when he leaves it until he returns to it, two persons who love each other for the sake of God and meet for that and part for that, a man who remembers God when he is alone and his eyes overflow with tears, a man who refuses the approaches of a highly positioned and beautiful woman, saying, ‘I fear Allah’, and a man who gives charity and conceals it so that his left hand does not know what his right hand gives.” (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)





## CHAPTER 5

# Addressing Common Challenges and Pitfalls

- Introduction **104**
- Major Challenges Facing Parents **104**
  - Lack of Experience* 105
  - Day-to-Day Pressures* 105
  - The Daily Grind: Accepting that Parenting is a 24/7 Job* 105
  - Parenting is an Inflexible Task* 105
  - Parenting is a Long-Term “Investment” of Time, Effort, and Money* 106
  - Parents are Only One of Many Influences on Their Children* 106
  - Babies are Unable to Speak* 106
  - Parenting is Interdisciplinary* 107
  - Father and Mother Should Act as a Team* 107
  - Parenting is a Skill that Requires Good Management of Resources* 108
  - The Children’s Perception of Their Parents May be the Opposite of What Their Parents Intend* 108
  - Know What to Tell Children and When* 108
  - Inadvertently Instilling Wrong Concepts in Children* 109
  - The Challenge of Creating a Positive Self-Image* 109
- Parenting Lessons from Moses in the Bible: What Moses Has to Say **110**
- Conclusion **110**
  
- Activity 26 **111**

## Introduction

IN THE LAST few chapters we have conveyed the ethos of a good, comprehensive parenting plan and outlined some key measures of implementing it. We have also stressed the importance of using one's natural parenting instincts, in conjunction with the plan, as a guide to raising good children. Our approach is flexible enough to allow parents to create their own foundation and make their own choices in raising their families, with the overall objective being to raise pious, responsible, and socially skilled children. We have also stressed that raising a good child has wider repercussions than simply our own peace of mind and a happy home life; it is a major building block of society and of civilization itself. However, although a good plan makes the difficult task of parenting that much easier, it is not complete unless it can guide one through some of the potential challenges and pitfalls of parenting. In this chapter, we will be focusing on some of these difficulties and providing some common-sense solutions. First we will look at some of the major challenges and then, in the following chapter, at some of the major pitfalls. Although we have already touched on aspects of these, seeing them as a coherent whole will help parents become more aware of the world that both they and their child live in and some of the hard issues that they will face.

## Major Challenges Facing Parents

**Good parenting is easy when you do not know how, but quite hard when you do**

Children say: Our parents are driving us CRAZY!

Parents say: Our children are driving us CRAZY!

**STOP YELLING AT EACH OTHER!**

Understand the Problems

Analyze the Issues and Solve them Together:  
**Patiently!!**



Life is a series of difficult tests, and raising children is one of the most challenging. Nevertheless, the reward for passing this test is priceless. It is helpful for parents to know the real scale of the challenges facing them so that they do not overestimate or underestimate the task ahead. If they think parenting is too easy, they will not feel the need to prepare themselves for it. If they think it is too difficult,

they may despair and give up. We will identify the difficulties and hope that parents will experience some relief and satisfaction to discover that they are not alone in the struggle. It is enriching to discuss these difficulties with other parents, and many parents will be surprised at how much they have in common.

Here are some examples of the many challenges facing parents:

**LACK OF EXPERIENCE**

This is a major challenge when the first child arrives. Neither parent knows what to do in many situations. Although they may have learned some theories, they lack practical experience. Asking other parents can help greatly; it is on-the-job training without supervisors.

**Parenting by the Ear, Literally!**

Child guidance formerly was a simple matter, when your mother pulled you along by the ear.

**DAY-TO-DAY PRESSURES**

Parents often come under pressure resulting from a gender-based division of labor. Many mothers spend the day at home while fathers work outside the home. In the evening, mothers like to go out, whereas fathers prefer to stay at home. This can lead to friction if parents do not empathize with each other.

**Fatherhood is Not Only Providing  
Material Needs**

As we grow older, we must realize that being a great father is not just providing food and a roof over our children's heads.

**THE DAILY GRIND: ACCEPTING THAT PARENTING IS A 24/7 JOB**

There are no office hours for parenting and we might as well accept and embrace the fact that the parenting task is twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, and fifty-two weeks a year, with no vacation. There is no such thing as "divorce" from one's children. Once a parent, commitment is made for the rest of one's life, and nothing should stand in the way of this commitment.

**Which is Harder: Being a Father or the President of the United States?**

"I can do one of two things, I can be president of the United States, or I can control my daughter Alice. I cannot possibly do both."

*Theodore Roosevelt*  
(1858–1919), US President  
(Porter and Cervantes 2007)

"One word of command from me is obeyed by millions... but I cannot get my three daughters to come down to breakfast on time."

*British Officer Wavell*  
(1883–1950)  
(Shaw 1998)

**PARENTING IS AN INFLEXIBLE TASK**

Once the child is born, parenthood cannot be postponed, rescheduled, or neglected. Children have their own biological clocks, and parents should understand their development. Parents cannot slow down a child's growth, nor can they accelerate it. If they try to interfere, they will have a disaster on their hands. The world is in a hurry, but children are not. It is wise to adopt the pace of nature: Its secret is patience.



**PARENTING IS A LONG-TERM  
“INVESTMENT” OF TIME, EFFORT,  
AND MONEY**

Parenting is a slow and involved process. It may take years before parents know whether their child is a righteous or immoral person.



**PARENTS ARE ONLY ONE OF MANY  
INFLUENCES ON THEIR CHILDREN**

Parents need to be aware of the constantly changing world in which their children are growing up. Developments in technology, for instance, have thrown up ever greater challenges (in the form of television, internet, cell-phones, online chat rooms, digital music, DVDs, and computer games). Movie and pop star adulation has only mushroomed. If not plugged in to some device or other, children are surrounded by distractions galore. Parents are not fully free in raising their children and face competition from television actors, the Internet, and peers. There are many positive and negative influences on children. Although

parents often take the credit – and the blame – for the way their children turn out, they are only one among many influences on child development. From a macro (societal) perspective, well-intentioned and committed parents still cannot make the Internet less filthy, the street gangs less violent, and the media less vulgar.

Although parents are the first significant influence, peer influence becomes increasingly important for children as they grow older, and remains so into the college years. During this time, children are likely to mirror the values and behavior of their friends. Teenagers often become attached to their peer groups and may distance themselves from their parents. Siblings also have an important and sometimes lasting effect on one another's development; they are social mirrors and models (depending on the age)

for one another. They may also be sources of competition and jealousy. Environmental variables also influence children, like geographic location, family size, the family's social class, the dominant religion, and race relations.

**BABIES ARE UNABLE TO SPEAK**

Just imagine how difficult it is to communicate with animals, and then think of babies. They are not fully able to speak, so it is hard to know their needs, feelings, and thoughts. We have to guess correctly. A child is not a small adult, and an adult is not a big child. Our advice is to read to babies and recite Qur'an to them, because babies remember words before they are able to speak.



**Unimaginable Perception!**

“When I was a boy of fourteen, my father was so ignorant I could hardly stand to have the old man around. But when I got to be twenty-one, I was astonished at how much he had learned in seven years.”

(Mark Twain)

**Aha, Aha! Now I Know....**

“The children despise their parents until the age of 40, when they suddenly become just like them – thus preserving the system.”

(Quentin Crewe, American Writer)

**Children’s Perceptions Change**

“Oh, to be only half as wonderful as my child thought I was when he was small, and only half as stupid as my own teenager now thinks I am.”

(Rebecca Richards in Brown 1994)

**Parenthood is a Timely Duty**

“We are guilty of many errors and many faults, but our worst crime is of abandoning the children, neglecting the fountain of life. Many of the things we need can wait. The child cannot. Right now is the time his bones are being formed; his blood is being made; and his mind is being developed. To him we cannot say tomorrow. He is today.”

(G. Mistral,  
Nobel Laureate, Chile, 1986)

**PARENTING IS INTERDISCIPLINARY**

Parenting requires a complex set of skills (many of which we are unconscious of). Parenting involves several specialties, such as psychology, sociology, economics, medicine, biology, management, and art, for it is both an

art and a science. As the world around us changes and throws ever more complex challenges in our direction, good parenting skills become more needed. Having the highest degrees (whether in the sciences or the arts) does not necessarily produce a happy and contented family. Communication remains an essential component of good and effective parenting.

**FATHER AND MOTHER SHOULD ACT AS A TEAM**

Teamwork is not easy and is a major challenge for parents. Spouses have to be compatible to work well together. The spouse you choose is not only a wife or a husband, but also a future mother or father. How many of us think this way before getting married? Working as a team requires more than love and sincerity: It requires knowledge, skills, and the right attitude. It is important that parents do not play the blame game when things go wrong, each accusing the other of having caused the problem or not done enough. Their son or daughter is constantly changing, and a successful transition from childhood into adulthood requires a great deal of cooperation between both parents.



### PARENTING IS A SKILL THAT REQUIRES GOOD MANAGEMENT OF RESOURCES

It may be possible to hire an accountant to take care of the family finances, a tutor to take care of education, and a nurse to take care of health issues. However, the task of family management cannot be delegated; if the parents cannot manage the family, no one else can. Family management requires parents to allocate love, affection, time, and attention. This is an inseparable part of parenthood, which has to be done by the parents themselves. One need only look at Marxist experiments in Soviet Russia, in which people other than the natural parents or family members took over the parenting task. The same was tried earlier by the Spartans in Greece. The result was a colossal failure for the children concerned. Good management of time and resources becomes even more important for single-parent families, who have to juggle a more intense schedule than those with two parents.

### THE CHILDREN'S PERCEPTION OF THEIR PARENTS MAY BE THE OPPOSITE OF WHAT THEIR PARENTS INTEND

Children may interpret their parents' help as interference, their concern and love as babying, and their advice to them as bossiness. Although reality is important, for children,

perception is reality. That is why it is important to ask children about their thoughts, feelings, and reactions. Ask your children: "Did you like what I did for you?"

### KNOW WHAT TO TELL CHILDREN AND WHEN

Adults and children may draw different lessons from the same story. In addition, it is extremely tempting for parents to take advantage of children's innocence and ignorance to effect an outcome which makes the parent's life easier. When children are eating pomegranates, for instance, some parents tell them to eat all the seeds without leaving a single one on their clothes or furniture (to avoid stains difficult to remove later on). Instead of sticking to the facts, however, and to ensure the children's full cooperation, some parents resort to embellishment. They tell children that each pomegranate contains a special seed from Paradise (so that the children will then keenly eat every single seed so as not to miss the special gift of the blessed one). Similarly, in many homes, rice grains were cleaned and washed. To ensure that no rice was wasted in the process, mothers would tell their daughters to be very careful not to lose any grains because among them was one special one from Paradise.

These are useful and clever tricks employed

### Telling Your Child: What and When?

At what age is this story appropriate? A lion, a wolf, and a fox hunted a cow, a goat, and a rabbit. The lion told the wolf: "Divide the prey." The wolf said: "The cow for you, the goat for me, and the rabbit for the fox." The lion pounced on the wolf and killed him. Then the lion turned to the fox: "How do you divide the prey?" The fox answered: "The rabbit for your breakfast, the goat for your lunch, and the cow for your dinner." The lion asked the fox: "Where did you learn such wisdom?" The fox said: "From the crushed head of the wolf." When such a story is told to children, they will learn fear, cowardice, and hypocrisy. However, if it is told to adults, they will learn how to be cautious and careful. Timing is critical when it comes to telling stories and teaching lessons to a child.

by parents to save time and money for themselves, as well as to teach children discipline, cleanliness, and responsibility. However, parents must be careful to explain to children once the age of discernment is reached, that these were nothing more than myths, thus clearing their minds of any superstition. A more pervasive myth fed to children is that of Santa Claus, who appears at Christmas time and showers children with gifts. It is detrimental if children believe Santa Claus is more important than God.

#### INADVERTENTLY INSTILLING WRONG CONCEPTS IN CHILDREN

Some well-intentioned parents have described the following incidents:

Incident 1: When Saleem refused to enter the bathroom at kindergarten, the teacher asked him why. He said, “My parents have told me that toilets are inhabited by jinns and Satans. I am scared to be alone with them.”

Incident 2: A young boy, Hamid, was puzzled. He had been told that angels did not enter bathrooms, yet he had also been told that two angels were always looking over his shoulders to record all his deeds. Would the two angels then go into the bathroom with him?! He could not figure it out!

Some parents give the wrong explanation to children as to why pork is forbidden. Children extrapolate that pigs are to be hated and treated with cruelty. Parents fail to explain that all animals are the beautiful creations of God, but some are not good to eat. All are created for a good purpose, and we have to be kind to animals.

Some over-zealous and well-intentioned parents convey the wrong message of hating people who commit mistakes. They do not differentiate between the bad action and the actor. Hence, they hate smokers as well as smoking. This causes children to hate people

instead of loving them and trying to correct their mistakes. The result is that children may come to think that they are superior to others and become arrogant.



#### THE CHALLENGE OF CREATING A POSITIVE SELF-IMAGE

Surrounded by myths of the beautiful body promoted by fashion magazines, Hollywood, and glamorous pop stars, children (particularly teenage girls) can easily fall into the trap of eating disorders or an overly vain desire for makeup and clothes. This inflated concern with appearance is fuelled by a commercial media whose message is that “thin” is beautiful.

For children, the transition from innocent childhood to mimicking adult life is coming at a younger age and along with all the attendant insecurities of not realizing the ideal of perfection demanded. This puts a great strain on parents who want their children to enjoy their childhood. The importance of instilling sound moral values, confidence, and good character therefore becomes ever more vital. Parents need to be aware of the corruption and premature sexualization of children by consumerism. (Williams 2002)

Children’s sense of fulfillment has to come from community attachments, communication and family bonds instead of from the false sources of fulfillment championed by the media (i.e. money, power and fame).

## Parenting Lessons from Moses in the Bible: What Moses Has to Say

Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one. (Deuteronomy 6:4)

**Lesson 1:** Set the right priorities! How do parents teach their children to set priorities? It does not matter what we know, if we do not know what matters. If we forget the ultimate (God), we become slaves to the immediate.

You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength. (Deuteronomy 6:5)

**Lesson 2:** The relationship is more important than the rules. The rule of rules is: Highlight a Few, Important, Relevant, Simple, and Transforming rules. Rules are not bad, yet they change behavior from the outside in, rather than from the inside out. However, love changes the heart and motives of a person.

And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart. (Deuteronomy 6:6)

**Lesson 3:** Internalize scripture. It is important that parents internalize these words from God themselves before instilling them into their children. These words have to be part of the parents before they can be part of the children. Parents cannot give away what they do not have, so they should practice what they preach. If it does not work at home, they should not try to export it.

You shall teach them diligently to your children. (Deuteronomy 6:7)

**Lesson 4:** It is not the quantity of time that matters, but the quantity of quality time. Parents should welcome “teachable moments” and plan for them when they do not come naturally. Parents are prone to give their children everything except the one thing they need most: Time. Our society is work-oriented, not family-oriented. The issue is not prioritizing our schedule but scheduling our priorities.

Talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up. (Deuteronomy 6:7)

**Lesson 5:** What is worth remembering is worth repeating. Parents should verbalize, emphasize, repeat, and articulate values. Be precise, concise, and simple. Show and Tell: Parents can introduce their children to relatives, leaders, members of Congress, pastors, imams, and guests who embody the values that they are teaching.

## Conclusion

In spite of all the challenges, however, parenting is enjoyable, doable, and full of its own rewards for both parents. The challenges are many (bad peer influences, sex in the media, miscommunication, and mismanagement). The misconceptions, pitfalls, and myths are numerous (as we shall see in the next chapter).

## Activity



### **ACTIVITY 26: COMMUNICATING IMPORTANT CONCEPTS**

Explain to your children (citing examples of your own) the following:

It does not matter what you know if you do not know what matters (priorities).

The issue is not prioritizing our schedule but scheduling our priorities.

Fill your heart with the love of the Lord so that you can give love to others. You cannot give away what you do not have.

For Parents: Practice what you preach. A picture is worth a thousand words. A practical example is a thousand times better than a picture.



## CHAPTER 6

# Common Misconceptions, Pitfalls, and Myths to Avoid

- Introduction **114**
- Debunking Commonly Held Misconceptions and Pitfalls **114**
  - Using Inherited Methods Blindly* 114
  - Blind Imitation of Others* 114
  - Fulfilling Unfulfilled Wishes Through Our Children* 114
  - Delegating Parenthood* 115
  - Assuming Logic is Enough with Children* 115
  - Assuming One Can Win a War Against One's Children* 115
  - Parents Relying on the Fact that They are Bigger and in Control* 115
  - Parents Assuming They Can Treat All Their Children in the Same Way* 116
  - Treating the Child as a Small Adult* 116
  - Buying Children Whatever They Want* 116
- Some Myths Of Parenthood Debunked **117**
  
- Activities 27–28 **120**



## Introduction

IN THE PREVIOUS CHAPTER WE STRESSED that raising a good child has wider repercussions than simply the parents' own peace of mind and a happy home life; it is a major building block of society and civilization. We outlined the importance of goals and detailed some of the major challenges that parents should be aware of. In this chapter we focus on debunking some commonly held assumptions about effective parenting, highlighting some of the pitfalls which parents fall into, and showing how to avoid them. We also debunk some commonly held myths. We do this because a good parenting plan, although it makes parenting easier, is incomplete if it cannot guide parents over some of the potential stumbling blocks.

## Debunking Commonly Held Misconceptions and Pitfalls

### USING INHERITED METHODS BLINDLY

Most of us learn certain habits from our parents. These habits are not always useful, and some may be outdated or even harmful. One mother said: "The moment I was pregnant, I became my mother." Some parents, out of humility and gratitude, assert that their parents did the best job in rearing them. The experience for many of us will have been to receive much love and care from our well-wishing parents, may God bless their souls. However, not all of them would have possessed the means, knowledge, or skills, needed for constructive parenting.

### BLIND IMITATION OF OTHERS

Blind imitation is the wrong way of parenting. Every child is special in some regard and what may be good for one child may not be good for another. Parents need to try to find out what is the best way to deal with their children. When consulting with other parents, they have to be aware of the various styles of parenting being practiced, for they differ considerably in the usefulness of their application to their own specific case. Some parents are permissive or democratic, whereas others are strict and dictatorial.

### A NEW SURPRISE EVERY STEP OF THE WAY

"Parenting was not something you learned how to do; it was something you just did when the children arrived."

(Elkind 1995)

### FULFILLING UNFULFILLED WISHES THROUGH OUR CHILDREN

This is a common source of wrong parental behavior. There are parents who seek to fulfill through their children goals that they failed to achieve themselves, pushing their children to realize them. For instance, a parent who dreamt of being a doctor or engineer and did not become one, may dictate to his/her child to go into medicine or engineering, even though the child may not have the desire to do so. Children are not just an extension of their parents. They have their own independent wishes and ambitions.

It is tempting for parents to see their children as extensions of themselves. They try to correct their own flaws through their children, even to right the wrongs done to their own parents in the past. If the parents were never good



golf players they want their children to be champion golfers. If the parents are poor at mathematics, they want their children to be like Einstein. If the parents failed to become politicians, they want their children to win every political race. Parenthood is not a second childhood, and children are not miniature versions of their parents. From the beginning, they are individuals who must be respected for who they are and not what they are meant to become.

#### DELEGATING PARENTHOOD

It is often assumed that parenting can be carried out by the mother or the father. In fact, the father cannot replace the mother, nor can the mother replace the father, just as the right hand cannot replace the left hand nor the left replace the right. Each parent has a specific and crucial role. Nor can grandparents, other relatives, or babysitters take over the role of parenthood. These are all inadequate substitutes for the parents.

#### ASSUMING LOGIC IS ENOUGH WITH CHILDREN

Relationships between parents and children are not based on rational thinking alone, for habits and emotions enter the equation. Par-

ents cannot convince children to eat fruit and vegetables by saying: "Eat it; it is good for you, it provides essential vitamins and minerals to stay healthy and strong." Although reasoning may be necessary, it is not enough.

#### ASSUMING ONE CAN WIN A WAR AGAINST ONE'S CHILDREN

Although parents may win some battles here and there, eventually the children will retaliate with revenge and hatred toward them. Parents may prevent by force their 10-year-old daughter from exercising her wild wishes, yet when she reaches the age of 13, she may run away from home and become pregnant, thus winning the war that her parents started against her. Their son may steal a car and cause a major accident. Parents only have one alternative: to win their children to their side. How is this done? By listening, discussing, loving, reasoning and understanding. It is a delicate task that requires patience and effective communication.



#### PARENTS RELYING ON THE FACT THAT THEY ARE BIGGER AND IN CONTROL

Children know that they will also eventually be strong. If parents use their strength to intimidate and bully their children, making them afraid of them, then children may use the same behavioral tactics when they reach adulthood. If the parents make their children feel that they are all on the same side, then

the children will have a healthy relationship with others. They will realize that the parents' strength adds to their own strength. Parents who force their children do not realize that if they had used love and persuasion instead of coercion, they could have achieved the same results, perhaps even better. If love or force can achieve the same results, then why insist on force?

#### **Just Treat them as Sons and Daughters**

*"You don't raise heroes, you raise sons. And if you treat them like sons, they will turn out to be heroes, even if it is just in your own eyes."*

(Schirra 2001)

#### **PARENTS ASSUMING THEY CAN TREAT ALL THEIR CHILDREN IN THE SAME WAY**

Parents may assume that all of their children are similar. This is not the case. Children in a family are like flowers in a bouquet; there is always one determined to face in the opposite direction to the way the arranger desires. Children differ in their tolerance of stress, in their capacity to learn, in their level of confidence in social situations, and in their hobbies. Parents soon become aware of the specialness of each child – of her or his difference from every other child that they know and from children about whom they have read. It is amazing how siblings can be very different. Some differences may be due to differences in sex and gender role socialization.

#### **TREATING THE CHILD AS A SMALL ADULT**

Parents may wrongly think that a child should be treated like a small adult. Al-Jarajrah (1988, in Arabic) explains that a child is not the same thing as a small man, as the Greeks and Romans believed. He asserts that the most crucial phase of our life is childhood.

In reality parents need to understand the child's psychology, which is not easy. It is easier to understand the biological needs of the baby (i.e. if a baby is hungry you feed it, if it is tired you rest it, or if it has filled its diaper you clean it). The psychological needs of the baby are harder to understand. It is difficult enough for adults to understand their own adult psychology, even though they may know themselves better than others.

#### **CHILDREN ARE TRAINING THEIR PARENTS**

*"The value of marriage is not that adults produce children but that children produce adults."*

(Peter De Vries In Coloroso 2002)

#### **BUYING CHILDREN WHATEVER THEY WANT**

Parents should not rush to buy their children whatever they want or indulge their child's every whim. Parents are not there to wait on their children hand and foot but to teach them, give them chores, and help them understand that life is about giving and taking. This pitfall happens almost imperceptibly as parents become accustomed to buying things for the baby and, before they realize what is happening, are inundated by demands for clothes, CDs, DVDs, and toys by the child who is now older.



## Some Myths of Parenthood Debunked

Raising children needs to be sufficiently romanticized so as to attract a sufficient number of spouses into the full-time role of parents, because society cannot continue without new members. Some parents may believe that child rearing is all fun, that good parents will produce good children, that love and intuition are enough for successful parenting, that children will appreciate the sacrifices parents make for them, that parenting comes naturally, and that family values are easy to instill. These beliefs do not reflect the realities of parenthood. Below we have summarized and paraphrased some of the widely held beliefs of parenthood (myths) that are not supported by facts. (Knox and Schacht 1997)

**Myth 1: Rearing children is always fun.** Future parents see television commercials of young parents playing with their children in the park, and they think that this is what child rearing is all about: endless fun. The truth is somewhat different.

The idea of fun implies that one can take it or leave it, whereas parents must stay with the children and continue to look after them, whether they are enjoying the experience or not. Once they have begun, they cannot quit when they feel like it.

**Myth 2: Good parents inevitably produce good children.** Many people assume that children who turn out “wrong” (drug users, thieves, prostitutes, or scam artists) have parents who did not do a good job. We tend to put all the blame on parents when children fail. However, many

**PARENTING IS REALLY FRUSTRATING,  
SOMETIMES**

There are times when parenthood seems nothing but feeding the mouth that bites you.

good parents who have done their best may have children who do not turn out well (for instance, think of Prophet Noah’s son). Conversely, it is also often the case that parents may be bad whilst the children turn out to be good (for instance think of the prophetic cases of Moses, who was brought up in the house of the Pharaoh, and Abraham, whose father turned against him).

**Myth 3: Children are appreciative.** Most parents think that if they give the children all they need, then the children will recognize the sacrifices of the parents. This is not always true. Parents who give their children love, care, and nurturing may not be appreciated by their children. Some parents assume that their children will appreciate them if they give them material things (like clothes, games, computers, and cars). That assumption is frequently wrong. Some children think that they are entitled to everything that their parents are giving them, and therefore feel no responsibility to appreciate what their parents have done for them.



**Myth 4: Parenting comes naturally.** Some people believe that there is no need for formal training in parenting. In many countries education there are more driver education courses than parenting courses.

There are clear differences between novice and expert mothers. Novice mothers are less able to understand their children's goals and needs, and do not know what behavior to expect of them as they grow older. Expert mothers, on the other hand, understand better how children think and behave. Without training, people tend to duplicate the mistakes of their parents.

**Man Proposes,  
But God Disposes**

You may plan very well for your first baby, but when it arrives, everything unplanned happens.

**Myth 5: Family values are easy to instill.** To many, family values mean the following:

- Respect for elders and other people.
- An appreciation of differences between people.
- The ability to calmly discuss differences and find cooperative ways to resolve them.
- Sticking with something good, even when it is difficult to do so.
- Making and keeping commitments.
- Maintaining personal integrity at all times.
- Helping others and serving the community.

Obviously, all the above and many more values cannot be easily taught.

**Myth 6: Intuition, common sense, and love are enough.** Parents need education and skills as well. Parenthood is an endless series of small events, periodic conflicts, and sudden crises, which call for timely responses. Responses bring consequences, since each response affects the child's personality, for better or for worse. Correctly responding to a child's needs is a skill that must be learned.

A child's character is shaped by experiences with different people and situations. Character traits cannot be taught arbitrarily. No one can teach loyalty by lectures, courage by correspondence, and manhood or womanhood by osmosis. Character building requires knowledge of child psychology and the phases of child development. Parents want their teenagers to have compassion, commitment, and courage. To do this, parents need to learn the right methods to translate desired ideals into successful outcomes.





## Insanity and Wisdom!

“Insanity is hereditary; you get it from your children.”

*Sam Levenson* (Brown 1994)

“The art of being wise is the art of knowing what to overlook.”

*William James*  
(Lazear 1993)

## FIRST HAND EXPERIENCE

PARENTING CAN BE LEARNT BY FIRST-HAND EXPERIENCE, BUT EXPERIENCE IS A HARD TEACHER: SHE GIVES THE TEST FIRST, AND THE LESSONS AFTERWARDS. TRY TO RECITE THE FOLLOWING SUPPLICATION: “OH GOD, MAY I NOT HAVE TO LEARN EVERY LESSON IN LIFE FROM FIRST-HAND EXPERIENCE.”

**Myth 7: The misconception of self-martyrdom.** Some parents believe (out of their good feelings) that they should burn themselves out for the sake of their children. Furthermore, they think that religion requires them to do just that. The fact is that wealth and children are to be considered a joy and ornament for parents, not a form of torture and suffering.

*Wealth and children are an adornment of this world's life: but good deeds, the fruit of which endures forever, are of far greater merit in your Sustainer's sight, and a far better source of hope.* (Qur'an 18:46)

Parents, particularly mothers, are not supposed to enact unlimited sacrifice for their children, acting like servants for their needs. Mothers should be helped and served as well. They have to take care of themselves first, then the children.

## Myth 8: The parent's top responsibility is his/her relationship with the children.

On the contrary, the first responsibility is to one's own self, not one's relations with others.

*On a Day when everyone will [want to] flee from his brother, and from his mother and father, and from his spouse and his children: on that Day, everyone will have their [own] concerns.* (Qur'an 80:34-37)

Strike a balance between yourself, your children, and your Creator. The Prophet ﷺ said:

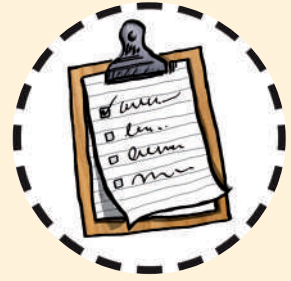
Your spouse has a right over you, your body has a right over you, your Creator has a right over you, so give each their right. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

This includes parents taking care of their health, enjoyment, lawful desires, friendships and vacations.





## Activities



### ACTIVITY 27: DIFFICULT PERSONAL EXPERIENCES

From your own experience as a parent, relate why parenthood is difficult and how. Do this in a family meeting with your children. It may open their eyes to the hard realities of life.

### ACTIVITY 28: DISCUSSION OF THOUGHTS ON PARENTING

Explain these verses in a family setting, with all the members present, then discuss your thoughts, detailing both the sufferings and the joys of raising children. Cite some actual stories of people you know!

One father said: “Children are created to punish their parents,” while the Qur’an says:

*Wealth and children are an adornment of this world’s life: but good deeds, the fruit of which endures forever, are of far greater merit in your Sustainer’s sight, and a far better source of hope. (Qur’an 18:46)*

*O you who believe! Truly, among your spouses and your children are [some that are] enemies to yourselves: so beware of them! But if you forgive and overlook, and cover up [their faults], verily Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Qur’an 64:14)*

*Your riches and your children may be but a trial: but with Allah is the highest Reward. (Qur’an 64:15)*

## CHAPTER 7

# When Things Go Wrong

- Introduction **122**
  - Anger, Rebelliousness, Tantrums, and Tears **123**
    - A Few Ways to Discipline an Unruly Child* 123
  - Bullying: Your Child and You **124**
  - If Your Child is Being Bullied, What Next? **124**
  - Teenagers: Critique of the Notion of Adolescence **125**
  - Anger in Our Teenagers and in Ourselves **127**
  - Being the Parent of an Angry Teenager Brings Out the Anger in Ourselves **128**
  - What Can We Do for Our Teenager and for Ourselves? **128**
  - A Few Principles of Good Communication **128**
- 
- Activities 29–30 **130**

## Introduction

THERE IS NO ultimate guarantee of success for any relationship and this includes the parent-child one. Things can and do go wrong. When you looked with pride on your beautiful new born baby, no doubt you were filled with hope and optimism. You prayed for the wonderful times you would be having with your child, and you expected love, obedience, and respect. You thought to yourself: “What a rewarding relationship this is going to be!”

Fifteen years later, you may think to yourself: “What on earth has gone wrong?” You did everything you had to do, you did your best, and you tried your utmost to raise your child with love, discipline, and faith. But how is it that your offspring has turned out to be a teenage Monster, with a capital M?

One parent was shocked to notice that his brilliant son who was a straight A student with excellent health actually had an emotional deficiency. He was immature psychologically. Some parents may not notice that their child has an emotional problem, particularly if the child is doing well in school and is normal physically and mentally. In fact, s/he may be top of the class but lacking in emotional ability. A clue or a casual comment to the parents could come from teachers, friends, or relatives, and it should be considered seriously by the parents, who have to take remedial action.



**One mother says: “We live in a fine suburb, our children went to the best schools, and we spent a lot of time with them as a family: camping, skiing, and swimming. Our son is now in prison. He held up a local grocery store one night, and got shot in the leg. We have stopped asking ourselves what we did wrong. He is twenty-three years old, and drifted into friendships with a group of guys who just decided they would steal one night.”**

This chapter examines what can be done when things go wrong. It is better to focus on how to handle the difficulties than to dwell inordinately on the past or question where we as parents failed. It examines issues of anger, tantrums, bullying, and teenage misbehavior. It also examines open communication as a vital tool to overcome the issues faced. There is no problem, no matter how big, which cannot be resolved.

When things do go wrong, which odds are they will, this should not automatically be equated with failure on the part of parents. It is not necessarily your fault or a deliberate error on your part. Your son or daughter is constantly changing, and the transition from childhood into adulthood causes friction. You should not blame yourself or your spouse. Parents need not be daunted by all the hardships that parenting entails. Obstacles can be overcome with good parenting, and it can and will be a rewarding experience. One’s hopes and prayers, as well as the acquisition of knowledge, skills, and guidance from other parents, are requisite guarantees for success.

## Anger, Rebelliousness, Tantrums, and Tears

Children are learning and growing all the time, and one of the things they will test is parental control and power. This can become a battle of wills. No amount of lecturing by the parents will stop headstrong children, who will scream and disrupt the whole household if they can to have their own way; or they may cry and cry endlessly until they are given attention. Parents can be brought to the verge

of tears, and the easiest thing is to just give in. This is the wrong thing to do, for, in the long term, it reinforces the idea that this demand for attention will always work. Shouting, beating, and forcing children will not solve the problem either.

The solution is an intelligent method of discipline that will teach the children to respect your rules and leave control in your hands.

### A FEW WAYS TO DISCIPLINE AN UNRULY CHILD

*Discipline upgrades behavior, punishment suppresses behavior.*

- Speak in a normal voice, emphasizing the consequences of bad behavior. The focus of the child should be on the consequences of non-obedience. If this does not work, then concentrate on voice and eye contact. This is the first step before any action is taken. Use a firm, calm voice, and do not shout.
- Let the child know you are serious and look directly into his eyes. Remind him a few times clearly and slowly. If he does not listen, approach closer to him, maintaining the voice and eye contact. Repeat calmly again.
- If this does not work, then apply the rule of consequences: give the child a list of things that will happen (consequences) if they do not listen. Consequences must be followed through to enforce respect, otherwise children will not take you seriously if you warn them. If they are screaming, whining, expressing anger, do not respond the same way. Inform the child calmly of the consequences and make sure he understands how long he has to obey. Give him time to comply, and do not try to demand immediate results. Once this is done, walk away.
- There are several “consequences” parents can apply. Observe your children, find out what they treasure, and what means a lot to them, and confiscate this for a time. It may be a favorite toy, or a trip somewhere. Once the child regrets and/or calms down, reward him with great affection for being good. You may have to follow up one consequence with another to reinforce the point if the child continues misbehaving.
- Designate a “naughty area” where s/he is to stay whilst you calmly continue unruffled with your work, until the child apologizes. Forgive him instantly and then forget about the incident quickly to change the mood. The idea of this “area,” whatever name you choose to give it, is that it takes attention off the child and s/he feels the loss of privilege of being with others. This time is not for conversation; the child needs to be left alone. The spot you choose should also be a boring one or somewhere quiet, but not the child’s bedroom when he is sent to this area, set the length of time he must stay there. If he tries to talk in defense or in anger, ignore this.
- Reward children when they behave well. Do not bribe them to behave well or when they are throwing a tantrum. This is an inappropriate practice from which children learn nothing useful.

## Bullying: Your Child and You

Bullying can affect anyone's child and spotting the signs early on can save much heartache and stress. Bullying occurs when your child is taunted, harassed or attacked. Parents need to be alert because many children are afraid to tell their parents when they are bullied. Look out for unusual behavior and respond calmly when something is clearly wrong. Bullying Online (<http://www.bullying.co.uk>), is a website dedicated to tackling bullying. It states, "Around 16 children in the U.K. kill themselves every year due to distress over bullying. Their schools often say they had no idea what was going on. But the bullies know exactly what they've been doing – and so do their friends. It's too late to have regrets when someone has died, or been made so ill they need medical treatment".

### THE "BULLYING ONLINE" WEBSITE LISTS SOME SIGNS THAT YOUR CHILD IS BEING BULLIED.

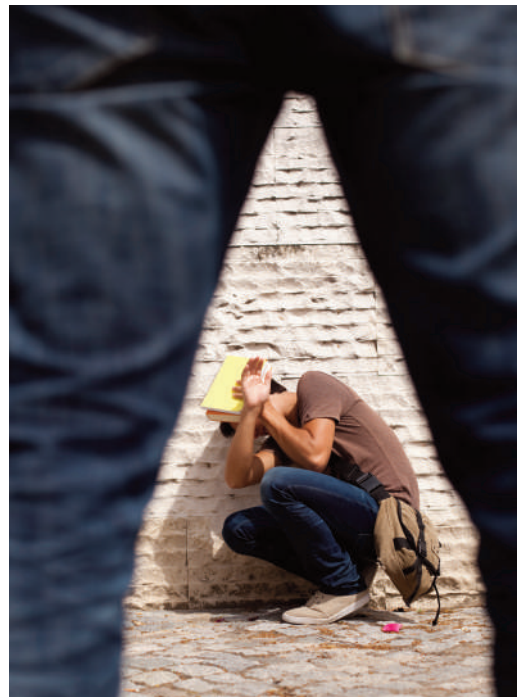
- Torn clothes
- 'Losing' money
- Falling out with previously good friends
- Being moody and bad tempered
- Being quiet and withdrawn
- Wanting to always stay at home
- Being aggressive with brothers and sisters
- Doing less well at schoolwork
- Having trouble sleeping
- Being anxious
- Coming home with cuts and bruises
- Asking for stolen possessions to be replaced

## If Your Child is Being Bullied, What Next?

Most children will not want to talk about being bullied. The way parents handle this issue can be crucial, so not overreacting or demanding answers from your child is the key. Asking questions like "how was school today?" can be helpful in extracting vital information. However, many children may not want to talk about their school day and view questioning as intrusive. Noting unusual behavior is important.

Children need to feel comfortable and open enough to talk with their parents about things such as bullying, or general unhappiness. Open communication is important to establish in early childhood. Having such an open relationship with your children enables them to be open about their fears and to feel they can approach you about their problems, thereby saving much time and effort. Demanding your child to tell you "what's wrong" will achieve nothing if your child feels

uncomfortable discussing such matters with you.



- Most schools have anti-bullying policies. Approaching your child's school should be the first step. Arranging to meet with your child's teacher to discuss this issue is the next step.
- Do not teach the child to retaliate, because ultimately, this is not the solution and may cause more trouble. Hitting another student is not likely to end the problem, and it could cause your child to be suspended or expelled.
- Keep calm as a parent, and do not panic, or rush to contact the parents of the child bullying your child. Although this is usually a parent's first response, sometimes it makes matters worse. It is better for school officials to contact the parents of the child who did the bullying.
- Speak regularly with your child and the school to see whether the bullying has stopped. If not, then contact the school authorities again.
- Help your child become more resilient to bullying by building up his/her confidence. Martial arts and self defense classes may facilitate this.
- Teach your child safety strategies. Teach him/her how to seek help from an adult when feeling threatened by a bully. Talk about whom s/he should ask for help and role-play what s/he should say. Assure your child that reporting bullying is not something to feel guilty about.
- Ask teachers to find things for the child to do during break and lunch time in a safe place.
- Consult websites such as (<http://www.stopbullyingnow.hrsa.gov>) and learn how other parents have coped and the strategies they have used.

## Teenagers: Critique of the Notion of Adolescence

The adolescent years will perhaps be the most challenging stage of bringing up children. Dr. Imad al-Dean Ahmed argues that in an environment of freedom, adolescents can be leaders. Adolescence is defined as "the period between puberty and adulthood." Yet in early societies, puberty was considered the beginning of adulthood. The revealed religions have enshrined this fact in their rituals and laws. In Judaism, the youth at a bar mitzvah proclaims, "Today, I am a man." In Islam, a girl becomes a woman with the onset of menstruation and ritual prayer is obligatory on puberty. During adolescence young adults need to be given the responsibilities of adults to help them achieve maturity.

In the modern era, formal schooling for all has replaced the apprenticeship models of earlier societies. Forcing the general population into the formal educational system, denied them the possibility of acting as adults. Even apprentice positions are not allowed in many places until the end of formal schooling, namely, high school (17–18 years old) or college (19–22 years old). Forcing children into a school system that acts *in loco parentis* (in place of parents) has required pretending that adolescents are children rather than immature adults. Further enshrined in law, not coincidentally, is the pretense that all children mature at the age of 18 or 21. In fact, children mature



physically at about age 19, although they usually mature mentally earlier, while emotionally people can mature at a wide range of ages (and some never seem to do so).

In the past, treating adolescents as adults encouraged their mental and leadership abilities and enhanced their emotional maturity. The modern model, treating adolescents as children, fosters dependency and insults their sense of self-worth. In traditional societies, 15 year olds participated in teaching, business, civil society, warfare, and got married. In modern society, they are treated as younger children. For serious scholarship they must wait until college, if not graduate school.

This delay in giving adolescents adult responsibilities has extracted a heavy price. It is the cause of many of the problems society confronts with regard to its young people. In the first place, not all adolescents are suited to study. There is an intense resentment among most adolescents towards the school system into which they are confined. Those who are suited to scholarship resent being treated like children. Those denied from working by law until age 16 may engage in illegal commerce (such as drug dealing).

Those who might otherwise have sought a place in civil society may join in gangs. Those who might have done well at less formal or more advanced studies may sit frustrated in their school classes. Many are diagnosed with “attention deficit disorder” because their minds cannot focus on assignments that are too boring to hold their attention. Additionally, young men and women, who in another era would have indulged their raging hormones within the sanctity of marriage, engage in sex owing to the delay of marriage, and have children out of wedlock or avoid children by getting an abortion.

The legal remedies to these problems fall outside the scope of this book. However, it is important for parents not to make the mistakes that modern society has made. Do not treat young adults like children but as you would treat young coworkers. Be aware that they are in need of guidance and experience, as well as respect, responsibility, and mentorship. Encourage them to take on as much responsibility as possible. Give them some financial responsibility too: a part-time job, perhaps, where they become accustomed to the world of work and earning an income.



## Anger in Our Teenagers and in Ourselves

### ANGER IS ONE LETTER AWAY FROM DANGER

Anger in teenagers is perhaps the most difficult emotion for parents to cope with. Linda Lebel (Focus Adolescent Services) explains and analyzes the issue, using the following two examples to illustrate the case:



Example 1: Karen is a 9th-grader and has been feeling that nothing is worth it anymore. As hard as she tries, she just doesn't seem to fit in. The day before she had tried out for the school play, but when she got on stage she froze up and just stopped in the middle of her audition. Now, everyone in the school must know about it and Karen is sure they're laughing at her. She'll never let them know how bad she feels. She knows what they're thinking and they're right – she isn't good enough and she'll never fit in. Karen hates them all.

Example 2: Chris punched his fist into the bedroom wall. But it wasn't enough. He picked up his soda can and threw it into the hall. The brown sugary liquid dripped down the walls and onto the carpeting. "You can't make me...!" he screamed. "I'm not going anywhere with you! I'll do what I want!" Chris ran down the stairs and out the front door. His father ran after him, yelling at him to get back in the house, but he had already gotten into his car and sped away. Chris was so mad at his father. He had better things to do than go visit family. He and his friends had plans, and his father wasn't going to run his life. He knew he'd feel better when he smoked some weed.

*What do these young people have in common?*

They're battling with anger. They are not getting what they want and things are not the way they think they should be. They are feeling intense displeasure or antagonism toward someone or something that comes with the realization that things are not always in their control.

*Anger is a feeling, not a behavior.*

Anger takes many forms – from indignation and resentment to rage and fury – and it is the expressions of the forms of anger – the behavior – that we see. Karen represses her anger and withdraws. Chris is defiant and destroys property. They will continue their behavior, or it may escalate, until they decide to look within themselves to the roots of their anger.

*Anger can be harmful or healthy.*

Anger is a frightening emotion. Its negative expressions can include physical and verbal violence, prejudice, malicious gossip, antisocial behavior, sarcasm, addictions, withdrawal, and psychosomatic disorders. This can devastate lives, destroy relationships, harm others, disrupt work, cloud effective thinking, affect physical health, and ruin futures.

But there is a positive aspect; it can show us that a problem exists, as anger is usually a secondary emotion brought on by fear. It can motivate us to resolve those things that are not working in our lives and help us face our issues and deal with the underlying reasons for the anger, specifically:

### REASONS FOR ANGER

**Abuse**  
**Depression**

**Anxiety**  
**Alcohol Abuse**

**Substance Abuse**  
**Trauma**

**Grief**



## Being the Parent of an Angry Teenager Brings Out the Anger in Ourselves

Teenagers face a lot of emotional issues. They're faced with questions of identity, separation, relationships, and purpose. Their relationship with their parents is also changing as they become more and more independent.

This can bring about frustration and confusion that leads to anger and a pattern of reactive behavior for both parents and teens. Unless we work to change our own behavior, we cannot help teens change theirs. We need to *respond rather than react* to each other and to situations. The intention is not to deny the anger, but to control that emotion and express it in a proactive way.

## What Can We Do for Our Teenager and for Ourselves?

Listen to your teen and focus on feelings. Try to understand the situation from your child's perspective; be empathetic. Blaming and accusing only builds up more walls and ends all communication. Tell them how you feel, stick

to facts, and deal with the present moment. Show that you care and show your love. Work towards a solution where everyone wins. Remember that feeling angry should not result in violent behavior.

Seek professional help for your teen, yourself, and your family when there is violence, chronic hostility, depression, or a risk of suicide.

## A Few Principles of Good Communication

In an ideal world everything runs smoothly and according to plan: in the real world things go wrong. The goals parents have set, the principles they have applied, and the efforts they have put into the family unit will fail unless there is proper communication. When things go wrong do not allow levels of anger, frustration, or disappointment to rise. Think calmly through the issues and practice good communication.

A few principles of good communication that be applied to resolve many of the temper tantrums and power struggles that surface as children move through their various phases.

Allow your children to talk and listen to them without being condescending or impatient. Encourage them to talk about their day, tell a story, or discuss a problem. Try not to interrupt. The oral traditions of the past (in which storytelling and discussion were integral aspects of community and family life) have now been replaced with the visual traditions of today (TV, movies, and video games). Talking has many advantages; it gives children the confidence to express themselves, makes them more articulate, and inculcates a natural ability to discuss trivial or serious issues with parents. Although you as the parent are often tired and may find it difficult to talk, nevertheless, talking is well worth it. The child you talk with will grow and relate to you as a human being rather than the person who

**We accuse others of “talking too much,”  
but do we ever accuse them of “listening too much?”  
Listening is caring. The louder we talk, the quicker  
our children switch off.**

simply feeds and clothes them. It will allow children to feel connected to parents and the home. Good communication will teach children the behavior and respect required when interacting with others, particularly respect for the parent. Do not put children down or make them feel stupid. Be aware of your own behavior: it should be polite, attentive, and controlled. The idea is to make children confident and secure, two aspects of personality which they will carry into their adult lives.

Initiate intellectual discussions. Debate issues and compare opinions. This will teach children critical thinking and develop their intellectual stamina. Do not underestimate their children's intelligence or negate their views on subjects.

A good time to talk is during dinner. If parents initiate a habit of keeping the television switched off and eating food together on a table or on the floor, they will make life much easier when the children are older. TV takes attention away and blocks the development of deeper relationships, especially at meal times, which are a good opportunity to generate and experience family bonding.

Do not lose control of a situation by losing your temper or resort to fear tactics to control your children. Avoid communication until you have calmed down.

Some mothers still frighten their children with imaginary monsters to prevent them from doing certain things such as going out at night. They have invented monsters or misrepresented the jinn under different names such as *dujjerah*, *su'luwwah* or *dāmiyyah*, to control them. Although these scare tactics

keep children at home at night and away from possible physical harm, they also backfire by instilling irrational fear in the minds of children. They may grow up fearful of the dark, being alone, small rooms, animals, thunder, lightning, and strangers. Although later on as adults they will come to discover that these fairytale monsters do not really exist, the emotional and psychological damage will have already been done. These practices maybe resorted to because is the inability of parents to engage in deep analysis, or cannot know how to develop viable alternatives.

**Talk to children at their level, rather than towering above them like a giant. Be affectionate with them, place your hand lightly in theirs as you talk, or touch them with love, so they constantly feel a bond with you, and become used to expressing their feelings.**



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 29: QUESTIONS AND RESPONSES FOR PARENTS AND TEENAGERS

The first step to identifying and managing anger is to look within ourselves. Parents and teens should sit together and ask these questions of themselves to bring about self-awareness. The point here is to initiate discussion rather than giving the right answers:

- Where does anger come from?
- What situations bring out this feeling of anger?
- Do my thoughts begin with absolutes such as “must,” “should,” “always and never?”
- Are my expectations unreasonable?
- What unresolved conflict am I facing?
- Am I reacting to hurt, loss, or fear?
- Am I aware of anger’s physical signals (e.g., clenching fists, shortness of breath, sweating)?
- How do I choose to express my anger?
- To whom or what is my anger directed?
- Am I using anger as a way to isolate myself or intimidate others?
- Am I communicating effectively?
- Am I focusing on what has been done to me rather than what I can do?
- How am I accountable for what I’m feeling?
- How am I accountable for how my anger shows up?
- Do my emotions control me, or do I control my emotions?

### ACTIVITY 30: A PROBLEM-SOLVING ACTIVITY

Gather two or three couples to discuss how you would tackle the issues of the young man in the example below. Then, compare your thoughts with the Prophet’s ﷺ approach.

A young man came asking the Prophet ﷺ to permit him to practice fornication. The Companions present were shocked and started to scold him. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Bring him closer to me.” After he had sat down, he asked him five consecutive questions: “Would you like it [adultery or fornication] for your mother, daughter, sister, paternal aunt, or maternal aunt?!” To each of the five questions, the young man answered: “I swear, by God, No! Oh, Messenger of Allah, may Allah make me a shield for you!” The Prophet ﷺ answered every response, “Neither do people like it for their mothers, daughters, sisters or aunts!” Then the Prophet ﷺ laid his hand on him and prayed, “Oh, Allah, forgive his sins, purify his heart, and protect his sex organ.” (AHMAD). The young man never contemplated the idea of fornication after that!

The Prophet ﷺ communicated with the young man, appealing to his dignity and self-respect, and helped him to develop effective self-control. Scolding, shouting or threatening him with punishment and Hell fire would not have helped the situation.

We can see that this method of treatment shows the difference that exists between theoretical knowledge and a deep psychological understanding of human emotions. The young man was seeking a solution while exploring his sexuality. The Prophet ﷺ did not preach to him about the sins that lead to punishment and Hell; instead, he appealed to his pure innate dignity and conscience. He used the psychological approach to achieve moral and religious objectives. This is not an isolated case study, but a school of thought rooted in a sound methodology focusing on the problem-solving approach to child development.





# PART TWO

## Child Development

CHAPTER 8: Breastfeeding **135**

CHAPTER 9: The Child's Brain: Use it or Lose it! **151**

CHAPTER 10: Stages of Child Development and Maximizing on the Differing Phases **169**

CHAPTER 11: The Road to a Healthy Child: Hygiene, Nutrition, Physical Exercise, and Sleep **191**

CHAPTER 12: Raising Boys and Girls: Are They Different? **223**

CHAPTER 13: Sex and Sex Education: What Do We Tell Our Children? **251**



## CHAPTER 8

# Breastfeeding

- Introduction **136**
  - Breastfeeding in the Qur'an **138**
  - Medical and Psychological Advantages of Breastfeeding **139**
  - The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United States **141**
  - The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United Kingdom **142**
  - Breastfeeding Rates in the U.S. and U.K. **142**
  - The Developing World and Breastfeeding **142**
  - Imam 'Alī's and Ibn Ḥazm's Opinions of Breastfeeding **143**
  - Duration of Breastfeeding **143**
  - Helpful Hints for Nursing Mothers **144**
  - Mother's Daily Diet: A Sample **145**
  - The Strong Nation: Physically **145**
- 
- Activity 31 **148**



## Introduction

AN ESSENTIAL STEP in raising strong, healthy children, physically and emotionally, is breastfeeding. The Qur'an and Islam emphasize breastfeeding and the ensuing kin relationship resulting from being breastfed by the same woman. This is called "milk kinship", and the children are milk siblings. For example, why cannot Salah, a 20 year old from Turkey, marry Fatimah, a young woman from Indonesia? The answer is that when Salah was one year old, he was breastfed for a couple of days by Fatimah's mother. This action makes Salah the milk brother of Fatimah, and therefore unmarriageable to her. In addition, all Fatimah's sisters and aunts also automatically become Salah's sisters and aunts, hence unmarriageable (*maḥram*) relatives. Thus, there would be no veiling (*hijāb*) between him and them. Although it is easy to understand blood relations

as well as brotherhood and sisterhood in faith, how can we comprehend that a few ounces of milk can transform a stranger into a brother or a sister? It illustrates some of the importance of breast milk.

Consider blood transfusion. Even if all one's blood is replaced by the blood of another person, this does not establish a kin relationship between them, even if the blood transfusion is done many times. Blood transfusions serve an essential need, and organ transplants help improve our lives, yet they do not constitute any kinship relations, no matter how major and extensive they may be. The consensus of jurists is that milk banks are forbidden in Islam. Indeed, milk kinship is put on an equal footing with biological family relationships (see verse 4:23). Laws of inheritance, however, do not apply in the case of milk siblings.

*Forbidden to you are your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your aunts paternal and maternal, and a brother's daughters, and a sister's daughters; and your milk-mothers, and your milk-sisters; and the mothers of your wives; and your step-daughters – who are your foster children – born of your wives with whom you have consummated your marriage; but if you have not consummated your marriage, you will incur no sin [by marrying their daughters]; and [forbidden to you are] the spouses of the sons who have sprung from your loins; and [you are forbidden] to have two sisters [as your wives] at one and the same time - but what is past is past: for, behold, God is indeed Much-Forgiving, a Dispenser of grace.*

(Qur'an 4:23)

The Qur'an concentrates on breastfeeding and the full-time care of the loving mother during the first two years. A lack of love for and kindness to the baby may result in its mental retardation. At a White House Conference held by President Clinton, experts emphasized beyond doubt that "the minds of infants are active from the time they are born and are shaped by their early experience" (Begley and Wingert 1997). The first two years during breastfeeding contributes greatly to this shaping of the baby's brain.

The courts in Egypt have determined five necessary conditions that must be satisfied in order for milk kinship to be valid:

- Five feeding times at least.
- Each feeding must fully satisfy the baby.
- Each feeding must be at a separate mealtime, not rapidly consecutive sessions.
- The five feedings must be confirmed as authentic by credible witnesses.
- All five feedings must be completed before the baby is two years old.





## Breastfeeding in the Qur'an

The Qur'an deals with breastfeeding in four chapters, encouraging mothers to nurse their babies for two years. The nursing mother is freed from the responsibility of providing for her own sustenance, even if divorced, so that she can care for her baby full-time. If the father dies, his heir assumes the responsibility of sustenance for the nursing mother. Reli-



gious rituals are eased for all Muslim women (including mothers); they are excused from attending daily congregational prayers and the weekly Friday sermons (to provide them with a flexible timetable to care primarily for the babies). This enables mothers to take care of babies personally rather than delegating this sensitive responsibility to babysitters. In the first two years, the baby relies completely on the mother, physically, psychologically, and emotionally.

The plastic feeding bottle cannot substitute for the soft breast and mother's love. Physical or psychological damage to the baby that is not breastfed may be difficult to cure later on; the harm may be serious and permanent. The Qur'an refers to breastfeeding in the following verses:

1. *The mothers shall nurse their offspring for two whole years, if the father desires to complete the term. But he shall bear the cost of their food and clothing on equitable terms. No soul shall have a burden laid on it greater than it can bear. No mother shall be treated unfairly on account of her child, or a father on account of his child, and his heir shall be chargeable in the same way. If they both decide on weaning, by mutual consent, and after due consultation, there is no blame on them. If you decide on a wet-nurse for your offspring there is no blame on you, provided you pay what you offered, on equitable terms. But fear Allah and know that Allah sees well what you do. (Qur'an 2:233)*

2. *And We have enjoined on man [to be good] to his parents: in travail upon travail did his mother bear him, and in two years was his weaning: [hear the command], "Show gratitude to Me and to your parents: to Me is [your final] Goal." (Qur'an 31:14)*

3. *We have enjoined on Man kindness to his parents: in pain did his mother bear him, and in pain did she give him birth. The carrying of the [child] to his weaning is thirty months. At length, when he reaches the age of full strength and attains forty years, he says: "O my Lord! Grant me that I may be grateful for Your favor that You have bestowed upon me, and upon both my parents, and that I may work righteousness such as You might approve; and be gracious to me in my issue. Truly have I turned to You and truly do I bow [to You] in Islam." (Qur'an 46:15)*

4. *Let the women live [in 'iddah,] in the same style as you live, according to your means: do not annoy them, so as to restrict them. And if they carry [life in their wombs], then spend [your substance] on them until they deliver their burden: and if they nurse your [offspring],*

*give them their recompense: and take mutual counsel together, according to what is just and reasonable. And if you find yourselves in difficulties, let another woman nurse [the child] on the [father's] behalf. (Qur'an 65:6)*

*Let the man of means spend according to his means: and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allah has given him. Allah puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him. After a difficulty, Allah will soon grant relief.*

(Qur'an 65:7)



If the mother lacks breast milk – then a wet-nurse may be assigned. The wet-nurse becomes a foster mother and she is considered the child's mother, for all intents and purposes, except for inheritance. Her children become the baby's brothers and sisters (milk siblings) and her husband becomes its milk father. No marriage is allowed between the baby and the milk mother's children, brothers, sisters and husband. The biological father is responsible for paying the milk mother's remuneration. If the father dies, his heirs should support both the nursing foster mother and the baby for the two-year period of breastfeeding.

Breastfeeding was taken seriously by the early Muslim state. At the time of the second Caliph, 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb (seventh century CE), every needy newborn baby was given an allowance as a social security benefit to ensure healthy nursing (Haq 1967).

## Medical and Psychological Advantages of Breastfeeding

Human milk is uniquely suited to the human infant, and contains many hundreds to thousands of distinct bioactive molecules that protect against infection and inflammation and contribute to immune maturation, organ development and healthy microbial colonization. It contains numerous growth factors that have wide-ranging effects on the intestinal tract, vasculature (blood vessels), nervous system, and endocrine system. (Ballard and Morrow 2013)

An article in *Environmental Health Perspectives* pointed out: "The composition of human milk undergoes remarkable quantitative changes as lactation proceeds, many of which track with changes in the developmental status of the infant. Human milk contains a rich array of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, fatty acids, minerals, and vitamins, but most of its disease-fighting potential comes from a plethora of antibodies, leukocytes, hormones, antimicrobial peptides, cytokines, chemokines, and other bioactive factors that may be crucial to the infant's defense against common pathogens in the first few weeks and months of life." (Mead 2008)

Al-Bar and Kandil (1986) mention many advantages of breastfeeding, including the following:

- Mother's milk contains the nutrition a child needs, including bioavailable zinc, in the right proportion and for optimal digestion and absorption. Breastmilk helps premature babies' vulnerable abdomens to mature and fight infection, and is easier to digest than infant formula.

- Human breastmilk is stored naturally (in the mother's body) so is at the right temperature and available on demand.
- Close psychological attachment is developed between the breastfeeding mother and her baby.
- Breastfeeding can help the mother with postpartum weight loss.
- The colostrum has a laxative effect, which helps discharge the stool of the newborn baby.
- Cow's milk, or other non-human milk, is more liable to cause allergies.
- The lactating mother is less likely to conceive during breastfeeding, thus providing a natural and comfortable birth control for mothers, but as the NHS points out, this method becomes unreliable when other foods or liquids are substituted for breastmilk.
- Formula-fed infants face higher risks of infectious morbidity in the first year of life, than those that are breast fed. (Steube 2009)
- Breastfeeding plays a critical role in optimizing a baby's brainpower. Mother's milk contains important building blocks not found in infant formula. Babies breastfed for just one month have

an "8-point IQ advantage as kindergarteners, and that figure rises with extended breastfeeding." (BBC 2002)

Breastfeeding provides protection against many diseases. A report published by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality in 2007 (Ip, et al.) looked at various studies and found the following among breastfed infants and mothers who breastfeed:

- Reduced risk of postpartum haemorrhage.
- Reduced risk of breast and ovarian cancer in mothers.
- Breastfeeding for at least 3 months reduces the risk of childhood type 1 diabetes. Breastfed babies have a reduced risk of type 2 diabetes in later life.
- Reduced risk of maternal type 2 diabetes in women without a history of gestational diabetes.
- Breastfeeding for at least 6 months reduces the risk of childhood leukemia.
- Breastfed babies have 36 percent less risk of sudden infant death syndrome.
- Breastfeeding for at least 3 months reduces the risk of children developing asthma.

Animal milk is suitable for animal babies, and the ingredients are different for each animal. The following table explains the percentages of basic contents of human, cow, buffalo and goat milk. Water content is about 88% and the rest are as follows:

Milk	% Protein	% Fat	% Sugar	% Minerals
Human	1.5	3.5	6	0.2
Cow	3	4	4	0.8
Buffalo	3	6	4	0.8
Goat	3	4	4	0.8

(United States Department of Agriculture 2010)



**The American Academy of Pediatrics recommends exclusive breastfeeding for about 6 months, followed by continued breastfeeding as complementary foods are introduced, with continuation of breastfeeding for 1 year or longer, as mutually desired by mother and infant. (Eidelman and Schanler 2012)**

- Breastfeeding reduces the risk of obesity in adolescence and adult life; and significantly reduces the risk of non-specific gastroenteritis.
- Breastfeeding significantly reduces the risk of acute otitis media.
- Breastfeeding reduces the risk of atopic dermatitis.
- Breastfeeding reduces the risk of lower respiratory tract diseases in infants.
- Early cessation of breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding, is associated with an increased risk of postpartum depression.

## The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United States

One of the reasons why some women do not breastfeed can be the demands of breastfeeding. Newborns breastfeed up to a dozen times during a 24-hour period, usually 10-15 minutes on each breast. Fitting that schedule into working hours is daunting.

In 2010, a “reasonable break time” provision of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted, which requires employers in the U.S. to provide “reasonable break time for an employee to express breast milk for her nursing child for 1 year after the child’s birth each time such employee has need to express the milk.” It also requires employers to provide “a place, other than a bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from coworkers and the public, which may be used by an employee to express breast milk.” However, employers do not have to compensate mothers for breaks taken to express milk.



Further, employers with less than 50 employees do not have to provide any break times at all if it would impose an undue hardship. (U.S. Department of Labor)

In 1993, a UNICEF award was given to the John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Company for introducing workplace lactation rooms (which include an electric breast pump, comfortable chairs, and a refrigerator). With an annual average of 300 pregnant employees, the company discovered that the new program saved it money (\$60,000 since its inception) because breastfed infants are healthier, so mothers are less apt to miss work. Also, the transition back to work is easier, so more new mothers are willing to take a shorter maternity leave. As breastfed babies in the U.S. have 35 percent fewer illnesses than babies fed formula, nursing mothers miss work up to 27 percent less than mothers who do not breast-

feed, (Rona Cohen, School of Nursing, University of California at Los Angeles).

## The Workplace and Breastfeeding in the United Kingdom

In the U.K., a woman who intends to breastfeed at work needs to provide written notification to her employer that she is breastfeeding, advisedly before returning to work. Employers in the U.K. are legally required to provide somewhere for pregnant and breastfeeding mothers to rest. However, there is currently no legal requirement for an employer to provide somewhere for a woman to express and store milk, nor to grant paid breaks for the employee to breastfeed or express milk. Toilets or sick rooms are inappropriate as there may be a hygiene risk. Employers do have an obligation to deal with requests for flexible working in a “reasonable manner”, and to provide health and safety protection, protection from harassment and protection from direct and indirect sexual discrimination.

## Breastfeeding Rates in the U.S. and U.K.

Breastfeeding rates have been rising in the U.S. Of babies born in 2012, 80 percent of newborn infants were being breastfed, 51 percent were breastfeeding at 6 months (up from 35 percent in 2000) and 29 percent were breastfeeding at 12 months (up from 16 percent in 2000). These figures are for any breastfeeding, and not for exclusive breastfeeding. The exclusive breastfeeding rate at 6 months in 2012 was 22 percent, up from 10 percent in 2003. (CDC) In the U.K., the initial breastfeeding rate was 81 percent in 2010, up from 76 percent in 2005. Thirty-six percent of mothers were still breastfeeding at 6 months in 2010; however, the exclusive breastfeeding rate at 6 months was just 1 percent. (McAndrew, et al. 2012)

## The Developing World and Breastfeeding

Historically, Muslim communities paid great attention to breastfeeding and wet-nurses. Even when the mother nursed her baby, it was common for a neighbor, relative, or friend to breastfeed the newcomer as well. Such practices had some social advantages. Couples that become parents at an early age may benefit from the help, guidance and experience of older generations. Extended families can help by relieving mothers of some of their burden.

Modernization is changing the pattern of social and cultural attitudes in Muslim countries. This is more pronounced in the urban areas, where breastfeeding is rapidly declining more than in rural areas. Baby food companies are behind the decline of breastfeeding in developing countries. Their sales and profits increase when mothers stop breastfeeding and buy their baby food products.

UNICEF and WHO consider manufactured baby foods to be the number one killer of babies in the developing world. These deaths are due to contaminated feeds containing massive doses of microorganisms, owing to unclean water from unsanitary sources. Dirty water, inadequate sanitation, lack of access to refrigeration, and inability to understand the formula mixing directions well enough all contribute to the catastrophic effects infant formula can have. Sometimes mothers dilute expensive formula to make it last longer, depleting nutrients. Breastmilk is not only the best nutrition for babies, it is also free.

Undernutrition contributes to the deaths of about 3 million children each year – 45 percent of the total. (Taylor, Dangour, and Reddy 2013) Over two-thirds of these deaths occur during the first months of life, often associated with bottle-feeding or untimely and inadequate complementary foods. (WHO 2010)



Optimal breastfeeding of infants under two years of age has the greatest potential impact on child survival of all preventive interventions, with the potential to avert over 800,000 deaths (13 percent of all deaths) in children under five in the developing world. (UNICEF 2015) Save the Children (2013) estimates that 22 percent of newborn deaths could be avoided if breastfeeding started within the first hour, and 16 percent if breastfeeding began within the first 24 hours. UNICEF states, “Breastfed children have at least six times greater chance of survival in the early months than non-breastfed children. An exclusively breastfed child is 14 times less likely to die in the first six months than a non-breastfed child, and breastfeeding drastically reduces deaths from acute respiratory infection and diarrhoea, two major child killers (Lancet 2008).” However, only 39 per cent of children less than six months of age in the developing world are exclusively breastfed and just 58 per cent of 20-23 month old children benefit from the practice of continued breastfeeding. (UNICEF 2015)

### Imam ‘Alī’s and Ibn Ḥazm’s Opinions of Breastfeeding

Breastfeeding is considered a natural right of babies over their mothers. Mothers are encouraged to nurse their children. Ibn Ḥazm said,

**“A mother should nurse her baby even if she is the daughter of the king. She is not exempted from that duty, unless she is incapable of nursing.”** (Ibn Ḥazm, Vol 10)

If Islamic teachings are adhered to, many problems that befall children and their mother could be avoided. ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib said:

**“No milk suckled by the baby is more graciously blessed than the mother’s milk.”**

### Duration of Breastfeeding

Jurists differ, but the general consensus is that breastfeeding should not exceed two years. If the mother is healthy and her milk is available, it is better to wean at two years. Abdullah Yusuf Ali comments on verse 46:15:

The maximum period of breastfeeding (2 years) is again in accordance with the time that the first dentition is ordinarily completed in the child. The lower milk incisors in the center come out between the 6th and 9th months, and then the milk teeth come out at intervals, until the canines appear. The second molars come out at about 24 months, and with them the child has a complete apparatus of milk teeth. Nature now expects him to chew and masticate and be independent of his mother’s milk completely. On the other hand, it hurts the mother to feed from the breast after the child has a complete set of milk teeth. The permanent teeth begin at the 6th year, and the 2nd molars come at 12 years. The third molars are the wisdom teeth, which may appear at 18–20 years, or not at all.

Some have commented that breastfeeding beyond two years might harm the baby physically, mentally, and psychologically. In 1997 the American Academy for Pediatricians (AAP) recommended mothers to nurse their babies between the months of 6 and 12 at least. In reality only 20% of American mothers actually breastfeed their babies after 6 months. The AAP later extended this by recommending mothers to breastfeed for at least



a year. It listed the benefits of breastfeeding (such as reducing the chances of having uterus cancer, breast cancer and osteoporosis).

The Prophet ﷺ spoke about breastfeeding by a wet-nurse. Whenever possible, the biological mother should breastfeed, unless there is a medical reason to excuse her, in which case a wet-nurse may be hired. He explains:

“Be careful who is going to be your foster brother from suckling! Use a wet-nurse only upon the necessity of hunger of the baby.” (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

One advantage of publicizing marriage is to ensure that a woman does not marry her own milk-brother or milk-father by mistake. This gives a chance for the public to come forward and testify of the existence of such milk relations if they exist.

## Helpful Hints for Nursing Mothers

(Adapted from: El-Amin 1998)

Although breastfeeding is the natural way, it is a skill that can be improved. Below are some useful tips for mothers:

- Prepare yourself before your baby is born. Read some books about breastfeeding. Take a class from your hospital, healthcare provider, or lactation consultant. Attend a meeting of a breastfeeding support organization.
- Proper positioning is essential. Make sure the nipple is 1” to 1½” into the baby’s mouth. Do not bend toward the baby; bring the baby to you. A pillow is often helpful.
- Let the baby nurse at one breast until it completely softens and the baby’s sucking motion changes from vigorous to

slow. Then offer the other breast. It is better to soften one breast per feeding than to partially nurse at both breasts. The first portion is like *skimmed milk*, the middle like *whole milk*, and the last like *cream*. This cream balances the consistency of the feeding and helps prevent excessive crying.

- Some breast engorgement enlargement is natural in the first few days. If babies cannot nurse from engorged nipples, release a small amount of milk before feeding.
- Heal sore nipples with proper conditioning. Relieve the pain by air-drying nipples then apply natural products like organic olive oil or pure lanolin.
- Drink plenty of water. *Fenugreek tea* and *garlic* are both said to increase milk supply.
- It is important to begin in the *first one or two hours* after delivery, when the baby is alert.
- How often is enough? For the first 2–3 weeks, you might need to wake your baby for feedings. The baby nurses at least every three hours during the day, and every four hours at night. Frequent feedings are important for the baby and for building up the milk supply. The more the baby nurses, the more milk the mother makes. Once your baby is gaining weight well, follow the baby’s desire for the number of feedings.
- Bottle-feeding from expressed milk: Do not give a breastfed baby a bottle with your own breast milk until breastfeeding is well established – usually between 3 and 5 weeks. It sometimes helps if someone other than the mother gives the baby the first bottle, which should contain the mother’s breast

milk. With a little practice, most babies can go back and forth between bottle and breast.

- Some babies are good at nursing right from the start, others take longer to learn. It is okay if it does not work well in the beginning.
- Do not give up on breastfeeding. One mother said it took six weeks to fall into a comfortable rhythm, followed by a long, beautiful nursing relationship.

Mothers enjoy breastfeeding. No food preparation is needed, a special sense of closeness develops with babies, and babies have fewer illnesses and ear infections. Before birth, mothers should make a list of support services, so if they have any difficulty during the first couple of days, they will know whom to call.

### Mother's Daily Diet: A Sample

The following is a sample diet for nursing mothers:

- three servings of protein, such as chicken and fish
- two servings of food high in vitamin C, such as oranges
- five servings of calcium, such as milk or cheese
- six servings of fruits and vegetables, such as coconuts and asparagus

- six servings of complex carbohydrates, such as whole wheat bread
- one serving of iron-rich foods, such as beef or beans
- small amounts of high-fat foods, such as cheese or whole milk
- eight glasses of water
- vitamins for pregnant or lactating women.

Good nutrition helps the mother maintain an adequate milk supply, gives her energy, and helps her lose excess pounds from the pregnancy. It is also important to drink plenty of milk or the mother will be robbed of calcium in the future.

### The Strong Nation: Physically

The Qur'an and traditions of the Prophet ﷺ, speak of strength in all its forms:

*...You are indeed the best community that has ever been brought forth for [the good of] mankind: you enjoin the doing of what is right and forbid the doing of what is wrong, and you believe in God... (Qur'an 3:110)*

*And fight in the way of Allah against those who fight against you and transgress not the limits. Verily Allah loves not the transgressors. (Qur'an 2:190)*

One mother said, "Breastfeeding is wonderful. Even in the middle of the night, when I look down at that little face and know that all that my son wants is me, how could I not want to nurse him? The emotional benefits of nursing are as much for me as for my baby."



The Prophet ﷺ said: The strong (*qawy*) believer is better and more loved by Allah than the weak believer; there is goodness in both (Muslim). Note, the word *qawy* in the Hadith refers to strength of faith and body. These aforementioned descriptions, “best community,” “prepare all the strength and power you can,” and “the strong believer,” include the physical (biological) aspects as well as the faith and moral aspects. In the light of previous chapters, the following conclusion can be drawn:

A community can surpass in physical strength all other nations by following these guidelines:

- Choosing healthy spouses.
- Abstaining from all forms of non-marital sexual practices; this ensures that parents and their offspring will be free from sexually transmitted diseases, including, but not limited to, AIDS.
- Eating properly. Parents, pregnant mothers, and children eat *azkā ṭāʾaman* (also described as *al-ṭayyibāt*), that is: good, wholesome, nutritious, and pure food. No pork, blood, carrion, and strangled animals, are allowed for consumption. The Qur’an promotes water, milk, and honey; fruits (dates, grapes, olives, figs), meat (poultry, seafood, beef, and lamb), and vegetables (onions, garlic, cucumber, cereals, beans).
- Following a clean hygienic lifestyle. Germs are eliminated by simply washing hands before and after every meal. Use the left hand for washing in the bathroom and the right hand for eating. Perform ablution five times a day.
- Avoiding intoxicants (alcohol, drugs and smoking). The fetus, in particular, will develop and emerge healthy if its parents avoid chemicals and substance abuse.
- Breastfeeding babies. Children grow up and develop a strong character, and physical and psychological strength, making them ready to become righteous people and leaders of the pious.

Maternity leave should be longer than eight weeks. An extended leave of one year will help mothers dedicate themselves full-time to the care of their babies (to nurture future leaders, as did the mother of Moses).



In conclusion, the first five years are crucial for building a strong healthy person of good character. They constitute a window of opportunity that must not be lost. The above guidelines will lead the community to become the best of people amongst humankind.

Having raised strong, healthy children, we can teach them faith, wisdom, knowledge, and skills. These come later in life, as explained in the case of Prophets Joseph, Moses, and others.

*When he [Moses] attained his full manhood and maturity, We gave him wisdom and knowledge: thus do We reward those who do right. (Qur'an 28:14)*

Breastfeeding has a firm basis for producing the best of nations because:

- a) It gives babies physical strength, psychological power and emotional energy.
- b) It is a highly customized and individualized form of nourishment as opposed to the mass produced formula used for bottle-feeding.
- c) It is the most natural way of feeding babies.

While human knowledge keeps expanding and changing, the divine scriptures stress certain instructions (Do's or Don'ts) for human beings to benefit from.

*Verily this Qur'an guides to that which is most right (or stable), and gives the glad tidings to the Believers who work deeds of righteousness, that they shall have a magnificent reward.*

(Qur'an 17:9)

**Muslims today are violating the basics of the Prophet's directives on living a healthy life. Not a single Muslim country is listed among the 12 countries with the highest life expectancy in the world. Afghanistan is listed as having the lowest life expectancy (43 years for men and 44 for women)!**

(United Nations 2010)

## Activity



### ACTIVITY 31: IT BOTHERS ME ...

Parents and children should discuss these items and agree on how to avoid committing them.

#### IT BOTHERS ME WHEN:

- The pizza, the *baqlāva* and the cake is not cut very well.
- Children do not pick up their own litter, and the parent picks it up for them.
- The trash is thrown around the trash can, not inside it.
- People come late to their appointments.
- The husband comes home late without informing his wife.
- People forget to tie their shoelaces and nobody reminds them.
- People come out of the restrooms without washing their hands.
- People do not lock the bathroom when they are inside.
- People leave cups of tea, coffee, or water on their desk over night without emptying them completely.
- People do not comb their hair (including long eyebrows and beards).
- People leave clips, pins, and staples scattered around desks and floors.
- Parents smile at their child while s/he is misbehaving in a friend's home.
- People spread rumors and indulge in backbiting (the Qur'an describes it as if you are eating human flesh).
- The child is asked a question and the parent answers instead of the child.
- People interrupt children often while they are talking.
- The host forces the guest to eat too much.
- People make racist comments or jokes.
- People leave lots of food on their plate and throw it away.
- Visitors come unexpectedly without notice.
- Guests interfere and punish the host's children without permission.
- Parents break their promises to their children without a sincere apology.
- People ask you for advice without telling you all the sides of their story.
- Young people use the elevators instead of the stairs.
- A messenger does not convey the message to you completely and accurately.
- Visitors stay too long with the patient in the hospital.
- Someone is upset with you without telling you why.
- People waste money, food, paper, medicine, time, napkins, and soap.

- Drivers send and read text messages while driving. (In some places it is illegal to use a cell phone while driving a vehicle).
- People cough or sneeze in your face, without covering their mouths and noses.
- People do not silence their cell phones in meetings, prayers and libraries.
- People's clothes and socks smell bad.
- People wet the floors and sinks in bathrooms without wiping them dry.
- More than one person talks at the same time.
- Drivers honk their horns uselessly and aimlessly.
- Speakers repeat a word or phrase too many times inappropriately.
- A person speaks too loudly, annoying others; while some too quietly to be heard.
- People leave lights on unnecessarily.
- Someone jumps the queue without people's permission.
- Guests do not follow the instructions of their host in his/her own home (castle).
- The host delays offering the food waiting for a guest who is very late.
- People waste tap water as they wash their hands.
- Faucets are not fully turned off.
- People do not use a napkin when needing to spit (they spit on the floor).
- People do not pick up trash from their path.
- People block corridors as they converse.
- Two persons talk or whisper to each other during meetings.
- A person commits a mistake, but does not admit to it or apologize for it.
- People invite you and do not tell you clearly if there will be a meal or not.
- In taking a paper napkin from a box you pull out many napkins.
- Speakers take too long or too short of their allotted time.
- People frown rather than smile.
- You greet someone and s/he does not answer.
- People make the room too dark or too bright.
- People bother people by being noisy, nosy, or needy.
- The child is yelled at or punished without knowing why.
- Parents force children to eat more and more despite their objections.
- Parents say negative things about the child in front of guests.
- Parents serve food first to sons.
- Parents expect daughters to help in the kitchen and not sons.
- Parents only care about good grades and not their children's conduct.
- Children feel entitled to what they want, such as toys, access to devices, and time out with their friends, and do not recognize that they are privileges.
- Separate food is cooked for adults and children.
- Parents do not inform children of their plans ahead of time and expect them to go along with everything they do.
- Parents constantly compare their children with other people's children.

Each member of the family can add his/her own dislikes to this list.





## CHAPTER 9

# The Child's Brain: Use it or Lose it!

- Introduction **152**
- The Window of Opportunity **152**
- Development of Neurons and Brain Networks **153**
- Vision **154**
- Sound **154**
- Music **155**
- Emotions **156**
- Stress Can Rewire Emotion Circuits **156**
- Movement **156**
- Vocabulary and Memorization in Childhood **157**
- How the Brain Changes **158**
- Parents Should Speak to Their Baby Positively **158**
- The Head Start Preschool Program in the United States **158**
- What Can Parents Do? **159**
  - The Logical Brain* 159
  - The Musical Brain* 160
  - The Language Brain* 160
- Islam, Singing, and Music **160**
- Pictures and Sculptures in Islam **162**
- Toddlers' Brain Development **163**
  - Calling Attention to Important Patterns in the Environment* 163
  - Encouraging Children's Physical Participation in Activities* 163
  - Talking to Children and Elaborating on What is Said to Them* 163
  - Maintaining a Positive, Predictable, and Rewarding Atmosphere* 164
  - Encouraging Practice and Welcoming Repetition* 164
- Is the Success of Humanity Determined Before the Age of Five?! **165**
- Activity 32 **167**

## Introduction



*It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing; and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affections: that you may give thanks [to Allah]. (Qur'an 16:78)*

THE QUR'AN ASSERTS that babies are born with zero knowledge. God has endowed them with the tools of acquiring knowledge: first by hearing, then seeing, and finally the *fu'ad*, the seat of feelings, reasoning, and emotions. Biology explains that the center of hearing is located at the front of the brain, while the center of sight is at the back. In between the two lie other centers of the brain. These constitute the cognition that enable people to make rational decisions. It is interesting that the Qur'an always mentions these three words in the same order together, as if they are inseparable: hearing, sight, and affection.

Understanding how a child's brain is formed and developed brings into focus the importance of the child's early experiences and how they help form the brain's circuits for logic, mathematics, music, language, and emotions. Once we understand this, we can then appreciate the emphasis on breastfeeding in the first two years.

### The Window of Opportunity

“To deal with babies properly, we have to understand their biology. Circuits in different regions of the brain mature at different times, though mostly during infancy. As a result, different circuits are most sensitive to life experiences at different ages. Give your children

the stimulation they need when they need it, and anything is possible; stumble and the result is likely to be failure.” (Begley 1996).

Although the human brain weighs only about three pounds ( $\approx 1360$  gm), it contains trillions of brain interconnections, and immense processing power. If we imagined every two cities of the world were connected by a main highway, and more highways connected these cities to every other major city in the world, and also went on to connect villages all over the world, this would still not do the brain any justice. And if we imagined that a secondary road connecting every village to every other village in the world were built, the vast network of primary and secondary roads required would still not match the brain's complexity, not to mention the fact that the available land on our planet would not be sufficient to house them all.

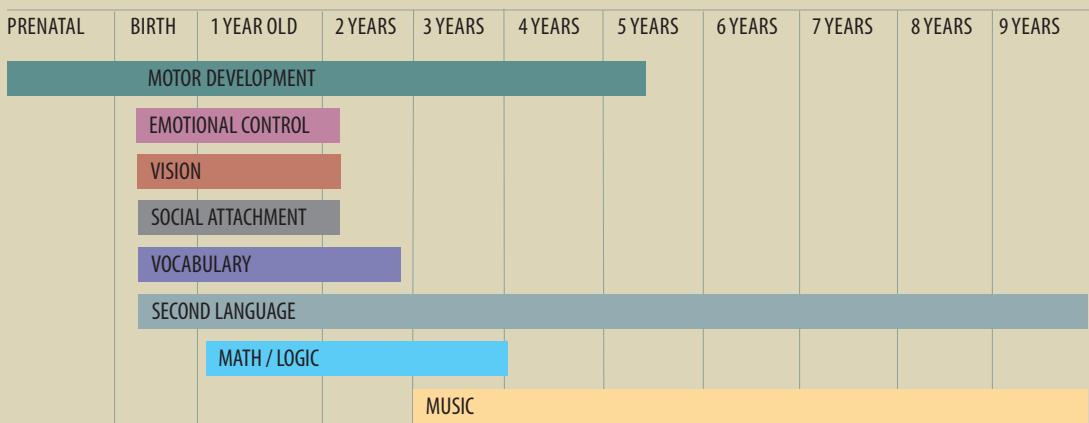
The problem, in terms of brain development, is that if these roads are not built during the first years of infancy, they cannot be built later on. Alas! This is exactly what is happening, and a golden opportunity is continually being lost forever – what a tragedy! Hence, it is important to learn how to develop the brain interconnections and then make every effort to develop them in our children.

### Brain Power Absorption

#### How many inputs can a 3-year-old child's brain absorb?

If we conceive of the brain as the most powerful and sophisticated computer imaginable, the child's surroundings act like a keyboard, inputting experience. The computer comes with so much memory capacity that for the first three years it can store more information than an army of humans could possibly input. By the end of three or four years, however, the pace of learning slows. The computer will continue to accept information, but at a decreasing rate. The process continues to slow as we mature, and as we age our brain cells and synapses begin to wither away. We have to capture this opportunity before it escapes after the age of three. (Kotulak 1993)

### WINDOWS OF OPPORTUNITY

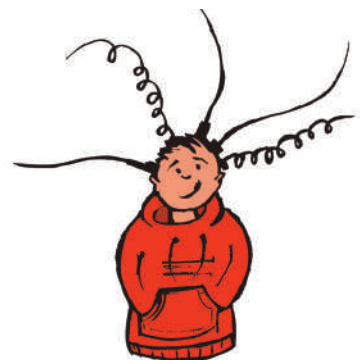


(Rycus and Hughes 1998)

To reiterate, the Qur'an asserts that at birth knowledge is zero: *It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing; and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affections: that you may give thanks [to Allah].* (Qur'an 16:78)

### Development of Neurons and Brain Networks

“The brain is crisscrossed by billions of nerve cells (neurons). Some of the neurons control breathing, manage heart-beat, regulate body temperature or produce reflexes. Yet upon birth trillions upon trillions of neuron connections are still not yet used; they are like Pentium chips in a computer before the factory pre-loads the software. If the neurons are used, they become integrated into the circuitry of the brain by connecting to other neurons; if they are not used, they may die. It is the experiences of infancy that determine which neurons are used, wiring the circuits of the brain as surely as a programmer at a keyboard reconfigures the circuits in a computer. Which keys are typed – which experiences a child has – determines whether the



child grows up to be intelligent or dull, fearful or self-assured, articulate or tongue-tied. Early experiences are so powerful that they can completely change the way a person turns out.” (Nash 1997)

By adulthood the brain is crisscrossed with more than 100 billion neurons, reaching out to thousands of others so that the brain has more than 100 trillion connections. It is those connections – more than the number of known galaxies in the known universe – that give the brain its unrivaled powers. The traditional view was that the wiring diagram is predetermined, like one for a new house, by the genes in the fertilized egg in the womb. Even though half the genes play a role in the central nervous system, there are not enough of them to specify the brain’s incomparably complex wiring. That leaves another possibility; genes might determine only the brain’s main circuits, with something else shaping the trillions of finer connections. That something else is the environment, the myriad messages that the brain receives from the outside world. “There are two broad stages of brain wiring: an early period when experience is not required, and a later one, when it is” (Carla Shatz, 1996, University of California in Nash 1997). Yet, once wired, there are time limits to the brain’s ability to create itself. Called “critical periods,” “they are the windows of opportunity that nature flings open, starting before birth, and then slams shut, one by one, with every additional year.”

The implications of this are at once promising and disturbing. With the right input at the right time, almost anything is possible. Nevertheless, if that window is missed, then one is playing with a handicap. The gains a toddler makes in intensive school programs such as Head Start are so often temporary: this intensive instruction begins too late to rewire the brain fundamentally. Postponing

instruction in a second language is also a big mistake. As Chugani asks, “What idiot decreed that foreign language instruction was not to begin until high school? It is too late then.” (Dr. Harry Chugani, Children’s Hospital of Michigan).

The brain’s vision, sound, emotions and movement centers can be described as follows:



## Vision

The circuit for vision has a neuron growth spurt at the age of 2 to 4 months, which corresponds to when babies really begin to notice the world, and peaks at 8 months, when each neuron is connected to an astonishing 15,000 other neurons. A baby whose eyes are clouded by cataracts from birth will, despite surgery to remove at the age of 2, be forever blind. Vision experiments on cats confirm these findings.



## Sound

“By 12 months, infants have lost the ability to discriminate sounds that are not significant in their language, and their babbling has acquired the sound of their language,” says Patricia Kuhl (The University of Washington). This explains why the Japanese are unable to

differentiate between the sounds of L and R: “elects” sounds like “erects.” Also, many non-Arabs equate *ḍ* with *z* sounds, where *ḍāllīn* sounds like *zāllīn*.

Learning a second language after (rather than with) the first language is so difficult. “The perceptual map of the first language constrains the learning of a second” she says. For example, if the circuits are already wired for Spanish, the remaining undedicated neurons have lost their ability to form basic new connections for Greek as a second language. A child taught a second language after the age of 10 is unlikely to speak it like a native. This is why it is crucial that babies listen to Qur’anic recitations during infancy to master the sounds of all the Arabic letters.

With this basic circuitry established, babies are primed to turn sounds into words. The more words children hear, the faster they learn language. Infants whose mothers spoke to them frequently knew 131 more words at 20 months than did babies of less dedicated mothers; at 24 months, the gap had widened to 295 words. It did not matter which words the mother used – monosyllables seemed to work. The sounds of words build up neuro-circuitry that can then absorb more words. There is a huge vocabulary to be acquired and it can be acquired only by repeated exposure to words. It is important to note here the same positive effects on babies’ language development if they have several siblings who talk to them frequently.

## Music

Early exposure to music rewires neural circuits (Elbert et al. 1995). The brains of musicians who play string instruments were examined with magnetic resonance imaging. The amount of brain area dedicated to the thumb and the fingers of the left hand was sig-

nificantly larger than in non-players.

Plato said that music is the most potent instrument for education. Now scientists know why. Music, they believe, trains the brain for higher forms of thinking. Researchers studied the power of music by observing two groups of preschoolers. One group of children took piano lessons and sang daily. The other did not. After 8 months the musical 3 year olds were excellent puzzle masters, scoring 80 percent higher than their playmates did in spatial intelligence (the ability to visualize the world accurately).

It is striking that this skill later translates into complex mathematical and engineering skills. According to physicist Gordon Shaw of Irvine, California, “early music training can enhance a child’s ability to reason.” (Begley 2000).



There seems to be a close relationship in the brain between music, mathematics and logic. Higher-order thinking is characterized by similar brain patterns. Teachers working with little children do not teach them higher mathematics or chess. Nevertheless, little children are interested in and can process music. Frances Rauscher (University of Wisconsin) gave some children piano lessons and other singing lessons. After 8 months, those children who were given music lessons



“dramatically improved in spatial reasoning,” compared with children given no music lessons. This improvement showed in their ability to work mazes, draw geometric figures, and copy patterns of two-color blocks. When children exercise cortical neurons by listening to classical music, they are strengthening circuits used for mathematics. Music excites the inherent brain patterns and enhances their use in complex reasoning tasks. (Nash 1997)

**Children should be encouraged to learn to play a musical instrument.**

## Emotions

The trunk lines for the circuits controlling emotion are laid down before birth. Then parents take over. Perhaps the strongest influence is attunement (where caregivers play back a child’s inner feelings). If a baby’s squeal of delight at a cat or puppy is met with a smile and hug, or if his/her excitement at seeing a plane overhead is mirrored, circuits for these emotions are reinforced. Apparently, the brain uses the same pathways to both generate and respond to an emotion. So if an emotion is reciprocated, the electrical and chemical signals that produced it are reinforced. However, if emotions are repeatedly met with indifference or a clashing response (for example, baby is proud of building a skyscraper out of Mom’s best pots, and Mom is terminally annoyed), those circuits become confused and fail to strengthen. The key here is “repeatedly”: one negative word will not harm a child for life. It is the pattern that counts, and it can be very powerful. In one study, a baby whose mother never matched the baby’s level of excitement grew up extremely passive, unable to feel excitement or joy.

## Stress Can Rewire Emotion Circuits

Stress and constant threats also rewire emotion circuits. These circuits are centered in the amygdala, a little almond-shaped structure deep in the brain whose job is to scan incoming sights and sounds for emotional content. Impulses from the eye and ear reach the amygdala before they reach the rational, thoughtful neocortex. If a sight, sound, or experience has proved painful before – Dad’s drunken arrival home was followed by a beating – then the amygdala floods the circuits with neurochemicals before the higher brain knows what is happening. The more often this pathway is used, the easier it is to trigger until the mere memory of Dad induces fear. Since the circuits can stay excited for days, the brain remains on high alert. In this state, more circuits attend to nonverbal cues – facial expressions, angry noises – that warn of impending danger. As a result, the cortex falls behind in development and has trouble assimilating complex information (such as language). This may explain the guidance of the Prophet ﷺ to keep silent when angry, lest unintended and inappropriate words gush out during intense anger.

## Movement

Fetal movements begin at seven weeks of pregnancy and peak between the 15th and 17th weeks. This is when regions of the brain controlling movement start to wire up. The critical period lasts a while: it takes up to two years for cells in the cerebellum, which control posture and movement, to form functional circuits. A lot of organization takes place, using information gleaned from when the child moves about in the world. If you restrict the infant’s activity, you inhibit the formation of synaptic connections in the



cerebellum. The child's initially synaptic movements send a signal to the brain's motor cortex; the more the arm moves, the stronger the circuit, and the better the brain will become at moving the arm intentionally and fluidly. This window of opportunity only lasts a few years: a child immobilized in a body cast until the age of four will learn to walk eventually, but never smoothly. (Carmichael 2007)

Exercise is good not only for the heart, but also for the brain, by feeding it nutrients in the form of glucose, and increasing nerve connections – all of which make it easier for children of all ages to learn. Children who exercise do better in school. Children also need to be given physical activities in the classroom, not just sitting quietly in their seats memorizing multiplication tables and poetry. Knowledge is retained longer if children connect not only orally but also emotionally and physically to the material.

### Vocabulary and Memorization in Childhood

These biological discoveries may explain why many non-Arabic speaking children memorize the Qur'an at a young age. Some children memorize it entirely before the age of 10. The practice of early memorization is missing in modern nations. While the physical body needs food to grow, memorization provides the brain with the foundation to develop a language. The "windows of opportunity for learning" last until the age of 12. The more glucose the brain uses, the more active it is. Children's brains gobble up glucose at twice the adult rate from the age of four to puberty. Hence, young brains are the most capable to process new information. Complex subjects (such as trigonometry or foreign languages) should be taught at a young age. It is far easier for an elementary school child to hear and process a second language – and even speak it without an accent.

## How the Brain Changes

Exercise spurs growth in the brain area associated with memory, possibly leading to improved function. Researchers found that exercise increased blood volume in the dentate gyrus (a region of the hippocampus, which is used in memory), implying new brain cells were forming in the area. (Carmichael 2007)

## Parents Should Speak to Their Baby Positively

The biggest difference among various households is in the amount of talking that occurs. The more money and education parents have, the more they talk to their children, and the more effective the child's vocabulary development. By age three, the children of affluent parents would have heard more than 30 million words, three times as many as the children in the least privileged families.

There were also significant differences in the ways parents talked to their children. The parents with the most income and education tended to speak more affirmatively, conveying frequent and explicit approval (with encouraging statements like “That’s good,” “That’s right,” “I love you,” “Good job”). Working class parents generally praised their children, but less frequently, and they more often voiced statements of disapproval (such as “That’s bad,” “You’re wrong,” “Stop,” “Quit,” “Shut up”). Poor parents praised their children less often and criticized them more frequently.

The size of toddlers' vocabulary increases the more their mothers had talked to them. Children of professional parents heard 75 percent more words per hour than did the children of working class parents and more than three times as many words as did the

children of low-income parents. The richer children were given positive feedback two to five times as often as the poorer children. Tested at the age of three, children who heard many words and had more positive experiences scored higher on standardized tests than children who heard less words and had less positive experiences. Note that low-income and working class parents love their babies as much as other parents. (Begley and Wingert 1997)

## The Head Start Preschool Program in the United States

Head Start, a federal program that has provided comprehensive early childhood development services to low-income children since 1965, has not succeeded. The children's intelligence gains disappear after about three years. The reason is timing: Head Start enrolls two, three, and four year olds. In 1992, the Abecedarian Project was started. Children from 120 poor families were assigned to one of four groups for intensive early education in a day care center: Group 1, from about four months to age eight, Group 2, from four months to five years, Group 3, from five months to eight years, and Group 4, no intensive early education. What does it mean to “educate” a four month old? Giving them blocks and beads, talking to him or her and playing games (such as peek-a-boo). Each of the 200-odd “learning games” was designed to enhance cognitive, language, social or motor development. The children enrolled in the Abecedarian project as preschoolers scored higher in mathematics and reading at the ages of 15 than other children. The children in the Abecedarian Project had a higher gain in intelligence than other children. The earlier the children were enrolled, the more enduring the gain. Intervention after age five conferred



no noticeable IQ or academic benefit.

The troubling question is: If the windows of the mind close before we are out of elementary school, is all hope lost for children who missed their educational opportunities? What about poor children whose parents did not have them count beads to stimulate their mathematical abilities, or talk to them to build their language ability? At one level there is still hope: the brain retains the ability to learn throughout life. Look at people who did not learn French in college only to master it later in life or during retirement. On a deeper level, however, there is a problem. Children whose brains are not stimulated before kindergarten are going to be less capable.

The bottom line is that although we are born with great potential, that potential will be realized to its maximum only if it is developed. Hence, parents must be aware of how

the brain develops and how the brain retains knowledge. Three basic skills must be enhanced in the child's brain in a timely fashion:

- the logic brain (mathematics and logic),
- the language brain, and
- the music brain.

## What Can Parents Do?

### THE LOGICAL BRAIN

**Skill:** Mathematics and Logic

**Learning window:** Birth to 4 years

**What we know:** Circuits for mathematics reside in the brain's cortex, near those for music. Toddlers who are taught simple concepts, like one and many, do better in mathematics.

**Action:** Counting games can be played with toddlers. For example, have children set the table to learn one-to-one relationships – one plate, one fork per person. Meanwhile, soft music can be played.

**On September 30, 1997, British Prime Minister Tony Blair announced in his address at the Labor Party National Conference (Brighton, England), that pre-schooling should start at the age of three instead of four, thus capitalizing on the importance of early timing in brain development.**

**THE MUSICAL BRAIN****Skill:** Music**Learning window:** 3 to 10 years

**What we know:** String players have a larger area of their sensory cortex dedicated to the fingering digits on their left hand. Few concert level performers begin playing later than the age of 10. It is harder to learn an instrument as an adult. Music lessons help develop spatial skills.

**Action:** Parents can play Qur'anic recitation (*tajwīd*), *adhān*, and soft recordings of natural sounds and birds. They can also sing songs and *nashīd* (religious songs) with children and play soft music. Give children musical instruments to see if they show any musical aptitude or interest.

**THE LANGUAGE BRAIN****Skill:** Language**Learning window:** Birth to 10 years

**What we know:** Circuits in the auditory cortex, representing the sounds that form words, are wired by the age of one. The more words children hear by age two, the larger their vocabulary will grow. Hearing problems can impair the ability to match sounds to letters.

**Action:** It is important that parents talk to their children – frequently. If they want their children to master a second language, they should introduce it before the age of 10. Hearing needs to be protected by the prompt treatment of ear infections.

## Islam, Singing, and Music

Islam allows singing and music, provided they do not promote evil, sexual arousal, or interfere with performing religious obligations. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and their Successors listened to songs and music. In particular, happy occasions (like weddings, *Īds*, parties, and celebrations for the newborn) were conducted with songs and musical instruments (such as drums and tambourines). Al-Bukhārī and Muslim report that some Abyssinians were playing and dancing for the Prophet ﷺ, and that he was watching them with his wife 'Ā'ishah for a long period, trying to entertain her.





### Narrated 'Ā'ishah

Allah's Messenger came to my house while two girls were singing beside me the songs of Bu'ath [a story about the war between the two tribes of the *Anṣār*, i.e. Khazraj and Aws, before Islam]. The Prophet reclined on the bed and turned his face to the other side. Abū Bakr came and scolded me and said protestingly, "Instrument of Satan in the presence of Allah's Messenger?" Allah's Messenger turned his face toward him and said, "Leave them." When Abū Bakr became inattentive, I waved the two girls to go away and they left. It was the day of 'Īd, when Ethiopians used to play with leather shields and spears. Either I requested Allah's Messenger or he himself asked me whether I would like to see the display. I replied in the affirmative. Then he let me stand behind him and my cheek was touching his cheek and he was saying, "Carry on, O Banū Arfidah [i.e. Ethiopians]!" When I grew tired, he asked me if that was enough. I replied in the affirmative and he told me to leave. (MUSLIM)

This is a lesson for parents to let girls and boys enjoy themselves, rather than deprive them of entertainment. Nowadays, music and art in general are used to promote vice (such as sexual lust, drugs, and alcoholism). However, we can use music for education and clean entertainment.

There exists no authentic tradition (hadith) that prohibits music and singing. Al-Qaradawi (2007) rejects the anti-music and anti-singing hadith because they lack accuracy in meaning or narrations or both. There are no references to any prohibition at any time. Moreover, there are several pieces of evidence during the time of the Prophet ﷺ that proves the lawfulness of music and singing. For example:

1. Abū Bakr entered the house of the Prophet ﷺ and found 'Ā'ishah listening to two female singers. He tries to stop them, saying: "Instrument of Satan in the presence of Allah's Messenger?" However, the Prophet ﷺ tells him: "Leave them; these are days of festivities ['Īd]."
2. When 'Ā'ishah escorted a bride to her bridegroom from the *Anṣār*, the Prophet ﷺ asked the bride, "Did you have some entertainment?" (the *Anṣār* people loved celebrating).
3. During the migration of the Prophet ﷺ from Makkah to Madinah, there were memorable celebrations: the girls came out welcoming him and singing; the ladies of Banū al-Najjār came out beating the drums and singing. Abū Bakr tried to stop them but the Prophet ﷺ said: "Leave them, our religion is joyous."
4. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb entered the *masjid* and found the Ethiopians dancing with their spears in front of the Prophet ﷺ and his wife 'Ā'ishah during the festival of 'Īd. He tried to stop them but the Prophet ﷺ told him: "Leave them."

The general rule is that actions are judged by intention and any action that leads to falsehood and away from righteousness, is to be avoided. Sexually arousing music and obscene songs are definitely unlawful, as well as pornography. All other music and singing (that is not promoting vice) is lawful.





### AVICENNA ON BREASTFEEDING AND MUSIC

Avicenna said: There are certain kinds of fever caused by psychological factors.

**Breastfeeding:** Avicenna stressed the strong relationship between psychology and body health. One example is breastfeeding. Hence, he emphasized the good choice of a wet-nurse.

**Music:** Avicenna emphasized the effect of positive music on the sick, both physically and psychologically.

## Pictures and Sculptures in Islam

Pictures and sculptures are lawful in Islam (unless they depict nudity, vice and other forms of immorality). The main uses of pictures and sculptures during the Prophet's ﷺ time were for worshipping idols, so he prohibited them. The same words are used today but have a different meaning. For example, the word *sayyārah* in the Qur'an (*surah Yūsuf*) meant a caravan of travelers, whereas today, the same word means a motorcar (a completely different usage).

The same principle applies to pictures and sculptures, whether we are talking about drawings and paintings, photographs and films, electronic screens, and two-dimensional or three-dimensional sculptures. For a long time, pictures and sculptures (idols) were used by pagans for worship and religious rituals. This explains why when the Prophet ﷺ saw pictures in a non-religious setting, he did not object to them. Similarly, when he noticed children playing with three-dimensional dolls, he did not prevent it.

By the same token, any picture or sculpture used today as an idol or for worship is prohibited categorically. However, these pictures or sculptures today are not used for worship but for purposes like science, technology, media, education, entertainment, passports, identity cards, and credit cards. All these usages were not prohibited by the Traditions of the Prophet ﷺ. Our dealings with these tools should be for useful purposes and not harmful ones. A knife, for example, can serve many good purposes but it must never be used for violence and killing people (except in ritual slaughtering, self-defense, or war).

## Toddlers' Brain Development

Toddlers are interested in learning languages, patterns, and relationships of all types. They do not just observe life as they did as infants; they want to become part of it. The following are a few ideas for parents to develop their toddlers' interests and to make a positive difference in their brain development.

### CALLING ATTENTION TO IMPORTANT PATTERNS IN THE ENVIRONMENT

Sequences and situations are important for toddlers. *Sequences* are quite interesting to them. For their brains naturally link events in time in a cause-effect relationship. Parents can show the correct sequence of physical occurrences (effects of light, temperature, water, gravity, and wind) and social conventions (knocking on doors before entering, taking turns, saying "thank you"). Children at this age are also intrigued by the sequences used in common tasks, such as cleaning, cooking, or dressing.

A second important pattern is *situations*. Toddlers do not show an interest in situations as they do in sequences. Nevertheless, in the months from 13–19, they begin noticing grouping patterns. For instance, what are the objects, who are the people, and what are the events related to an experience at a restaurant? By pre-school age, children use this information to understand and adapt to the environment at large. Parents should point out "what," "who," and even "why" and "how" information when they are in different situations with their children.

### ENCOURAGING CHILDREN'S PHYSICAL PARTICIPATION IN ACTIVITIES

The learning of spatial concepts is made much easier with physical participation. For instance, the word "under" will have more significance if the toddler goes "under" a table when the word is used. Placing toddlers in a restricted area with a restricted range of objects diminishes their development. Be present as much as possible as a guide to your child, looking out for safety issues and interacting as much as possible.

### TALKING TO CHILDREN AND ELABORATING ON WHAT IS SAID TO THEM

When parents speak with their toddlers, they are helping to develop vocabulary. During the 12–24 month range, children want to know the names of objects. As parents point out these names, they should be as clear as possible about what they are referring to. Touching the objects aids language learning. Parents can also use "context" clues, such as "I am going to pick up the book" while demonstrating the action. When mothers ask questions and then repeat their children's answers with rephrased expansions, the children become more advanced in their grammar. For example, if the child answers "cage" to the question "Where is the bird?" the parent responds, "Yes, the bird is in the cage," thereby providing the complete sentence structure.

**MAINTAINING A POSITIVE, PREDICTABLE, AND REWARDING ATMOSPHERE**

The feelings that parents project to their children affect the brain. Interchanges between depressed mothers and their infants actually produced brain activity in the infants that resembled the depression of the mothers (Field et al. 1988). A cheerful, optimistic atmosphere produces a more buoyant and emotionally resilient child. Young children are influenced by their parent's emotional energy and the degree to which this implies non-parents are positive and supportive. Consistency in routine makes learning easier and provides greater emotional security.

**ENCOURAGING PRACTICE AND WELCOMING REPETITION**

Practice and repetition is important. What a child extracts from a given situation is only a part of the total knowledge possible from that object, event, or circumstance. In fact, infants and toddlers may attend to only a particular element of what is heard, seen, or felt on many occasions before noticing any other property. The brain takes time to reflect the realities of the environment. Parents need not hurry the process; there is much to be learned!



Some mothers think they can manage full-time child rearing and a full-time career. This is impossible. Once they are mothers, the choice is made: their children come before their career. Society should reject all images that belittle housewives, mothers, and the family. Actively engaging in a celebration of childhood and motherhood is needed.



### Does the Fetus Know Your Voice?

Studies show that some in-utero learning takes place in the latter weeks of pregnancy. Fathers can talk to the fetus through a rolled-up newspaper, so that the baby gets used to the dad's sound. (Henry Biller 1993)

French and Japanese studies found that the fetus can hear sounds during the last two months of pregnancy.

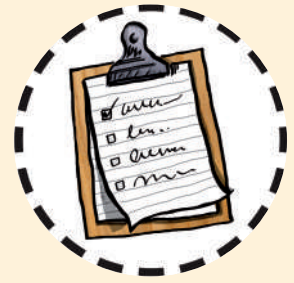
## Is the Success of Humanity Determined Before the Age of Five?!

Is the success of society going to be in the development of the brain? The basic structure (skeleton) of the human is decided by genes, and the genes are fixed and not much can be done about them. The real utility and productivity of humanity will largely depend on the human brain. The vast trillions upon trillions of interconnections are constructed in the child's brain before the age of ten and most of them may be formed by the age of three. Hence, nations who concentrate on caring for their babies will have a tremendous chance of success. If they do not do what is required during infancy, it may be too late to catch up. Investments made in children during this three year period yield the maximum rate of return for any community. Optimum brain interconnections occur between birth and four years. That is one reason why the Qur'an strongly recommends breastfeeding for up to two years.

The process starts at birth, when the father recites aloud the *adhān* (call to prayer) in the right and left ears of the newborn. It continues with breastfeeding by the mother, who feeds her baby love, warmth, and a sense of belonging. Then a sense of autonomy starts developing in the baby, and parents can enhance its cognitive development using the advice in this book.



## Activity



### **ACTIVITY 32: ESTABLISH A BOOK OF THE MONTH SYSTEM**

Parents and children can create a book club. Selected books can be read weekly, monthly, or every few months according to a fixed but flexible schedule. Each member will read a book and present it, followed by an open discussion. Preferably, this can take place after a nice meal with each member telling a joke. For a schedule to work and become a habit, make it regular. For example, designate the first Friday night (or Saturday) at 7:00 pm of every month for the book club. This way there will be no need to send reminders and members are less likely to have a scheduling conflict.





## CHAPTER 10

# Stages of Child Development and Maximizing on the Differing Phases

- Phases of Development **170**
- How Far Can Pop Psychology be Trusted? **170**
- Phases of Human Development in the Qur'an **172**
- The Miracle of Conception, Pregnancy and Delivery **174**
- Various Stages of Human Growth: From Birth to Old Age **175**
  - Birth – 4 Months* 175
  - 5–18 Months* 176
  - 18–36 Months* 177
  - 4–7 Years* 178
  - 7–14 Years* 179
  - 11–13 Years: Menstruation for Girls* 180
  - 13–15 Years: When Boys Become Men* 181
  - 14–21 Years* 182
  - Understanding Teenagers* 182
  - 21–40 Years: Young Adulthood* 185
  - 40–65 Years: Middle Age* 185
  - 65 Years and Older: Shaykhūkhah (Aging)* 186
- Capitalizing on the Phases of Development **187**
  - Breastfeeding During the First Two Years* 187
  - Love and Fear of God* 187
  - Memorization* 187
  - Aspects of Da`wah* 187
  - Sensitivity Toward Criticism During Adolescence* 188
  - Identity Building Should be Intensified* 188
  - Learning a Second Language* 188
- Memorization Between East and West **189**
- Activity 33 **190**

## Phases of Development

This chapter will deal with the phases of human development necessary to allow parents to visualize the gradual development of their child from one stage to the next and to thereby understand better the peculiar needs of each stage. Whilst outlining the development status of the human body and mind during the years of growth, parents will also be shown how to capitalize on several aspects relative to each stage to optimize the outcome of parenting.

For example, some parents force their children to eat more, but they resist defiantly. Later on, their appetite suddenly increases and they begin to eat more, voluntarily. This is not due to the parents' insistence, but to natural growing up. Similarly, teenagers may suddenly revolt against parents and the environment. Yet, as they grow up, this attitude subsides owing to the natural phases of development. Doctors advise parents to be fully aware when development milestones are reached. Not reaching these milestones at a certain age should sound an alarm that there might be a serious health problem.

A parent's best protection is to be well informed. They should not be afraid to ask their family physician for explanations. Nor should they be worried if their child does not reach each stage on time. Babies insist upon developing at their own pace. Although the development of a child follows a general human genetic pattern, it is also unique for each individual. To be successful, parents should set aside their dreams for their children and help them attain their own dreams. Children are not like their parents, for they possess an independent personality. Parents are advised to let reality be reality and adopt the pace of nature whose secret is patience.

## How Far Can Pop Psychology be Trusted?

Although Muslims appreciate the various theories of psychology that prevail in societies today, they need to be particularly careful about theories on human development and behavior. For one thing, they are continually changing and psychologists are not in agreement on many issues. Muslims are not lost altogether, however, because they do have constant guidance from divine revelations, which allows them to keep on the right track and prevents them from vacillating between contradicting opinions.

An example is the endless debate on nature vs. nurture, genetics vs. the environment, which plagues psychologists. Wright (1998) states:

“Psychologists can call off their century-long search for the key to rearing a good child – not because they've found it, but because it doesn't exist. Parents do not have any important long-term effects on the development of their child's personality.”

Judith Harris (1998) asserts that around half of the difference in personality among children is unaccounted for by genetics. The crucial environmental influence is outside the home, where children absorb the values of their peers and find a niche in the local ecology. They become known as tough or nice or wacky or wicked, and personality traits start to harden. Granted, parents can shape behavior within the home. Nevertheless, in the wider world, the child is a different person, and there lie the roots of the budding adult.



### THE CHILD IS A DIFFERENT PUZZLE!

“The world of the child is so fantastic to the extent that it is difficult for adults to comprehend. It is so sophisticated that parents, thinkers, philosophers, psychologists, trainers, and scholars cannot master it.”

(Abu Al Hub 1979)

Certainly, pop-psychological notions about how one can create a good child by a simple magical parenting style are not necessarily true. In fact, behavioral geneticists have learned that identical twins reared together are scarcely more alike than identical twins reared apart. Birth order can be a factor as well. Maybe younger siblings are treated differently by parents or face some other “micro-environmental” effect, such as being bullied by other siblings.

A boy in Arkansas shoots schoolmates, whereas his younger brother does not. Why? Did alienation at school reach critical mass because he felt less loved at home than his brother? Did schoolyard rejection make him morose, hence impervious to a parenting style that worked well with his brother? Is that the key – parenting style should be calibrated to the child’s different needs? No one seems to know.



Harris’ core convincing message is that parents may wildly overestimate their influence and may usefully calm some nerves in this age of high-anxiety parenting. However, it may also do the opposite. These days, much parental fretting is already going into the shaping of peer groups and their context.

Parents can relax – science has not answered many of these questions. How long are parents going to wait for science to tell them how to deal with their children? Human beings need to put their trust in the stable Divine guidance of God and His Messengers. This is not a call for the rejection of psychological theories at all, yet serious research is needed that takes the guidelines of Revelation into account to help families in parenting. Godless theories will inflict more harm than good on society. The answer to proper parenting lies in the wise combination of the Revelation of the Creator and the accumulation of human knowledge. And this is a continuing process.

## Phases of Human Development in the Qur'an

The verses listed below with the various phases of development of the human body.

*Now let man but think from what he is created!  
He is created from a drop emitted,  
Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs. (Qur'an 86:5–7)*



*O mankind! If you have a doubt about the Resurrection, [consider] that We created you out of dust, then out of a [fertilized egg], then out of a leech-like stage, then out of a [chewed like] flesh, partly formed and partly unformed, in order that We might manifest [Our Power] to you; and We cause whom We will to rest in the wombs for an appointed term, then do We bring you out as babies, then [foster you] that you may reach your age of full strength; and some of you are called to die, and some are sent back to the feeblest old age, so that they know nothing after having known [much], and [further], you see the earth barren and lifeless, but when We pour rain on it, it is stirred [to life], it swells, and it puts forth every kind of beautiful growth [in pairs]. (Qur'an 22:5)*

*It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing; and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affection: that you may give thanks [to Allah]. (Qur'an 16:78)*

*It is Allah Who created you in a state of [helpless] weakness, then gave [you] strength after weakness, then, after strength, gave you weakness and a hoary head: He creates as He wills, and it is He Who has all knowledge and power. (Qur'an 30:54)*

*Man We did create from a quintessence [of clay];  
Then We placed him as a [fertilized egg] in a place of rest, firmly fixed;  
Then We made the fertilized egg into a leech-like stage; then of that leech-like stage We made a chewed-like flesh; then We made out of that chewed-like flesh bones and clothed the bones with flesh; then We developed from it another creature. So Blessed be Allah, the Best to create! After that, at length you will die. Again, on the Day of Judgment, will you be raised up. (Qur'an 23:12–16)*

**The several phases in the creation and growth can be identified as follows:**

- Dust – quintessence of clay. This is the material from which humans are created, as proven by scientific evidence: from earth they are created, to it they return, and from it they are resurrected.
- *Nafs wāḥidah* – Adam and Eve were created from a single soul. It is noteworthy to observe that the word *zawj* is consistently used in the Qur’an for a spouse, a pair, and a couple.
- Reproduction – from the first couple, the reproduction system is as follows: *nutfah*: fertilized egg (sperm + ovum) → *‘alaqah*: leech-like (hook) → *muḍghah*: embryo (chewed-like substance) → *‘izāman*: (bones) → *lahman*: (flesh) covering the bones.
- Another creature (fetus) – (possibly after 4 months into pregnancy) may now be the embryo that develops into a new phase of life, into the human form. The fetus now is not a material thing only, but a partner with a soul who has a share of the parents’ inheritance. S/he is a special partner, in that s/he has rights only, and no duties at all at this stage.
- Baby (*ṭiflan*) – born as a baby, a human being, with zero knowledge and a sense of total helplessness.
- Weaning (*fiṣāluhu*) for 2 years maximum – the infant suckles breast milk for no more than two years. Breastfeeding is strongly encouraged in five verses.
- Puberty – attaining the age (*al-ḥulum*) of nocturnal emission or menstruation with emphasis on growth and development of sexual hormones. Now they are able to reproduce and become parents.
- Manhood (*ashudd*) – maturity of man or woman. According to Abdullah Yusuf Ali, the age of full strength is between 18 and 32, although the Prophet ﷺ allowed males as young as 15 to engage in battle. Maturity may come later for some than others. For those who do mature, the age of wisdom may be at about 40 and throughout middle age.
- Old age (*shaykh, shaybah, ardhal al-‘Umur* and then *ḍa‘f*) – feeblest old age, with fading memory and knowledge and increasing weakness. It is marked also by decrease in knowledge, until one knows nothing after having known much. By now, the human being has passed through the stages of weakness, then strength, then full strength, then weakness, and finally, feeblest old age.
- Death – upon attaining an appointed term by the Creator, the physical body, which developed from dust into a human, now returns to dust, waiting for the Day of Resurrection.
- Resurrection (*ba‘th*) – thus completing the cycle of creation.

*From the [earth] did We create you, and to it shall We return you, and from it shall We bring you out once again. (Qur’an 20:55)*

- Immortality – living in Heaven or Hell for part or all of eternity, subject to our deeds and the mercy of the Lord. This completes the cycle of the creation of the human being, from mortal to eternal.



The Qur'an puts these distinctive phases into the correct global perspective. Human beings did not exist, God then created a single entity, one soul (self). From that single soul the Creator created a spouse (it is not known how, for the Qur'an does not explain this). Then, these two spouses were married, and a new system of production came into being by mating, following a dignified system of formal marriage to preserve and protect the most important unit of society: the family of father, mother, and children.

### The Miracle of Conception, Pregnancy and Delivery

D'Oyen (1996) explains that when the sperm of the father fertilizes the egg of the mother, the newly fertilized egg is hardly bigger than the dot on the lower-case letter “i” and for a few weeks it looks like a little piece of a chewed substance. When it is four weeks old, it has more human features and already has a tiny heart which has begun to beat until death – when it is still less than one inch long! By the fourth month of pregnancy, it is about six inches long and has become a perfectly formed human being complete with fingers, toes, and eyebrows. Although it does not breathe on its own yet, and its eyes remain closed, it can hear its mother's heartbeat, her voice, and other loud noises in the same way that one can hear sounds while one's head is under water. The fetus kicks and stretches and turns in every direction while sucking its thumb! Sometimes, it even swallows a bit of amniotic fluid and gets the hiccups. The mother can feel these movements. When the fetus grows bigger, the father can put his hand on the mother's stomach and feel the kicks and hiccups.

Sometimes, the mother cannot sleep at night because the baby wants to move about

just when she wants to go to bed. She has to eat generous helpings of nutritious food so that the baby can grow. However, as the baby grows, it is harder for her to eat a big meal, for there is just not enough room! By the seventh month of pregnancy, the baby starts becoming heavy to carry around. Pregnant mothers need to be given special care and attention as well as help around the house. After about nine months, the baby weighs between 6 and 10 pounds and is between 18 and 21 inches long. It can hardly move around inside the womb any more: it is time to begin its life in the outside world.



When the baby is ready to be born, the uterus, which God made the strongest muscle in the body, starts contracting to push out the baby. Like other animals, a woman's body is made to deliver without any help from a doctor. The birth is usually a safe and happy event, unlike the sometimes exaggerated dramatic scenarios on TV. In spite of the intense labor pain owing to strong contractions, most mothers are strong and brave for the sake of their child. They forget about the pain when they have their new, beautiful baby in their arms.

God describes the psychological status of pregnancy as *wahnan 'alā wahn*, travail upon travail or weakness upon weakness. Indeed, sometimes the mother feels itchy, restless, easily annoyed, oscillating quickly between feelings of depression and happiness, and worrying much. Allah granted her permission

to refrain from fasting in Ramadan, for she can make up for this later when she is able to do so. During and after delivery for about 40 days she is excused from the regular five daily prayers. This is a strong hint to the husband and relatives to help her psychologically and physically with house chores. They are to ensure her good health with nutritious food, sound sleep, and peace of mind during breastfeeding.

## Various Stages of Human Growth: From Birth to Old Age

Stages of growth take place on the physical as well as psychological levels and both areas have to be dealt with appropriately. The ages mentioned for each stage of growth are approximate.

### Stages of Growth According to 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb

He identified the following stages:

The child is nurtured [raised] for seven years; becomes helpful for seven years; his physical development [height] stops at 23 years; his brain stops growing at 35 years and beyond that is only experience. (Tuffahah 1979, in Arabic)

Two important questions are: When is character formed? Can anything be done about it later? Although no one knows the exact answers, fairly good generalizations, however, are useful. The general stages of growth are listed below:

### BIRTH – 4 MONTHS

At birth, verse (16:78) asserts that human beings are born with no knowledge, although the Almighty has gifted them with hearing, sight, and cognition as the tools of acquiring knowledge, for which they should be thankful to their Creator.

From 0 to 4 months, the baby's glance wanders about vaguely, then babies seem to be more focused on scrutinizing people. They gaze at their mothers more than at other people. They startle at sudden noises and blink at bright lights, stretch their arms and bring them back, turn their heads from side to side. They will soon recognize the voices and faces of their parents, and they begin smiling, cooing, and babbling. By 4 months, the average baby can roll over. Boys' heads tend to be slightly larger than the girls' (Spock 1974).

The immunization schedules have to be followed. The baby should never be shaken, for the brain may not be completely settled yet. If the baby is crying and will not stop, and her temperature is normal, is it time to change the diaper? Time to eat? Sleep? Or just be held? The baby is crying owing to real needs. Crying, though difficult for parents, is normal. Parents need to consult their doctor if the crying seems excessive and the baby cannot be soothed.



## 5–18 MONTHS

This stage of growth is perhaps the most significant in setting people's fundamental attitudes toward life. Babies begin to feel like separate individuals and insist on a bit of independence, like wanting to hold their own bottles and not be cuddled too long. They form their first real attachment to the parents. If the parent is a warm person, they expect other people to be the same. Lovingness in the parent will foster love in them. If, on the other hand, their parent is cold and suspicious, they will develop in this direction. They will expect the rest



of the world to be cold and, therefore, will find mainly its cold aspects. At this stage babies are led to an assumption that they are basically appealing or unattractive, good or unworthy. This is when they tend to become optimists or pessimists. If babies have had very little relationship with their parents, they will not relate well to things and ideas. Breastfeeding has a great impact on the baby's development, both physically and emotionally.

Parents should consult their doctor if the baby is not yet crawling, is unable to stand while supported, or does not make sounds or point to objects. By six months, the baby ought to be able to sit without support, reach for an object with one hand and transfer it to the other, babble, and recognize his/her own name. Most babies – though not all – will be sleeping through the night. The first tooth often arrives around the age of six months. The baby should be holding his/her head up, have a coordinated gaze, and appear to hear and see normally. Parents have to recognize

the difference between the “I’m hungry” cry and the “I need you” cry. In general, girls tend to reach developmental milestones, such as shaking rattles, a little faster than boys, though boys tend to grow faster.

By nine months they can crawl around and get into mischief. The baby recognizes differ-

ent sounds and tries to imitate them. The pincer grasp enables the baby to pick up small objects, and it may bang two objects together. Their world expands as crawling begins. Some babies will be pulling up to stand and begin walking while holding onto furniture. Nearly everything that babies touch goes in their mouths, because they are used to sensing things through their mouth.

The baby's hands will find ways into places that the parents never dreamed of.

By the time babies are one year old, they can walk and say a few words as well as feed themselves. They may learn to say “Mommy” or “Daddy”. Although there is still no real understanding of punishment, the baby does understand the meaning of “no.” It is important to be consistent while directing the baby away from an unwanted activity. Before one year of age, babies do not know that they are misbehaving. They just know that there is a big wide world out there ready to be experienced.

Between 1 and 2 years, walking has been mastered. The baby – now a toddler – is becoming more independent and enjoys exploring. Toddlers can kick a ball, run, climb stairs using handrails, and scribble with crayons or markers. Toddlers operate on impulse, for they do not know polite behavior from rudeness or comprehend the difference between good and bad. Time-outs (removing a child from a situation and isolating him in a specific

place) are preferred modes of discipline, about one minute per year of age. This age group does not understand reasoning or compromise. Parents need to try offering choices, not punishment, and give leeway for independence. There should be as few rules as possible, though consistency is important.

IT IS VERY BENEFICIAL FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF LANGUAGE AND THE LOGICAL PARTS OF THE BRAIN TO EXPOSE THE BABY TO SOFT QUR'ANIC RECITATION, SOFT MUSIC, SOFT RECORDINGS OF SOUNDS OF NATURE, AND SUITABLE SONGS, NASHĪD (RELIGIOUS SONGS), AND RHYTHMS. THIS WILL HELP TO DEVELOP THE BABY'S VARIOUS BRAIN CENTERS.

Parents have to watch for a longer attention span and should provide more activities, like drawing and building with blocks. They need to consult their family physician if the baby's focus still seems short. Temper tantrums are frustrating, though generally not a cause for alarm. Hearing develops faster than sight; the baby responds to loud noises. It does not see clearly before six months. Cognition follows hearing and seeing.

### 18–36 MONTHS

During this stage, children acquire a definite sense of themselves as separate people with wishes of their own. However, they become more conscious of their dependence on their parents. The baby feels a number of conflicting pulls: independence versus dependence, cleanliness versus soiling, cooperation versus stubbornness, and affection versus antagonism. The personality of the children at the end of the third year will depend on their level of compliance or assertiveness, their inborn temperament and the warmth of the relationship that has developed with parents during this somewhat strained period.

## Potty Wars Between Experts and Scientific Research

Brazelton tells parents to praise a child's toileting success, but "not too much" in order to maintain a relaxed environment. He says to toilet-train when children can follow instructions and imitate others – usually around the age of two.

Leach says: Don't bother to train before 15 months and don't expect children to be reliable, even in the daytime, before the age of three. Don't nag. It can delay the process.

Rosemond believes that if the mother's ability to become an authority figure from caretaker is delayed much beyond the age of two then the child won't mature properly and will probably develop behavior problems later in life.

Research proves that different children learn at different times. Training for girls takes about nine months (more for boys) and that frequent prompting works.

(Lemonick 1999)



For example, if parents are intensely dominating and the child is compliant by temperament, s/he may be made too submissive. If they are hostile and tactless, yet leave their child loopholes for fighting back, the child may become extremely hostile. If parents are grim-natured and make cleanliness a very serious matter, their child, if naturally docile, may become overly clean and scrupulous. If anxious parents hover over their children, constantly watching them, and if their children are impressionable, they may become overly dependent. Breastfeeding should be stopped at two years, thus encouraging children to depend on themselves more and more. Various psychologists assert that a child's character is formed by three years of age. However, certain personality tendencies may be greatly modified in later childhood and adulthood if the environment or the pressures change.

Also, many other characteristics will not be formed until the later stages of childhood. The child's attitudes toward people of their own sex and the opposite sex will largely determine what kinds of friendships they will consider and what sort of marriages they will make.

In the first two years, a baby grows very quickly and changes greatly. Every month, something new is learned. After two years, children begin to slow down in their growth.

Children run easily and start jumping,

climbing, poking things, and may even ride a tricycle. They copy actions and words. They can draw semi-recognizable circles and squares, and can work simple puzzles. They should be interested in toilet training. At this stage, toddlers want to speak short sentences and know about 50 words.

Parents need to be patient with the constant flurry of "why" questions; it is important to encourage curiosity without being impatient. Positive reinforcements and time-outs are the best techniques of discipline. It is now a good time to start working on social skills like sharing and taking turns with others.

Speaking unintelligibly, showing little interest in other children, and falling frequently are all actions that parents should report to their family physician and psychiatrist.

Differences begin to even out: girls have a growth spurt, and boys begin to reach developmental milestones faster. Both should have a minimum 250-word vocabulary by age three.

#### 4-7 YEARS

By four years old children may eat less than they did when they were two because they are not growing as fast and are less active. Children continue to grow steadily each year, learning new things every day until they reach the teenage years, when they go through another big change! A youngster's energy level between four and five is at an all-time high (they want to walk, run, skip, and jump), making parents long for the crawling stage! The child can throw a ball and ride a tricycle.

During this stage parents can explain why a certain behavior is wrong and discuss consequences (as long as the explanation is short). Encourage and reward good behavior while penalizing the bad. Keep an eye out for extreme unwillingness to leave the parent. The child should be toilet trained before the age of five



and should want to be active, either alone or with others.

Children notice the difference between boys and girls and want to know the names of body parts. This is the phase of “Question” because children ask many questions (including those about sex). Parents should respond to these questions, otherwise the children will seek out answers from their friends, who will likely give false information. (Jaber 1977, in Arabic).

Gradually, children become more and more moody and emotional and tend to move rapidly from one extreme to the other: from too much love to hate and anger, from happiness to sadness. Children begin to feel afraid and become scared of the dark, animals, death, and God. They are frightened of being separated from their parents and losing them. Children acquire fear from their parents and other people around them. They imitate them in being frightened of spiders, strange places, and loud sounds. (Jaber 1977, in Arabic).

Children may become jealous of others and potentially aggressive. Hence, it is crucial that parents treat all their children equally and fairly. The story of the jealousy of Prophet Joseph’s brothers, leading to aggression against him, is a good example.

As the children grow, identification with the parent of the same sex may make the influence of that parent more important. The boys watch their father more closely doing gardening work and girls observe their mother carefully doing household work. Parents can inject love and respect into children by their

example of mutual love and respect for each other and for the children. Doing things together, including playing, reading, and feeding animals, will help establish the foundations of trust, self-confidence, and open communication. Children learn religion from observing parents and doing the rituals together. If good manners are implanted into children before they are introduced to the outside world, it is more likely that they will be doing the right things when they are older.



#### 7–14 YEARS

This is the age of elementary education and the onset of puberty. As boys and girls grow up, they begin to look and behave more and more like men and women. These changes usually begin somewhere between the ages of 9 and 13 for girls, and between 11 and 15 for boys. This time is called adolescence, the age when children mature into adults and become capable of having children themselves.

Many physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual changes take place during adolescence. Children discover that they begin to look different, feel different, and think differently than just a year earlier.



A girl who is nearing adolescence may suddenly gain weight in preparation for a growth spurt, and then grow several inches in a few months. Her hips begin to widen and her breasts begin to enlarge. Hair grows under her arms and around her private parts. A boy goes through a similar growth spurt, and he may eat a lot. His shoulders

begin to widen. Hair grows under his arms, around his private parts and on his face and chest. His voice may start to sound deeper and more like a man's voice. Both boys and girls may discover that they outgrow their shoes every few months. This is the time when parents are to emphasize prayers more than before.

#### THE FOLLOWING DEVELOPMENTS ARE NOTICED (7–14 YEARS)



- Children become sensitive to criticism; feel angry easily, and are more moody and emotional.
- Children interact more with friends, from whom they gain their values and ethical standards. Hence, it is beneficial for parents to accompany/supervise them during social visits.
- Children feel shy and need encouragement to voice their opinions, which should be respected.
- Body muscles grow quickly and they become inclined to practice sports (such as running, climbing, swimming, and playing football, soccer and basket ball).
- They depend more on themselves for eating, clothing, and personal hygiene. It is time to teach them the

etiquettes of eating, drinking, and socializing. Start to teach them the *du'ā'* (supplication) for each occasion. This is a period of “sexual inactivity” or inert sex. They prefer the company of their own gender. They should not be exposed to erotic imagery on TV, in magazines or in books. After 10 years of age, they should not sleep in the same bed with their siblings.

### 11–13 Years: Menstruation for Girls

Most girls begin to menstruate between the ages of 11 and 13. For about 3–7 days each month, a small amount of blood is released from the vagina. This is a sign that they are becoming physically ready to have children. The bleeding is fine and does not hurt (it is nature taking its course, since human beings are created this way). This blood is the thin inner lin-

ing of the uterus. The two ovaries start to ripen one egg each month and a blood-rich lining forms in the uterus, a kind of nest in which the fetus can grow. Without the male sperm, the egg cannot grow and the lining becomes old, so the uterus disposes of it by menstruation. About every 27–30 days (lunar month), this natural process will take place all over again.

### The Pain of Periods

Millions of women complain of discomfort during menstruation. Problems can last for days and range from mild to severe.

Symptoms include: bloating, cramps, breast tenderness, menstrual migraines, heavy or prolonged bleeding, mood swings and fatigue. (Kalb 2003)

The first time a girl menstruates is an important event in her life. It means that she has reached puberty and is officially a young woman. From that moment on, she is responsible for all of her religious obligations (just like any adult Muslim woman) such as fasting, praying, and covering herself properly in front of male strangers. About half of all women experience some discomfort during menstruation. They may have cramps, feel tired or become irritable. Allah has excused women from fasting during Ramadan on the menstruating days, although they must make up the missed days after Ramadan. Also, women are prohibited from performing prayers (*salah*), sitting in a mosque or touching the Qur'an during this period. The prayers do not need to be made up later. Feminine pads are used to catch the blood from menstruation to keep clothing clean. When a woman has finished menstruating, she takes *ghusl* (a shower or bath) in order to clean herself for prayers.

### 13–15 Years: When Boys Become Men

Boys release sperm when they have reached puberty and become young men. Sometimes, while they are dreaming at night, their penis becomes stiff and some sperm (*haywan man-awi*) is released. This is called a nocturnal emission, because the sperm live in a liquid called semen (*many*), and when it comes out it dampens the underwear. This is a pure liquid and not urine, and is nothing to be

ashamed of. It means that the boy is a man and physically able to become a father. From this point on, he is considered to be responsible for his religious obligations (like any adult Muslim man). Some boys do not experience nocturnal emissions, yet they are considered to be young men by the age of 15 according to the Shari'ah (Islamic Law), or when they have several other physical signs of puberty (such as the deepening of their voice). In any case, boys and girls should regularly pray and fast from the age of 12, even if they are slow to develop the signs of puberty.

*"You have a wonderful child. Then, when he's thirteen, gremlins carry him away and leave in his place a stranger who gives you not a moment's peace."*

*Jill Eikenberry (Brown 1994)*

Some boys and men touch their private parts on purpose to have an erection and let some semen out by massaging it because they enjoy ejaculation. This is called masturbation. This behavior is encouraged in some liberal societies and is not forbidden (*haram*). Female masturbation and male masturbation is discouraged in Islam. Anyone who stimulates his private parts intentionally must make a new ablution (*wuḍū'*) before performing prayers. Anyone who has masturbated must cleanse himself by taking a shower (*ghusl*) to be ready for prayers.

## 14–21 Years

In this stage the voice becomes louder, rougher, and more masculine for boys, and softer and more feminine for girls. The muscles of boys grow stronger, and the breasts of girls grow larger and their body fat builds up. For boys, the legs and arms grow longer, the shoulders wider, and the feet bigger. Hair shows on the face and grows in the armpits and around the private parts. Temporary inconsistencies in the growth of the legs and arms cause noticeable clumsiness in walking and handling objects. They need some time for the adjustment and fine-tuning of their bodies.



## Understanding Teenagers

In making decisions, teenagers may follow their emotions rather than rationality. Their hearts may conquer their minds, and feelings and emotions may dominate over reason and thought. Teenagers are self-conscious: they spend a lot of time worrying about themselves and how they look. They may wear braces on their teeth to straighten them, get acne (pimples or spots) on their face, and be worried that they are too tall, too short, too fat, or too thin. All the changes in their body can make them nervous and unsure of themselves. They may be worried about their future career and what kind of education to follow or which

school to go to, and whom they will marry. All of these decisions can make teenagers irritable and anxious.

The hormones that cause the body to grow rapidly can also cause mood changes: boys may feel restless or angry for no apparent reason, and girls may cry or become irritable at the slightest thing. Sometimes, young people want to be treated as adults, but they want to act like children. Although these feelings can be confusing, they are normal as long as they do not become uncontrollable. Healthy people learn to control their feelings and think twice before speaking and acting on them.

According to Avicenna, we should start teaching the Qur'an as soon as the child is ready to receive it physically and mentally. Teach him the alphabet and the basis of religion. Then teach him select poems on the subjects of manners, praising knowledge and condemning ignorance, kindness to parents, doing good to others, and honoring and helping the weak and the poor. When the child has finished learning the Qur'an and the language, then he should be directed toward certain hobbies and activities compatible with his abilities and interests. (Al-Ibrashi 1976, in Arabic)

On the positive side, the mind and intellect begin to work better at around the age of 13 or 14, and teenagers can learn complicated things that they would not have been able to understand earlier. It is a good time to learn many skills which will be needed in life, such as cooking, taking care of children, and fixing things around the house. Teenagers learn many social skills, such as how to speak and socialize with others and participate in various organizations. They learn how to take on more responsibility for themselves and others, and may take a part-time job while they continue their education, or even begin to work full-time or volunteer.



**Islam offers several preventive measures for teenagers at this stage, such as:**

- Lowering the gaze at the opposite sex
- Playing sports to consume energy
- Fasting on Mondays and Thursdays and breaking fast with others
- Asking permission before entering someone's house
- Avoiding *khalwah* (being alone with the opposite sex behind closed doors)
- Brothers and sisters should sleep in separate beds (but could be in the same bedroom) after the age of 10. It is interesting to note that in Britain, housing regulations require children over the age of 10 of the opposite sex to have separate bedrooms (Housing Act 1985). This may be too much to ask, for if this rule were applied universally, the planet would be covered with mansions!

On the non-physical side, several issues are important to note:

- Teenagers develop a self-identity: They need some privacy and time alone. As they grow older, they may think about such things as: Who am I? Why am I here? What is life all about? Why are there so many problems in the world? It is a time when young people question many things they have learned and look for answers and new ideas. Sometimes, this is a reason for tension and arguments with parents. Teenagers usually become more stable between the ages of 16 and 19. The period in which a child becomes an adult (11–19) is a long and difficult one that requires much patience and understanding from everyone in the family.
- Teenagers develop the ability for abstraction: They start to conceptualize and imagine. They can anticipate problems and devise solutions for the future. Unlike their earlier years, during which they could think only of the immediate present, they can now attach the proper meaning to time: past, present, and future. They realize the meanings of days, weeks, months, years, and centuries. They begin to feel a sense of history. Hence, their questions can transcend material things and go into the origins of life, the nature of the afterlife, aims and means, values and ethics, the beginning and end of the universe, and this life and the Hereafter.



- Teenagers develop a sense of religiosity: Adolescence is called the era of Religious Awakening, when teenagers argue their strong views about Heaven and Hell, sin and repentance, resurrection and eternity, fate and destiny, and freedom and determinism. During their twenties, they become more stable and objective in their outlook on life.
- Teenagers engage in daydreaming and fantasizing: It is an important way in which adolescents express their wishes to themselves. It is one of the characteristics of mental growth, which is a normal phenomenon provided that it is not overdone (it should not become an excessive part of their private or public life).



**Did you ever wonder why the huge public demonstrations carried out in many countries are normally done by students? Whether these take place in Turkey, Egypt, Malaysia, Indonesia, Iran, or the USA.... It is because teenagers are highly energetic, emotional, passionate, and believe strongly in their opinions of reform or radicalism. It has much to do with their phase of development.**

- Teenagers engage in criticizing others, starting with their parents: They may criticize their parents for their clothes, food, tastes, the way they raise their siblings, and compare them with their peers' parents. They may also criticize the schools, the society, and the government, and advocate radical methods of reforms and social change.
- Teenagers become idealists: Idealism is common among teenagers owing to their lack of experience in life.

### **Abstract Thinking + Lack of Experience → Idealism**

Idealistic teens might reject the authority of their parents or society especially when their ideas and solutions are continually rejected without a satisfactory explanation. Teens may become frustrated, and restless, and eventually isolated and alienated. Idealistic teenagers become helpless and hopeless, and may lose confidence in themselves and lose trust in others.



**POSSIBLE CHAIN OF EVENTS**

**One thing may lead to another, as follows:**

**Teenage idealism and lack of experience → rejection by parents and society → conflict → isolation → alienation → desperation → mistrust → helplessness → hopelessness → apathy → passivity → inertia**



- Teenagers feel lost: Teenagers face several options in life. However, because they make decisions by themselves without consulting parents or experienced individuals, they fail to make the right decisions. What is needed at this age is to create an atmosphere of indirect help, which is not binding on them, to make the correct decisions.
- Teens develop a sense of achievement: A sense of achievement is needed to prove themselves by accomplishing something. Well-defined responsibilities enable them to be successful. The absence of responsibilities makes them feel neglected and insignificant. Giving them too much or too hard a task makes them feel incapable and a failure. A balance must be sought.
- Teens have an ability to memorize: There are two common types of memorization: rote (mechanical) memorization and comprehension memorization (or the direct and the indirect). Direct learning by rote memorization is to retrieve passages with little or no understanding of the contents. Indirect comprehension includes understanding the contents and relating the meanings to other subjects as well as deducing new relationships among the elements of the contents. Development of direct mechanical memorization begins in childhood and peaks at about 15 years of age (al-Sayyid 1975). It then starts to decrease in sharpness, speed, and extent. However, indirect comprehension starts later yet continues to develop and grow during teenage years and up to middle age. What is learnt during early childhood is like carving on stone (retained for a long time) whereas that learnt during old age is analogous to writing on the surface of water (fading quickly).

## 21–40 Years: Young Adulthood

This is the age of maturity, strength, and reproduction for most people. Both Abdullah Yusuf Ali in the twentieth century and ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb in the seventh century believed that the mind is fully developed by the age of 40; thereafter, development is based only on experience.

## 40–65 Years: Middle Age

The middle years are when development is due not to physical growth but to education, training, and experience. Physical weakness (*ḍaʿf*) gradually sets in.



## 65 Years and Older: *Shaykhūkhah* (Aging)

Old age sets in and ends in the feeblest age (*ardhal al-‘umur*), where knowledge and memory start to dwindle. If people live long enough, their knowledge diminishes. It is like a computer’s memory which is being gradually deleted. Alzheimer’s disease affects old people by destroying their memory. Other names for this phase are *shaykhūkhah* (aging), *ḍa’fan* (weakness) *wa shaybah* (old age).

The life cycle begins with the birth of the baby (that knows nothing, but is equipped with hearing, sight, and *fūād*, the seat of affection). God invites human beings to be thankful to Him: *la’allahakum tashkurūn*. Then babies go from weakness to strength and back to weakness during old age (*shaybah*). Between birth and old age humans become knowledgeable and God encourages them to attain comprehension and wisdom: *la’allahakum ta’quilūn*. In the final stage of life – at the end of this journey – people must be righteous and avoid major sins. At 60, people have no excuse to commit vices, as explained by the Prophet ﷺ:

“By the age of 60, the All Forgiving God has given man all the excuses.” (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

The older we become, the more our memory fades away, but our reasoning power remains strong. A real blessing!



Lucky and blessed are those who start praising the Lord early in life and mature to the stage of wisdom to recognize and comprehend the essence and mission of creation and human beings on this earth.

**A child does not develop according to a clock. Each child develops at its own pace and within its own pattern. A child’s unique inner clock is the one that parents must focus on.**

## Capitalizing on the Phases of Development



### The Baby is Our Window of Opportunity

The heart of the baby is pure and empty. It has a natural inclination for retention of everything and it is attracted by everything. (Imam al-Ghazāli)

The baby is ready to accept all the information and accepts all the instructions directed toward him. (Ibn Miskawayh)

This is the parents' golden chance to interact and teach their children to the maximum level possible!

**BREASTFEEDING DURING THE FIRST TWO YEARS:** This is the stage when important elements of the personality are being built. The outcome is a healthy child, both physically and emotionally. During infancy, the baby's brain centers, brain interconnections, and brain networks (in the form of trillions upon trillions of neurons) are being formed. Courage, creativity, love, honesty, attitudes, language, and logic, start being constructed during this stage. In addition to the countless medical advantages of breast milk, mothers transmit to their babies huge emotional advantages of love, compassion, and self-esteem during the first two years. Nursing mothers also benefit greatly from their intimate psychological relationship with the baby.

**LOVE AND FEAR OF GOD:** Children need to be introduced early to love, hope, and rewards from the Merciful, the Compassionate. The concepts of fear, punishment, and Hell must wait till the teenage years, when children comprehend abstract concepts and images. Owing to their highly impressionable minds in the early years, children's potential for freedom, creativity, and imagination is stifled when they are constantly threatened with Hell. Scaring children and intimidating them robs them of their courage, ability to take risks, make decisions, and have confidence in themselves.

**MEMORIZATION:** Shaykh Muhammad al-Ghazaly in *Kayfa Nata'āmal Ma'a al-Qur'an* (1992) raises the question of when to emphasize memorization of the Qur'an and when to focus on comprehending it. It now seems that memorization should be stressed more than comprehension up to the teenage years, and then there should be more stress on comprehension and *tafsīr* (interpretation) from the early teens onwards. This approach utilizes the best potential of the brain is utilized for the eventual harvest of early direct memorization and later comprehension.

**ASPECTS OF DA'WAH:** This should be intensified during the teenage years, when children are most receptive to abstract concepts like Heaven, Hell, and the Hereafter. Their energy and

emotions at this stage are at their highest and their passion can be directed toward righteousness, spirituality, and sacrifice for the common good. Teenagers' emotions need to be balanced with rationality. They need to strengthen their worship rituals with knowledge to control their emotions during crises and to bolster themselves with reliance on the Almighty (*tawakkul*).

**SENSITIVITY TOWARD CRITICISM DURING ADOLESCENCE:** Teenagers must be coached tactfully so as not to hurt their feelings and injure their self-respect. The aim is to guide their development, not to cause them to lose their self-confidence. Encouragement and enhancement should be the approach in this phase. Jealousy and comparisons are on their minds as teenagers, hence the need to treat all their siblings fairly and equitably.

**IDENTITY BUILDING SHOULD BE INTENSIFIED:** For this is when teenagers begin examining themselves, society, the universe, and metaphysics, *al-ghayb* (the unseen). This is the time to discuss the true concepts of *tawhīd* (Oneness of God), *istikhlāf* (vicegerency of humankind), *'imrān* (civilization building), the world view, the objectives of life, and the relationship with oneself, with others, the environment, and the Creator.

**LEARNING A SECOND LANGUAGE:** This must not be left until the teenage years. It has to be started before the age of 10. This is when the language sounds are established through the brain's neurons and interconnections. The earlier the better so that one can pronounce all the sounds of the alphabet like a native. During their early childhood children possess a tremendous ability to learn several languages without much difficulty. "The youngest brains have the greatest aptitude for absorbing language, and someone who is bilingual at a young age will have an easier time learning a third or fourth language later on. Compared with adults or even high school students, young children are better able to learn German with near-native pronunciation or mimic the subtle tones of Mandarin" (Glod 2006). The same applies to learning Arabic and other languages.

### The 6 Year Old Persian Hāfiz

(*Hāfiz* is one who can recite the whole Qur'an from memory; s/he may not even understand Arabic).

Sayyid Mohammad Husayn Tabatabai, whose mother tongue is Persian, memorized the whole Qur'an at the age of 6. His father says, "He was just 2 years old when I first realized his talent." The boy learned by listening to his mother who is also a *Hāfizah*. He memorized the verses by listening once or twice. He reads the Qur'an daily to retain what he memorizes. His favorite parts are the stories of the prophets, Joseph in particular. (*Muslim News* 1998)

It is a miracle of the Qur'an that a person who does not understand Arabic can memorize it from cover to cover! Today, thousands of children who are less than 10 years old of various races memorize the Qur'an in its original Arabic text.

### The 4½ Year Old Syrian Ḥāfiẓ

The youngest child on record (4½ years) who memorized the whole Qur'an is Abdullah Ahmad Shaghalah from Aleppo, Syria, born in 1996. He started memorizing the Qur'an at the age of three and completed it by four and a half. At the age of five he also memorized 1000 traditions of the Prophet ﷺ and more than 1000 lines of poetry.

The story started at his father's shop, when he noticed that his two year old son was singing Umm Kalthum's song "Zalamūnī al-Nās" upon hearing it once from the loud neighbor's radio. The parents decided to channel his potential toward the Qur'an. They started reading a few chapters to Abdullah who would memorize them upon second recital. In a few months, Abdullah also perfected pronunciation according to proper *tajwīd* rules.

At the age of five, Abdullah got First Prize in the Qur'anic National Competition in Syria, where the competitors' ages were between 14 to 30 years. He was the youngest to be first in Qur'anic competitions. (*Alosrah Magazine* 2005)

## Memorization Between East and West

The practice in Muslim countries to enroll preschoolers in Qur'anic memorization schools is paying good dividends. Although the majority of Muslims (four-fifths) do not understand Arabic, they can memorize the whole Qur'an without comprehending it owing to the peak of memorization brainpower in early childhood. Interpretation can come later during the teenage years. Nowadays, memorization as a system is not emphasized enough in the West, whether to memorize the Bible, poetry, or plays. However, earlier Christians used to memorize the Bible. Some Christian Arab children memorize the Qur'an, it gives them a tremendous communication edge in vocabulary, language, and brain power storage, retention, and retrieval.

### Early Memorization of the Qur'an Helps Adults in High School

**Dr. Yusuf Khaleefa** (former Minister of Education, Sudan) reported:

Our experience with the Ḥāfiẓ from various *khalawī* (village madrasas) and schools in Sudan proved that those who memorize the Qur'an have a good memory for storing, retrieving, and comprehending complicated concepts and problems. These students, who had never attended regular secular schools, were given a 2-year preparatory course in the sciences to qualify them to enter the universities. Ninety percent of them passed the general entrance exam of the Republic. They were on par with other students who had attended secular schools for 12 years.

(**Abdullah 1994**) found that memorization in the early years can assist with strengthening memorization in later years of life.

## Activity



### ACTIVITY 33: ADVICE FOR PARENTS

Father and mother: Discuss the following items then decide on how to apply them to your children.

- Give your children a bit more than they expect and do it cheerfully.
- Don't believe all you hear or spend all you have.
- When you say, "I love you," mean it.
- When you say, "I'm sorry," look the person in the eye.
- Never laugh at your children's dreams. People who do not have dreams do not have much.
- In disagreements, fight fairly. No name calling.
- Do not judge people by their relatives.
- When someone asks you a question you do not want to answer, smile and ask, "Why do you want to know?"
- Great love and great achievements involve great risk.
- Say "bless you" when you hear someone sneeze.
- When you lose, do not lose the lesson.
- Respect yourself, respect others and take responsibility for all your actions.
- Do not let a little dispute injure a great family bond.
- When you realize you have made a mistake, take immediate steps to correct it.
- Smile when picking up the phone. The caller will hear it in your voice.
- Spend some time alone.

## CHAPTER 11

# The Road to a Healthy Child: Hygiene, Nutrition, Physical Exercise, and Sleep

- Introduction **192**
- Pregnancy Time **192**
- After Delivery: The Controversy About Vaccination **193**
  - The Case Against Vaccinations* 194
- Cleanliness and Hygiene **195**
- Health: Some Islamic Practices **196**
  - Cleanliness in the Toilet* 196
  - Hair and Nails* 197
- Nutrition **199**
  - Overeating* 200
  - Imam al-Ghazālī's Views on Eating Habits* 202
- Facts About Children and Nutrition **202**
  - Pregnancy Time* 202
  - Between Birth and Pre-teens* 202
  - Pre-teens and Teens* 203
  - Sample Diet for Ages 2 to 10* 203
  - Commonly Asked Questions* 203
- Qur'anic Directives on Food **207**
- Children and Physical Exercise **209**
  - Children and Shoes* 209
  - Ways to Promote Activity in Children* 210
  - Recommended Exercise Schedule* 211
- Sleep **212**
  - Medical Effects of Losing Sleep* 213
- Intoxicants: Drinking & Drug Prevention **215**
  - Children and Temptation* 215
  - Early Drug Use Signs to Look for: What Can Parents Do?* 216
  - Addiction vs. Healthy Home Connection* 219
  - Aftercare Programs: Religion as Prevention* 220
- Breaking the Law **220**
- Activities 34–37 **222**



## Introduction

A patient kept complaining of persistent pain to doctors. Finally one doctor told him “You spend too much time and money protecting your business assets of machinery and buildings, but you neglect your most important asset – your own body!”

THE OLD ADAGE “prevention is better than cure” will always hold true and is something on which parents need to focus. They should not just wait for disaster and then react. Any major mistake that parents commit concerning their baby’s health may destroy his/her future. Parents have a double responsibility toward their own health and that of their children. Unfortunately, most people, instead of spending an ounce on prevention, spend a ton of money in the intensive care unit. Doing the right thing on time is inexpensive and easy, and the results are highly rewarding. Inaction makes us sorry and miserable. More dangerously, however, the damage to children’s health may be permanent. It is not difficult to imagine the level of guilt felt over neglecting the health of one’s children, when a sickness happens that could have been prevented easily. It may then be too late to do anything, no matter how hard one tries and how much one spends.



Health, therefore, is a top priority. It is not possible to have a good family, a good career, a good education, or a good time if one does not have good health. Furthermore, healthy minds come in healthy bodies and the necessary mental and psychological development of the baby will occur if the body is healthy.

Parents need to guarantee for their children clean water, good sanitation, nutritious food, timely vaccinations, regular exercise, and access to a doctor. Raising healthy babies starts before a child is conceived; one should choose a healthy spouse.

## Pregnancy Time

The pregnant mother has a great responsibility for her fetus. Nutritious food, enough sleep, visiting the doctor regularly, and exercise are essential for a healthy delivery. She is to avoid risks of bacterial infections, as well as the intake of harmful substances (like drugs, unhealthy food, and alcohol). Smoking is one of the more harmful activities that a mother should not do during her pregnancy. A fetus absorbs everything from its mother, (nutrients and oxygen come via the placenta and umbilical cord), so smoking not only exposes the fetus to toxins in tobacco smoke, but it also damages placental function. Read the following warning put on cigarette packs sold in the United States:

### **SURGEON GENERAL'S WARNING**

**Smoking Causes Lung Cancer, Heart Disease, Emphysema, And May Complicate Pregnancy.**



### Smoke-Less Environment: If There is a Will, There is a Way!

Nations can reduce smoking considerably if they make the commitment to do so. It happened in the US.

**No Smoking Allowed** – In 1985 the number of municipalities with clean indoor air ordinances was 202, by 2003 this had increased to 1631.

However, regardless of the law, parents should keep their children out of smoky environments, inside and outside the home.

If the mother contracts a viral infection, she is to consult the doctor immediately to avoid harming the fetus. This also applies during breastfeeding. Infections may cause the baby to be blind, deaf, mentally retarded, schizophrenic, or autistic. Mothers must have their blood tested during pregnancy to avoid hemolytic disease (which can lead to brain damage or the death of the baby).

## After Delivery: The Controversy About Vaccination

*The arguments for and against vaccination are presented here so that parents can make an informed choice.*

After delivery, the doctor should examine the baby, particularly the eyes, ears, and reflexes. Boys should be circumcised to avoid infection. Many parents realize the necessity of immunization and follow the immunization schedule. However, 80% of them are unaware that most vaccinations are given before the age of two. It is amazing how we vaccinate chicks inside the egg three days before hatching, and calves are given their shots before they come home, while some of our children are not given their shots before they are two.

### Vaccinations Can Do So Much!

Six deadly “childhood” diseases – measles, polio, tuberculosis, tetanus, whooping cough, and diphtheria – kill millions of children each year. The vast majority are malnourished youngsters with little resistance to disease. The vaccines to prevent these diseases have been known for decades, and have eliminated the threat of these diseases from developed nations. Almost every child in America is immunized against major childhood diseases, but millions of children in developing nations remain at risk simply because they do not have access to vaccines. Twenty percent of children in developing countries still do not have access to immunizations, and each year nearly three million children worldwide die needlessly from vaccine-preventable illnesses. (“For the Children: The Gift of Health, Education, and Hope,” Donation Pamphlet, UNICEF 2003)



Tell your children the story of vaccination: “It was Dr. Edward Jenner who produced the innovative idea of vaccination in 1796, a real story of creativity. In medicine there are three kinds of good ideas: the obvious ones, the not-so-obvious ones and the sort that Dr. Edward Jenner came up with. He had heard from his neighbors in rural Gloucestershire, England, that people who caught cowpox didn’t get the more-lethal smallpox very often, and he suspected the first disease was triggering the body’s defenses against the second. The notion must have sounded preposterous to his colleagues. At the time they didn’t have words for the “immune system” and “germs” because they hadn’t figured out either concept.” (Carmichael 2007)

Nonetheless, Jenner believed in his idea. So did a mother who let him test it on her 8-year-old son, James Phipps, when cowpox broke out on her farm in the spring of that year. The doctor collected pus from an infected milkmaid, shot it into the boy, and waited. After six weeks he injected the boy with smallpox. He waited some more until he was sure James would not fall sick. Then he announced the dawn of a new era. He had invented the vaccine. No doubt, Jenner sounded crazy when he proposed his idea; revolutionaries often do.

Vaccines have transformed the entire world

by eradicating smallpox, and they have largely rid the developed world of polio and measles. Vaccination is one of the most important medical innovations of the past two centuries, and it is also one of the most cost-effective. Vaccines do not cure disease; they prevent it, which is better. If 100 people are immunized, they are not only kept healthy but also prevented from infecting thousands more.

Each year vaccines save countless lives. However, millions of people still cannot have them. In vast areas of Africa, Asia, and Latin America, children do not receive any of the basic vaccines available in developed countries and, as a result, they die. Nor is anyone, anywhere, routinely and effectively immunized against the big global killers – HIV, tuberculosis, and malaria, which together take six million lives each year – because even with all the power of modern medicine, good vaccines for those diseases do not exist yet.

#### THE CASE AGAINST VACCINATIONS

Most people are unaware of the possible side-effects of childhood vaccinations. The argument against vaccination explains that much of the success attributed to vaccination programs may have been due to improvements in public health, especially with regard to clean water and sanitation, less crowded living conditions, better nutrition, and higher standards of living.

“All vaccines contain toxic chemicals, DNA from animal tissue & aborted fetuses, and foreign proteins in the form of either live or dead viruses and bacteria. Current vaccine technology is based on science that is over two hundred years old and which says that vaccines ‘safely stimulate an immune response’ ... Toxic chemicals added to vaccines create immunologic as well as nervous system problems because they are not easily eliminated from the body, they accumulate in brain and organ tissues, and they damage nerves. Foreign proteins and DNA, when not adequately neutralized and eliminated by the immune system, can penetrate through cellular membranes.”

(<http://www.know-vaccines.org/parent.html>)

The immune system takes years to fully develop, and does so by being exposed to bacteria and viruses (which the body learns to throw off with fevers, mucus, sweating, and rashes). Vaccinations deny children the chance to acquire natural life-long immunity from relatively harmless diseases (such as measles, mumps, rubella, chicken pox, and whooping cough). After vaccination, the body is left in a state of alert for something that may never happen. Thus, the immune system is more likely to become hypersensitive and subject to allergies.

**Those against vaccination argue that good health is the best way to provide IMMUNITY from disease.**

(Sinclair 1995)

**The bugs are not “out there” trying to get us. If we are healthy on the inside, the body can resist colds, flu, measles, or whatever might be around us. The key is SUSCEPTIBILITY.**

(Head 1999)

To reiterate we leave parents to make an informed choice with their physicians whether to vaccinate or not.

Pediatricians recommend that children are given a regular check-up at ages six, eight, and ten, and annually from eleven onward. The beauty of these check-ups is that problems are discovered early enough and can be treated effectively, rather than being left unnoticed and allowed to develop into incurable diseases. Some countries give medical check-ups to elementary students at the beginning of the school year, which is highly commendable. Disorders in children (like the impairment of hearing, sight, or speech) are identified during

these health exams. Parents must focus on the prevention of diseases. Beyond vaccinations, the minimum requirements for good health are hygiene, nutrition, sleep, and exercise.

### **Immunization is the World's Greatest Health Bargain**

\$15 to protect a child. While we have made tremendous gains during the last two decades in immunizing over 80 percent of the world's children, over two million children still die each year from the lack of this basic inexpensive public health service.

## Cleanliness and Hygiene

Cleanliness is the most effective line of defense that human beings have against bacterial and viral infections. Normally, hands transmit infections to the body, when people touch their eyes, mouth, nose, and ears. Hence, washing hands several times a day sends the germs down the drain.

American author Rose Wilder Lane (1886–1968) interestingly observed in her work, *The Discovery of Freedom*, “People accuse the Prophet Muhammad of being a fanatic, but I found that he was only fanatical about one thing – cleanliness and hygiene”.

The Prophet ﷺ praised the five daily ablutions before prayer: “The similitude of five prayers is like the streaming river passing by the gate of one of you in which he takes a bath five times daily.”

(MUSLIM)

## Men, Women and Hygiene

When it comes to hand hygiene habits, in the U.S. and U.K., women are cleaner than men.

A study by Michigan State University conducted in public restrooms in bars, restaurants and other public establishments in the U.S. found that 15 percent of men did not wash their hands at all, compared with 7 percent of women. When they did wash their hands, only 50 percent of men used soap, compared with 78 percent of women.

The study also found that:

Only 5 percent of people who used the bathroom washed their hands long enough to kill the germs that cause infections.

Overall 33 percent of people did not use soap and 10 percent did not wash their hands at all.

In a U.K.-wide study, 99% of people interviewed at motorway service station toilets claimed they had washed their hands after going to the toilet. However, electronic recording devices revealed only 32% of men and 64% of women actually did. (Winterman 2012)

The single best defense against the spread of illness is to wash hands vigorously for 15-20 seconds with soap and water.



**QUESTION:** How did the Spanish authorities during the “Inquisition” against Muslims and Jews detect those who were still Muslims at heart but pretending to be Christians after their forced conversions?

**ANSWER:** If the person remained very clean, then [it was considered that] he must still be a Muslim but pretending to be Christian. (Ahmad 1997)

## Health: Some Islamic Practices

The Prophetic guidance in hygiene goes beyond washing of the hands, face, and arms five times a day. It mandates washing our hands before and after every meal and after using the bathroom.

Maintaining good health and hygiene may have been the most important contributions of Islam in the field of medicine. Arguably, clean water and good personal hygiene have saved more lives than all the antibiotics put together. They were inspired by the practice and sayings of the Prophet ﷺ, for example, “cleanliness is the other half of faith” (MUSLIM) and “a person’s body has a right over him” (AL-DAHABY).

The Prophet ﷺ took traditional medicine when he fell ill and occasionally prescribed treatments. He was a vigorous and healthy in-

dividual who participated in many arduous physical activities, including numerous battles and the digging of the Trench when Madinah was about to be attacked. He could climb up to the Cave of Hira annually, which requires great physical effort.

Parents must make personal hygiene a priority for boys and girls before the age of puberty, and the earlier the better. Attention has to be devoted to personal cleanliness in children. Children will be responsible for praying, fasting, and other religious obligations just like adults, so they have to be well groomed and keep their bodies, clothing, and surroundings clean at all times.

### CLEANLINESS IN THE TOILET

Muslims are obligated to keep their under-

wear and private parts as clean as possible. It is recommended that underpants, panties, and socks be changed daily to avoid unpleasant odors. If urine happens to splatter on clothing, it should be washed off until no color or smell remains. The Prophet ﷺ advised us to clean ourselves thoroughly after using the toilet (*istinjā*), by first removing all traces of urine or feces with water or something clean and dry, such as toilet paper, using the left hand. Wash the private parts gently until no trace of impurities can be seen on the toilet paper. The private parts must be washed with water and then dried. Muslim homes may have either a special spray hose installed next to the toilet, or provide watering cans for this purpose. The left hand is used for cleaning and the right hand for eating to avoid contaminating food with impurities (even though hands are washed after using the toilet).

After cleaning with water, it is best to dry (especially for girls) to prevent infections, which can occur in damp underwear. Girls are to wipe from front to back rather than back to front. It is also recommended to wear loose cotton underwear, which “breathes” and dries more quickly than panties made from synthetic nylon or polyester. The hands are to be washed with soap after using the toilet to ensure hygiene and that no unpleasant odor remains under or around the fingernails. Short fingernails are strongly recommended by the Prophet ﷺ.

Did you know that 98 percent of infections of babies come from putting their hands in their mouths? Prevent it by using clean pacifiers. . .

(Gookin 1996)

#### HAIR AND NAILS

Hair that grows under the arms and around the private parts can be a source of bad odors.

Combined with darkness and moisture, hair provides an ideal environment for bacteria to grow. If removed, the body odor is reduced and there is less chance of catching troublesome irritants, such as jock itch or body lice. The Prophet ﷺ said:

Five practices are characteristics of the *fiṭrah* (the pure natural state, or the tradition of the prophets): circumcision, shaving the pubic hair, removing the hair of the armpits, clipping the nails, and cutting the moustache short. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

Armpit hair and pubic hair may be removed by any relatively simple and fast method (including plucking, shaving, trimming, waxing) with any number of special depilatory creams and ointments, or using the new laser technology. Once every forty days is adequate for removal, or whenever it grows long. Underarm deodorant is recommended, especially before engaging in sports or going to school or visiting the mosque, to avoid offending others. All natural deodorants are highly recommended. Anti-perspirants, however, are dangerous, and should be avoided.

The habit some men and women have of changing their hair color is discouraged in Islam, as is the custom of growing their fingernails very long, or painting the finger and toenails with polish. Long fingernails collect dirt and can transmit disease (especially while preparing food). They are impractical, and one cannot make *wuḍū'* (ablution) properly when wearing nail polish since the water cannot reach the nails. It is permissible, however, to dye the fingernails with henna because it does not seal the nail surface. It is recommended that men use natural scents and perfumes, especially before going to the mosque. Women may use perfume within their homes, as long as there are no non-*mahram* (legally marriageable) men present.



### Do You Clean to Live or Live to Clean? Avoid Extremes!

- A lady earned the name Mrs. Clean, because she was too clean. She lived to clean. Her house was a sterile spotless environment. She gave hell to her children and deprived them of the joy of playing and socializing with others to avoid making any mess. The house was too clean for living. Happiness could not enter the house; it was too clean for it. She was divorced eventually, because the marriage environment was not clean enough for her. She sacrificed peace of mind for the sake of excessive cleanliness. Children are to be allowed some tolerable mess to be cleaned later. An obsession with anything is abnormal, even in cleanliness.
- A doctor once told of a neurotic patient in a mental hospital who washed his hands with soap every time he shook hands with others, including the medical professional staff.
- Children should be taught as early as possible to wash their hands before and after eating until it becomes a habit.

### Islam's Healthy Habits for Body and Soul:

- Breastfeeding for infants (no more than two years).
- Circumcision for boys.
- Temporary abstinence from sex during the woman's monthly period.
- Regular bathing, and ablution five times a day.
- A mandatory "*ghusul*" bath after sex and a recommended bath on Fridays.
- Washing hands before and after eating, and after using the toilet.
- Dental care using *miswāk* (the equivalent of toothbrush and toothpaste today).
- Sleeping at night and working during the day.
- Abstinence from marital sex for forty days after childbirth.

Cleanliness is considered "half of the faith." The Qur'an prohibits eating pork meat or pork products, carrion, blood, and all intoxicants. Fasting (*sawm*) from dawn to sunset daily for one month a year (Ramadan) brings rest to the body and has many medical values. Meditation and prayers bring psychological tranquility.

**Circumcision in men causes 50 percent less chance of contracting HPV (Human Papilloma Virus) from cervix infection in women, which in rare cases can lead to cervical cancer by the time they are 24 years old. HPV is by far the most common sexually transmitted disease in the United States.**

### The following are important Islamic medical instructions:

- Preserving life is required.
- Blood transfusions are allowed (after proper screening of the blood).
- Assisted suicide and euthanasia are not permitted.
- Autopsy is not permitted (unless required by law or the social good).

- Maintaining a terminal patient on artificial life support for a prolonged period in a vegetative state is discouraged.
- Abortion is not allowed (except to save the mother's life).
- Transplantation is allowed (with some restrictions).
- Artificial reproductive technology is permitted between husband and wife (only during the span of their marriage).
- Homosexuality is prohibited.
- A living will and medical power of attorney is encouraged.
- Genetic engineering to cure a disease is acceptable, but cloning requires further research to determine its acceptability.
- Organ donation is encouraged.



## Nutrition

The most important period in anyone's nutritional life is the first 1000 days. (*The Economist* 2011)

Good nutrition is necessary for a healthy child. Not all food is nutritious; food is what we like to eat, but nutrition is what we need to eat. During the first two years, mothers, whenever possible, should breastfeed their babies for physical, emotional, social, mental, and psychological benefits. Before and after weaning the baby, a balanced nutritious diet is needed.

The daily intake has to include all food groups, like dairy, grain, fruits, vegetables, and meats, which provide essential vitamins and minerals for a growing child. Fruits and vegetables need to be washed because they may contain bacteria, chemicals, and dirt.

The Qur'an mentions all the necessary food sources known at the time of its revelation as nice wholesome food (*azkā ṭa'āman*). They include the various kinds of meats (beef, camel, mutton/lamb, goat, fowl, and seafood), grains (wheat), pulses (beans and lentils), nuts, fruits and vegetables (grapes, figs, olives, pomegranates, dates, onions, garlic, and cucumbers), and milk and honey. Honey is particularly described as a cure and a healing substance for people. Children can be encouraged to eat honey regularly after the age of one.

**OVEREATING**

While the child has to eat from all nutritious types of food, overeating must be avoided. The Qur'an says:

*O Children of Adam! Wear your beautiful apparel at every time and place of prayer: eat and drink: but waste not by excess, for Allah does not love the wasters. (Qur'an 7:31)*

Watch what you put into that “magnificent” body of yours. Remember, *what you eat affects you*. Learn how to “eat to live” and not “live to eat.”

Parents are to provide pure, chemical-free water for children. There exists a misconception that a fat baby is healthy; this is not true. However, unlike adults, a certain proportion of fat in a child's diet is good.

**Overweight Problems in the U.S. and U.K.**

“We are a nation that eats with our eyes, not with our stomachs. The more we see food in our proximity, the more we eat.”

(Dr. Sanjay Gupta, CNN 2008)

Parents: It is your chance to place healthy food around your children in appropriate places of the home!

Over one-third (35 percent or 78.6 million) of adults in the U.S. are obese: 36 percent of females and 33.5 percent of males. Over two-thirds of adults (68.5 percent) are overweight or obese: 66 percent of females and 71 percent of males. Approximately 17 percent of children (ages two to 19) are obese, and 32 percent are either overweight or obese. More than one-in-ten children becomes obese as early as ages 2 to 5. (Statistics for 2011-2012; CDC and FRAC) Obesity rates have more than doubled since the 1970s. “Overweight” is defined as being 20 percent or more above your ideal body weight.

The U.K. has the highest obesity level in Western Europe, with obesity levels having more than trebled in the last 30 years. In England, 2011 statistics showed that 25 percent of adults are obese and 62



percent are either overweight or obese. Broken down by gender, 24 percent of men and 26 percent of women are obese, and 65 percent of men and 59 percent of women are overweight or obese. Around three in 10 boys and girls (aged two to 15) are either overweight or obese and over 16% are obese. (NHS 2013)

Obesity among children is increasing at a faster rate than adults. Childhood obesity has more than doubled in children and quadrupled in adolescents in the past 30 years in the U.S. (CDC) A sedentary lifestyle with abundance of food and eating and drinking the wrong sorts of food and drink are the root causes of obesity.

The quality and balance of food intake is crucial; a child may be obese, yet s/he may be suffering from malnutrition. Parents can do much to train their children to form healthy eating habits.

### The Child Who Refused to Say “*Alḥamdu Lillāh*” (Praise be to God)

A guest at our house told his seven-year-old son, after he ate 4 eggs, 4 slices of bread and a grilled cheese sandwich for breakfast, “My son, say *Alḥamdu Lillāh* (praise be to Allah),” signifying the end of eating. The son responded, “But father, I am still hungry! I am not finished! I do not want to say *Alḥamdu Lillāh* yet!” The host realized why he could not lift the child off the ground. The child was obese!!

Parents should Beware of Overeating, *Tukhmah* (Gluttony).

The Prophet ﷺ said:

The worst container that a Son of Adam can fill is his stomach. A few bites should be enough to sustain his body, but if he insists on eating, he should have a third of his stomach for food, a third for drink, and a third for his breath.

(AḤMAD, AL-TIRMIDHĪ, AND OTHERS)

A Danish study found that teenagers in the United States are the most obese out of 15 developed nations. Nearly a third of children in the United States eat fast food every day. Worldwide bad nutrition is a leading factor in the death of millions of children, and leaves millions of others crippled, vulnerable to illness, and intellectually disabled. Nutrition for children plays its most vital role from conception to the age of three (UNICEF 2003). Providing an environment for children in which junk food is absent, is a much more effective means of developing good dietary habits than forcing children to eat what is good for them. When boys overeat, it normally shows on their bellies; when girls overeat it shows on their hips, breasts and buttocks.



Man digs his own grave with his teeth!

### IMAM AL-GHAZĀLĪ'S VIEWS ON EATING HABITS

Imam al-Ghazālī (1058–1111), one of the greatest reformers in Muslim history, said:

1. “The Muslim should not be the first to go to the dining room, nor to gaze at different dishes or at others eating. He must chew his food well and avoid wiping off food with his hands and clothes.”
2. “Aversion to gluttony should be established in the child’s mind by identifying gluttons, and rebuking gluttonous children in his presence, as well as praising those content with smaller quantities of food.”
3. “A child should be trained to like giving others preference over himself in food and to be content with whatever is available for himself. He should be reprimanded for any inordinate desire for tasty food, drink, and splendid clothes.”
4. “Overfeeding in infancy and childhood may be a factor in contributing to obesity later in adulthood, and obesity may cause the ‘disease of the affluent.’”

## Facts About Children and Nutrition

**PREGNANCY TIME:** To give your baby the best start, eat with the baby in mind even before you become pregnant. The first 4–6 weeks of pregnancy, when you may not know you are pregnant, are a critical time in a baby’s development. Wives and expectant mothers are to take 400 micrograms of folic acid daily, which is necessary for the fetus’ brain and spinal cord development. In this way, 50 to 70 percent of common nervous system defects can be prevented. A weight gain of 20–30 pounds during pregnancy is considered healthy. (Sutherland and Stover 1997)

**BETWEEN BIRTH AND PRE-TEENS:** The dramatic growth of the first year lessens in the second year, along with appetite. Children normally gain only 6–8 pounds during their second year and may seem to lose interest in food. Children eat what they need when they are offered a healthy variety of food at each meal. Many toddlers in the United States have been fed low-fat diets by well-meaning parents and have become malnourished. There must be no “fat control” for children under the age of two. Fats provide energy as well as fatty acids for healthy skin. Fats also carry and help the body absorb vitamins A, D, E, and K. When the child is ready for cow’s milk, use regular whole milk, not two percent or skim – at least until the age of two.

The typical diet in the U.S. exceeds the recommended intake levels or limits in four areas: calories from solid fats and added sugars; refined grains; sodium; and saturated fat. Meanwhile, less than the recommended amounts of vegetables, fruits, whole-grains, dairy products and oils are eaten. (President’s Council on Fitness, Sports & Nutrition) Proper nutrition encourages the optimal growth and development of children. It prevents high cholesterol and high blood pressure and helps reduce the risk of developing chronic diseases such as cardiovascular disease, cancer and diabetes, as well as reducing one’s risk for developing obesity, osteoporosis, iron deficiency and dental caries (cavities). (Centers for Disease Control and Protection)

**PRE-TEENS AND TEENS:** Although many children know the basic rules about health, they do not always follow them. Providing healthy food that pre-teenagers and teenagers will eat can be a challenge. An eight year old may eat whatever is put on the table, but a 14 year old may refuse foods s/he ate a month ago. Some solutions are to encourage children to help plan and prepare meals, and to avoid making food an issue. Mealtimes should focus more on sharing the day's events than on the food. Adolescents are growing more quickly than at any time since the first year of life. Girls need 2,000–2,500 calories a day to fuel their growth, and boys need 3,000–4,000 calories, with more active children needing the most calories. The increased nutritional needs of puberty often peak at 15 in girls and 19 in boys. Girls need extra calcium until they are about 25. Calcium increases the density of their growing bones and will help spare them from osteoporosis (weak bones) later. It is important that children do not miss a meal. Missing meals means losing important nutrients and eating small meals throughout the day is better than skipping meals and eating a big meal at night.



#### SAMPLE DIET FOR AGES 2 TO 10

According to the American Dietetic Association, children's daily diet should include:

- 6–11 servings of grain
- 2–4 servings of fruits
- 3 servings of vegetables
- 2–3 servings of meat, poultry, fish and dried beans
- 2–3 servings of dairy products
- Very small amounts of fats, oils, and sweets. Nuts and seeds are good sources of oil
- For ages 1–5, a serving is about one tablespoon per year age
- For any age, too much food on a plate is bad

How can parents help their children eat enough of the main food groups each day? The answer is to make small amounts of healthy foods always available.

#### COMMONLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Most children do quite well nutritionally despite their erratic eating habits. They obtain what they need from food that is a quarter to a third of the size of an adult's food – about one tablespoon per year of age. Children will eat only foods that taste good to them. Here are some helpful hints to eating good food (Underwood and Kuchment 2008):



### 1. WHAT CHOICES SHOULD PARENTS GIVE THEM?

At mealtime, parents need to offer a range of nutritious items: protein, milk, fruit or vegetables, bread, and a second carbohydrate (like rice, noodles or potatoes). Then they have to let their children pick and choose from what is available. Parents should not feel that they have to limit themselves to foods they know their children like. Include at least one food they usually eat – even if it is bread or fruit. Vitamin deficiencies in children are rare, so in most cases a supplement is not needed.

### 2. IS IT ADVISABLE TO BE A VEGETARIAN?

The rule is to have a balanced diet of meat and vegetables. God created all these nice, wholesome foods for human beings for a good purpose. Therefore, they should eat from all allowable food, moderately. The more food that is cut out of children's diet, the greater their risk of nutritional deficiencies. Cutting out meat, poultry, and fish makes it harder for children to obtain enough iron. Human beings absorb only about 3–8 percent of the iron from vegetables and grains, compared with about 20 percent of the iron from meat. Eating a good source of vitamin C (an orange or a tomato) will help absorb more iron from the foods that are eaten. Vegetarian diets may be low in fat and calories, thus making it harder for children to meet caloric requirements.

### 3. MY CHILD HATES MILK. HOW CAN HE OBTAIN ENOUGH CALCIUM?

It is particularly important for pre-teenagers and teenagers to obtain enough calcium, because they gain half their adult bone mass during adolescence. Milk is the best source of calcium, so if children will not drink it, it is possible to add it to the dishes that are prepared like soup, custard, pudding, and sauces. Other calcium-rich options include yogurt, cheese, and ice cream. Chocolate milk has more sugar than plain milk, but is still a good source of calcium.

### 4. IS IT CORRECT TO LET MY CHILD EAT BETWEEN MEALS?

Yes, absolutely, children need snacks. Children cannot eat much at one time because of their small stomachs, yet they have high energy requirements. They need something nutritious to eat every two to three hours. Snacks also help children obtain the nutrients that they missed at other meals. It is important, however, that snack times be structured. If the children eat breakfast at 7 o'clock, then a snack should not be offered until 9 or 10 – even if they are hungry before then. Sticking to a schedule can be difficult, especially if a child eats very little – after all, parents are so happy to have them eat something. Children who are allowed to nibble whenever they want wind up eating half as much as those who have set meals and snack times. When preparing snacks, think of them as little meals: fruits and vegetables, some protein, some starch, and some fat. A good snack might be organic cookies and milk, apples and peanut butter, or crackers, cheese, and fresh squeezed fruit juice.

### 5. BECAUSE EATING FRUITS AND VEGETABLES IS IMPORTANT, I WORRY BECAUSE MY CHILDREN DO NOT EAT THEM AT ALL. WHAT CAN I DO?

On average, American children are eating about 1½ servings of fruits and 2½ servings of vegetables a day. Many fruits and vegetables do not taste good to children. Nevertheless, it is

important that they are continually offered, for eventually the children will eat some. To make these foods more child-friendly, one could try:

- Blending milk and fruit to make a smoothie.
- Offering dried fruit – raisins, bananas, apricots, and cherries – plain or baked into cookies or muffins.
- Adding vegetables to soups and casseroles.
- It is important to avoid bribery. Of course, children may eat their greens if dessert is the reward; however, they will not learn to like them in the long run. Children reason that if parents need to resort to tricks to make them eat a food, it cannot possibly taste good.
- Parents need not make eating everything on their plate a serious issue with children. If a child resists the broccoli and the brussel sprouts, then s/he could be offered milk and organic cookies (for calcium).

### One Mother's Practice

When I was a child, we were expected to eat what was put on our plates without fuss. If I refused fatty meat and some fish, for example, my mother would:

- give me a lecture on wartime and post-war rationing;
- remind me of the starving millions in other parts of the world;
- serve the rejected food at the next meal;
- if we were hungry between meals, we could have brown bread and margarine. And that was it! Not everyone has money to throw around.

(Sylvia Hunt, U.K.)



### 6. WHICH HIGH-FIBER FOODS DO YOU RECOMMEND FOR CHILDREN, AND WHY?

Parents need to feed children fruits, vegetables, bread grains, rice, and pasta. Some fiber-packed examples are: apples, figs, oranges, pears, strawberries, potatoes, beans, lentils, whole-wheat or pumpernickel bread, bagels, brown rice, bran cereal, and granola. Fiber helps prevent cancer and discourages overeating. Fiber reduces the absorption of fat and calories in the intestine, retains water and gives the feeling of fullness that satisfies hunger.

### 7. OUR FAMILY'S MOST FRANTIC TIME IS THE MORNING. DO WE REALLY NEED BREAKFAST?

Yes. It is important to do whatever it takes to make sure the family eats breakfast, even if that means getting up 15 minutes earlier. Children who miss breakfast have trouble concentrating at school and play. Breakfast fuels the brain as well as the body. An empty stomach leads to a weaker and less capable student.

8. MY DAUGHTER IS DETERMINED TO BE THIN. HOW CAN I TEACH HER TO EAT HEALTHILY INSTEAD OF CHOOSING NOT TO EAT?

Studies show that 78 percent of American adolescent girls wish to weigh less. Some avoid meat and so need high-protein alternatives (such as dried beans, lentils, peas, milk, cheese, eggs, and nuts). If your daughter is going through puberty, explain to her that she needs the new layer of fat under her skin as an energy reserve for her growth spurt. If she still pulls back from the dinner table, then she needs to be taken to the family physician and the nutritionist to discuss her eating habits.

9. SOME NIGHTS, FAST FOOD IS OUR ONLY FOOD. WHAT DO YOU SUGGEST?

Parents have to avoid consuming soda, fries, and burgers. Instead choose grilled chicken, salad, low-fat milk, and yogurt. Top a pizza with grilled chicken or tuna and healthy vegetables.

10. IS YOUR CHILD A PICKY EATER?

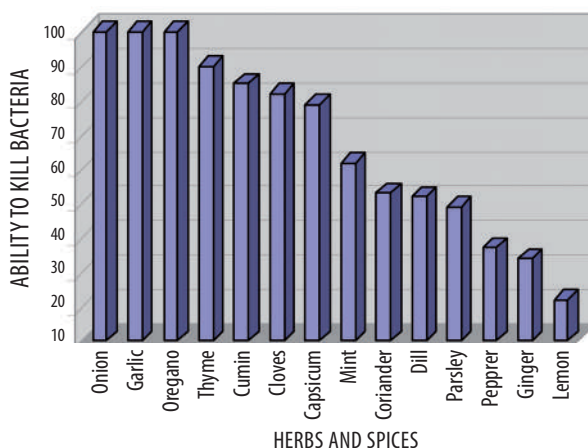
Caregivers may inappropriately classify children aged two to five as “picky eaters,” when in fact this is normal behavior. A child may be introduced to a new food at least 10 times before s/he will try it. Family meals together are important. Young children imitate their parents’ eating behavior, and learn significantly from conversations about food. Yet, a poll by Harris Interactive found that in the U.S. only 26 percent of those in households with children reported sitting down to family dinners every night. (The figure was 36 percent for those in households without children.) In the U.K., a survey showed that over twenty percent of families only sit down to dinner once to twice a week and 40 percent of families sit down together to have a meal three times a week. Moreover, over one in five families take their family meal sitting down in front of the television. (Peck 2013) Between 20-30 percent of children and adolescents skip breakfast in the developed world. (Adolphus, Lawton, and Dye 2013) By the age of three, familiarity is the single most important factor in determining which food a child will eat. While almost 92 percent of American youth aged 2-19 consume vegetables each day (Nielson, et al. 2014), it is often in the form of French fries. Tomato products, including salsa and spaghetti sauce, are also popular with children. Older children’s food preferences change to emulate those of their peers. Milk consumption has decreased in the U.S. and U.K. Between surveys in 1977-1978 and 2007-2008, the share of preadolescent children in the U.S. who did not drink milk on a given day rose from 12 to 24 percent, while the share that drank milk three times or more per day dropped from 31 percent to 18 percent. The share of adolescents and adults who did not drink milk on a given day also increased, from 41 to 54 percent, while the share that drank milk three times or more dropped from 13 percent to 4 percent. (Stewart, Dong, and Carlson 2013) In the U.K. liquid milk consumption was almost 14 percent lower in 2013 than in 2002/3. (DEFRA Family Food Survey 2013 cited by AHDB Dairy 2015) While milk consumption has gone down, consumption of sugary drinks has increased. From 1989 to 2008, the percentage of children consuming sugary drinks in the U.S. increased from 79 percent to 91 percent. (Lasater G, Piernas C and Popkin BM 2011 cited by Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health) Statistics from 1999 to 2008 show that while soda consumption decreased, sports/energy drinks consumption tripled among adolescents. (Han and Powell 2013)

Nonetheless, soda remains the most heavily consumed sugar sweetened beverage. Consumption of sugary drinks has contributed to the prevalence of increased obesity. A typical 20-ounce soda contains 15 to 18 teaspoons of sugar and upwards of 240 calories. A 64-ounce fountain cola drink could have up to 700 calories. (Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health) In the U.K. sugary drinks, which according to nutritionists have no place in a child's diet, have been found to be the highest contributor of sugars to the diet of 4-10 year-olds. They consume 30 percent from soft drinks and fruit juice, 29 percent mainly from biscuits, cakes and breakfast cereals, 22 percent from sweets, chocolate, table sugar, jams and other sweet spreads and 12 percent from yoghurts, fromage frais, ice-cream and other dairy desserts. 12% of 3 year olds suffered from tooth decay in 2013 and 28% of children suffer from tooth decay by the time they turn 5. (Public Health England 2015).

#### 11. ARE SPICES GOOD OR BAD FOR HEALTH?

A study conducted by two scientists at Cornell University found that spices possess the ability to kill about thirty different bacteria that spoil food. Include onions, garlic, pepper, lemon and many herbs and spices (like parsley, oregano, thyme, cumin, cloves, mint and ginger) in the food. (Sherman and Billing 1998)

Antiseptic Ability of Herbs to Kill 30 Different Food-Spoiling Bacteria



#### 12. SCIENTISTS KEEP CHANGING THEIR MINDS, SO WHAT DO WE DO?

Scientists tell us to “forget what you know about eggs, margarine, and salt. The conventional wisdom has been overturned repeatedly by surprising new research; they seem to have gone mad. Hardly a week goes by without some expert somewhere issuing a new report declaring that a particular new food or vitamin or activity or condition will either restore your cardiovascular health or ruin it – and as often as not, the new advice seems to contradict the old” (Lemonick 1999).

What is the answer? Follow the basic directives of the Qur'an and the Prophet ﷺ about food and nutrition. Good nutrition is a matter of choosing healthy lifelong eating habits, which become set with age. Eat a moderate quantity from many varieties.

### Qur'anic Directives on Food

*O you who believe! Do not make unlawful the good things that Allah has made lawful for you, but commit no excess; for Allah does not love those given to excess. Eat of the things that Allah has provided for you, lawful and good; but fear Allah, in Whom you believe. (Qur'an 5:87-88)*

*O Children of Adam! Wear your beautiful apparel at every time and place of prayer: eat and drink: but do not waste with excess, for Allah does not love the wasters. (Qur'an 7:31)*

*Say: "Who has forbidden the beautiful [gifts] of Allah, which He has produced for His servants, and the things, clean and pure, [which He has provided] for sustenance?" Say: "They are, in the life of this world, for those who believe, [and] purely for them on the Day of Judgment." Thus do We explain the Signs in detail for those who understand. (Qur'an 7:32)*

*[To the honeybee] "... and then eat of all manner of fruit, and follow humbly the paths ordained for thee by thy Sustainer." [And lo!] there issues from within their bellies a drink of many hues, wherein there is health for human beings. In all this, behold, there is a message indeed for people who think! (Qur'an 16:69)*

*"... Now send then one of you with this money of yours to the town: let him find out which is the best food [to be had] and bring some to you, that [you may] satisfy your hunger therewith: and let him behave with care and courtesy, and let him not inform any one about you..." (Qur'an 18:19)*

In sum:

- Eat all types of food moderately. Eat a little bit of everything and not a lot of one thing.
- Being a vegetarian requires knowledge and expertise. If you eat “moderate amounts of meat” you can’t be a vegetarian.
- Avoid pork, blood, carrion, alcohol, drugs, and smoking. These are not wholesome food but impure and harmful.
- Do not fill your stomach. Stop eating even though you would like to eat more.
- Include honey in your daily diet. There is a cure and healing in it.
- Use olive oil moderately for it provides you with HDL, [healthy cholesterol] and reduces LDL, the bad cholesterol.
- Avoid anything that has been given chemicals, pesticides and artificial additives.

### **The Pediatrician’s Strange Prescription**

When the father opened the sealed prescription envelope for his child, he found a \$10 bill with a note from the pediatrician saying: “Buy a good wholesome meal for your child; she is undernourished.”

This shows how parents neglect the essentials for their children to grow up healthy. The rat race society and the hurried lifestyle of parents cause them to neglect giving nutritious food to children. Parents need to provide the essential needs of their children during the early years of growth before it is too late. Both physical and emotional needs are crucial for children.

## Children and Physical Exercise

*“Let him [Joseph] go out with us tomorrow, that he may enjoy himself and play: and, verily, we shall guard him well.” (Qur’an 12:12)*

“Come back here!” “Stop running around the house!” “I told you not to play ball in the house!” These are things that parents frequently say to their children. **THEY ARE WRONG.** They should be saying the opposite. “Go play basketball.” “Go play soccer with your friends.” “Go running and hiking.”



### Why is Physical Exercise Important for My Child?

Increased physical activity has been associated with an increased life expectancy and decreased risk of cardiovascular disease. Physical activity produces overall physical, psychological, and social benefits. Inactive children are likely to become inactive adults. Physical activity helps with:

- Controlling weight
- Reducing blood pressure
- Increasing HDL (good) cholesterol
- Reducing the risk of diabetes and some types of cancer
- Improved psychological well-being (including higher self-confidence and higher self-esteem)
- Teaching team spirit

(American Heart Association)

About 21 percent of children aged 6–17 in the United States are obese. Overweight children are more likely to become overweight adults. Obesity in adulthood increases the risk of diabetes, heart disease, stroke, cancer, and other chronic disorders. The best way to combat obesity and other diseases is with exercise, beginning from childhood. Exercise promotes strength, flexibility, and endurance; it is particularly important for children aged two and up. For children, exercise means playing and being constantly active. An active child is more likely to have stronger muscles and bones, a leaner body, and a better outlook on life. Inactive children are more likely to develop diseases, strokes, obesity, and low HDL (good) cholesterol. Exercise helps children sleep better, and *makes* them more capable of handling daily physical and emotional challenges (like running to catch the bus in the morning, bending down to tie shoes, or studying for a test). Physical inactivity during childhood usually leads to physical inactivity during adulthood. (U.S. Center for Disease Control and Prevention)

### CHILDREN AND SHOES

In an interesting article published in the *Guardian* newspaper, fitness expert Sam Murphy points out that going barefoot is best for children and warns that children’s shoes can have a detrimental effect on their cerebral development. Tracy Byrne (a podiatrist specialising in





podopaediatrics) states that walking barefoot develops the foot's muscles and ligaments, increases the strength of the foot's arch, contributes to good posture, and improves a child's awareness of where they are in relation to the space around them.

Shoes should not be a fashion statement, for they can damage young feet. Research from the 2007 edition of the podiatry journal, *The Foot*, has shown some children's shoes to be completely rigid, without the necessary flexibility in the sole to allow for physical activities (leading to restriction in movement). Feet are at greater risk of damage from ill fitted or constricted shoes. It is harmful when feet have to conform to the shape and constriction of the shoe itself, rather than being allowed to develop naturally.

Parents need to put ergonomics ahead of fashion or attractiveness when buying children's shoes, and parents have to encourage children to go barefoot more often, (especially around the house, and wherever possible). (Murphy 2010)

#### WAYS TO PROMOTE ACTIVITY IN CHILDREN

Parents can do much to help children acquire the habit of exercising. Listed below are some suggestions:

- Reduce the time a child spends watching television, and playing video games. Owing to safety concerns, many children are left to watch television and do their homework until their parents come home. Ideally, children need to be active after school and study later in the day.
- Encourage the child to take part in activities that suit his/her age. Children under the age of two years should not watch television at all. (American Academy of Pediatrics)

- Teach children that physical activity is fun and that exercise comes in a wide variety of forms (playing tag, hop-scotch, sports). If the child has fun exercising, then s/he is bound to continue doing it.
- Do not use physical fitness as a punishment. For example a teacher should not order a student to run five laps for getting in trouble.
- Parents are role models for their children and should exercise regularly. Take the stairs instead of the elevator, walk instead of driving, and jog instead of walking.
- Include the whole family in exercising. Parents should not sit on the couch and tell their children to go out and play.
- Combining regular physical activity with a healthy diet is the key to a healthy lifestyle. Children have to eat fruits, vegetables, and whole grains regularly.
- Encourage fun activities that promote strength, flexibility, and endurance. Strength can be built with an activity as simple as crossing the monkey bars, doing a hand-stand, or wrestling. Encourage competition in sit-ups, pull-ups, and push-ups.
- Teach children aerobic exercises. The heart beats faster, causing a person to breathe harder, which strengthens the heart and delivers oxygen to more body cells. Aerobic exercises include: basketball, volleyball, cycling, ice-skating, in-line skating, soccer, football, swimming, tennis, walking, jogging, and running.

## Recommended Exercise Schedule

A children's exercise schedule is essential for their growth, and the minimum amount of exercise depends on their age. The National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE) recommends:

Age	Minimum Daily Activity	Comments
Infant	No specific requirements	Physical activity should encourage motor development requirements
Toddler	1 1/2 hours	30 minutes planned physical activity AND 60 minutes unstructured (free play)
Preschooler	2 hours	60 minutes planned physical activity AND 60 minutes unstructured (free play)
School age	1 hour or more	Break up into separate exercise sessions of 15 minutes or more

### The American Heart Association recommends that:

- All children age two and older should participate in at least 60 minutes of enjoyable, moderate-intensity activities every day that are developmentally appropriate and varied.
- If one's child does not have a full 60-minute break each day, then try two 30-minute or four 15-minute periods of vigorous activities.

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said:

“The strong believer is better and more lovable to God than the weak believer and there is goodness in all.” (MUSLIM). The word ‘*qawiy*’ in the Hadith refers to strength both spiritual and physical

The rule “use it or lose it” applies to body ligaments, heart muscles, and brain cells: Physical exercise is a must (not an option) for personal development. Although achieving a healthy physical condition is good, staying that way is a big challenge. Physical fitness has a positive impact on our energy level, mental attitude, and spiritual aspirations. If you run on Monday, then not again until Friday, do not try to double the miles on Friday to make up for it. Do not overwork yourself. Keep running, and work out at the gym or outside whenever possible.

Even babies need some exercise in between their daily feeding and sleeping. From birth to one year, you can put them on their back, rotate their legs gently as if they are pedaling, place them on their stomach to encourage them to lift their head, and lay them on a blanket on the floor to move their body and reach for toys or other safe objects.

## Sleep

Children must have enough sleep for good health and daily functioning. Normally, sleeping habits during infancy continue later in life. The Better Sleep Council in the U.S. reports nearly two-thirds of people say their job performance has been affected by lack of sleep; (26 percent of men and 13 percent of women admit to dozing off at their workplace). Sleep is meant to be taken at night. Our bodies are designed to wake during the day and sleep at

night. Our bodies are designed to rest between evening and dawn (sunset and sunrise). There has to be some adjustment in extreme cases. For example, in northern Europe, the nights are very short in summer and very long in winter. At midsummer in northern Scotland, sunset is around 10.30 p.m. and sunrise around 3 a.m. (with only a twilight in between). In winter, sunset is around 3.30 pm and sunrise around 9 a.m.

*And [have We not] created you in pairs,  
And made your sleep for rest,  
And made the night as a covering,  
And made the day as a means of subsistence?*  
(Qur’an 78:8–11)

Day sleep will not fully substitute for the lost night sleep. Enough sleep at night helps one to become healthy and reduces the risk of disease.

Some Muslims are in the habit of staying awake all night in the fasting month of Ramadan and sleeping during the day! Switching night to day and day to night is not what fasting is meant to be. This upsets the natural pattern of our body rhythms.

With the setting of the sun, a sensitive mechanism lying at the base of our brain starts emitting chemical signals to our body parts to induce them to relax, preparing for sleep. With the approach of nightfall we start to yawn; our eyelids become heavy; and our movements slow down. As we fall asleep, the reception entry of our brain is blocked from the world around us. The action of sleep is controlled by the hormone melatonin and its precursor serotonin. Both chemicals manage the efficiency of sleep with the help of the darkness of night. The unnatural reversal of day and night upsets our built-in “biological clock” that induces us to rise feeling refreshed, energetic, and alert in the morning. By

interfering with this innate clock, our sleep becomes disturbed and is insufficient to fulfill the needs of our body and mind.

With inadequate sleep, mental responses and abilities decline and physical reflexes and reactions slow down. This is particularly dangerous while working and driving, which demand alertness. The weakened responses contribute to inefficiency, miscalculations or mistakes, and accidents. Because sleep loss is cumulative, our brain keeps an accurate record of this debt that should be replaced with enough hours of quality sleep. Most scientists recommend seven to nine hours of each night for satisfactory mental and physical performance. The less we sleep, the less productive and energetic we become. Lack of sleep also results in irritability and grogginess, and it undermines our cognitive skills.

#### MEDICAL EFFECTS OF LOSING SLEEP

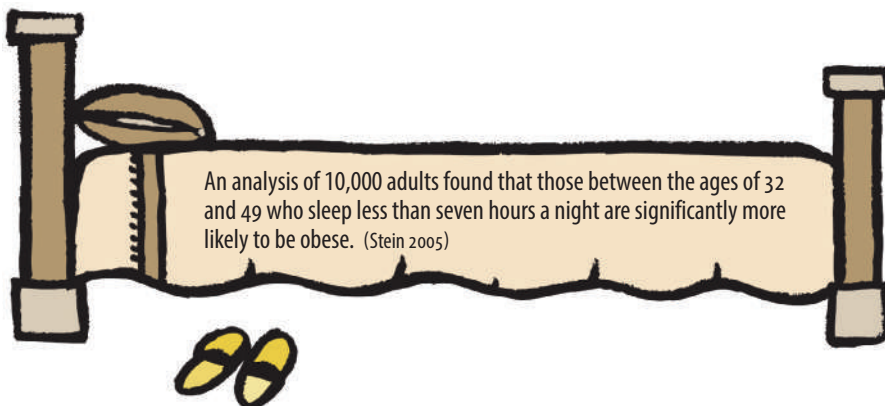
Diminished quality of sleep also interferes with immune cell repair and the stimulation of the immune fighter cells, impairing our defense mechanism and increasing the risk of infection and disease. Good sleep patterns improve our health, memory, alertness, mental responses and physical reflexes. Proper sleep enables us to work effectively and responsibly. Adequate sleep averts mistakes, erroneous decisions, wasted money, and

possible disasters that may claim our lives. Our bodies and minds are interconnected. The brain, the nervous system, and the immune system are connected through neurotransmitters (brain chemicals) released by the sympathetic nervous system. Restful sleep enhances energy, mood, memory, thinking ability, and focus.

Beyond leaving people bleary eyed and dozing off at afternoon meetings, failing to obtain enough sleep or sleeping at odd hours heightens the risk of contracting a variety of illnesses, including cancer of the colon and breast, diabetes, heart disease, and obesity.

People in the West are shifting toward a 24-hours-a-day, seven-days-a-week society, and not sleeping enough like they used to do. The obesity epidemic is being driven in part by a corresponding decrease in the average number of hours of sleeping, possibly by disrupting the protein and hormones that regulate appetite.

Physiological studies suggest that a sleep deficit may put the body into a state of high alert, increasing the production of stress hormones and driving up blood pressure, a major risk factor for heart attacks and strokes. People who are sleep-deprived have a heightened state of inflammation in the body, which is a major risk factor for heart disease, stroke, cancer, and diabetes. Naps can help counter the



harmful effects of sleep loss. Sleep influences the functioning of the lining inside our blood vessels, which could explain why people are most prone to heart attacks and strokes during early morning hours. “Melatonin can prevent tumor cells from growing – it is cancer protective,” says Eva Schernhammer of Harvard Medical School. If you are exposed to light at night you will produce less melatonin,

increasing your cancer risk. (Stein 2005)

Other malignancies, including prostate cancer, may also be linked to sleep loss. People with disrupted sleep or people who are up late at night or get up more frequently in the night have the same problems. Even mild sleep deprivation disrupts the hormones ghrelin and leptin, which regulate appetite.

**Early to bed, early to rise  
Makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.**  
(Benjamin Franklin)





## Intoxicants: Drinking & Drug Prevention

Continuing our theme of focusing on physical well-being, parents and children must avoid using intoxicants including cigarettes for they are hazardous to pregnant mothers, babies, and sperm.

**An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.**

**A cigarette is a pinch of tobacco rolled in a paper with fire at one end and a fool on the other.**

Alcoholism or drug addiction requires professional medical and psychological treatment. It is hoped that the following advice will prevent alcoholism and drug addiction. Major problems are not necessarily caused by a colossal mistake; they may be due to the accumulation of several minor factors. If parents are successful in creating a happy and loving family environment, their children will be less likely to seek satisfaction outside the home.

Alcoholism and the use of drugs (such as marijuana, cocaine, heroin, LSD) can cause massive damage to the brain's cells, as well as to the reproductive, circulatory, and the respiratory systems. These drugs cause brain damage, resulting in physical aggression, a distorted perception of reality, and lack of motivation. The abuse of even a mild drug like marijuana may be linked to schizophrenia.

### CHILDREN AND TEMPTATION

Children may be invited by their friends or acquaintances to try illegal drugs. They need to be firm in their resolve to remain sober and drug-free. The adolescent years (14–20) are the most challenging time of life. Seeking knowledge and understanding of drugs is vital. Try role playing situations with children,



so that they know how to act immediately if temptation or peer pressure occurs.

One out of two people in America drinks alcohol or has tried some kind of illegal drug. Just talking about the dangers does not stop people from drinking or smoking – ironically, watching a terrible film about the effects of cigarette smoke in the lungs may send a smoker rushing straight out to have a cigarette. The pressures have to be discussed as well as how to resist them.

Parents need to explain to children the reasons behind the temptation to use drugs, which is largely due to the nice effects of “feeling high”. This “artificial high” is temporary, and accompanied by terrible “lows”. Unless they are told this, children will, on meeting people who are seemingly enjoying drugs, think their parents have lied to them. They need to understand that this enjoyment comes at a heavy price, with very little short-term gain and very high long-term pain. The Qur’an describes accurately both sides of the issue when referring to wine and gambling. It states:



*They ask you concerning wine and gambling. Say: "In them is great sin and some benefit for people; but the sin is greater than the benefit..."* (Qur'an 2:219)

Hence, the benefits of moderate social drinking and the possible good it may do for the heart or brain may be partly true. Nevertheless, the overall harm far outweighs the small benefit.

**EARLY DRUG USE SIGNS TO LOOK FOR:  
WHAT CAN PARENTS DO?**

There are many signs of drug use, the most common are: Scorched tinfoil, spoons with bent handles, charred tin lids or bowls, mirrors and razor blades, screws of paper, dis-

carded tins or bottles of solvent, cigarette papers, eye droppers, pill bottles, spatters of blood in the bathroom or on the teenagers' clothes, refusal to roll up their sleeves, change in appetite, sudden craving for sweet things, not going to bed, becoming impossible to wake up in the morning, odd phone calls, as well as furtive and secretive behavior. Children can become addicted to drugs without becoming scruffy or wild-eyed, and can do so in absolute secrecy. If parents are suspicious about their children, it is worth observing whether they have sore mouths, lips or noses, and whether they sometimes appear drunk or "blurred." If they are keeping company with known "sniffers," then parents should be alarmed.



### Things parents can do to prevent the use of intoxicants:

- Strengthen the faith of the family by all possible means. Faith is the best defense. Drugs, alcohol, and gambling are strictly forbidden to a Muslim. The word *khamr* (used in verse 2:219 of the Qur'an) means a fermented and intoxicating substance, and applies to any substance that impairs the mind and makes the user lose self-control.
- Educate your family on the ills of smoking, drinking, and drugs and make them aware of the harmful effects. It helps if they can actually see someone who has suffered from drug abuse. Children could be assigned to write about the dangers of drugs and alcohol, socially, medically, and economically as well as asked to give a presentation on the subject. If they need money for their research, provide it.
- Adult supervision is an excellent deterrent. Youngsters cannot harm themselves if an adult is keeping an eye on them. Do not to allow them to roam about late at night, or be left alone in the house while parents go out to enjoy themselves. Parents have to make it a habit to socialize with the whole family together, whenever possible, and plan to maximize time inside and outside the home. Moreover, too much money at the teenagers' disposal will spoil them and enable them to purchase illicit drugs.
- Parents need to search their children's rooms, occasionally. Parents can explain firmly that they are aware of their child's need for privacy. Parents do not have to say "I'm doing this for your own good," but rather, "I have a duty toward your

safety and well-being." This is not just a random invasion of privacy, but a search for a genuine reason, which teenagers are able to comprehend. Also children's pockets, bags, and wallets are to be searched from time to time without their knowledge.

- Too much privacy for children can be counter-productive. They should not be allowed to have a television set, a telephone, or a computer with Internet in their bedrooms. Alcohol Concern (2009) highlights figures that suggest a large increase in the amount of alcohol being drunk by 11 to 13-year-olds in the U.K.
- Choose the right peers. Parents should select the right kind of friends for their children among the community, relatives, and neighbors. Parents have to find the right kind of friends for their children; it is worth the effort.

Sometimes, in spite of all these preventive measures, one's son or daughter falls into trouble. Do not panic. The heartache, anger, and suffering that results can be overwhelming. Professional advice, together with counseling, will allow parents to solve the problem. It is important that parents control their feelings and put the situation into perspective. In many cases, much can be done with professional help to produce a total or partial cure and issues of treatment and intervention will be the logical steps to consider. What parents must not do is to hide away or fail to seek help, because of the stigma of having an addict in the family or the fear of the legal consequences. To help avoid extreme anger, parents can imagine that it is not their child, but a friend's child who has come to them, asking for advice. This is a useful tool to be able to think calmly and look for the

appropriate solution without emotional outbursts. No one is alone in this predicament, for there are millions of families suffering in a similar way.

Parents need to share with their children the following:

### 1. Alcohol is the Mother of All Evils

A story about the dangers of intoxicating substances is related by ‘Uthmān ibn ‘Affān: A man was once forced to choose one of five evils: to tear up a copy of the Qur’an, kill a baby, worship an idol, drink alcohol, or sleep with a woman. He thought that the least evil would be to drink the alcohol. He drank, and then he slept with the woman, killed the child, tore up the Qur’an, and bowed in worship to an idol. The lesson: Alcohol can be the mother of all evils.

### 2. Cocaine Hurts the Fetus

In the mid 1980s in the U.S., there was an epidemic of cocaine. Paediatricians observed that babies born to pregnant women who had used cocaine were not like other infants. They were underweight, trembled, cried inconsolably, recoiled from hugs or touches and were startled at the slightest sound. As they approached school age, many of them could not sit still or focus, even on activities they

enjoyed. Such cocaine babies would be a lost generation. (Begley 1998)

### 3. Not Every Child is Innocent

In 1987 the President of MYNA (Muslim Youth of North America) invited the Chief of Police of Herndon, Virginia, to conduct a seminar on Intoxicant Prevention at the IIIT (International Institute of Islamic Thought) auditorium in Herndon. The Chief narrated this story:

I received many complaints about missing valuables in the area. I suspected one 14-year-old boy and went to his parents with a warrant to check the boy’s room. His parents said emphatically, “It can never be our boy; he is a very good boy.” I asked, “Did you ever check his room?” They said, “Never, he claims it is his private room and we’re not allowed in, he always keeps it locked.” When I broke into the room I found the missing valuables: TVs, cameras, stereos, watches and jewellery. I advised the parents: “Although you assigned him a private room, you own the house, you have a right to go in, and it is your duty to check it from time to time!”

Can this happen to your child? Not if you follow the Chief’s recommendations!

## ADVICE FROM AN ALCOHOLIC TO TEENAGERS

### **A pint of beer is too much, but a barrel is not enough!**

**Never start drinking alcohol; even with a single pint. Once you start you go down the road till one whole barrel will not satisfy you! Then you will go for the stronger stuff, the dangerous drugs.**

### ADDICTION VS. HEALTHY HOME CONNECTION

Parents should ask themselves a basic question: “Do we have a healthy relationship with our children? Or, do we feel disconnected from them?” A healthy relationship can be defined as feeling enthusiastic and excited to see one’s children and vice versa. When people feel connected to others, they want to be close to them and enjoy sharing thoughts and talking with them.

People become addicted to alcohol and drugs when they feel disconnected. In the U.S., 16.6 million adults age 18 and older (7 percent of this age group) had an alcohol use disorder in 2013. (National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism) In the U.K. 12 percent of people aged 15 and over had an alcohol related disorder in 2010. Heavy episodic drinking in over fifteens is higher in the U.K. than the U.S. – in the UK it is 23.7-30.4 percent while in the U.S. it is 13.4-19 percent. (WHO 2014) People affected by alcohol are not inclined to talk or play with their children. When parents are disconnected, alcohol, drugs, and smoking give children the substitute satisfaction that they crave. They connect with something that will give them temporary pleasure and satisfaction. Alcohol use is related to suicidality (suicidal thoughts or suicidal behavior) and depression.

People need to learn how to connect and to be close to their relatives. By going through various experiences and struggle as together, family members become closer and more strongly bonded to one another. The parents’ responsibility is continual observation of their kids and intervention with wise timing. There is no rest from this, for it is just like pushing a cart uphill gently, once one stops pushing, the cart will go downhill.

If their children attend parties, parents should find out what really happens at those parties. Parents will be alarmed to know that children have reported drinking alcohol and using drugs with religious youth groups, music groups, teachers, school counselors, doctors and policemen, both in school and outside school! Parents cannot abandon their responsibility by thinking that their children are in safe hands. Trust is not enough – they need to verify.

Parents should find out about their babysitters. They may search your medicine cabinets, looking for sleeping tablets to put the children to sleep in order to enjoy themselves freely! Normally, the best “babysitters” are grandparents, who possess the love and experience required.

#### Can a Child be Saved if Both Parents Smoke? Or Use Drugs? A Personal Story!

Although both my parents used to smoke, I never did. Why? Because my father used to tell me, “O my son, I am a victim of this bad habit, I wish I could leave it, but I don’t have the strong will to do it. It is a mistake and it is ruining my health.”

When I cleaned the hubble-bubble (*shishah/nargilah*) hose, which was full of tar and black paste, he told me “My son, all this filthy stuff is filling my chest now!”

Parents who are committing a mistake have to admit this and explain the consequences to their children. Hopefully, the children will understand the lesson and avoid these ill practices. This principle can be applied to any bad habit: smoking, drinking, staying up too late, sleeping till noon, overeating, biting your nails, talking too loud or too much, being a bad listener, and sleeping too much. However, parents must be careful to choose the appropriate age and environment to explain their bad habits to prevent their children from losing trust and confidence in them and respect for them.

Establish a healthy connection with your children by being a role model. What should parents tell their children if the parents engage in smoking, drinking, or drug use? There is no substitute for being a good role model for one's children. Nevertheless, if parents are addicted to these ills and unable to purify themselves, the minimum is to admit their shortcomings. Explain the harms to your children, and advise them to avoid these mistakes. Show them how alcoholism and drug abuse is a tragedy. Being a liar or a hypocrite will make the situation worse, because children will assume that it is acceptable to be a liar or to be a hypocrite.

#### AFTERCARE PROGRAMS: RELIGION AS PREVENTION

If a son or daughter falls victim to intoxicants, therapy in a treatment center is only one phase of the cure; aftercare is the next vital phase. Without adequate aftercare, the gallant efforts that the parents, their child, and the treatment center have made can fade away. Aftercare means continuing the progress that was achieved in the treatment center and thus continuing the cure.

Parents have a difficult time with aftercare. The treatment program was intense and the child is so much better that the parents cannot imagine how the child could ever “backslide”. Nevertheless, it is vital that they continue the treatment! Their son or daughter is just one disagreement away from misbehaving, one telephone call away from making contact with the wrong crowd, and one sip, snort, puncture, or swallow away from reverting to chemical abuse! The final battle is won or lost in aftercare!

Scott (1989), states that treatment centers for substance abuse almost always include a spiritual “higher power” concept. They do this even though God is ignored in the field of psychology.

Professional counselors know that religious programs are effective. Nothing else works as well.

The parents' immediate attention is required in the following cases: If their child is suicidal, out of control, endangering others, in need of chemical detoxification from chemical abuse, is going to be sent to a rehabilitation unit or sentenced to a reform school, and/or is in the wrong crowd.

If parents are forced to go to the government, they should arrange weekly visits with a wise religious person to keep their child in touch with God.

### Breaking the Law

Using intoxicants may eventually lead the user to break the law and become a delinquent. A delinquent is a person under seventeen whose behavior is punishable by law. Most parents do not believe that their children will be jailed one day, yet it happens to many. It can be prevented if parents build up respect for the law in their children. If parents break speed limits, cut red lights, cheat on their tax returns, tell lies to customs officers, steal from the office or factory, and willingly concoct false excuse notes for children who are missing school, then their children will feel that the law really does not matter. If parents regard the police as the enemy, their children will not respect the police.

Some immigrants have the misconception that because they are living as a minority in a country governed by secular laws, they are free to violate these laws. To refute this misconception Shaykh Taha Jabir Alalwani, a trustee of the IIIT, states:

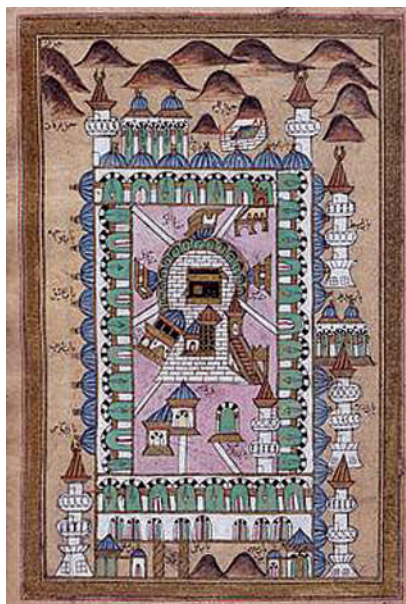
Once a person enters a foreign country, s/he is in essence signing a “contract” with that state to obey their constitution



and laws. Having done that, a Muslim must honor all her/his agreements and contracts as the Qur'an and the Prophet ﷺ command us explicitly. If s/he does not intend to follow the laws of a country, s/he should either abstain from entering it or declare her/his unwillingness to obey their laws, in which case the courts will expel her/him.

If citizens do not like a particular law, they can change it legally according to the democratic procedure as detailed by the constitution. Islam prohibits individuals from taking the law into their own hands and applying it as they like for doing so would undoubtedly lead to chaos, lawlessness, and injustice. At the same time, a Muslim may not commit injustice on the grounds that the civil law has commanded it. A Muslim is not allowed to obey a law requiring the performance of a *ḥarām* act. When a law is unjust, peaceful civil disobedience is the way to change it, as has been

demonstrated by Thoreau, Gandhi, and Martin Luther King. Long before any of them, the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ defied the pagan Quraysh rulers and led his people peacefully and nonviolently on the pilgrimage to Makkah that resulted in the Treaty of al-Ḥudaybiyyah in 630 CE.



### **An Irreplaceable Asset: Your Body as a Trust!**

We have fixed assets, movable assets, and irreplaceable assets. Our body is irreplaceable. Although we can buy more cars, houses, and furniture, we have only one body, and it is a trust to us from the Lord. We must take good care of it, according to the instruction manual of the Creator. Our role is only as a trustee accountable to Him for such a valuable asset. This translates into major areas like: hygiene, nutrition, adequate exercise, sleep, avoiding intoxicants and non-marital sex.



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 34: MEDICAL CHECK-UP TABLE

Sit together with your family and draw a table of regular medical check-ups, including dental care. Consult with a librarian, a teacher, a nurse, a doctor or a hospital. A copy of the final table is to be given to every member of the family.

### ACTIVITY 35: FAMILY PHYSICAL FITNESS PLAN

Discuss the status of physical exercises that occur in your family with your children. Then agree with the whole family on a plan of physical activities and produce a moderate exercise schedule to follow. Try to increase the amount of exercises gradually and periodically. Try travelling on your feet instead of using the car, and doing the washing by hand instead of by machine, sometimes! A budget should be in place to purchase equipment, athletic club membership and healthier food.

### ACTIVITY 36: ENGAGE BETTER WITH MEANINGFUL GREETINGS

The next time parents meet some children, instead of just saying “Hi! What’s Up! How are you?” they could try greeting them in a more concerned, loving, and caring way, like:

- Did you eat nutritious food today?
- Did you exercise?
- Did you have a good sleep?
- Did you smile at your parents? Friends?
- Did you read something today?
- Did you kiss, hug or shake hands with your parents?
- Did you help anyone today?
- Did you do anything charitable?
- Did you pray?

It is not necessary to go through the whole list; just a few items will be appropriate. Add any relevant issue depending on the surrounding context.

### ACTIVITY 37: SLEEPING HABITS

Explain to your children healthy sleeping and eating habits:

Ibn Majah reported: The Prophet ﷺ passed by someone sleeping in the mosque, lying on his stomach. He prodded him with his foot and said, “do not lie in this manner, for it is a way that Allah and His messenger hate.” Similarly the Prophet ﷺ prevented people from eating while lying on their stomachs.

## CHAPTER 12

# Raising Boys and Girls: Are They Different?

- Introduction **224**
  - Specific Differences: Logic vs. Emotions **224**
  - Emotional Connection **226**
  - The Senses **227**
  - Status **227**
  - Facial Expressions **228**
  - Cultural Stereotyping of Boys and Girls **228**
  - Grief **229**
  - Sexual Differences **229**
  - The Wisdom of Gender Differences: Roles, Not Preferences **229**
  - The Priority of American Men and Women: A Survey **231**
  - When Does the Gender Divide Start? **232**
    - Masculine Women and Effeminate Men* 234
  - Status of Parenting: Gender Wise **235**
  - Why the Imbalance? **236**
  - Myths and Realities About Fathers as Caregivers **236**
  - Impact of Absent Fathers on Children **237**
  - Different Needs of Boys and Girls **237**
    - What a Little Girl Needs* 238
    - What a Little Boy Needs* 239
  - Rational Reactions to Gender Differences **240**
  - Confusing Gender with Temperament **240**
  - Girls and Boys Learn Differently **241**
  - Segregation of Boys and Girls in Schools and Classrooms **243**
  - Parenting and Genders: Islamically Speaking **245**
  - God’s Way is the Best Way: The Examples of China, Germany, and India **248**
- 
- Activities 38–40 **249**



## Introduction

DISCUSSING DIFFERENCES BETWEEN men and women is important and helps us understand their different roles and needs. As well as directly affecting the relationship between husbands and wives, it also impacts the relationship between parents and their sons and daughters. Healthy relationships are built on a mutual understanding of the similarities and differences between the sexes. A parent's idea of what constitutes differences between boys and girls affects the children's relationships later in life. Concepts and thoughts become words, words become actions, actions become habits, and habits formulate personalities.

This is not a discussion about which gender is better or more important, for the Qur'an and the Prophet ﷺ settled this issue clearly by stating:

*Women shall have rights similar to the rights against them according to what is equitable. (Qur'an 2:228)*

The Prophet ﷺ said:

**Women are the peers “true equals” of men. (AḤMAD)**

Thus, he put men and women on an equal footing, playing different but complementary roles, and not as opposites or competitors.

## Specific Differences: Logic vs. Emotions

Smalley (1995), points out that some of the differences between males and females are:

- Females (xx chromosome) have a stronger immune system than men (xy chromosome).
- Males have more red blood cells than women, thus possessing more energy flowing through the body.
- Males have more muscles, thicker skulls, and thicker skin than females.

About 80 percent of men and women follow this pattern: women use both sides of the brain, whereas men use mainly the left side. Women are more alert than men, for they hear and feel more than males. In one study, a message was flashed across a computer screen. Women were able to write down what they saw, whereas men asked one another, “Did you see that? I didn't catch that.”

In general, men favor the use of the left side

of the brain, which is believed to be the location of logic, spatial ability, conquest, lecturing, accounting, and engineering. Women favor the use of the right side of the brain, which is thought to be the location of feelings, emotions, art, poetry, love, music, and verbal ability, although they can also use the left side.



Females are less aggressive, whereas males are more argumentative, boastful, and more difficult to teach as children. Males generally have better motor and spatial skills, while females have better memory and social cognition skills. (Ingallhalikar, et al. 2014) Mental faculties are localized more in the “male” brain compared with the “female” brain, although both use the whole brain. Furthermore, which side of the brain is favored may vary among males (artistic types of males favor the right side of the brain and scientific types of males favor the left side of the brain). (Baron-Cohen 2002; Gilmartin, et al. 1984)

Males and females can use both sides of the brain if they train themselves and learn how.

Gray (2003) states that men like to make decisions, conquer, provide solutions, and thrive on achievements. Women like to express their feelings, discuss their problems, and appreciate those who listen to them, so they need to be loved and protected.

Males tend to discover and express facts, while females tend to express feelings and emotions. In one study, young American girls and boys were told to say any words they wanted to say. All the girls said something to do with conversational words, whereas 60 percent of the boys were just making noises instead of words. An average American male speaks 12,000 words per day, while an average American female speaks 25,000+ words per

day. Lip muscles move more at birth for girls than for boys. (Eliot 2009)

Males tend to give solutions when there is a problem. When a wife complains to her husband, he tries to give solutions. Females, on the other hand, like to give sympathy and love.

Males are trained to be more objective and rational, whereas women are trained to be more personal. If a man is watching a basketball game, he is not keen to know about the lives of the players. However, a woman will be more interested in watching the game if she knows the players’ names and their families. Women are trained to focus on relationships more closely than men.

Males, to a certain extent, learn to separate themselves from their surroundings. Females acquire their identity from whom they know and from their surroundings. A woman does not separate herself from her house, her children, and her job. If she forgets to wash the dishes, she thinks of going back and washing them. Her house is an important part of her. A male feels differently about his house, since for him a house is mainly a resting-place, and washing dishes on time is not his priority.

Males tend to remember general things in their relationships, while females learn to focus more on the details, i.e. what they wore and ate on their first wedding anniversary.

Women have a stronger desire for good relationships and have the ability to recognize a bad relationship more quickly than men. Some researchers asked couples to ask themselves the following questions: What is our relationship on a scale of 0–10? What should we do to improve our relationship closer to 10?

Males tend to answer the first question two

points higher than females, whereas females tend to be more accurate about the quality of their relationship.

The husband has a need to feel adequate, which occurs when his wife praises him and avoids criticizing him (unless he asks for it).

Women need more emotional energy, which is necessary for the proper care of babies. Men have less tolerance than women where their children are concerned. One father babysat his 4-year-old boy for one full day. He concluded that if he disciplined his son all day long, it would not be enough punishment for the nonstop mischief the boy was creating! Mothers are less likely to say such a horrible thing.

Emotionally, a man has a difficult time connecting to his wife, whereas a woman has an easier time. This may be due partly to biology and partly to upbringing and training. Women are more adept at building close friendships than men.

Dr. Warren says that when a new client comes to him he asks: "Who are your three closest friends?" If the client is a woman, the answer is usually quick and she may describe more than three friends and may have difficulty narrowing the list to three. If the client is a man, there is often a pause followed by the question "What exactly do you mean by best friend?"

Most men aren't adept at building close friendships. They enjoy being together watching games, hunting, or fishing. But are they "close" friends? (Wolgemuth 1996)

According to the way many men are raised, beauty is not a priority in their lives, yet financial strength is. Women are frequently brought up to concentrate on beauty rather than on financial strength. A woman is told that she needs to be attractive to catch a man and commit him to his responsibility of supporting the family.

Gur, et al. (1999) have shown that women's brains seem to run at a slightly higher temperature, circulating more blood, and maintaining a little more overall charge. Girls mature faster than boys for example, they talk and move gracefully at an earlier age. The brains of females and males appear to develop along different tracks although no one is sure why. These differences are not constant, for the gaps may widen and close according to age. A young girl may use words more easily than a young boy, although in later years he is likely to catch up.

Neuron-imaging studies tend to show that a biological difference will predict a particular type of behavior. Men are more likely to strike out physically and women to strike out verbally and this is usually how people tend to behave. In such cases, it is tempting to conclude that it is biology, not culture that governs behavior. However, finding a functional difference may tell us as much about culture as it does about biology. Our brains are basically alike, even if we use them differently. If we set two brains side by side, they look the same and we have to search very carefully to find the differences. The contrasts are far too tiny, and still far too mysterious, to suggest that these are profoundly different organs. Although people may do some things in different ways, the basic behavior patterns are the same between men and women.

## Emotional Connection

Emotional connection has become the stuff of stereotypes and greeting cards: women seek commitment and men flee; women talk about their feelings, men change the subject to football scores; women share their emotions with friends, men regard this as an act of indecent exposure. Is it merely perception? And

if it is, where does this perception originate?

The emotional responses of day-old infants are not due to training or socialization. In a test where babies simply listened to sounds – of other babies crying, of animal calls, of the weird droning voice of computer-generated language – they responded most strongly to the sound of another human in distress (Cassidy 1999). However, it was the tiny females who reacted most intensely to the sound of another's trouble – a reaction that would continue throughout their entire lives. Although both sexes respond to another's distress, from the first day, girls are more tuned to an empathetic response. Females may be more apt to imagine how it would feel if the stimuli impinging on the other were impinging on them selves. Females, for so long the first line of care giving – the first defense that an infant has against the world – are oriented to the needs of others.



## The Senses

No wonder, then, that females possess such exquisitely tuned senses. The female sense of smell is more acute than the male's (especially during ovulation), and women are more sensitive to touch than men. Ability to communicate with touch is critical for the healthy survival of a child. When premature infants are held, even just gently stroked, they grow

and mature faster. They gain weight 47 percent faster than those left alone, even if both receive the same amount of food. (Dodd 2005)

The vocalizations of mothers are well matched to the sensitivities and needs of infants. Playing tape-recorded voices to infants, causes them to turn more readily toward a woman's high-note sounds than toward the tones the same woman might use to an adult. In addition, the heart of the infant slows, calms, and steadies, beating more gently as it hears that particular music of a mother's voice. The comfort that the mother gives the child appears basic, biological, and continuous with the development that takes place in the womb. The emotional differences between men and women begin in this intertwining of mother and child – a tale of two hearts.

## Status

The idea of status seems to occur very early in boys. It does not seem to occur so much in girls. Overall, girls seem less determined to be number one – with some exceptions. A typical study of children's play illustrates the point by exploring the way groups of same-sex children played the game of "doctor." The boys all wanted to be the doctor – the one in charge who told others what to do. They would argue about this for an extended period. Girls would ask who wanted to be doctor. Then they would negotiate, sharing roles as doctor, nurse, and patient.

Boys, more than girls, want games with real winners. They also seem more comfortable with confrontation over the outcome of the games. Girls' games turn out to be shorter than boys'. Boys argue over their games – who did what, who had what, and their games do not end owing to an argument. However, the girls themselves complained that quarrels



regularly ended their games. Boys let go of disagreements more easily than girls; girls have a stronger emotional response to conflict. Some argue that this may be the result of culture, that we encourage girls to be more emotional, whereas we discourage emotionality in boys.

Nevertheless, much as we try to separate them, biology and culture are not mutually exclusive. They cannot be. Our questions about the role of nature versus nurture form a circle, in which one influence feeds the other. In this loop, biology is more important as a starting point. Yet how do you figure out where a circle begins?

## Facial Expressions



Women are far more adept than men at interpreting facial expression. Women tend to smile more often than men, and men often encourage women to smile. Some argue that this could be due to a past based on a dominant–submissive relationship between the two sexes. Women are also more adept than men at reading non-verbal expressions (such as body language and facial movements).

Studying photographs of faces, both sexes were equally adept at noticing when someone else was happy. Women also easily read sadness in a person's face, whether male or female, at about 90 percent accuracy. Men, on the other hand, accurately read unhappiness in another man's face about 90 percent of the time, but were right about 70 percent of the time when looking at women's faces. The woman's face had to look really sad for men to notice it. The subtle expressions went unnoticed by them.

## Cultural Stereotyping of Boys and Girls

Some people misread the realities of our biology. An old nursery rhyme says that girls are made of “sugar, spice, and everything nice,” whereas boys are “snips (slugs) and snails and puppy dogs’ tails”. A 5-year-old boy was outraged: Why did girls get to be the good stuff? Why did boys get stuck being garden pests and amputated dog body parts?

Some studies suggest that boys need more one-on-one attention, since affection may change the sex hormone level in the brain, which then affects brain development. Many studies of men and women show that they best survive even severe illnesses, such as heart disease and cancer, if there is a loving and supportive marriage. Even a minor marital spat sends shivers through the immune system, to the effect that after a fight couples are much more likely to come down with a cold or the flu. When a partner dies, the immune system of the survivor stays depressed between four and fourteen months.

Did you ever wonder why the chapters of the Qur'an start with “In the Name of God, The Most Compassionate, The Most Merciful”? Do you see any hint to the parents to be affectionate toward their children?



## Grief

No one has ever found loneliness or grief to be good for health, whether mental or physical. Women handle grief differently than men. This may explain why husbands and wives handle the loss of a child differently (the husband usually withdraws and the wife usually sobs on everyone's shoulder). However, we cannot argue that every woman is a good emotional communicator, or that every man has a "stiff upper lip." There is a point at which science cannot define all aspects of who we are.

## Sexual Differences

When some wives were asked: "If you could not have sex with your husband any more, how would you feel?" most responded that this would be fine; they just needed hugs and kisses. Men however, said that they would feel bad if they could not have sex with their wives. (Fisher, et al. 2012)

Sexually, women are stronger than men. They can avoid sex for long periods, and they usually need to be touched to be aroused. Men have a hard time avoiding sex for long periods. One word can make a man sexually excited and have an erection. Woman can indulge in sex without being excited, unlike men who need to be excited.

An average man in the United States may think of sex every few minutes. Men need to lower their gaze, because they are weaker at

controlling their sexual urges. Sex is an important activity and children are its consequences. Regulating sexual relationships is paramount for a healthy society, morally, psychologically, and socially.

## The Wisdom of Gender Differences: Roles, Not Preferences

A woman is created and generally taught to be sensitive and emotional, so that she can readily protect her children from any threat. This is also apparent in the animal kingdom. The mother cat protects her kittens and hides them from all male and other cats, including the father, lest they eat them like mice. Special hormones are secreted during pregnancy, which aid in the delivery, feeding, and protection of her babies.

During the monthly menstruation period, pregnancy, delivery, and breastfeeding, women are in a more dependent state. Hence, more care should be exercised during these times. Millions of women complain of discomfort during menstruation. Problems can last for days and range from mild to severe. Symptoms include bloating, cramps, breast tenderness, headaches, heavy or prolonged bleeding, mood swings, and fatigue.

A man is attracted toward a woman sexually so that he will carry the responsibility of serving her and their children. He is supposed to be generous to provide her and their offspring with their needs, while the mother has to be more concerned about herself and her babies' livelihood. He does not have the burden of monthly periods, pregnancy, delivery, and breastfeeding. Thus, he is freed to strive better for the necessary income and family needs.

The complementary differences in the human nature of men and women explain the Islamic family laws and injunctions. Their

distinct sexual natures are reflected in the concept of *'awrah* – one's private parts. The man's private parts are defined as being between the navel and the knees so that he can engage in hard physical work unimpeded and unrestricted. At the same time, the exposed parts of his body do not unduly seduce or allure women to lose control and rationality and fall for him. The opposite is true of women. Almost the whole of a woman's body is an attraction and temptation for men. Men are easily tempted by the appearance of the woman's body; hence, all her body is defined as private parts, except the face, hands, and feet. Usually, there is no real need for women to expose their bodies to men. The face is quite different, since it has other effects and functions such as expressing the woman's personality and identity. This well-defined and detailed concept of *'awrah* is a strong protection for the family and an effective insurance policy against promiscuity, which destroys the family and society. However, within a husband-and-wife relationship, there is no restriction on each other's bodies, as the Qur'an explains.

*...They are your garments and you are their garments... (Qur'an 2:187)*

As equitable members of society, men and women have similar rights but different and complementary roles, depending on their physiological and psychological uniqueness. The family is a special human institution that functions effectively and delivers benefits to men, women, and children.

Women aged between 20 and 40 are the foundation of the family. They are tender and caring so that they can provide peace and comfort for their families. The husband needs tranquility, especially after he returns from a long and exhausting day at work earning a livelihood. This is a natural priority in their



lives at this stage. However, this does not mean that wives cannot do many other things, nor does it excuse fathers from their duty of nurturing peace inside the home. These traits are not to be interpreted as weakness of women and harshness of men. They are fit for the specific role of each member. Islamic Law puts the legal responsibility of providing an income on the husband, not the wife, regardless of her economic status, because the issue is that of roles and the preparations to qualify for these roles. The decision of whether the wife is to go out to work is in her hands. She is not to be forced to work, because the provision of her sustenance and that of her children rests entirely with her husband. If the woman chooses to go out to work, there is nothing wrong with this. Since she can handle both roles of work and motherhood, then she has the right to be both an income earner and a mother.

The differences in physiology and psychology between the sexes during the various

stages of development does not reduce their rights and responsibilities. A certain trait or quality may be positive in a woman (such as a soft voice) and negative in a man, and vice versa.

When a man looks at a woman with lust, it is Islamically unacceptable. When a woman is attracted to a man, the consequences for the woman, if she sins, are extremely serious, especially as she may become pregnant. It is required of the man to be committed to her and stay with her. He is obligated to support her and the baby. If he fails in his duties, he will deprive them of their God-given rights of sustenance and livelihood.

## The Priority of American Men and Women: A Survey

A survey of four thousand men and women conducted by the *Washington Post* newspaper and Harvard University concluded that the priorities for men and women in the United States are:

- Confronting the psychological and economic pressures of modern living.
- Strengthening family bonds.
- Communicating with children effectively.

Nowadays, unfortunately, women have been victimized in the West as well as in the Muslim world. Beyond financial pressures, women are culturally expected to go out to work in the West and they are looked upon as sex objects, cheap entertainment, and a commercial entity. In some Muslim countries, women are uneducated and unprepared for the great task of motherhood. Many of them have no assurances, are at the mercy of their husbands, and in many countries are neglected and marginalized.

The late Shaykh Muhammad al-Ghazaly states in his memoirs that during his childhood in the village, women could be seen everywhere except in the

mosque. It is sad to witness that in some countries there is no place for women in the mosque. Most theology students in Turkey now are women. However, the mosque architects had "given little thought to the accommodation of worshipping women." Therefore, in Istanbul, part of the main prayer-hall and even a separate mosque have been allocated to women for the congregational prayers. (Murad 2009). How can we expect a mother to raise children without the religious guidance and education provided week after week in the Friday sermon, potentially the most influential institutional education that exists?! This deprivation has existed for centuries, in spite of the Prophet's ﷺ tradition.



The Prophet ﷺ said:

**Do not prevent the female servants of Allah from going to the Mosques of Allah. (MUSLIM)**

Women, owing to their extra family duties, are free to attend prayers at the mosque or at home according to their roles and responsibilities. Indeed, it is the duty of the husbands to facilitate their wives' visits to the mosque by helping them rather than burdening them.



While men approve of women working outside the home, many men and women prefer mothers who spend all their time on the children and in the home. The majority believe that the main reason American women have jobs is to earn more income to satisfy the necessities of life (*Alosrah Magazine* 1999).



### Sixteen Years too Late

An Arab poet said:

*Do you cry for your daughter Lubna,  
after you have vanquished her?  
Lubna is gone, so what shall you do?!*

Some parents frequently spoil, mistreat,  
and abuse their children, and then feel  
sorry for their actions.

Their sorrow may be 16 years too late!

## When Does the Gender Divide Start?

Most children begin to process gender differences around their first birthday (Beal 1993). By the time they are between the ages of two and three, they have figured out their own

gender. So three year olds who make loud observations about anatomy may merely be verbalizing something that they have pondered for almost two years. Gender-wise, toddlers see the world as divided into two camps. Once they know their gender, their sense of self quickly becomes identified as boy or girl and they begin to learn how to fit in. Around the age of three, a child's behavior is likely to become noticeably gender-specific. Girls may become less aggressive and choose "girl" games, such as playing house. Boys may turn rough-and-tumble and become interested in "boy" toys, like trucks and action figures.

Gender identity comes in part from glandular influences, especially from puberty onward, and partly from the recognition of anatomical differences in early childhood and the psychological reactions to that recognition. Most of all, gender identity comes from positive identification with the parent of the same sex. In cases of effeminate men and masculine women, the problem is partly traceable to problematic relationships with parents, despite normal glands.

What makes a boy feel securely masculine is loving, being loved by, and patterning himself after a father who enjoys being a man. A father needs to feel adequate in his competitive and cooperative relationships with the other men of his society. A good gender identity in a growing body does not depend on whether his father or the men of the community hunt lions or work on the assembly line or cook the meals and change the diapers at home. As long as the father feels comfortable as a man and has a good relationship with his son, the gender identity is more likely to be fine and secure.

A father who has always felt insecure about his masculinity will keep inadvertently revealing his uneasiness to his son in a variety of subtle ways. This will interfere with the boy

acquiring a comfortable male identity. The father's rejection of any domestic chore as "feminine" or even "unmanly" is one of the ways in which he indicates his uneasiness to his son. The boy senses this and unconsciously takes on some of the same uneasiness.

A girl grows up wanting to be a woman, and prepares to be a successful one by being loved and approved of by a mother who enjoys a woman's role, whatever that may be in her culture, whether the mother is a peasant farmer or a busy senator.

There is no requirement to raise girls and boys identically. In the home there should be no superiority of one gender over the other. In spite of their differing roles, childcare and home care are as dignified as working in an office, factory, or public life.

Boys and girls are to be treated fairly, but not exactly the same. They should be taught to face life, yet be able to play their own roles successfully, without boys being taught aggression and insensitivity and girls being taught to be helpless and fully dependent on men. Girls should be discouraged from being too emotional and resorting to crying whenever they do not get their own way. Boys should be discouraged from being too aggressive and resorting to violence whenever they do not get their own way.

Wherever possible, and until a person finishes college, education is equally important for boys and girls. Boys and girls need to be given gender-neutral toys rather than just representational dolls and action figures. A Lego building block set has to be placed side by side with a female doll or a male action figure.

Grooming and clothing are not to be overemphasized for girls, and under-emphasized for boys. Both mother and father have to give the same importance to their daughter's hair as well as their son's hair. The same concept has to be applied to clothing. Cloth-



ing is not supposed to inhibit the young girl from playing. When parents make their daughter wear a skirt, then shout at her when her underwear shows, this is not being fair to her. Parents must allow their daughter to wear comfortable trousers, not too tight, and allow her to play as actively as her brother does. The daughter has to learn to be playful and to value her physical abilities, just like her brother. The son has to be taught never to hit a girl, even when playing. The daughter has to be taught never to allow a boy to hit her and if he does that she should defend herself instead of crying or running away.





### Masculine Women and Effeminate Men

The Prophet ﷺ expressed his utmost displeasure at effeminate men and masculine women. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

A man is a man, a woman is a woman, and both have to be grateful for who they are! They are not to imitate each other. Within the culture they are living in, it is supposed to be easy to distinguish between boys and girls, although nowadays it has become sometimes ambiguous. God created boys and girls distinct from each other, because their roles are different but complementary. It is a blessing that we are different so that we can be attracted to each other and life becomes more enjoyable. We should not trivialize such distinctive and attractive dissimilarities.

Neither gender can win the “battle” of the sexes. There is too much fraternizing with the “enemy!” Radical feminists have had a damaging influence on Western culture. Some feminists claim that women are as tough and invulnerable as men, and they can do anything men can do. Other radical claims are: Women do not need men. A woman needs a man like a fish needs a bicycle. Whatever society needs, women can do it without men.

The predominant Christian view contradicts these claims. Jesus Christ told men not only to be gentle and kind, but also to be bold and to assume leadership. Any fool can be a “tough guy,” yet it takes a real gentleman to treat a woman with honor and respect. Men can make family decisions, though only after serious consultation with women. Husbands are to treat their wives with respect, which implies that they should act respectfully. God created men to be masculine and women to be feminine, so girls should not be treated like boys.

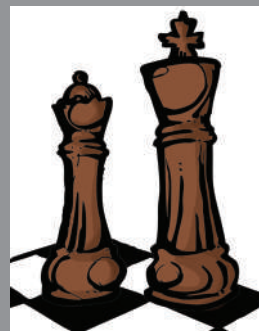
The Qur’an addresses gender issues as follows:

*And do not covet those things of which Allah has bestowed His gifts more freely on some of you than on others: to men is allotted what they earn, and to women what they earn: but ask Allah of His bounty. For Allah has full knowledge of all things.*

(Qur’an 4:32)

### Both Women and Men are Unique

- A hundred men may make an encampment, but it takes a woman to make a home. (Chinese Proverb)
- “Who is the strongest person in the world?” asked Emperor Themistocles. “The Athenians govern the Greeks; I govern the Athenians; you, my wife, govern me; my baby governs my wife; the baby governs you.”
- Can a man fully understand a woman? Can a woman fully understand a man?
- Can a man comprehend the agony of pregnancy and delivery? It is impossible, but a severe colic kidney ache can be close enough.
- If you had a choice between teaching a man or a woman, whom would you choose? If you teach a man you are educating a citizen, but when you teach a woman, you are educating a nation!



## Status of Parenting: Gender Wise

Nowadays, parenting in many families is Mom's responsibility and Dad helps out. There is still an imbalance in childcare between men and women in the U.S. Fathers devote seven hours per week to childcare while mothers devote 14 hours a week. In addition, mothers spend 18 hours a week on housework and 21 hours on paid work, while fathers spend 10 hours a week on housework and 37 hours on paid work. (Parker and Wang 2013) Roughly 60 percent of two-parent households with children under age 18 have two working parents. In those households on average fathers spend more time on paid work and mothers spend more time on childcare and household chores. However, even in households where mothers have similar work constraints to fathers, they still spend far more time on childcare. A study published in *Family Relations* in December 2013, which looked at mothers and fathers who had similar work constraints, found the following:

- When their children were 9 months old, mothers spent almost 70 percent of their time on an average workday on some type of childcare, compared to under 50 percent of time for fathers.
- Mothers spent more than twice as much time of their parenting time on routine child care (bathing, feeding, diapering) than fathers did, even after breastfeeding and pumping were accounted for.
- Fathers took on more of a helping role than that of the primary caregiver.

(The Ohio State University 2013)

The jobs and responsibilities of child rearing in the twenty-first century are no longer delineated by gender but by availability and proximity, and it has come to resemble an equal opportunity task. Diaper changes are decided by the "Who smelled it first" dictum, not by the "My father never did this, so why should I?" defense of the past.

Using data from 1965 and 2011, the Pew Research Center reported in 2013 that fathers have taken on more housework and child care duties since 1965, while mothers have increased time spent on paid work. Their roles are thus converging. (Parker and Wang 2013) In 2012, 64 percent of mothers were working in the U.K., and 29 percent of mothers were working full-time. (Huskinson, et al. 2014)

The term "babysitter," applied to a teenage girl, is no longer used to refer to a father caring for children while the mother is away, because he is now the co-carer of his children. This being said, fathers are not equal partners in all aspects of care-giving. The prominence of women in the workplace has caused men and women to re-evaluate traditional family roles. When they both return home from work, who sits down and reads the newspaper, and who must start dinner and feed, bathe, and put the children to bed? These issues are usually resolved today with a sharing of duties: one parent attends to the meal while the other handles baths and bedtime. Even disciplining children has changed to a more evenhanded approach. Mothers rarely threaten children nowadays with the old "Wait until your father gets home." Discipline is meted out by the "Who saw it first?" rule, taking a tremendous load off the modern father's shoulders.

## Why the Imbalance?

ON THE WOMEN'S SIDE, THE FOLLOWING REASONS ARE GIVEN FOR THEIR GREATER INVOLVEMENT IN CHILDCARE:

- Women do not want to rock the boat or create conflict.
- Women are more inclined toward caretaking because of the way they are socialized and because of innate responses based on their biology.
- Since society still holds women primarily responsible when problems arise with the children, many women are unwilling to give up this responsibility.
- Many women are ambivalent about sharing these duties because they would lose control, they view it as having to share the attachment and affection of their children, or they do not like the way their partner does the work.

ON THE MEN'S SIDE, THE FOLLOWING REASONS ARE GIVEN FOR THEIR LESSER INVOLVEMENT IN CHILDCARE:

- I worry that something terrible will happen when I am in charge.
- I will not be able to deal with the child's demands and will lose my temper.
- Their mother is better at caretaking and I will never be able to master it.
- If I do too much with the children, I will lose the chance of promotion at work because of too much pressure and lack of time.
- Men have fewer chances to attend babysitting or child development classes in school.
- Men do have good parenting role models.
- Men do not have a support system for their parenting role.
- Some mothers discourage the increased participation of fathers.

However, today's generation of fathers are spending more time on childcare than their fathers did, so it seems that there is now a change in behavior.

## Myths and Realities About Fathers as Caregivers

A LIST OF SOME COMMON MYTHS ABOUT FATHERS AS CAREGIVERS AND THE REALITY

MYTHS	REALITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Women are always better at childcare.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children can become just as attached to their fathers as their mothers.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During the first few years, fathers are not that important to their children, and they need to do more with them only when their children are older.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fathers are as sensitive to their infants as mothers.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The most important role of a father is to be a disciplinarian.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• American fathers play differently with children than mothers: Fathers use more physical play activities, are more tactile, and spend a larger proportion of their time together playing (40 percent fathers compared with 25 percent mothers). Parke 1996; Yogman 1981.</li> </ul>

MYTHS	REALITIES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Because the father is the bread winner, he need not spend much time with the children.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fathers are nurturant: infants who received full-time care from fathers scored above the norm on standardized tests.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children need to be more attached to their mothers to grow up healthy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A father’s parenting style has a big influence on how children become socialized. Fathers who use a loving, reasonable, firm style in guiding their children’s behavior produce children who have a high rate of competence. Fathers who are unloving, punitive, and authoritarian tend to produce children who are dependent, withdrawn, and anxious.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As a son I did not have a close relationship with my father, and I turned out all right, so I do not need a close relationship with my child.</li> <li>• I cannot be blamed for my shortcomings as a father, because this is how my father raised me.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We are always responsible for our own actions. If our own parents were not good role models, we should seek good role models.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Doing well in my career is the most important thing I can do to help my family.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The well-being of the family has a higher priority than a career.</li> </ul>



## Impact of Absent Fathers on Children

Studies show a correlation between the absence of a nurturing father and the following misbehaviors of children:

1. Drug and alcohol use.
2. Increased rates of male violence.
3. Hyper-masculinity in boys raised without male role models.
4. Delinquent behavior.
5. Difficulty in adjusting to their parent’s divorce and remarriage.
6. Do not care about the feelings and needs of others.
7. Decline in academic achievement and a higher school drop-out rate.

## Different Needs of Boys and Girls

No one knows exactly whether it is nature or nurture that causes boys and girls to have different needs. Nevertheless, parents can play a critical role in helping their children satisfy their needs. In some societies, gender roles and the behavior associated with them are strictly defined, especially in the poorer sections of society. Anyone flouting these rules is liable to punishment.

THE FOLLOWING ARE SOME HINTS TO ENCOURAGE LITTLE BOYS AND GIRLS TO FULFIL THEIR ROLES (ADAPTED FROM FRIEDMAN 1998):

## What a Little Girl Needs

**Self-Confidence:** Girls need frequent encouragement with words that describe the characteristics that their parents want them to develop: “That was so brave of you to climb the steps all by yourself.” It is important that girls know that their parents have confidence in them, and that they are bright and capable. Girls should be given more opportunities to be leaders, for example, by letting them choose an activity, make the rules, and settle disputes. A girl who has learned to lead is better prepared to take charge of her own education and career.

**Self-Sufficiency:** It is important that little girls feel competent by being allowed to accomplish whatever they can on their own – carry a cup of juice, brush their hair, or build a block tower without help. Girls should be reminded that many women may work for pay for most of their lives, and therefore, every girl needs to be prepared to support herself. Parents can cite positive role models of dynamic women who combine paid work, voluntary activities, and family life.

**Spatial Relationships and Coordination:** Girls should be given a variety of toys to play with, including trucks and cars, building blocks, water-play gear, a variety of balls, and playthings on which they can ride or climb.

**Physical Fitness:** Parents can play active games with their daughter (such as crawling, tag, and wrestling). Even girls who are still too young for organized sports can benefit from scaling the playground slide, running races, and making somersaults. The parents should avoid rescuing her; instead, they should encourage her to get dirty, disheveled, and sweaty climbing trees or playing in the grass, and thus help her rise above the “yuck” feeling. She needs also to be encouraged to play with clay or engage in outdoor sports.

**Decision-Making Skills:** Parents have to let their daughter make choices and take responsibility for her decisions. As a toddler, she could be allowed to choose which cup or plate she wants to use at mealtimes and which friend she would like to invite over to play.

**Curiosity:** Girls need to be provided with every opportunity to explore their environment. When they are infants or toddlers, the home must be thoroughly baby proofed so that they can safely roam indoors. Parents can also take their daughter on trips out into the world – to the library, park, zoo, supermarket, street market, and places of worship. Parents could ask their children’s school if it organizes visits to farms, factories, craft workshops, gardens, the law courts, and other centers of educational interest.

**Body Image:** Parents should focus on achievement more than physical appearance. It is better to talk to their daughter more about what she can accomplish than how cute she is in her dress. For example, they can say, “You did a terrific job,” instead of “You look pretty today.”

**Critical Analysis Skills:** If children watch television and movies, then parents can teach them to do so with a critical eye. They can discuss what they have seen together and look for “traditional” roles. For instance, start a discussion about body image. Consider how girls are



portrayed on television: Are heavier girls portrayed as unpopular? Are they used as comic relief? Are girls with voluptuous figures shown only as sex symbols? Do they seem to be smart?

**Mathematics and Science Aptitude:** Girls need to be given every opportunity to experience science, mathematics, and technology. Although girls are ready, willing, and eager to explore the world, they often have not had enough exposure or encouragement.

**Be an Example:** By respecting themselves and other women, mothers, aunts and other female relatives set a standard that girls can follow. Thus, they can overcome traditional stereotypes that encourage girls to be nothing more than “sugar and spice and everything nice.”

## What a Little Boy Needs

**A Male Role Model:** Men have been redefining gender in their personal and professional lives, and wrestling with issues of identity, equality, and sexuality. In an era with more absent fathers, if boys do not learn from a male role model, then they will learn from popular culture (such as sports and television) that masculinity is defined by four things: *sex, violence, sports, and material possessions*. As caregivers, parents can rethink the relationship between women, men, and boys. Men should experiment with things that traditionally fall in the culture of women: share feelings, provide emotional support, and work on the art of conversation. If a boy comes to his father and says that another child is hitting him, then the father can imagine how that conversation might look between a mother and a daughter, and incorporate some of that into their discussion.

**Physical Affection:** Little boys need as much cuddling as little girls, so parents need to comfort their infant son when he cries. They should also spend time playing gentle games with him, and keep the snuggling as their little boy grows older.

**Verbal Skills:** Parents have to talk to their son often, even in his infancy. Their voices will provide comfort and help encourage his language development.

**Consideration for Others:** It is important that parents explain to their son how his actions can affect other people. When a girl misbehaves, she is told that it may have disturbed someone else, but boys are simply disciplined. When they are punished, children tend to focus on how angry they are rather than learning the effect that their misbehavior has had on their parents or playmates.

**Skills for Peaceful Resolutions:** Boys need to be provided with constructive ways to work out conflicts. If they engage in hitting or biting, as many do at the toddler stage, parents have to explain that hurting is not tolerated and suggest other ways to express their anger.

**Responsibility for His Actions:** It is important to avoid applying double standards. If parents find certain behaviors unacceptable for their daughter, then the same standard need to be applied to their son too. They cannot use the excuse “boys will be boys” to pardon unkindness.

**Expression of Emotions:** Boys have to be encouraged to express their feelings, including crying. If boys are led to believe that feelings of sadness are not tolerated, they will learn to repress these emotions as adults.





## Rational Reactions to Gender Differences Confusing Gender with Temperament

Parents can help by making children feel good about boy–girl differences.

- They can react with proper guidance to their daughter’s observations and discoveries about sex differences.
- The parents can model the behavior that they want their children to learn. For example, they can ensure that their son sees Mom mowing the lawn and driving the car and Dad dusting, cooking, or washing dishes. In some countries women do most of the heavy work (such as carrying water).
- Parents can offer gender-neutral toys. Toddlers are learning as much from their peers’ behavior as from their parents’, so parents should work with other parents.



Most parents agree with psychologists that being rigidly masculine or rigidly feminine is not the best way. Both boys and girls need to be assertive AND gentle, intuitive AND analytic. Nevertheless, many parents are concerned when their child engages in “cross-gender” behavior. A father worries about his son wanting a Barbie doll and a mother is troubled when her daughter refuses to wear dresses (Kessler and McKenna 1978). How serious is any of this? What does it mean?

Each of us is born with a certain temperament. A temperament is a characteristic way of reacting to what goes on around us. Temperaments determine, to some extent, which things we are attracted to and which things we dislike. Some babies seem to be innately sensitive to and interested in people (making eye contact easily and responding to a smile with a smile). Other babies are more drawn to visual objects or sounds (their eyes are glued to the overhanging musical toy).

A problem arises if parents believe that certain temperamental styles are inherently masculine or feminine. This can aggravate the situation. For example, if a parent says to a boy who paints his nails pink, “What do you think you are – a girl?” the child might mistakenly conclude that if he wants to do “girl things” then he has to be a girl. He might then begin to talk about wishing he were a girl or “really” being a girl. This is an idea inadvertently implanted by his parents. Many girls enjoy the noise and chaos of “rough and tumble” play. If a girl likes to be physically active and enjoys rough games, parents may see her as “unfeminine,” when the issue is really that she has a temperament that responds to high levels of stimulation in the environment.

The confusion of temperament and gender role expectations is particularly problematic

for boys. Boys are given more negative feedback when they engage in “girl” play than girls who engage in “boy” play. “Sissy” is a much more feared label than “tomboy.” Because the label “masculine” has greater prestige in society than “feminine,” a man’s rejection of masculinity in favor of the “lower” status of femininity is extremely stigmatized.

### Parents have to be aware of the following:

- Be concerned if your child’s play behavior is compulsive and inflexible. It is one thing for a child (boy or girl) to want to play with Barbie dolls or dress up in women’s clothing. It is another if that is all the child wants to do or if the child plays in a highly repetitive way.
- In rare cases, children who are very unhappy will talk about wishing that their bodies, especially their genitals, were different. Parents should be concerned if their child tries to, or even just talks about, mutilating his/her body. In that case, it is essential to seek professional guidance.
- Parents need not turn their child’s temperamental style into a sickness. If their son or daughter is unhappy, depressed, or anxious, then s/he should be taken to a child psychologist who specializes in childhood depression or anxiety.
- Drug therapy is dangerous. Providing medication to children is therefore not advisable whereas talking therapies are.
- It is not necessary to blame anyone. It is likely that the child’s unusual preferences are unrelated to anything specific that the parents have done.

Parents should love their sons and daughters. Children thrive when they have strong and nurturing relationships with parents, and when parents want their children to become caring, productive, healthy, and happy human beings.

## Girls and Boys Learn Differently

“From the time they are pre-schoolers, boys and girls absorb information at different rates, for different reasons, with different measures of success” (Gurian 2001). Young boys may be more interested in objects and things, whereas young girls may focus on people and relationships. In primary school, while boys may have an easier time finding France on the map, girls may have an easier time learning French. He will be better at circling the right answer, whereas she will excel at listening to a question and writing down her response. Unfortunately, boys and girls are still treated as if they learn the same way, which results in misbehavior and failure.

Many poor learners can be turned around if we just acknowledge the differences between boys and girls and re-educate ourselves on how to help them thrive. Michael Gurian’s successful strategies have been used to transform failing students into the best students. His strategies could benefit every classroom because he capitalizes on the strengths of boys and girls and complements their weaknesses.

**For girls:** Parents need to strengthen their leadership roles, play movement-related games, utilize their writing skills; facilitate using computers and mastering them; and encourage them to enter mathematics and science competitions.

**For boys:** Parents need to encourage them to use their energy in cleaning, helping, and moving things around; help them to

appreciate feelings like anger, sadness, and happiness; offer storytelling and myth making to develop their brain's imaginative and verbal skills; allow physical movement (from hugs to tumbling); teach media literacy; and make them participate in conflict resolution and community training.

The issue of separate gender education is controversial. However, since boys and girls learn differently, thus necessitating using different teaching strategies in the classrooms, why not use separate classrooms for a more efficient and effective education? How are we going to use two different strategies in one classroom simultaneously? Can it be done? And if so, at what cost in time, money, and effectiveness of results?

Michael Gilbert (2007) recommends single-sex schools. His online article is summarized and paraphrased below:

Boys are falling behind girls and dropping out of school in greater numbers. Young men who manage to get to college find themselves in the minority, outnumbered almost three to two by women. In the 1960s, fearing that separate meant unequal, and seeking to break down sexual stereotypes, planners decided to mix the sexes at the earliest possible age. In 1965, a majority of America's public school classrooms were single sex; by 2000 barely a handful survived.

Co-ed schooling imposes the need for sex-blind instruction material and uniform testing and standards of behavior. As a result, on the way to a perfectly balanced sexual universe in our schools, "equal to" was turned into "the same as." But there's a problem: boys and girls are not the same. They do not develop in the same way or at the same time. Most parents who have them know boys develop more slowly in everything from vocabulary to penmanship, even the simple ability to sit still.

When young boys in the U.S. arrive at school today, they enter a world dominated by female teachers and administrators. The percentage of male teachers in the nation's public schools is at its lowest level in 40 years. The girls around them read faster, control their emotions better, and are more comfortable with today's educational emphasis on cooperative study and expressing feelings. Boys favor visual processing and do not have the hand-motor control that girls readily achieve in early grades. There's hardly any of the physical action, competition, or structure boys so often crave. Boys would rather do just about anything than express their feelings.

Boys have trouble paying attention in class. They often ignore instructions and generate sloppy work. They are three to four times more likely to suffer from developmental disorders, and twice as likely as girls to be classified as learning-disabled. Many are punished for physical outbursts. Boys are controlled and medicated simply for behaving like boys (1 in 5 Caucasian boys spends time on Ritalin, a powerful drug). They may not even be allowed to run during recess. This means that boys often get off to a bad start, fail to catch up, and frequently develop an aversion to school.

Elementary school boys are 50 percent more likely than girls to repeat a grade and boys drop out of high school a third more often than girls. Boys from minority and lower-income families suffer the most. In the end, America's educational system turns out legions of young men ill-prepared or disinterested in advancing their education, even though its dramatic impact on future earnings is well documented. This is bad for men, women, and the country's economic future.

Margaret Mead, among other anthropologists, informed us that nearly all thriving cultures have trained and prepared boys and girls separately.

Out of the 90,000 co-ed schools in America less than 250 public schools opted for single-sex schools in 33 states. The single-sex

option has long been popular in religious and private schools.

Single-sex private schools have long thrived. Fourth graders in a Florida elementary school were moved to a single-sex classroom. Girls as well as boys achieved amazing increases in writing tests. Other promising experiments have taken place in the U.S., Canada and Ireland. Boys and girls thrive when spared the competition and social pressures in co-ed classrooms, and discipline problems are diminished.

There are positive outcomes from single-sex education for both boys and girls, including higher reading and foreign language achievement, more time spent on homework, and higher educational aspirations. The National Association of State Boards of Education's (NASBE) 2002 report points out that in single-sex schools "positive effects are greatest among girls and among minority students of both sexes."

## Segregation of Boys and Girls in Schools and Classrooms

Greene County, Georgia, USA was planning to become the first school district in America to go entirely single-sex, with boys and girls in separate classrooms. This occurred after years of poor test scores, soaring dropout rates and high numbers of teenage pregnancies. Many parents and teachers opposed the change due to not being consulted and the plan was eventually withdrawn.

School Superintendent McCollough had said that boys and girls learnt differently and that separating them would allow teachers to tailor their lessons. Also, boys would not misbehave as much because they would not be trying to impress the girls, and the girls would be more likely to speak up in class because they would not be afraid to look smart in front of the boys. (*India Times* 2008)

Separate classes tailor lessons to the sexes'

strengths and needs. Girls and boys learn differently and they will be more successful if classes are designed for their particular needs. Sax (2006), contends that we as a nation do not understand gender differences and regard it as politically incorrect to discuss it. As a result, schools are not helping students to reach their potential. We are unintentionally pushing girls out of computer sciences, and pushing boys out of art and languages. Gurian (2001) shows that boys do not hear as well as girls and that girls are more sensitive to light. Boys often need to fidget and move to stay alert, whereas girls are more likely to behave and pay attention. Different teaching techniques are used to address such differences (Chandler and Glod 2008).



We recommend the following system introduced successfully by the International Islamic University, Malaysia (IIUM), in its own elementary, middle, and high school:

1. From nursery school up to third grade: no separation exists between boys and girls, and teachers are women.
2. From fourth to sixth grade: boys and girls are in separate classrooms but



within the same school. Mixing is allowed in activities and during breaks. However, boys and girls can be together in the same classroom but sitting on separate sides as follows:

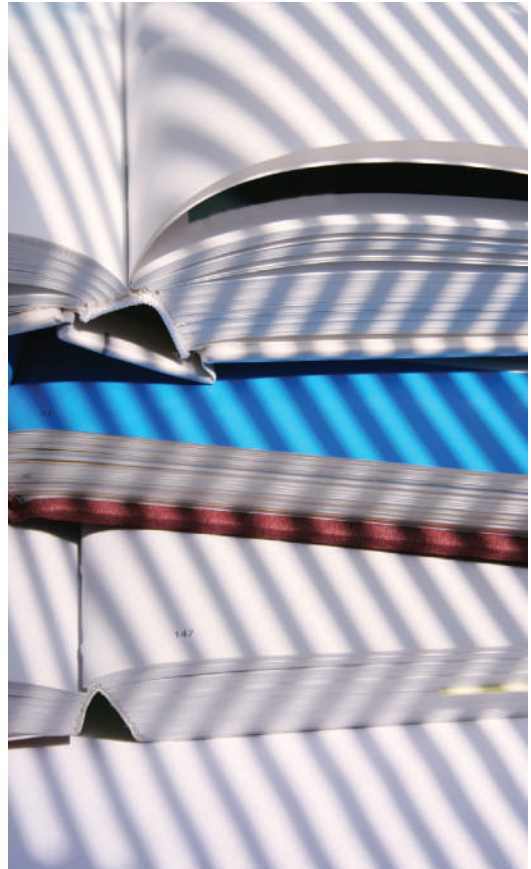
**Suggested Classroom Configuration  
(4th–6th grade)**

Boys		Girls	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

3. Seventh and eighth grades: separate schools for boys and girls, and the teachers preferably of the same gender as that of



the students. This age group of around 13 to 14 is the puberty-sensitive phase and children are experimenting and learning to mature gradually. It is dangerous to mix them before they comprehend the seriousness of sexual abuse.



4. Ninth to twelfth grade: separate schools with teachers of the same sex only.
5. University education: boys and girls are in the same classroom but sitting in two columns. At this age, teenagers behave more responsibly. They may successfully choose their future spouses, particularly when the faculty and parents provide support and guidance. This is taking place satisfactorily at the IIU, where a course on Parenting is offered to all students.



## Parenting and Genders: Islamically Speaking

When Islam came in 610 CE, the culture of Arab society was male dominated and chauvinist; giving birth to a girl was a disgrace and dishonor.

*When news is brought to one of them, of [the birth of] a female [child], his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief! (Qur'an 16:58)*

The Qur'anic response was that it is God who gives the gift of progeny, whether all girls, all boys, or a mixture of both.

The Prophet ﷺ gave good tidings to the parents of daughters who raised their daughters correctly:

Whoever has three daughters or sisters, or two daughters or two sisters, and lives along with them in a good manner, and fears Allah with regard to them, will enter Paradise. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

*O mankind! We created you from a single male and female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may understand one another [not that you may despise one another]. Verily, the most honored of you in the sight of Allah is [he who is] the most righteous of you. And Allah has full Knowledge and is well-acquainted [with all things].*  
(Qur'an 49:13)



All human beings are descendants of one male (Adam) and one female (Eve). When it comes to specific gender roles, the Prophet ﷺ established the following timeless concepts and practices in the midst of the overwhelming male-dominated Arab society:

The best of you is the best to his family and I am the best among you to my family.

(AL-TIRMIDHĪ AND IBN MĀJAH)

The Prophet ﷺ engaged in domestic tasks:

‘Ā’ishah and Umm Salamah said about the Prophet ﷺ that he used to repair his shoes, sew or mend his clothes and do what ordinary men do in their homes.

(AḤMAD)

The Prophet ﷺ did not divide various roles into two distinctive groups as “woman’s job” and “man’s job.” When it came to the biological roles of motherhood, pregnancy, and breastfeeding, the Qur’an established the duty on the father to provide full support, both material and emotional, for the mother and the child. Furthermore, the Prophet ﷺ gave mothers the highest honor, not the father:

**Paradise lies under the feet of mothers. (AḤMAD, AL-NASĀ’Ī, AND IBN MĀJAH)**

The Prophet ﷺ promoted gender equality and set an example of playing a domestic role in his own life which can be classified as transformational, occurring as it did in the midst of strongly male chauvinist Arab and pagan cultures.

**In the crucial issue of sex, Islam is clear and firm about preventing sexual intercourse of any kind outside of marriage between a man and a woman. This rule is to protect the family and society from disease and disintegration. Islam does not compromise on these matters, and shuts all avenues leading to unlawful sexual intercourse (such as alcohol, drugs, flirting, and seduction). When siblings attain the age of ten, they are to sleep in separate beds to prevent any sexual issues.**

The Prophet ﷺ said:

When your children reach the age of seven years, teach them the prayers, and when they are ten years old, seriously admonish them for it [in order that they establish prayers]; and separate their sleeping beds from each other.

(AḤMAD AND ABŪ DĀWŪD)

Islam prepares girls for the roles of motherhood and baby care, as well as work outside the home and public roles (including active participation in the military). Women in the Prophet’s ﷺ time, fought side by side with him. After their children reach a certain age, mothers should be active participants in society (formally or informally), in full-time or part-time jobs, paid

or voluntary work, and political or nonpolitical activities. Anything that fits their situation, profession, training, experience, and economic needs is encouraged. This is not a duty on women, but their own prerogative. In contrast, men's duty is to support the whole family.

Some of the gender role details are left to contemporary culture. For example, at the time of the Prophet ﷺ, men had long hair. In the West, during the mid-1900s, long hair could prevent a man from finding a good job. Now, in the twenty-first century, long hair has become acceptable. In the



past, tough jobs were assigned to strong hard-working men. Nowadays, however, many of those tough jobs do not require muscles or strength owing to information technology, electronics, and computers. Professions like construction, engineering, and transportation, can easily be performed by women. By the same token, men and women can work in the areas of teaching, catering, nursing, secretarial work, information technology, and hotel management. Also, when it comes to clothing, both men and women can wear jeans and pants provided that they exhibit modesty, dignity, and respect (not too tight, not transparent, covering the body, and not vulgar). In some Muslim countries, such as Pakistan, trousers are part of women's traditional dress.

Men and women have much to learn from each other. It can be said that there is some femininity in every man and some masculinity in every woman. Both have male and female hormones in different proportions. This is not surprising at all if we analyze the following verses:

*...They are your garments and you are their garments...* (Qur'an 2:187)

*And their Lord answered them: "Never will I deny the work of any of you, male or female: you are part of each other..."* (Qur'an 3:195)

*He created you [all] from a single [soul] person.* (Qur'an 39:6)

The final position between genders is:

*And do not covet those things of which Allah has bestowed His gifts more freely on some of you than on others: to men is allotted what they earn, and to women what they earn: but ask Allah of His bounty. For Allah has full knowledge of all things.*  
(Qur'an 4:32)

The Qur'an addresses all human beings. In some cases the verses address males or females when there exists a specific role to be performed. Under all circumstances, however, the Qur'an addresses women and men with respect and honor.

## God's Way is the Best Way: The Examples of China, Germany, and India

The Creator of the universe has put everything in the right measure and gifted us with a balanced environment. When we tamper with divine natural laws, we cause havoc. China is a case in point. In an effort to control population growth, it instituted a controversial one-child policy. Couples had to limit children to only one child per family or else they lost benefits. This led to a society dominated by males, since people preferred their single child to be a boy rather than a girl to help provide better for the family. For several decades, parents kept boys and disposed of girls. The result was a serious shortage of women in the population, causing crimes, kidnapping, and prostitution, not to mention the damaging effects of numerous secret abortions. This disastrous imbalance forced the government eventually to abolish its “unnatural” social experiment and allow families to return to their natural state. The Qur'an explains the divine law of creation as follows:

*To Allah belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. He creates what He wills [and plans]. He bestows [children] female or male according to His Will [and Plan], Or He bestows both males and females, and He leaves barren whom He wills: for He is full of Knowledge and Power. (Qur'an 42:49–50)*

Since Adam and Eve, gender balance exists naturally according to the Master Creator's design.

The Nazis tried experimenting with the qualities of individuals. Their eugenics program aimed at producing a “super human being,” with several procedures of identification, isolation, and training. Again, the result was a miserable failure.

Agnihesh et al. (2005) indicate how in India, female feticide – the sex-selective abortion of girls – has led to an alarming “gender gap” of 50 million more males than females. Ironically, technology has made this easier. In the past many baby girls used to be killed after birth. Now it is easier for parents, and highly profitable for doctors, to practice female feticide by ultrasound detection without risking punitive legal actions. In an effort to curb this practice, the government has made it illegal to detect the sex of a fetus by ultrasound examination.

The practice was presumed prevalent among the poor and illiterate classes, largely owing to the high dowry demands made on brides by the grooms' families, as well as other traditional prejudices. However, today female feticide is also frequent among the rich and highly educated, apparently rising with levels of education – lowest among women with a fifth-grade education and highest among women with university degrees.

Girls are being trafficked from impoverished Bangladesh and Nepal or from disadvantaged and tribal areas in India and sold into marriage for about US\$200 – while a bull costs US\$1,000 (Hughes, et al. 1999). Unfortunately, across many cultures in India, the birth of a son is celebrated whereas the birth of a daughter is mourned.

## Activities



### ACTIVITY 38: PARENTS' CHAT

Gather several fathers and mothers to discuss “How to raise a good child,” and exchange their personal experiences, both positive and negative.

After a dinner party in our home, all the parents sat down and began discussing how to raise a good child. Many valuable experiences were offered. At the end, one wise parent said, “All that has been said is necessary, but insufficient because even if you follow all the rules, unless the Mercy of God showers on your family, your child will be a disappointment.” The parents came to a consensus as follows:

No matter how much effort you expend, you must always couple your knowledge and skills with seeking God’s Mercy to help you with this noble and challenging task of parenthood.

It takes a family, it takes a village, it takes an Ummah, and it takes the mercy of God to raise a child. Cooperation of all, not insulation, is the answer.

### ACTIVITY 39: THANK GOD FOR WHAT I AM!

All Praise Be to God “Al-Ḥamdu Lillāh”

Teach your child to say the following repeatedly:

I thank God for all the good things He bestowed on me.

I thank God for creating me as a human being.

I thank God for creating me as a girl, or

I thank God for creating me as a boy.

I thank God for creating me as black, white, brown, or yellow.

I thank God for creating me as I am!!

### ACTIVITY 40: BARACK OBAMA: AN EXAMPLE OF SINGLE PARENTING!

Parents are advised to sit with their children and discuss the ascension of an African-American to the highest political office on the planet. No matter how his Presidency eventually plays out, the legacy of Barack Obama’s achievement will always stand as testimony to human beings’ ability to overcome the most difficult odds. Ask your children to read from Obama’s two books: *Dreams from My Father: A Story of Race and Inheritance*, and *The Audacity of Hope*. Parents can explain the existence and wisdom of God’s Divine plan, how it can extend over generations, travel a long way, and, despite obstacles in its path, always reach its final destination. Obama

was raised by a single mother, which parents can discuss with children. They should also discuss the mothers who raised the prophets Moses and Jesus (peace be on them), and the uncle who raised Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

Concerning Obama and the Divine plan, it is interesting to note how drastically different the outcome would have been if there were any deviation from the following steps charting his life. Consider the following “what ifs:”

- What if Obama’s father (Barack Hussein Obama, Senior) was not a Kenyan Muslim and had not won a scholarship to America?
- What if he had not married a white woman (Ann Dunham) from Kansas?
- What if he had not abandoned his wife Ann when Barack was two years old, never to come back?
- What if his mother Ann had not remarried an Indonesian Muslim (Soetoro) and lived for four years in Jakarta, where Obama attended school with Muslim children?
- What if his mother had not been divorced from his stepfather (Soetoro) and returned to the United States?
- What if his mother had not died of cancer and his white grandparents (Madelyn and Stanley Dunham) had not raised him in Hawaii, where he went to school? Think of the impact of the EXTENDED family and its blessings!!
- What if he had not attended Harvard University and become the first African American to be the Editor of the prestigious journal *Harvard Review*?
- What if he had not lived in Chicago as a Christian and attended the Christian Trinity Church for decades?
- What if he had not married Michelle, a descendant of African slaves, who was also a Harvard graduate?

Man proposes but God disposes.

It is quite an achievement for humanity to transcend racism and bigotry and embrace equality, diversity, and tolerance. The White House was built by African slaves between 1792 and 1800, and for it to be now occupied by one of their own, a family unit of a father, a mother, and two daughters, is an incredible transition. Whatever Obama eventually does, he has certainly made history!

On the same theme, parents can narrate their own personal experiences in terms of the Divine plan, and share the fateful decisions taken at the various crossroads of their lives, and how it led them to marry, have children, and be where they are today!

It is all the Master Plan of the Creator:

Your “will” shall not come to pass, unless God Wills it to be!

## CHAPTER 13

# Sex and Sex Education: What Do We Tell Our Children?

- Introduction **252**
- What is Sex Education? **252**
- The American Scene **253**
- Perceptions of Mothers and Daughters in the USA **256**
- Values and Sex: Today and Yesterday **256**
- Why Sex Education? Should We Teach it? **258**
- What to Teach Children? **259**
- Sex Abuse! How Serious is it? **260**
- Abrahamic Traditions Forbid Fornication and Adultery **262**
- The Rationale Behind the Legal Punishment of Adultery and Fornication **263**
- Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) **264**
- Boyfriend–Girlfriend Relations **265**
- Children Having Children: Abortion and Adoption in Islam **267**
  - Abortion* 268
  - Adoption in Islam* 269
- Homosexuality and Parents **270**
- Islamic Sex Education **273**
- Parents' Duty Towards Children **275**
- Sex and Hygiene: Menstruation, Pubic Hair, Circumcision, Seminal Fluid **276**
- Teenagers and Abstention **277**
- The Islamic Solution to the Sexual Dilemma: A Road Map for a Preventive Approach **279**
  - Modesty (Ḥayā')* 281
  - Dress Code* 285
  - No Free Mixing and No Khalwah* 285
  - Peer Pressure and Other Factors* 286
  - What to Do* 287
  - Early Marriage* 287
- The Dilemma of the Educational System vs. Early Marriage **289**
- Protecting Children from Sexual Abuse by Adults **291**
  - Age Appropriate Children Be Made Aware About Prostitution* 292
  - When One's Child is a Victim of Incest or Rape* 293
- A Curriculum for Islamic Sex Education **295**
- Activities 41–42 **297**



## Introduction

Sex and sex education are topics of immense importance and profound significance. Most parents feel extremely uncomfortable when discussing sex, preferring to leave the sex education of their children to schools and other people. For people to be physically fit and healthy, in mind, body, heart, and soul, they have to deal properly with sex. The unlawful practice of sex leads to tragedy, and long-term damage. The best known of these are social and physical diseases. It is not just the individuals participating in unlawful sex who can be infected with diseases, but their spouses and offspring may be harmed as well. The damage can be so severe that it becomes incurable.

Our Maker, the Creator, prohibited fornication and adultery (*zinā*). Sexual promiscuity brings disaster, so one of the foremost rules is that sex must be confined to marriage. Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) arise from engaging in unlawful sex. When the human race behaves in an unnatural way, new kinds of diseases may strike. Parents need to take an active part in sex education for themselves and for their children.

## What is Sex Education?

PEOPLE HAVE DIFFERENT perceptions of sex education. Is it about the anatomy and physiology of the human body, or sexual intercourse, or reproduction and family life, or the prevention of disease and unwanted pregnancies? Is educating children about sex equivalent to giving them permission to engage in sex? A teacher once said: “I am not planning to tell your children whether or not they should engage in sex, or how to do it. But in case they do decide to do it, they should know how to prevent disease and pregnancy.” Most sex education programs are incomplete and avoid issues of morality, sexual dysfunction, deviation, and marriage.

There are two basic issues. One consists of biological facts. These deal with teenage fears that arise when youngsters have not been prepared by their parents about menstruation or nocturnal emissions. Another basic issue is giving sexually active young people enough information to avoid unwanted pregnancies and any consequent abortions. Information helps to safeguard them from danger.

Some schools teach the simple mechanics of physical reproduction as well as moral responsibility. Other schools provide bits and pieces of information. In many schools, sex education is a large part of the *Moral and Social Education* curriculum. It does little good to remove your child from these classes, for the subjects discussed may also arise in English or History, or Physical Education, or Art, or the weekly Religious Education program, or virtually anywhere else. Sex has become an integral part of our life.

Most sex education does not encourage a happy and fulfilled married life. Thus, many spouses have very frustrating married lives, frequently owing to the lack of knowledge and skills. The common misconception is that “the man’s ability to arouse or satisfy his wife will just come naturally.” Knowledge of how to create a happy marriage is a crucial part of education. What a pity that this education is not provided somewhere in the youngster’s life.

If your teenager has become sexually active, you will probably be the last person to know about it. The teenager would obviously try to

keep it secret. Moreover, teenagers have a secretive network among themselves, where they know a lot about their peers, and vice versa, but all is concealed from the parents.

The real satisfactory answer is the model of the Prophet ﷺ. The way sex education is defined and taught in schools has many positives and negatives. Hence, parents have to shoulder the responsibility of guiding their children. The sex information we are given by society, including schools, TV, the Internet, and peers, has mixed advantages and disadvantages.

## The American Scene

Athar (1990) relates how children are being given value-free sex education in school as well as the wrong message from the media. (See *Sex Education: An Islamic Perspective*, edited by Shahid Athar, M.D. <http://www.teachislam.com/dmdocuments/33/BOOK/SexEducation>). In most schools, sex education is taught from grades 2 to 12, at a cost of billions of dollars. Teachers describe the technical aspects of sex without telling children about moral values or how to make the right decisions. After describing the anatomy and physiology of reproduction, the main emphasis is on the prevention of venereal diseases and teenage pregnancy. With the rise of AIDS,

the focus is on “safe sex,” which normally means using condoms. Tax dollars are paid to some schools for dispensing free condoms and other contraceptives to those who go to school health clinics. Condom vending machines are available in some school hallways and in universities.

The role of parents is minimized and sometimes ridiculed. Whenever young boys ask a question about sex, their fathers usually shun them and change the subject. Therefore, the boys learn about sex from strangers. Some vices promoted by educators are unacceptable according to religious principles. According to Dr. Shahid Athar, the beliefs of some misguided educators are as follows:

(a) Nudity in homes (in the shower or bedroom) is good and a healthy way to introduce sexuality to smaller (under 5) children, giving them an opportunity to ask questions. Yet according to a 1997 study 75% of all child molestations and incests (500,000 per year) occur by a close relative (parent, step parent or another family member) in a familiar surrounding. (Abel et al. 2001)

(b) A child’s playing with the genitals of another child is a “naive exploration”, is permissible and is not a reason for either scolding or punishment. This particular educator is also aware that boys as young as 12 have raped girls as young as 8. He does not inform us when this “naive exploration” becomes a sex act.

(c) Children caught reading ‘dirty’ magazines should not be made to feel guilty, but parents should use this as a chance to get some useful points across to him or her about sexual attitudes, values and sex exploitation. This is astonishing ignorance. Many of these magazines convey the message that sex is a commodity and



that women are toys for men to play with. In fact, guilt is not a harmful emotion as long as it gets people to regret an action and to correct it. Feeling remorse through guilt (in order to evaluate and reverse a wrong act) is a learning mechanism for teaching children to measure their behavior and feel responsibility.

(d) If one's child is already sexually active, instead of telling them to stop it, the parents' moral duty is to protect their health and career by providing them information and means for contraception and avoiding venereal disease. Educators such as these do not believe that giving sexual information means giving the go ahead signal for sex. Yet, if someone is told the shape, color, smell and taste of a new fruit, and the pleasure derived from eating it, doesn't common sense dictate

that they would like to try it? Parents need to initiate appropriate discussion concerning improper sexual relations. The discussion can be about a community member's unwanted pregnancy, a vulgar advertisement, lewd music or a TV show that promotes promiscuity.

Sex education in American public schools has not decreased the incidence of teenage venereal disease or pregnancy nor has it changed their sexual habits. Unfortunately, going to church is not helping much either. (Athar 1990)

Unless your children go to a school that actually tries to prevent biological knowledge, they are going to encounter some sex education, and parents should be more involved. Schools usually give simple biological knowledge

### True or False?

**The more they know it,  
the more they do it!!**



and relevant contraception information. Many Muslim parents, like those of other faiths, are concerned that the sexual morals imparted in government schools are not up to the standards of their faith and that giving children advice on contraception may encourage them to have sex. This is a false fear, for the information given is factual and necessary to the young person.

Many men, Muslim and non-Muslims, are surprised to discover the sexual hunger of their wives. This is because many men have been told that it is easy for a woman to satisfy a man's sexual needs, for all she has to do is to keep still and give him access for a few seconds. However, men have not been told that it is a matter of skill and a religious duty for a man to learn to satisfy a woman's sexual needs. They have to overcome their natural shyness about a woman's private parts, learn

foreplay techniques, and grasp the understanding that if they satisfy themselves and leave the woman "hungry," they are causing severe deprivation to their wives which is a form of cruelty.

Most parents do not want their children to start indiscriminately "sleeping around". Nevertheless, once their teenager begins to have a private life away from their watchful eye, the parents will have very little control. Although innocence is one way of protecting youngsters, the kind of innocence desired by parents has usually disappeared in the playground before the child is 10 years old. Children these days take in knowledge from the Internet, television and movies, and if your children have access to DVDs (or friends with DVDs), the sexual "knowledge" gained from what they watch is likely to be far "in advance" of your own, realistically speaking.

## AIDS One of Leading Causes of Death in Thailand

AIDS in 2001 became the leading cause of death in Thailand, overtaking accidents, heart disease and cancer, according to Deputy Public Health Minister Surapong Suebwonglee. The minister did not disclose exact figures but said the extent of HIV-AIDS had been under-reported because the relatives of victims in rural areas were reluctant to report the real cause of death.

"Village headmen reported most non-accidental deaths as being a result of 'the heart stopped beating'. This led to a misconception that most Thais die of heart disease." "But we have done a new random

survey and found out that the biggest cause of deaths in the rural areas is AIDS," he said after returning from a World Health Organisation meeting in the Maldives. The UN Programme on HIV-AIDS (UNAIDS) office in Bangkok stated that AIDS deaths would continue to rise as Thais who were infected at the start of the epidemic 10 years ago have begun to sicken and die in large numbers. An estimated one million of Thailand's 60 million people have been infected with HIV and around one third of those have already died.

(Aids Education Global Information System 2001)

## Why Did an Otherwise Content Professor Choose to Leave the USA?

A professor at the International Islamic University, Malaysia (IIUM) once related the following story. His third-grade son in a government elementary school in Michigan had come home one day and explained in great detail a classmate's performance of the full sexual act in the classroom with a schoolgirl! This caused the professor to pack up and leave America with his family of five children! The result of value-neutral sex education has produced a generation indulging in sex in a casual, irresponsible way. The prevalent culture has made sex attractive, available, enjoyable, and accessible. Avoidance seems abnormal to many, because sexual images and promiscuity have become common.

## Perceptions of Mothers and Daughters in the USA

Teenagers are growing more confused about sexual behavior and lack the appropriate guidance from parents and teachers. Below are some examples of what teenagers are saying:

- Says 16-year-old Selma: “I can’t ask my mother anything about sex. If I do, she starts wondering why I asked the question. ‘What do you want to know for?’ she insists, ‘unless...’”
- Says 14-year-old Juliet: “My mother believes that ignorance assures innocence. She gets mad when I ask her anything about sex. She says, ‘Your husband will teach you all you need to know about sex.’”
- Says 18-year-old Louis: “I get a mixed message from my parents. One says, ‘Don’t do it, you’ll get into trouble!’ The other says, ‘Sow your wild oats while you are young.’ I wish parents would make up their minds. If sex is good for us, let them say so. If it is bad for us, then don’t tempt, don’t provoke, and don’t confuse.”
- Says 15-year-old Joshua: “My father always wants us to be truthful. But his honesty stops where sex begins. This is one area where my candor is not welcomed.”
- 22-year-old Jonathan says: “For college boys, sex is a symbol of maturity and masculinity. For girls, it’s a safeguard against unpopularity and loneliness.”
- The dilemma of sex is expressed by a teenager: “If I see a comedy, I can laugh; a tragedy, I can cry; something that makes me angry, I can scream; but if I see a play that has me sexually aroused, what can I do then?”

These discussions indicate that appropriate sex education is now needed to serve as an antidote to ignorance. Society can no longer passively permit the street and the screen to set its sex standards and values.

---

### Values and Sex: Today and Yesterday

There is a considerable conflict of values among people today. Some parents feel that the time has come to accept the new reality. They are worried about STDs, unwanted pregnancies, and ruined reputations. They hope to avoid these dangers with candid sex education. Some would supply their teenagers with information and contraception.

Other parents indignantly reject these measures. They know that contraceptives might encourage pre-marital sex. They know that society cannot support teenage sex be-

cause early erotic awakening would endanger responsible human relationships and civilization. The main task of youth is to acquire knowledge and prepare themselves for a righteous adult and family life. To accomplish this task it is best to keep the “lid on the id.” Some find even discussion of sex repugnant and in bad taste. Some parents feel that open sex talk will stimulate sex acts, even when the goal is self-control. One parent talks of being role models to children: “Only when we adults set a decent example and demand decent behavior will children become the kind of people we like.”



Both in life and literature, there is less sexual morality. In the United States and many other countries sex is no longer a forbidden subject; it is taught in school and discussed at home.

In these societies it is taken for granted that if exposed to temptation, youth will give in.



Therefore, boys are suspected and girls are chaperoned. Boys nowadays have cars and many girls have freedom. When maximum temptation exists with minimum supervision, how can we realistically expect youth to follow the moral rules?

In the past, nice girls insisted on chastity and when confronted with an insistent boyfriend, allowed necking or petting only. This was her compromise with conscience and society. Now, many teenagers are pushed to question this solution. Boys resent it because TV, movies, and magazines leave them over-stimulated, and girls resent it because it turns them into teasers.

College girls in these countries who want

to stay virgins find it hard. Many boys refuse to date them and some girls treat them as old fashioned. Those who are serious about “saving themselves for marriage” may find themselves socially isolated. Under these pressures, a virgin may start doubting her normality. In the face of temptation and ridicule, only the morally determined can maintain their high standards. Sadly, many girls have sex in this environment, not out of need but out of pressure. In the past, a girl could use the fear of pregnancy as an excuse for chastity. Now this excuse is gone. Prophylactics are sold at supermarkets, pills and diaphragms are easily obtained, and some schools and even churches distribute free condoms.

During a visit from college, Jason, aged 18, said to his father about life and love: “I have discovered the real difference between boys and girls. Girls play with sex as a way of get-

ting love. Boys play with love as a means of getting sex. My philosophy is love them and leave them.” His father asked, “What happens to the girl after you and other guys love her and leave her?” “It is not my business, I try not to think about it,” said Jason.

“Well, think about it. In the Orient, they say if you save a man from death, you are responsible for his life. If you devised a strategy to lure a girl into love, her feelings become your business,” answered his father.

Jason’s father affirmed a basic principle: Honesty and responsibility pertain to all human relations. All situations, simple or complex, social or sexual, require individual integrity and accountability.



## Why Sex Education? Should We Teach it?

Teenagers are eager to learn all they can about sex. They are troubled and perplexed and demand realistic and personal answers. When offered an opportunity to discuss sex seriously, teenagers talk freely and sensibly. They look for standards and meaning, wanting to come to terms with their sexuality.

The question is: should sex education be offered to teenagers? Often, this comes too late. Sex is already being poorly taught on the internet, in the schoolyard, and in the streets. In words and pictures, children are being exposed to sex that is often sordid and vulgar. The screens and the streets are a ceaseless source of misinformation. Smut-sellers never hesitate to share sex “facts” and feelings. Precocious peers willingly tell of experiences, real and imagined. It is the parents and teachers who often fear to share the proper information in a timely manner.

Sex education has two parts: information and values. Values are best learned at home. Experts can best give information. Not all questions on sex spring from a thirst for knowledge. Some children aim to embarrass their parents, who need not answer provocative questions. Parents cannot be expected to be candid, comfortable, and knowledgeable about every aspect of human sexuality. Information sought genuinely should be provided, whereas other questions are best referred to experts. Parents need to encourage their teenagers to take part in discussions on sex sponsored not only by the school, but more importantly by the church, mosque, and the community center. Information imparted objectively and honestly can decrease hostility

and increase trust between the generations. Adults may regain their faith in youth, and young people may find that despite the age gap, adults really are concerned with their well-being and share with them a common humanity.

On the other hand, one may argue: Do children need sex education? Do you teach a baby duck how to swim or just put it in water and let it swim? For thousands of years men and women have had sex without formal education. In many traditional civilizations, sex education starts by trial and error after marriage. However, having a dozen children is not a proof of love. An appropriate and healthy



sex education is crucial to the fulfillment of a happy marriage.

Who should teach sex education? Everyone has a role to play. The parents need to know the facts and the issues of concern and have to assume a more responsible role. The father has a duty to be able to answer his son’s questions, and the mother, her daughter’s questions. We cannot rely on sex education at school or from the media. It is our duty to supplement it with an ethical and moral dimension. Sunday school teachers, the family physician, the pediatrician, well-informed imams, and the clergy can also play a role. Within a family, the older sister has a duty toward the younger one

and the elder brother toward the younger one.

Parents should not be silent about sex education. Silence sends the wrong message to children. Children are confused by the conflicting “facts” they hear from strangers and peers. They will develop undesirable attitudes about sexuality which could affect them negatively during their adult years.

Avoiding sex education is not an option any more. We must be realistic. Parents who try to prevent their children from having sex education are really banging their heads against a brick wall. It is surely better for their children to learn from a learned and ethically responsible adult who will be able to undo any possible confusion and undesirable influences of the environment.

The Qur’an and the Prophet ﷺ discuss sex issues clearly and wisely. Sex is not a dirty word, but an important aspect of human lives. The Qur’an discusses reproduction, creation, family life, menstruation, and ejaculation in a

dignified language. The Prophet ﷺ discussed respectfully with his Companions many aspects of their sexual lives in this regard. One reason why Muslim parents do not discuss sex is due to the way in which they have been brought up. Parents may be ignorant about sex or uncomfortable with their own sexuality or its expression.

### What to Teach Children?

Many parents prepare their daughters for the onset of monthly periods and their sons for their first nocturnal emission. Some parents do not prepare their kids, which causes fear and distress to the teenager. Any unexpected discharge or blood is automatically connected in the young person’s mind with a disease or damage, and if it has followed any self-exploration or masturbation, the young person can feel worried and guilty. A heavy flow of blood or semen often makes them believe that



something inside them has broken or is diseased, and they are too ashamed and frightened to talk about it. One young girl was desperately trying to cope with her bleeding with handkerchiefs for months, thinking she was seriously ill, and too frightened to tell anybody. At last, a kind teacher discovered her bloodstained clothes and helped her. She had been desperately washing them out in case her mother saw them.

Some mothers need to think about their own wrong attitudes toward menstruation before they talk to their daughters about it. It is useful if boys know something about it too. It helps later, when a young man has to cope with a wife who is suffering from pain, premenstrual tension, or a bad temper. It is quite pointless to regard the whole business as unclean and embarrassing and treat the girl during this time as a person to be shunned.

The Prophet ﷺ advised that we should not hurt menstruating women by rejecting them or making them feel unclean. Only full sexual intercourse should be avoided. However, so long as the woman's private parts were covered and the man protected from blood, the couple could find satisfaction however they liked.

With few exceptions, sex education in the American public secondary schools has mostly become a series of lessons on how to use condoms, avoid diseases, and obtain abortions. The prevailing attitude in the United States seems to be that young people are going to have sex anyway, so we should just help them to do it safely. A moral or ethical perspective is rarely given, and if it is, there are no references to religion, spirituality, and pleasing God. Mixed-sex classes remove a young person's natural sense of shyness. Even in single-sex classes children are encouraged to experiment with sex and given tips on kissing techniques or masturbation as part of a "natural

exploration of sexuality." Muslim children who have not had any previous exposure to these topics will not know how to respond and may be too embarrassed to ask their parents about it.

## Sex Abuse! How Serious is it?

According to Islam, any sexual intercourse outside marriage (*zinā*) is a form of moral and religious abuse. Some argue that when sex abuse results in illegitimate children, it may be more devastating – in some cases – to a society than murder. Adultery can have a very long-term effect on families and society for generations to come. The outcome of adultery may be manifested in one or more of the following ways: diseases, abortion, handicapped or retarded babies (if an STD – sexually transmitted disease – is passed to a pregnant wife), illegitimate children, single-parent families, broken families, confused lineage (*nasab*), betrayal of trust, and prostitution.

Adultery cheapens human dignity and interaction. A society that allows for the violation of sexual taboos (such as adultery) may end up with more serious sexual taboos (such as prostitution) regardless of whether it is illegal. Once taboos are violated on a small scale, they become easier to violate on a larger scale. Fornication and adultery are major sins punishable by the Almighty in this life and in the Hereafter.

Islam does not regard fornication and adultery as personal sins only, but rather as aggressions against society. If they become acceptable, they destroy the fabric of society, starting from its very foundation, the family. Indeed, the legal punishment for fornication and adultery in the Qur'an is a public lashing of one hundred stripes. So severe is the danger of adultery to society that in the ancient past, stoning was required (i.e. The Bible,



Deut. 22:23–24). Stoning, however, is not prescribed in the Qur'an and many Muslim scholars reject the validity of stoning outright. Owing to the seriousness and dishonor associated with the charge of adultery, four sane, reliable, adult Muslim witnesses must testify to the court the details of the act of adultery. The requirement of the four witnesses is both to protect the privacy and honor of the suspects and also to convey the message that fornication and adultery are social concerns as well. All people are innocent unless four credible witnesses testify to the contrary. Fewer than four reliable witnesses is not valid evidence and jurists may agree that DNA tests can be accepted as evidence. Adultery committed in front of four or more witnesses is a public propagation of evil in the society rather than just a personal lust satisfaction through secret means.

Adultery is, in addition, a violation of the marital contract. About half of all first-time marriages in the U.S. result in divorce (CDC 2012). In the U.K., there were 13 divorces an

hour in England and Wales in 2012 (a total of 118,40 divorces) and one in seven divorces was granted as a result of adultery. (Office for National Statistics 2014)

In matters of sex, attitudes speak louder than words. What is the society's true attitude toward sex? What is our concept of morality? As a society, we lack role models of moral excellence. Thoughtful teenagers are puzzled by a prevalent public paradox: on the one hand, society is sex-obsessed and money-motivated. For fun and profit, sex is portrayed in movies, blown up on billboards, and used for commercial enticement. On the other hand, society declares that it believes in *premarital abstinence*. This situation creates conflict and tension. If society permits continual public sources of stimulation, it cannot prevent private sources of abuse and relief. Many young people have "liberated" ideas that "being in love" consists in having sex with anyone, regardless of their lack of commitment. This leads to sexual encounters, and also divorce.

### Natalie, a 19 year-old college sophomore, explains her dilemma

(Faber and Mazlish 1982):

**My parents and I live by the grace of unspoken code: No deep questions, no real answers. They really don't want to know what goes on. And I can't tell them. I am a good girl with conventional morals. To start with, it is hard for me to find a fellow who would love me in a friendly way. I like to date. The first few meetings are pleasant. Then comes the pressure: you are invited to parties with liquor and marijuana. It is taken for granted that you will go to bed with him. And they say, "If you do, the world will smile with you. If you don't, you'll cry alone." So I'm full of integrity and tears.**

The disastrous result is that some children cannot tell right from wrong. The United States has an AIDS problem, a drug problem, and a violence problem. None of these problems will go away until schools once again make it their job to teach good character. The school curriculum must create a moral environment that complements parental guidance. Schools that are courageous enough to reinforce and practice virtue are better at building a healthy society than an army of doctors, counselors, police, and social workers.

## Abrahamic Traditions Forbid Fornication and Adultery

The following sequence, totally or partially, is common in today's young generation:

Boyfriend–Girlfriend → Temptation and seduction → Premarital intercourse → Loss of virginity and honor → Unwanted pregnancy → (Abortion or forced early marriage or illegitimate children followed by adoption) → Poverty and misery → Breaking of family ties → Diseases → Death!

A person who is sexually promiscuous may contract gonorrhea, syphilis, herpes, or AIDS, and then pass these disease(s) on to an innocent spouse. If the wife happens to be pregnant, the disease may harm their child permanently. The baby could be born blind or handicapped. If AIDS is contracted, the man is responsible for the slow, painful death of his wife and child, as well as himself!

Adultery causes havoc when children are

involved. A man may father children from other women and refuse to take responsibility for those children since he is not legally married to their mother(s). By his deceitful actions, he denies his children the right to be brought up in a secure, dignified, and stable home. Likewise, a woman who has sex with someone other than her husband may become pregnant with another man's child. If she hides this fact from everyone, she cannot hide it from her own conscience. Also the child may never know



his/her real father and other relatives. The real father will not be able to act as a father to his child, and the woman's husband is cheated and will unwittingly be responsible for a child who is not his own. By her deceitful actions, she takes away the basic right of everyone to know his/her real family. The cheated father and/or child may discover the truth by blood-matching or a DNA test. She may also catch and spread diseases such as AIDS, threatening the lives of her husband and children. Normally, a married person who has an extra-marital affair is discovered sooner or later, and this often leads to disaster and divorce, which has serious effects on the children, the family, and society.

In Islam, the punishments for adultery can be applied only in a court that officially applies Islamic law. Individuals cannot and must not take the law into their own hands, but should go to the authority with the required evidence. Unfortunately, some fathers have lost their tempers and murdered their daughters – along with their boyfriends – who have become pregnant before marriage out of their “sense of honor.” Some of these murders (honor killings) are based on mere suspicion of misconduct and the boyfriends, having greater freedom of movement, usually escape.

There is so much social pressure for teenagers to fit in and listen to their peers and the media. If they would instead listen to their conscience, these problems could be avoided. Unmarried people who try out sex before marriage discover (although too late) that it was just not worth it. In exchange for a few minutes of fun, they find themselves facing a lifetime of trouble and sadness. This might have been the worst decision they have ever taken in their lives. And on the Day of Judgment, they will have to answer to the Almighty for their actions.

## The Rationale Behind the Legal Punishment of Adultery and Fornication

Although it seems strange to modern ears to consider fornication and adultery a crime, yet within Islam it is just this, illustrating the great extent to which these actions inflict harm on human lives and society. The subject requires a deep understanding of the nature of human beings. We will look at four elements: the Divine Revelation, reason, nature, and the action itself.

The main aim of the law of punishment is to establish peace and security in the society. When the crime is related to material wealth or homicide, Islamic law requires only two witnesses to establish the facts. However, if the crime is related to adultery (lust and desire), four witnesses are needed. Why? Because the issue here is not just the committing of the sin individually, but also the effect of its public commission on society, that is, in the presence of at least four people. Its public commission spreads evil and vice.

There is also the need to balance the suppression of vice and the protection of privacy and honor. There is a considerable difference between sinning in secret to satisfy a human desire and sinning publicly to spread vice among people and threaten their honor and security. A good example is that of the second caliph, ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, who, when passing by a house, heard people singing and drinking and climbed the wall of the house to investigate. Although he wanted to prosecute them, they countered that the Caliph had no right to climb the wall and spy on them. He realized his mistake and did not take any action against them. In the case of adultery, if there are fewer than four witnesses, then they should never utter a word about what they have witnessed, otherwise they will be punished for libel and scandal in society. Islam discourages



promoting sins and vices because it makes them more familiar, allowing for their gradual acceptance and toleration by society.

## Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)

Teenagers can contract a disease called “mono” (mononucleosis) just from kissing each other; it attacks the liver and requires several weeks of bedrest. Other contagious diseases spread through sexual contact are:

- Gonorrhea, which can make men and women sterile (unable to have children).
- Genital herpes, which causes very painful blisters on one’s genitalia and recurs repeatedly throughout a person’s life.
- Syphilis, which can damage almost every part of the human body.
- AIDS (Auto Immune Deficiency Syndrome), which leads to a slow and painful death. Treatment with antiretroviral drugs can delay the onset of AIDS for several decades.

Being a faithful married couple where the spouses do not have sexual intercourse with anyone except each other is the most reliable way to avoid contracting venereal diseases (other than abstinence). STDs are spread either by unmarried people who have several partners, or by married people who are unfaithful to their spouses and have sex with others. In the 1940’s, the well known sexually transmitted diseases were syphilis and gonorrhea. Now new ones are identified every few years and are becoming increasingly harder to treat. For AIDS and herpes, there is no known cure.

In a way, these diseases are a deterrent to prevent deviation from a pure nature as a result of publicly sinful societies.

### The Prophet ﷺ said:

“Whenever sexual deviation becomes spread in a society and publicly acceptable, then plague and other diseases which were not previously known to their predecessors will appear and spread among them.”

(IBN MĀJAH)

The health hazards of pre-marital sex also include sexual trauma, cervical cancer, and unwanted teenage pregnancy.

A variety of injuries are possible when the sexual organs are not sufficiently mature for sex. Some of these injuries have a long-lasting effect. Cervical cancer is thought to be related to sex occurring at an early age with multiple partners.

The sexual revolution in the 1960’s in the U.S. increased the costs of health care. According to the American Sexual Health Association, in 2008 there were an estimated 110 million prevalent STDs among women and men in the U.S., and each year one in four teens contracts an STD. The Association states, “At least 15 percent of all American women who are infertile can attribute it to tubal damage caused by pelvic inflammatory disease (PID), the result of an untreated STD.” (American Sexual Health Association) In 2012, there were 1,422,976 reported cases of chlamydia and 334,826 reported cases of gonorrhea in the U.S., besides other STDs. (CDC) The plague of AIDS is further adding to our fears. In England, there were approximately 440,000 diagnoses of STDs made in 2014. The most commonly diagnosed STD was chlamydia. Over the past decade, diagnoses of gonorrhoea, syphilis, genital warts and genital herpes have increased considerably, most notably in males. Men who have sex with men

continue to experience high rates of STDs: between 2013 and 2014 there was a 46% increase in syphilis and a 32% increase in gonorrhoea amongst them, and they accounted for 81% of all syphilis diagnoses and 52% of all gonorrhoea diagnoses. (Public Health England 2015)

**Risk factors for cervical cancer include: Multiple sex partners and smoking. Women at an increased risk ought to be getting regular Pap tests. (Cancer Research U.K.)**

**The U.S. has the highest rate of curable STDs of any industrialized country in the world. There are almost 20 million cases of new sexually transmitted infections each year. (CDC) Today, four in 10 sexually active teen girls have had an STD that can cause infertility and even death. (Office of Adolescent Health)**

## Boyfriend–Girlfriend Relations

Very young children do not mind with whom they play, although from about the age of eight, most boys prefer to play with boys and most girls prefer to play with girls. Children often form “best friend” relationships between the ages of 10 and 12 and keep these close friendships throughout their teens (D’Oyen 1996). When a man grows up, his friendships with other men continue to be important. If all is well in the family, he has a close relationship with his father, brothers, uncles, and cousins, and later on, his grown-up sons. A married woman continues to find great comfort in her friendship with other women like her mother and sisters, relatives, and neighbors.

Innocent friendships are fine as long as they

are kept within certain limits. A boy and a girl who are not closely related or *mahram* (persons who are not allowed to marry each other) must not spend time alone together in a private place; they should both be modest and shy in their dress and behavior, and restrict their conversation to polite topics. Dating and intimate boy–girl friendships, which are prevalent in many societies, are not permitted in Islam. Family get-togethers, activities at the mosque, and friendly visits can provide plenty of opportunities for exchanging ideas and having a good time between boys and girls within the limits of modesty.

In many societies, it is common for boys and girls to go out together on dates and have several boyfriends and girlfriends before they finally marry. They mistakenly believe they will have a better chance of having a good marriage if they practice sex before marriage. Or they think they must try out different partners before they find the right one. Or they just want to “have fun.” Sometimes they live together acting like husband and wife without getting married. They might even have a child before they decide to get married, or they might decide never to get married.

This behavior is forbidden by many religions because of the terrible problems it causes. Sadly, the pressure on young people to behave in this way is becoming stronger. Television commercials, films, the Internet, and books at school are constantly trying to convince people that if they do not have a boyfriend or girlfriend, there is something wrong with them! Some schoolchildren as young as nine try to act much older by boasting about the things they have done with the other sex, as though they lead very exciting lives. They try to make other children feel that they are old-fashioned or stupid if they do not join them. But what really happens to these children as they get older?

Young people who are sexually active at a very early age often come from problem families. Their parents may be divorced, or they may lack love or attention at home. They look for friendships with people of the opposite sex who will kiss and touch them and keep them company. This is dangerous, because their feelings can easily get out of hand and lead to sexual intercourse before they are ready for it, which will only multiply their problems.

When teenagers have boyfriends or girlfriends before marriage, in the eyes of a Muslim, they become “used” like second-hand clothing. If they go so far as to have sexual intercourse before marriage, they lose their virginity. Many traditional cultures around the world emphasize virginity (for girls in particular) at marriage, and those girls who behave in a careless way lose their honor and have difficulty finding respectable husbands. However, Islam places a high and equal value on the self-control and chastity of both men and women. Most parents in these cultures will refuse to marry their daughter to a young man who is known to be promiscuous and has had girlfriends. Such a man may grow tired of his wife before long and leave her for another woman, or he may not respect and treat her well.

Sexual intercourse can result in pregnancy because birth control is not always effective. If a girl becomes pregnant from fornication, it is a disaster for her and her baby and a disgrace for her family. Motherhood is an awesome responsibility even for a mature woman within a functioning family. It becomes unmanageable for a girl who becomes an unwed mother at the age of 11 to a child whose 14-year-old father is not prepared for fatherhood, and who are both thrust into these positions without the support of their families. It is less likely that they have matured educationally, emotionally,

and economically. Therefore, they cannot provide a good life for themselves and their child. This is unfair to the innocent baby. More often, the boy becomes terrified and refuses to admit that he is the father of the child, and will not have anything to do with the girl after that. Then she is completely alone with a baby who will miss the love and support of a father. Such people have a very difficult time. They may not be able to finish their studies, and both parents may have to take on unpleasant work to pay the bills.

In liberal societies, what can parents do about their daughter and the obsession of girls with boys? As their daughter grows, the parents may notice that she is noticing boys. They will hear her talking about that “hot” boy over there. The first time the parents hear her talking about an illicit relationship, they might feel a little nervous. Thoughts of such a boy (who they consider a monster) taking a liking to their daughter, then attempting to form a physical relationship with her will make the parents feel nauseated.

It is important that the daughter’s heart is filled with a father’s love and she is taught self-respect, responsibility, and values, so that when she encounters a man with less nobility and virtue (and more active hormones), she will not be vulnerable to his pressure. Since her parents have taught her how to talk to them, she will tell them about boys. When the secrecy is gone, the parents’ fear will subside. Teaching her the art of conversation will also protect her physically from boys, for she will have the confidence and skill to say, “that’s unacceptable,” rather than quietly acquiesce to his requests.

Parents should explain to their daughter the myths of falling in love with boys. Many times boys try to trick girls, and some girls try to trick boys! A “good” girl can justify her passion for sex by falling in love. This is one

reason why a teenage girl is so vulnerable to romance and to “sweet” words by boys. Words of love may justify the act of love to her. She assumes that what is true for her is also true for boys. A boy is physically and psychologically different and is brought up differently. A boy can make love without loving, and often finds himself sexually excited, even in the absence of girls. He may then look for relief, and “She” can be almost anyone. The double standard permits him to make love without involvement. “Have a good time, but don’t bring her home,” is the misleading advice for boys.

It is a girl’s task not to allow herself to be used as a tool, and it is a boy’s obligation not to use a girl as a tool. Both boys and girls need to know that there are strict rules for love and sex. It is unfair of a girl to tease and provoke a boy. It is unfair for a boy to pressure a girl. A boy may follow his misguided lust blindly and may go as far as the girl will let him, with-

out questioning her readiness or his responsibility.

## Children Having Children: Abortion and Adoption in Islam

Premarital intercourse is a form of sex abuse that could result in pregnancy. In spite of all the contraception used by teenagers, a considerable number of unwanted pregnancies occur among unwed mothers. It is devastating for the unwed pregnant teenager. On top of the psychological trauma, she must decide between two evils: abortion or becoming an unwed mother with an illegitimate baby forever. Such cases are still not rare: despite the teen pregnancy rate in the U.S. having declined since its peak in 1991, in 2013 nearly 89 percent of the 273,105 babies born to females aged 15-19 in the U.S. occurred outside of marriage. (CDC data cited by the Office of Adolescent Health)

### FINALLY, HE ADMITTED ...

WHILE STUDYING AT LIVERPOOL UNIVERSITY IN THE UK BACK IN 1962, I HAPPENED TO HAVE A MUSLIM FRIEND WHO WOULD REGULARLY DATE THE LOCAL NON-MUSLIM GIRLS. I WOULD ARGUE ABOUT THE ILLS OF DATING, BUT IN VAIN. AFTER THREE YEARS OF CONTINUAL DATING, HOWEVER, HE ONCE TOLD ME “YOU KNOW, YOU WILL BE HAPPY WHEN YOU MARRY BECAUSE BOTH YOU AND YOUR WIFE WILL BE VIRGINS ON YOUR WEDDING DAY SO IT WILL BE THE FIRST INTIMATE RELATIONSHIP THAT YOU EXPERIENCE, AND THE GIFT OF THIS WILL BE PRECIOUS AND FULFILLING. AS FOR ME, WHEN I MARRY MY WIFE WILL BE JUST ANOTHER OF THE MANY GIRLS I SLEPT WITH. SO FOR ME THE INTIMACY WILL NEITHER BE A SPECIAL NOR A DIGNIFIED ONE!”



**What is life like for American teenagers who experience a pregnancy? The NCSL (2018) reports that only 40 percent of teen mothers finish high school and 63 percent receive public assistance in the first year after giving birth. Children of teen mothers perform worse on many measures of school readiness, are 50 percent more likely to repeat a grade, and are "more likely to drop out of high school, compared to children born to older parents." Children born to adolescents are also likelier to have more health problems, be incarcerated at some time during adolescence, give birth as a teenager, and face unemployment as a young adult. (Hoffman SD cited by CDC) Billions of dollars are spent every year on the financial and healthcare support of teenage mothers in the U.S.**

**There are No Illegitimate Children Only Illegitimate Parents with Innocent Babies!!**

(Weiss 2007)



### ABORTION

It is too late: parents have discovered that their daughter is pregnant. What can they do – as parents – to resolve the situation? Wisdom dictates that a DNA test be taken to identify the father of the baby. He should then be required to marry the “bachelorette” and make an honest woman of her!

A pregnant bachelorette, who realizes she cannot take care of a baby alone, may resort to an abortion. She will look for a doctor who will remove the baby from her uterus before it grows big, killing the embryo. Some believe that abortion is an acceptable practice and

that an unborn baby is not really a person in the first few months of pregnancy.

However, the fetus is alive from the moment the sperm joins the egg, and if the fertilized egg is left in peace, it will grow into a complete human being. It is stated implicitly in the Qur’an and explicitly in the Hadith that the fetus is not ensouled until the fourth month. If a woman’s unborn baby – from the age of four months – dies for some reason in later pregnancy and she has a miscarriage, the baby must be given a name, buried with respect, and prayed for.



Islam teaches mercy and respect for all human life. Every human being has the right to live (unless s/he has committed certain major crimes like murder, which deserve capital punishment). This is called the “right to life” and it is the most basic right that the Creator grants everyone. Hence, an abortion in the absence of a good reason is regarded in the same light as murder by most Muslim scholars because it kills a helpless innocent human being.

The only time a woman is permitted to have an abortion is if her own life is in danger if she continues the pregnancy, and, according to some jurists, in cases of rape and incest. Other jurists put such strict limitations only after ensoulment and consider other reasons acceptable during the first four months. Nevertheless, Islam discourages abortion at any time and prohibits abortion beginning in the fourth month. Abortion is also allowed for exceptional cases: to avoid a danger to the mother’s life, or to avoid grave consequences for the family honor, and to avoid a horrible psychological and social impact on the mother, the baby, and the entire family.

Although abortion is permitted in very few circumstances by some schools of thought, it is not allowed as a means of birth control or avoiding the economic cost of an unplanned pregnancy. If the pregnant girl decides to keep the baby, she will become a single parent of an illegitimate child – a situation that carries tremendous hardship for the unwed mother and the fatherless child.

#### ADOPTION IN ISLAM

Having done all in their power to prevent extramarital sex, if parents still find themselves with a grandchild in their home, what can they do? Many parents of unmarried pregnant girls often feel deeply ashamed of their daughter’s disgraceful behavior and do

not want to help take care of her baby. Islam allows the mother to give up the baby for adoption. Islam encourages adoption as a way to take care of orphans. However, the orphan’s wealth must be preserved, as well as knowledge of the orphan’s family origins. Unmarried mothers often have to give up their babies for adoption and they may never see their children again. They will always wonder about them, and when the children themselves grow up and realize that they have been adopted, they will be curious about their biological parents and relatives.

Not all children put up for adoption end up in good homes. Some children are never adopted. They are either raised in orphanages or sent from one foster home to another, where they may be mistreated. In some societies, if it is known that a child is illegitimate, he or she is teased and not accepted by others. These children – resentful of the treatment they receive – can often grow up to be troubled children.

Can the adopted child be called by the name of the adopting father? The Qur’an considers lineage a serious issue, and it prohibits faking anyone’s true identity:

*...nor has He made your adopted sons your sons. Such is [only] your [manner of] speech by your mouths.*

(Qur’an 33:4)

**Every human being must be called by the name of his true biological father:**

*Call them by [the names of] their fathers: that is more just in the sight of Allah. But if you do not know their fathers’ [names, call them] your Brothers in Faith, or your mawlās [close friends].*

(Qur’an 33:5)



If the biological father is unknown, the Qur'an states that they are your brothers and sisters in religion and close friends, and can receive your family name. The major issue here is not a literal naming only, but to confer acceptance and dignity, on the children. To confirm the principle of brotherhood, the Prophet ﷺ showed us a practical and dignified example by marrying Zaynab (his cousin) after she was divorced by his previously adopted son, Zayd ibn Hārithah.

*Then when Zayd had dissolved [his marriage] with her, with the necessary [formality], We joined her in marriage to you: in order that [in the future] there may be no difficulty to the Believers in [the matter of] marriage with the wives of their adopted (claimed) sons, when the latter have dissolved with the necessary [formality] [their marriage] with them.*

(Qur'an 33:37)

One may reflect on the similarity between the malpractice of hiding lineage during the pre-Islamic “Age of Ignorance” and that of the twenty-first century, in which calling adopted children by the adopted father’s name is common. These practices need to be stopped and, if known, the true biological father’s name revealed. The most important factor is doing what is best for the orphan and preserving his/her rights. The detailed mechanics depend on the prevailing culture and practices of the time.

## Homosexuality and Parents

A homosexual is a person who is sexually attracted to members of his own sex and chooses to have sexual relations with them

rather than with the opposite sex. A heterosexual is a person who limits sexual relations to members of the opposite sex. Women who have sex with other women are called lesbians. “Gay” is a slang word for a homosexual male. We maintain from the outset that our intention is to discuss an issue which has great moral and precious significance for humanity. While we are unequivocally against the act of homosexuality and its promotion, we are not against homosexuals as people because all human beings are to be treated with dignity and respect, not hatred. The idea is to help parents whose children feel they are homosexual in a world which scripturally condemns it but which under secular legal systems has given it legitimacy.

The Qur'an and the Holy Books condemn homosexual activity:

*Of all the people in the world, will you approach males, And leave those whom Allah has created for you to be your mates? Nay, you are a people transgressing [all limits]!*

(Qur'an 26:165–166)

This is an extremely uncomfortable and awkward issue for parents to face. Having performed all their duties correctly as parents, what can mothers and fathers do if suddenly confronted with the discovery that their son is a homosexual? If the teenage son seems to be adopting homosexual tendencies, it is important that his parents tread carefully and seek proper help for him.

Homosexuality is a difficult subject for parents. Some believe the less they know about it, the better. Parents take pride in seeing their sons to be masculine in every respect and their daughters, likewise, feminine. Nevertheless, facts must be faced. According to a



Gallup poll carried out in 2015, 3.8 percent of the American adult population identify themselves as lesbian, gay, bisexual or transgender. In Britain, according to the 2010 National Survey of Sexual Attitudes and Lifestyles which is carried out every ten years, 1% of women and 1.5% of men consider themselves gay/lesbian, and 1.4% of women and 1% of men think of themselves as bisexual (over an age-range from 16 to 74). (Spegelhalter 2015) They were all children once, and their numbers are on the rise.

Homosexuals have become more and more active in fighting for more rights. They hold parades and protest marches and try to change the laws that limit their freedom. It is possible to see men kissing each other on the lips in public or dressed up as women. The latter are called transvestites or cross-dressers (although most transvestites are heterosexual, the “gay rights” movement has embraced “transgender issues”). In some countries and states, men may marry men and women may marry women. These homosexual couples want to be treated like normal married couples. Although they cannot have children together, sometimes they adopt children. Anyone daring to condemn their behavior is labeled “homophobic,” that is, afraid of or has a bias/hatred against homosexuals!

Development of the birth control pill in the U.S. in the 1960s, the legalization of abortion, and the teachings of popular psychology led to what is known as the “sexual revolution”. People in more liberal societies began to claim that they should be free to have sex with whomever they wished, whether they were married or not, and whether they were

the same or the opposite sex, and that they should be respected for their sexual orientation. Many people began to accept these ideas, with the result that today it is against the law in many countries to discriminate against homosexuals.

How does a person become a homosexual? Numerous theories have been proposed. Is it something that one can choose, or is it something one is “born” with and discovers as one grows up? Until the 1970s, homosexuality was viewed by most experts to be a type of mental illness or disorder. The medical profession maintained that certain boys with weak, cruel, and cold mothers could grow up to hate all women, and that certain girls abused by their fathers could grow up to hate all men, explaining why they would then seek to love people of the same sex. In the 1990s some medical and behavioral professionals began developing a theory which claimed that homosexuality was in fact a normal variation of human sexual orientation. They claimed that homosexuality originated in one’s genes and is a trait which could be inherited (pointing to some families having more homosexuals than others, although it could equally be argued that this could be due to the way the families were raising their children). In addition, discovering very rare cases of certain animals engaged in homosexual behavior, the conclusion was drawn by some that this could also be normal for people; a strange inversion of reasoning, for one should ask the question: are the activities of wild animals to be used as a barometer to define the norm of human action, or a reason

to give certain behavior social acceptance? Do people consider animals to be their model of conduct?

Human values are not to be derived from animal behavior. People are different from animals; God has honored human beings above all other creation.

Some possible reasons for homosexuality are discussed below. Genetics is suggested as one explanation. However, experience, environmental factors, and issues in the formation of relationships have a major influence and great importance:

- **Confusion about friendship:** Young people who have strong feelings for a friend of the same sex are sometimes confused by all this talk of homosexuality. They begin to wonder if they, too, are homosexual or lesbian. A girl may be so happy with her best friend that she has an urge to give her a big hug and a kiss. She may feel guilty about those urges, confusing them with sexual feelings. If she becomes convinced that she is a lesbian, she may try to persuade her girlfriend to have sex with her. The solution to this may be continual discussions and open communication regarding sex education between parents and children throughout the tween and teenage periods.
  - **Lack of love for children:** A person may not have anyone else to turn to for love and affection. Teenagers who have poor relationships with their parents and relatives need to be touched and loved by someone. If the only friend they have is someone of the same sex, the overwhelming need to touch and hold someone may overcome their sense of decency and lead to sexual acts. The solution is a preventive one, to smother the children with love and affection, starting with breastfeeding in infancy.
- Loving relations should continue among all members of the same family, forever. This way the person finds natural love within the home and does not look for it outside.
- **Child molestation:** Some young people are taken advantage of by child molesters and pushed into these acts against their will until they become used to it. In a systematic study of 2881 men who had had sexual relations with other men, Paul, et al. (2001) found that one fifth had experienced child sexual molestation. The solution is for parents to keep a continuous watch and check on their youngsters, ensuring that they are always in good company. Be aware that child molesters are often family members and that vigilance is paramount.
  - **Abnormality:** Some people are born with or develop rare diseases as a result of which they do not have enough male or female hormones to make them look and behave like normal men and women. Hormones are chemicals produced in various organs of the body that are responsible for physical sex characteristics (such as the growth of female breasts). Hormones also affect characteristics that are traditionally considered masculine (like growing a moustache and beard, developing muscles, the desire to fight and show off) or feminine (like the desire to cuddle babies). A young man without enough male hormones might not be able to grow a beard, his voice might not deepen as it should, and he might not feel masculine inside. The solution may lie with medical treatment.
  - **Long delays in marriages:** Men and women who are deprived of marriage at the proper age may still feel a strong urge to satisfy their sexual desires. If not done

appropriately, alternative ways will creep into their minds. Early marriage is to be encouraged at the legal age, for it is the right of children. It is also the duty of parents to facilitate marriage.

Parents confronted with the discovery that their son has homosexual tendencies need to be patient and understanding, and need to seek professional help immediately. They should not withhold love from their children. Although it may be illegal for individuals to discriminate against homosexuals, they do not have to accept homosexual activity, even if they become unpopular by criticizing it, for we all have the freedom to disagree. Just as the law protects the rights of homosexu-

als, it also protects the freedom of religious beliefs.

Parents must be aware of the legal issues related to homosexuality: U.S. law prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex, sexual orientation, race, language or national origin. Many societies are sending the message to children that to be a homosexual is acceptable. These societies are blurring the line between what is normal and what is not.

Children are also being told to ignore their natural inhibitions and to follow their passions.

We encourage parents to make it very clear to children that homosexual behavior is wrong. Parents must also intervene if a teacher encourages homosexual behavior.

#### **Men should be masculine**

respectful toward women, lowering their gaze, defenders of the weak, not reveal their bodies

#### **Women should be feminine**

wear modest clothing, lower their gaze, avoid flirting and nudity, defend their honor against misbehaving men

## Islamic Sex Education

Islam recognizes that the Almighty created sexual need. Sex is discussed with dignity in the Qur'an and by the Prophet ﷺ within the context of marriage and family life. Islam does not treat women (or men) as merely objects of sexual pleasure but considers them with respect in a framework of a complementary relationship that fulfills the human need and the

Will of God. Whereas sex outside marriage is wrong and a major punishable sin (scripturally), sex with one's spouse is a virtue rewarded as an act of worship. Islamic laws regarding sex are clear and natural; they do not change with peer pressure or the changing values of society. Virginity at the time of marriage is a virtue, unlike in those societies where it may be a disadvantage.

Sexual relationships between men and women are depicted in the verses below:



*Did We not create you out of a devalued fluid, which We then let remain in [the womb's] firm secure place for a term pre-ordained? Thus have We determined [the nature of man's creation]: and excellent indeed is Our power to determine [what is to be]!*

(Qur'an 77:20-23)

*And do not even approach adultery (and fornication) for, behold, it is an abomination and an evil way.*

(Qur'an 17:32)

The following are some references from the Sunnah concerning the marital relationships:

The Prophet ﷺ considers marital intimacy as a rewardable act of virtue. He says:

“When one of you sleeps with his wife, it is a rewardable act of virtue.” The Companions were surprised and said, “How is it that we satisfy our desires and we get rewarded for it?” The Prophet replied, “If one has done it in a forbidden way, it would have been counted as a sin, but if you do it legitimately, it is rewarded.” (MUSLIM)

The Prophet ﷺ teaches that intimate acts between spouses are secrets not to be told to others:

“Worst among you on the Day of Judgment is a man who exposes himself to his wife and she exposes herself to him, then he divulges her secrets to others.”  
(MUSLIM)

‘Ā'ishah narrates:

While I was lying with the Messenger of Allah ﷺ under a bed cover, I menstruated, so I slipped away and I took up the clothes [which I wore] in menses. Upon this he asked: “Have you menstruated?” I said: “Yes.” He called me and I lay down with him under the bed cover.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

‘Ā'ishah reveals how she had slipped graciously from the bed to leave the side of the Prophet ﷺ one night. However, when he found out that it was because she had started her period, he simply told her to cover herself and then lie down with him again. The Prophet ﷺ and his wife ‘Ā'ishah used to sleep “together under one cover,” as several hadiths confirm. Husbands and wives are described in the Qur'an as garments for each other. A garment is very personal and is close to one's body, so similarly spouses should be very close to each other. A garment protects and shields our modesty, so spouses should also do the same for each other. Garments are put on whenever one wishes, so they should be available to each other for enjoyment at any time. A garment adds to a person's beauty, so they should beautify each other.

Sex is an expression of love, for one without the other is incomplete. The husband's responsibility is to educate his wife in matters of sexuality, especially in his likes and dislikes, and he should not compare her with other women. Wives should do the same to achieve maximum enjoyment. Wives need to realize that men's sexual needs are different from theirs. Instead of being a passive recipient, a wife should try to be an active and loving participant. Both are exposed to serious temptations outside the home, which puts the husband and wife in an unfair situation of continual competition with outside influences. Hence, in the interests of both, she has to be available to please her husband so as not to pressure him or give him an excuse to make a choice between his wife and other women, which will lead him to destroy the family and earn the displeasure of God. Similarly, the husband has to be readily available to please and satisfy all the needs of his wife.



The Prophet ﷺ explains in further detail the intimate practices between spouses so that the maximum pleasure is attained. Islam discourages anal sex strongly and there is nothing in the Qur'an or the Sunnah to prohibit oral sex. Sexual organs should be kept clean and a shower (*ghusl*) should be taken after any fluid discharge or sexual intercourse.

The Prophet ﷺ said: “No one of you should fall on his wife like the beast. There should be a [messenger] between spouses. He was asked: “What messenger do you mean?” He said: “The messenger is kissing and talking [foreplay].”

(AL-‘IRĀQĪ)

The Prophet ﷺ also said: “When you sleep with your wife, you must be compassionate [considerate] to her. If you satisfy yourself before she does, you should not rush her until she is fully satisfied.”

(ABŪ YA‘LĀ)

Every man has the duty to look after his life partner properly. If he expects her to be faithful to him, then it is his duty to give her sufficient time to achieve full sexual pleasure. It usually takes around 15–20 minutes to satisfy a woman. A man is not supposed to fling himself on his wife like an animal – that is intercourse without sport and foreplay. This is disapproved of in Islam, and men have to be considerate. They need to understand the biological facts of female sexuality, learn techniques to pleasure their wife, and go ahead and enjoy a fulfilled and happy life. Any man who cannot spare his wife this time is causing her distress, as well as placing powerful temptations in her path.



Sex is Not Evil and Dirty; it is Pure and Wholesome  
As Long as it is Within the Limits Set by  
Faith and Morality.

## Parents' Duty Towards Children

It is important that parents teach their children a positive attitude toward sex: It is not the creation of the Devil, nor is it evil or dirty (if it is dealt with rightly). It is the gift and mercy of the Compassionate, and an insight into some of the joys of Paradise to come.

Although sex is an activity that is so pleasurable and wonderful (as it should be), it is also an opportunity that can be misused by Satan to corrupt, twist, deprive, and cause huge suffering. More suffering is probably caused on earth by sex than by anything else, including famine and war. The risk is so high that by committing one wrong sexual act, one may be obliged to live out one's lifetime in a minefield of endless disasters. Sex is a need that has to be satisfied according to the commands of the Creator in a pure and wholesome manner, without excess, deprivation, and suffering.

The Prophet ﷺ was open, kind, and honest in understanding the needs of men and women. He was not prudish or bigoted, and he himself obviously enjoyed his marriages. This was certainly the view of ‘Ā'ishah, who undeniably knew the Prophet ﷺ more intimately than anyone else.



Sexual pleasures must be subject to moral considerations. Permissiveness in sex leads to the breakdown of family and society, to lying and deception, to lack of responsibility, and even to crimes like rape, drug addiction, theft and murder. If one really loves God, then one has to be able to resist temptations responsibly and know right from wrong. Many people are so modest and repressed that they do not try to gain the knowledge of how to practice sex in the most fulfilling way.

## Sex and Hygiene: Menstruation, Pubic Hair, Circumcision, Seminal Fluid

**SEX DURING MENSTRUATION:** Medieval Jewish practice during the monthly period was to avoid contact with women completely. The Prophet ﷺ instructed the Companions to associate fully with their wives during menstruation, though they should avoid penetration and touching the private parts.

Girls need to be given practical advice about how to use sanitary towels and how to dispose of them without clogging the toilet. The alternative is disposable pads/rags, which can be washed, dried and reused. Monthly periods are natural and do not have to be secretive and embarrassing, especially if the daughter needs help because she suffers discomfort or pain.



**PUBIC HAIR:** The Prophet ﷺ recommended that pubic hair for men and women needs to be removed periodically – once a month – so that the body is kept clean and neat, ready for one's spouse to enjoy. Pubic hair is natural and healthy, and the practice of removing it brings peace of mind and cleanliness.

A boy does not mind developing a hairy chest or legs, or growing a mustache. Many girls however, do not like it. Girls can be horrified to discover long dark hair growing around their nipples, and hate it when their legs and arms become covered in thick dark hair. Mothers can be very useful in showing girls how to use depilatory creams or other means of keeping themselves smooth and attractive. Girls need not worry that they are turning into men if they grow a mustache, or have a few whiskers on their chins. These can either be removed or carefully bleached, if they become a problem. Girls should be comfortable with their body, and should not be obsessed with pleasing men in public.

**CIRCUMCISION:** The Prophet ﷺ strongly recommended circumcision for boys at an early age. This promotes better hygiene and more sexual enjoyment at marriage. Circumcision for males reduces cancer, decreases infections, and lessens pain during urination. Islam prohibits the cutting of any part of the female genitals. Regarding girls' circumcision, it is generally termed as FGM, female genital mutilation. We adopt the recommendations of the Conference of Dar al-Ifta al-Misriyya, 2006 as follows:

- The human body is inviolable;
- There is no basis in the Qur'an or the hadiths for the practice of FGM;
- The practice causes pain to the woman's body and psychologically;
- The assembled scholars call for an end to the practice;

- They call for education of the people to raise awareness; and
- They call for legislation to outlaw this dangerous practice.

**SEMINAL FLUID AND NOCTURNAL EMIS- SIONS IN BOYS:** Some teenagers become highly embarrassed if there is any soiling or discharge on their underwear, and are terrified of their parents seeing it. It is helpful to reassure them that a certain amount of discharge is normal. If it is colored or blood-stained, or smelling, or their underwear needs changing more than once a day, then medical advice should be sought. Semen is not to be confused with urine. Urine is filthy (*najis*) and must be washed clean. Semen is clean and need not be washed like urine, just cleaning it with a few drops of water and rubbing it should be sufficient.

## Teenagers and Abstention

Children in many developed countries including the U.S., Canada and the U.K. are reaching puberty earlier than ever. On average girls enter puberty between the ages of 8 and 13, while boys enter puberty between the ages of 9 and 14. The beginning of menstruation, or menarche, starts six months earlier on average than 40 years ago, but breast development is starting two years earlier. Other early pubertal signs, including body odor and the growth of pubic hair, are also occurring earlier than before. (Yang 2014) The earlier onset of puberty may be due to increased consumption of animal products, most of which come from animals intensively reared with regular doses of antibiotics and hormones as growth promoters.

On the other hand the average age for first marriage is rising. In the U.S., it was about 29 for men and 27 for women in 2013 (Wang and

Parker 2014) and in the U.K. it was about 31 for men and 29 for women in 2012 (Office for National Statistics 2014). People who believe in abstinence before marriage are asking their children to curb their sexual desires from the time they reach puberty till they get married, which is a wait of about 16 years, a time during which sexual desire and energy are at their peak. This is a tremendous challenge for young adults.

Up until 100 years ago most people got married soon after puberty. Societies were struggling to survive. Because of high infant mortality and frequent wars, it was important that both men and women married early when their sexual strength and vitality were at their peak.

Some societies have adapted to late marriage by unleashing sexual restraints. Religious people cannot do that, yet their insistence on abstinence is very difficult for teenagers. It does not seem likely that human beings can suppress their sexuality from puberty till marriage (possibly 20 years later). A teenager with screaming hormones is going to suffer in today's environment of continuous temptations all around.

Muslim societies must adopt early marriage to cope with the situation. The ramifications of this alternative could also be problematic. Nevertheless, parents have to find a way to tell their teenagers why sex outside of marriage is forbidden to them, even though they need it urgently. The extended family can help young couples with child-rearing, especially if family planning is practiced wisely.





Some Muslim scholars have ruled that masturbation should be avoided, except when it becomes a relief from immense sexual desire for bachelors, and it must not become a habit. When the sex urge becomes uncontrollable, masturbation can be a much lesser evil. In his book *Rudūdun ‘alā Abātīl*, the late Shaykh Muhammad al-Hamid explains that the jurists prohibit masturbation if it is used to arouse passive sexual desire. However, when the desire is so overwhelming that it occupies the mind and disturbs the stability of the person (to the extent of pushing him/her toward adultery) and if masturbation helps to pacify the compelling urge, then it is permissible. Masturbation can be neutral, earning neither reward nor punishment, neither blame nor praise; it is neither a sin nor a good deed.

Masturbation is self-centered. In isolation, instead of intense intimacy, a teenager can satisfy his fantasy. Although it may be helpful as a temporary escape from tension, for teenagers, however, it can become an easy substitute for marriage. When a teenager’s main satisfaction comes from a personal relationship, self-gratification is a problem for him.

Parents should be understanding if their

teenagers use masturbation as for sexual tension. Usually, it is gone by the time they mature and get married. The important thing is that parents keep their children busy in playing sports or developing a habit of fasting two days every week, and include them in group activities. They need to inform them that the misuse of masturbation could be a serious health problem and that situations of temptation and sexual pressure have to be avoided. In this way, the teenagers are discouraged from allowing masturbation to become an obsession.

Parents need to be frank with children about how to deal with their bodies. Sex occupies a considerable amount of the young adults’ thinking, yet it is the subject that is least likely to be discussed between parents and their children, and when they do address the matter they are not very realistic. Muslim jurists will tell teenagers that masturbation is forbidden, although a few scholars have permitted it with some constraints. Most teenagers will practice it anyway, and live with the perception of shame or guilt. A balance has to be sought and this practice has to be used only as a last resort and even then at a minimum level, without

## The Islamic Solution to the Sexual Dilemma: A Road Map for a Preventive Approach

**The basic approach is avoidance: *Lā taqrabū al-zinā*, avoid approaching adultery and fornication. Distance yourselves; do not approach any situation that leads to such a sin.**

*Nor come near to adultery: for it is a shameful [deed] and an evil, opening the road [to other evils]. (Qur'an 17:32)*

harming the body, physically or emotionally. The important phrase here is “do not approach” (*Lā taqrabū*): not come near it; avoid it, shield yourself from it, thus implying that one should block all avenues leading to it, to the extent that it will become practically inaccessible as much as possible. The strategy of society should be preventive, to make it difficult to commit the sin by taking measures to make unlawful sex virtually unavailable and inaccessible. By cutting off all kinds of sex trade, restricting supply, and minimizing demand, society can direct behavior correctly and keep marriages clean and safe. This type of morality is not new or unique to Islam, it was originally taught by other faiths (including Christianity, Judaism, and Hinduism). No sane person thinks that it is a

good idea for young or old people to practice a chaotic sexual life and become enslaved to their physical desires. People who believe in God regard the ideal place for sex as within marriage. The problem is that in many societies, this conservative attitude toward sexual practice has been rejected by the younger generations.

Nowadays, the roads leading to sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) are wide open and inviting. Avoiding them demands some

sacrifice. The fruits of abstinence are rich, whereas the agony that results from indulgence in unlawful sexual intercourse is terrible. When the totality of the Islamic system is examined, it is apparent that it is clearly centered on the protection and sanctity of the family. A great emphasis is placed on things

such as modesty in the dress code, no sex outside marriage, abstention from alcohol and drugs, no dating, no provocative communication between genders, no unsupervised mixing, no pornography, no vulgar sexual scenes on television, and no sexually arousing advertisements and music. All these are serious efforts to block the roads leading to adultery and fornication. In addition, parents are responsible for explaining to their teenagers

the dangers of irresponsible sex.

This preventive approach to avoid *zinā* (illegitimate sexual relationships) should start early in infancy. Both individual and collective efforts are needed to moderate the sexual urge in teenagers.

The Qur'an recognizes the overwhelming sexual desire that can exist in people. Even Prophet Joseph, under the pressure of seduction, would have fallen, had it not been for the





Mercy of his Lord Who saved him at the critical moment:

*And [it so happened that] she in whose house he was living [conceived a passion for him and] sought to make him yield himself unto her; and she bolted the doors and said, “Come thou unto me!” [But Joseph] answered: “May God preserve me! Behold, goodly has my master made my stay [in this house]! Verily, to no good end come they that do [such] wrong!”*

*And [with passion] did she desire him, and he would have desired her, but that he saw the evidence of his Lord: thus [did We order] that We might turn away from him [all] evil and shameful deeds: for he was one of Our servants, sincere and purified. (Qur’an 12:23–24)*



The God-given sexual urge in men and women is usually dormant, and should not be gratuitously instigated and aroused. Our sexual urges should be satisfied in marriage. If temptation is abundant, lust is awakened early and it becomes difficult to control. However, sexual arousal in men is more obvious and less controllable than in women and the passage into puberty for boys awakens sexual feelings. Women have greater control over their sexual desires and behavior than men.

The permissive sexual environment that is widely evident in many societies in the twenty-first century is not surprising. Society is doing very little to help the youth; it is in effect throwing teenagers into a lake with their hands tied and telling them: “beware of getting wet!” Temptation inflames the sexual urge in teenagers, whereas society expects them to refrain and impose self-restraint. It is like putting a tasty fish before a hungry cat and telling it “don’t eat!” Abstinence becomes much easier and achievable in the absence of temptation.

**He tied his hands, then threw him  
in the water, and told him:  
Beware! Beware! Don’t get wet!**

People can be sexually aroused easily by touching, seeing, hearing, smelling, or even by pure imagination. It is essential that all the means of temptation, seduction, and arousal are removed as much as possible. It is much wiser to adopt the safe defensive approach by avoiding trouble rather than falling into it and then struggling to get out. Once people are aroused, their defenses are dramatically weakened and the likelihood of giving way to temptation increases.

The Qur’anic approach is preventive and holistic. The question is: How can teenagers maintain desirable ethical standards in a society that is sexually permissive? Is it humanly possible? According to Islamic law, anything that leads to wrongdoing is wrong. Hence, anything which breaks down sexual inhibition and loss of self-control over the body should be avoided.

The following is a list of many steps to block the roads leading to unlawful sex. Reducing temptation is a lifelong process that

requires the cooperation of parents, the extended family, the school, the media, and the community.

### MODESTY (ḤAYĀ')

It is important to establish the concept of modesty (*Ḥayā'*) from birth by respecting the private parts of the baby. Parents need not touch the baby's genitals except when bathing with hands in a cloth, and for only a short time. Also, the genitals of children aged three years and above have to be covered with a cloth, even during washing. Avoiding the exposure of the genitals augments the personal privacy of the child.

What is modesty? Modesty (*Ḥayā'*) is defined as: "bashfulness," embarrassment, and shyness from any action that degrades the person. In Arabic it means:

A trait or an attitude that causes a person embarrassment or fear of a scandalous act.

Jurists define modesty as a character trait that discourages a person from committing vices or shameful, filthy acts.

Modesty is a quality that has to be consistently nourished by parents so that it becomes the norm in both family and society. Even in funerals, when washing the dead body, the person(s) doing the cleaning should not stare at the genitalia nor touch them directly by hand, but use a cloth to clean the private parts of the deceased. To realize the extent and dimensions of modesty, the Prophet ﷺ said the following:

Faith has over seventy branches. The best of them is the saying "there is no God but Allah." The least is the removal of a harmful object from the footpath. And modesty is a branch of faith. (MUSLIM)



What people have inherited from early prophethood is: If you have no shame (*Ḥayā'*), you may do whatever you please. (ABŪ DĀWŪD)

The Prophet ﷺ said:  
Obscenity can produce only ugliness. Modesty can produce only goodness and beauty. (IBN MĀJAH)

Al-Jurjānī divides modesty into the following two categories:

- a) The psychological part, which is found in all humans, such as not exposing the private parts or not having sexual intercourse in the presence of others. This type of *Ḥayā'* exists in humans, and may be a part of their innate nature; and
- b) Modesty acquired from faith, which preserves the individual from committing evils owing to the love of God and fear of His punishment.





**Modesty  
is a  
branch  
of faith**

**Children need to be taught the following acts of modesty:**

1. to lower their gaze when looking at the other sex or at an obscene scene;
2. to walk modestly without sexual provocation or imitating the other sex;
3. to talk gently and respectfully without sexy overtones;
4. to dress modestly, covering the body nicely and with dignity.

**The following three situations are where modesty is not required:**

1. In scholarship: Seek knowledge (the more the better) particularly in religious instructions relating to marital sex, menstruation, pregnancy, and nocturnal emissions. Jurists, within the context of education, have coined the phrase: “There is no embarrassment (shyness) in religious learning.” We may extrapolate the same phrase to state: “no embarrassment (shyness) in seeking knowledge.”

2. In reform: Promote righteousness and forbid evil, for it is a duty to be discharged firmly and wisely.
3. In marriage: There is no shyness between spouses in their home. The Prophet ﷺ said:

Conceal your private parts except from your spouse. (ABŪ DĀWŪD, IBN MĀJAH, AND AL-ḤĀKIM)

Whereas sex is completely forbidden between non-spouses, it is virtually limitless between spouses in the privacy of their bedroom.

If parents neglect implanting modesty in their children, society will suffer. Modesty is the strong foundation of immunity against temptation and seduction. The following are some observations on the results of a lack of modesty among nations:

- Under the guise of art and free expression, museums and public squares in many countries have become littered with depictions of naked men and women on posters and in naked sculptures, exposing their private parts. This is also found in some temples in India.

### Arabic Poetry on Modesty

If you do not fear the consequences of how you behave and you fail to act modestly, you can do whatever you want.

But, by God, there is no goodness in an immodest life!  
One lives comfortably, as long as one acts modestly; just as a tree trunk stays protected as long as it is covered by bark.



For many there is a clear line between what is considered art and what is considered pornographic or obscene. Nudity in Western artistic traditions is an interesting development primarily because it often purports to be symbolic of virtue, honor, and the glory of man. A good example is Michael Angelo's statue David, a prophet, representing all that is good, sculpted entirely naked. Certain temples across the world (e.g. India) also depict full frontal nudes in a religious setting. Of course the statue of David is really a symbol of Renaissance man and not the prophet as such. The whole subject of the social acceptance and interpretation of nudity is something parents have to think more deeply about, particularly as regards their children.

- In a museum in Santiago, Chile, sculptures of a man and a woman performing sexual intercourse are on display.
- A young woman in the United States had video cameras in her bedroom and bathroom, transmitting live pictures 24 hours a day to viewers over the Internet.
- In the United States, fifty thousand people

logged on to watch the first live birth delivery of a child on the Internet in full graphic detail.

*(Time 1998)*

### Some etiquettes of modesty are listed here:

- As children grow up, they have to knock before entering the bedrooms of parents and other relatives (to avoid the possibility of seeing them undressed or exposed).
- Parents and siblings should cover their bodies and dress respectfully both inside and outside the home. The use of make-up and sexually attractive cosmetics and perfumes should be avoided. Parents need to watch their language when in the presence of children, avoiding sexual talk. Nor should there be any explicit sexual contact between parents in front of children, including deep kissing, and touching of the private parts.
- When children are 10 years old, they are to sleep in separate beds.
- Boys and girls should be taught to avert their gaze when looking at the opposite sex.

*Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty: that will make for greater purity for them: and Allah is well acquainted with all that they do. And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty; that they should not display their beauty and ornaments except what [must ordinarily] appear thereof; that they should draw their veils over their bosoms and not display their beauty except to their husbands, their fathers, their husbands' fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex; and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments. And O you Believers! Turn all together towards Allah, that you may attain Bliss.*

(Qur'an 24:30–31)

Lowering the gaze is essential. The Prophet ﷺ said:

Whoever lowers his gaze away from that which is unlawful for him, Allah will grant joy in his heart. (IBN MAS'UD)

- Girls should be taught to walk respectfully to avoid sexual attraction. They are not to lift their dress and show off their legs. They are to avoid talking in a sexually inviting way:

*... be not too complaisant of speech, lest one in whose heart is a disease should be moved with desire: but speak a speech [that is] just. (Qur'an 33:32)*

- Boys and girls should not be allowed to stay out late at night. A reasonable curfew system can be agreed upon between parents and children.
- Certain types of music are damaging (those that arouse sexual feeling and whose lyrics are shameful). Sexual themes are common in much of the music listened to by teens and range from romantic and playful to degrading and hostile. Studies have found that teens who listen to music with sexually degrading lyrics are likelier to have sex earlier. (Martino, et al. 2006) Sexually explicit rock music raises sexual desire. Some hard-rock music contains pornographic words, and children are to be prevented from listening to “pornographic rock.” Once children are exposed to this music, they become desensitized to vice.
- Pornography is a menace to children, for it inflames sexual desires to an unbearable level. It also has a long-term effect on their thinking, making them visualize these vulgar scenes for a long time, and causing them to daydream of sexual acts.
- Pornography debases women into sex objects which exist to satisfy men's lust. If a husband is aroused by anything of this nature, he should satisfy his urge with his own wife. Bachelors cannot do this, so perhaps it is yet another reason to marry early.

A man cannot be blamed for having urges; but he can be blamed if he gives way to them and hurts other people in the process. So many men hurt their wives (without realizing it) by looking admiringly at other women. The images of models and film stars on billboards, magazine covers, and posters can be a big problem. In your mind they stay forever

young and lovely, in comparison with real spouses who grow old, fat, and tired. Spouses have to be considerate and kind to each other; one can be old and still remain attractive (with good planning, a healthy diet, and appropriate exercise).

Nowadays, parents have to be aware of the dangers of Internet pornography, dating, and cheap, obscene sex talk. They must supervise their children better and place computers in a public area of the house, not in the isolation of a child's bedroom.

#### DRESS CODE

Girls and boys need to behave and dress modestly. They must avoid provocative or seductive clothing and they must avoid drawing attention to their physical charms. They should not wear tight clothing to show the outlines of their figures to those outside the immediate family, or wear sexually oriented jewelry. "See-through" clothing for boys and girls is not allowed, and girls are to cover their heads in public. Boys and girls should not engage in cross-dressing. The following hadith clarifies this point:

Abu Hurayrah said: The Prophet cursed the man who dresses himself to look like a woman, and the woman who dresses herself to look like a man. (ABŪ DĀWŪD)

What children wear is important. The adage "You act as you dress" implies that children are to dress modestly and respectably. People dress differently according to the occasion: for weekly worship, interviews, anniversaries, parties, or sports. They are attempting to blend in, impress, or increase their chances of being accepted within a particular group. Clothes, hairstyles, and jewelry should appear modest. Generally, parents do not like extreme attire exemplifying rebellion. If modest clothes

are used for almost every situation, then the wearer will make a good impression. Clothes, behavior, and styles that do not exceed the limits are considered modest.

As far as possible, parents need to give their daughter approved "choices." There will come an age – it may be as young as two or three years old – when their daughter will have strong opinions about what she wears. She will resist her parents' choices about how she should dress. A peaceful and practical solution is to lay out two or three outfits for her to choose from, so that she feels she is being given a choice.

In schools where all students wear the same outfit (uniform), they may not like it at first, but will soon "forget" about their clothing, so that it no longer becomes an issue. This avoids frustrating discussions and decisions on "what to wear" every morning. Girls should be made aware that although the "provocative" look may appear "cute," it can convey the wrong signal to boys and have unwanted consequences.

#### NO FREE MIXING AND NO KHALWAH

*Khalwah* is a private meeting between a man and a woman in a secluded place behind a closed door, where no one can see them (such as a hotel room or a lonely place in the country). A satanic sexual trap it is essential to prevent *khalwah* at all costs! The Prophet ﷺ gave us ample warning when he said:

Whenever a man and a woman are alone in a secluded place, the Devil is their third party. (AL-TIRMIDHĪ)

Free mixing of boys and girls is to be avoided, but mixing supervised by parents and closely watched within the limits of decency and in a controlled atmosphere is allowed. A boy may become attracted to a girl while seeing her regularly at a mosque, a school, a library, or

in the market. He might approach her and start an innocent conversation to see if she is interested in him. After talking with each other, they might make a date to meet at a more private place, such as in the park or in a home. With no one watching them, he might dare to touch or kiss her. If she allows him to do that, before long, he will become bold enough to go further. It could end in their having sex without really planning to do so, which could lead to disaster.

### The Trap !

Eye Contact → Smile of Approval  
 → Greetings → Chatting →  
 Meeting → Touching → Arousal  
 → Path of No Return → Sin of  
 Sex → Problems!! The results  
 may include STD, pregnancy,  
 abortion, or an illegitimate child.

The above rule should never be relaxed because it is a sure prescription for disaster to happen. Even for highly religious people, it is a strong invitation to evil. All human beings are made of flesh and emotions: even Prophet Joseph had to face this challenge.

- Dating: The dating system is a “sex gate” for teenagers. It normally brings pain and suffering for the individuals concerned, their families, and their societies. In a 1999 study conducted in the United States, 25 percent of a sample of male college freshmen said that, if on a date they have paid for the dinner and the girl does not “go all the way,” the boy has the right to force sex on her. Many of these “date rapes” are not reported (Norris, et al. 1999; Bohmer 1993). Anything that breaks down sexual inhibition and leads

to loss of self-control, such as alcohol, drugs, sexually exciting music, petting, or *khalwah*, is not to be allowed. Kissing and petting prepare the body for sex, where the body can be brought to a “point of no return.” Dating and sexual freedom harms marriage. The assumption that the couple that has “tried each other out” and so will “know” each other much better is unfounded. Any society that allows these freedoms suffers from unstable families and high rates of abortion, illegitimate birth, and divorce.

### PEER PRESSURE AND OTHER FACTORS

- There are many reasons why children become involved in sex, the most common of which is peer pressure. Their rationale is that “everybody is doing it.” Other reasons for are their desire to be considered competent by adults and as a way to social advancement. For some, it stems from a lack of self-esteem, which they hope to improve by becoming a father or mother. Sometimes, it is due to a lack of other options to divert their sexual energies. Lack of love and appreciation at home can be a factor, whereby detachment from home can lead to attachment elsewhere. The sexual temptation is prevalent everywhere, primarily from magazines, from peers, and from television. The amount of sexual content on television has increased. A study showed that in 2005 seventy percent of TV shows in the U.S. had sexual content (including talking about sex as well as sexual behavior ranging from passionate kissing to intercourse), up from 64 percent in 2002 and 56 percent in 1998. The proportion of shows with sexual content on prime-time on the major broadcast channels has also gone up, with almost eight in ten



such shows (77 percent) having sexual content in 2005, compared to 67 percent in 1998 and 71 percent in 2002. Among the top 20 shows watched by teens, 70 percent included sexual content and 45 percent included sexual behavior. (The Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation 2005) A 2010 study across 25 European countries found that 23 percent of 9-12 year olds had encountered sexual content, either online or offline, and out of the places where they encountered such content, the internet ranked almost as high (14 percent) as television, films or videos (12 percent). (Tsaliki, Chronaki, and Ólafsson 2014) Parents must therefore flood their children with love, occupy their children's time with useful activities, and practice open communication with them.

One definition of Dancing with the Opposite Sex is:

Dancing is  
Our Vertical Expression of  
Our Horizontal Desire!

- Intoxicants such as alcohol and drugs are harmful because they reduce self-control and remove inhibitions from indulging in sex.
- Mixed dancing that involves inappropriate touching between boys and girls must be avoided. Such inappropriate behaviour includes including kissing, petting, necking, massaging, rubbing, and hugging. All of these actions arouse sexual urges in the body, bringing it a step nearer to sexual intercourse.

#### WHAT TO DO

Parents have to give their children good advice. They are not to confine their role to providing shelter, food, clothing, and material needs for their children, but must simultaneously provide spiritual and moral guidance.

- Parents need to fill children's brains with "good thinking" and occupy them with moral and intellectual "food for thought." Higher causes and values have to be all over the menu. One model of advice is how the Prophet ﷺ spoke to a young man who asked him permission for fornication because he could not control his sexual urges. The Prophet ﷺ reasoned with him by asking if he would approve of someone having sex with his mother, sister, daughter, aunt, or wife. Each time the man answered "no." Therefore, the Prophet ﷺ replied that the woman with whom the young man wanted to have sex was surely somebody's mother, sister, daughter, aunt, or wife. The man understood and repented, and the Prophet ﷺ prayed for his forgiveness.
- It is important to strengthen one's sense of identity and avoid being pushed into following the crowd! Parents can achieve this in their children by teaching their children a distinct value system, a world view, and a certain code of life. In this way their children will remind themselves not to drink alcohol, eat pork, take drugs, or engage in pre-marital sex. Parents themselves should not seek extra-marital affairs, for they have to be good examples to their children.

#### EARLY MARRIAGE

No fixed age is set for marriage. It is becoming fashionable for young men to marry after obtaining a university degree, finding a job, or



reaching the age of 26 or more. Similarly, young girls say that they want to marry after the age of 24, declaring, “I am not ready for it.” Although they do have normal sexual organs and desires, young people have to realize that they only have two legitimate choices: marry or abstain from sexual intimacy until marriage.

The Qur’an says:

*Let those who do not find the means to marry keep chaste until Allah makes them free from want out of His Grace.*

(Qur’an 24:33)

The Prophet ﷺ said:

By God, I am the most pious among you, but I fast and break the fast, I pray and sleep at night, and I marry women. He who rejects my tradition is not of me. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

Marriage is half of the religion; the other half is fearing Allah.

(AL-ṬABARĀNĪ AND AL-ḤĀKIM)



The Prophet ﷺ said:

Those of you young people who have the means should marry, otherwise you should keep fasting, for it curbs desires.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

When a boy or a girl feels the strong urge to get married and s/he cannot wait, parents have to try their best to get them married. If they do not, they are pushing their child toward evil in one way or another. One of the duties of parents is outlined by the Prophet ﷺ:

The one to whom a child is given by Allah, should give him/her three rights: a beautiful name, an education, and when s/he attains puberty, he should see to it that s/he is married. (TIBRISI)

If the parents do not heed the child’s request and fail to arrange the marriage, the responsibility of sin will also lie with the parents. However, it is equally important not to force young people into marriage. Some parents engage in wrongdoing by forcing marriage partners upon their children. They simply decide that their offspring should marry available family members without giving their children freedom of choice. They deprive them of their rights to see and know their future spouses beforehand. On the other hand, a sensibly arranged marriage with the active participation as well as the approval of the boy and girl is a duty of the parents, because this will result in a happy lasting relationship between the couple and the two families. These “arrangements” need to have the happiness and well-being of the couple as their goal, rather than

the selfish motives of the family agents making the arrangements.

The community has several roles to play in this regard:

- To provide a healthy environment for boys and girls to meet and know each other, while discouraging free unsupervised mixing of the sexes.
- To offer premarital education courses and counseling to boys and girls, and to prepare them for their roles as fathers and husbands and mothers and wives.

### The Dilemma of the Educational System vs. Early Marriage

Our current school system has given birth to a complex sexual problem. Obtaining a college or advanced degree dictates that marriage has to be delayed till the mid-twenties to mid-thirties. Yet the peak of sexual urge for men is during the late teens; and young women in their late teens have a strong sense of emotional dependency that makes them vulnerable to seduction. Pre-marital sex during early adulthood results in abortion, unwed mothers, sexually transmitted diseases, and children having illegitimate children.

The solution may seem to be either early marriage during school years or abstinence until graduation from college. Early marriage can be a satisfactory solution if the society prepares teenagers to manage a spouse, and maybe children, responsibly enough.

In modern societies, to demand from teenagers to be patient and remain virgin till the mid-twenties is very difficult nowadays in the midst of temptation and continual sexual provocation. History provides a good lesson. In the past, this problem did not arise because early marriage was the norm and the social network was designed to support that. At the time of the Prophet ﷺ and many centuries later, the following integrated system was implemented:

- Early marriage was encouraged.
- The extended family was a great help in taking care of children and grandchildren. It was common to have three generations living closely together and the nuclear family was the exception. Families were much less mobile than today.
- Islam allowed birth control and population planning to help very young mothers delay pregnancies until they became ready. That depended on the cooperation of the husband and the knowledge of both husband and wife.



Nowadays, mothers who have a profession or hold a university degree can raise children full-time and may have a part time job until their mid-thirties, and then they can work full-time or part-time after their children attain puberty, whether they work as volunteers or for pay. There will be no harm to young children and the society will not be deprived of competent professional mothers who have a wealth of experience and wisdom.

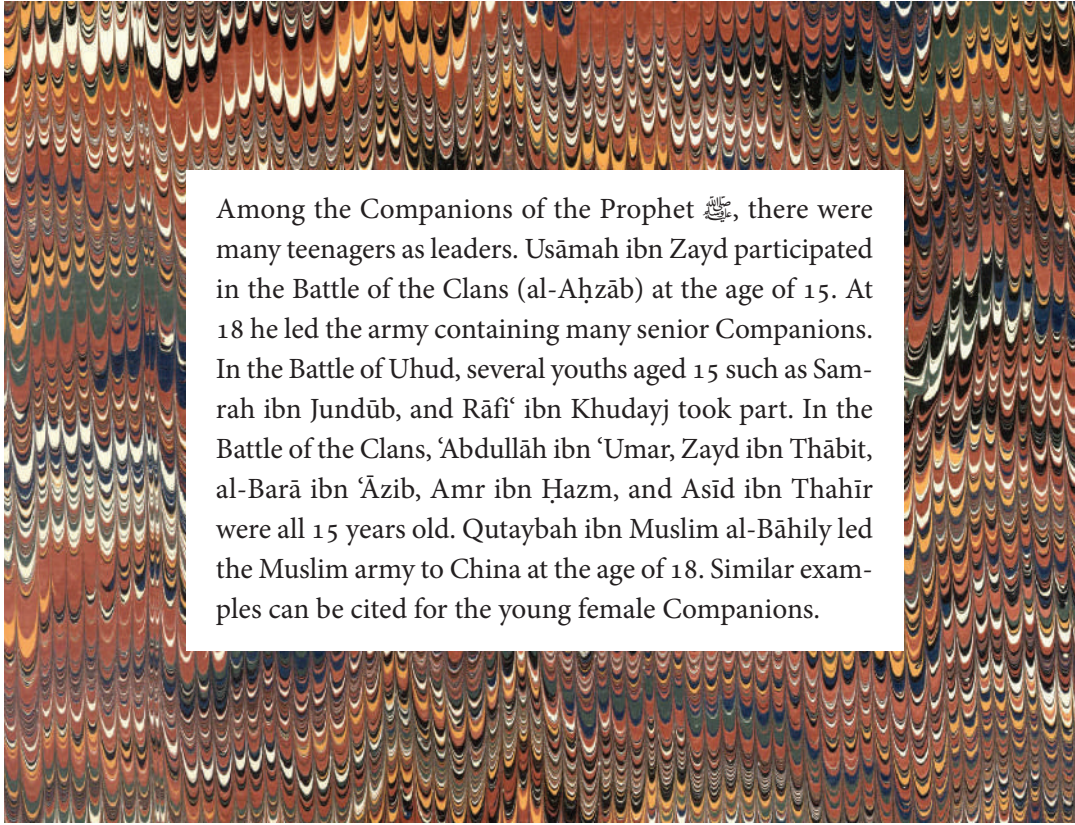
It is not right to regard children between the ages of 13 and 19 as incompetent and treat them merely as consumers, devoid of responsibility and productivity. The contemporary trend seems to extend the childhood phase to the early 20's. The youth depend entirely on others instead of being responsible, autonomous, and productive human beings.

The Qur'an speaks of young prophets such as Abraham, Joseph, Moses, and Jesus (peace be upon them all) and others who are meant

to be our role models and who accomplished great tasks during their teenage years. There is also the story of the People of the Cave (*Aṣḥāb al-Kahf*) being young (*fityah*), rightly guided, and blessed with achievements.

The current model of delaying marriage until the mid-twenties is not satisfactory. Other successful systems of early marriages have been practiced all over the world in the past. Medically speaking, pregnancies and deliveries are easier at a young age and are not at their best during the late twenties or early thirties (and first pregnancies become more difficult with advancing age).

The issue is serious, relevant, and urgent. We must deal effectively with the dilemma of the hardship of sexual restraint, the necessity of early marriage, and the need for establishing a family during the teenage years (to be planned with or without children).



Among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, there were many teenagers as leaders. Usāmah ibn Zayd participated in the Battle of the Clans (al-Aḥzāb) at the age of 15. At 18 he led the army containing many senior Companions. In the Battle of Uhud, several youths aged 15 such as Samrah ibn Jundūb, and Rāfi' ibn Khudayj took part. In the Battle of the Clans, 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar, Zayd ibn Thābit, al-Barā ibn 'Azib, Amr ibn Ḥazm, and Asīd ibn Thahīr were all 15 years old. Qutaybah ibn Muslim al-Bāhily led the Muslim army to China at the age of 18. Similar examples can be cited for the young female Companions.

The Immoral Way	Consequences	The Moral Way	Consequences
Adultery is easy, attractive and available	STD Teenage pregnancy Abortion Unwed children having children Poverty Divorce Broken homes Single-parent families Sexual chaos High crime rate Higher incidence of rape	Do not approach adultery (Zinā)  Adultery is made difficult, unattractive and unavailable  Clean sex is dignified  Sex is organized through marriage  Responsible sex is encouraged	Healthy parents Healthy children Two-parent homes Leaders of the righteous Low crime rate Happy family Happy children Less rape in society

## Protecting Children from Sexual Abuse by Adults

It is natural for children to trust adults, and Muslim children, in particular, are trained to obey their elders. Children will be scared if they do not do what an older person asks. Rough adults can be especially scary and intimidating, although if children know what to do, they can protect themselves against abuse. Here are some tips to convey to children against evil adults:

- If a stranger is acting strangely, coming too close, staring, blocking your way, or following you, run away and look for help. If you are sure that he is after you, you can shout “Fire! Fire!” because people usually come right away and it confuses the attacker.
- Never get into a car or go anywhere with a stranger. Even if he seems friendly and knows a lot about you and your parents’ name, your school or your address, do not be afraid to say “No!” loudly.
- Avoid deserted places and unsafe neighborhoods, and do not walk alone if you can help it, especially in big cities. It is best for girls to walk to school in groups or accompanied by an adult.
- Memorize the emergency number for the police and know how to dial it even in the dark. Carry coins, tokens, a cell phone, or a telephone card at all times to call your parents or the police.
- If you must wait inside a car or at home alone, keep the doors and windows locked. If strangers call at the door or by telephone, do not let them know that you are alone. Never give a stranger your address or any other information over the telephone! Say that your parents cannot come to the door or the phone because they are busy or that they do not want to be disturbed. Pretend to speak with someone else in the room.
- If you feel uncomfortable about how someone has been looking at or talking to you, tell an older person whom you trust.
- Learn some form of martial arts or self-defense techniques. You do not have to





be strong to protect yourself, but simply think smart and act quickly. There are self-defense classes where the emphasis is not on fighting, but on self-defense.

- Be aware of child pornography. Children should never be seen naked before others. The law in many countries restricts pornography, and child pornography is forbidden almost everywhere.
- If you are afraid of someone, recite the Qur'anic chapters of protection (*al-Fātiḥah*, the *al-kursī* verses, *al-Falaq*, and *al-Nās*). Keep repeating them if necessary, and make a supplication asking God for help. Allah is your best friend, Guide, and Protector.

#### AGE APPROPRIATE CHILDREN BE MADE AWARE ABOUT PROSTITUTION

Prostitution is a sex education topic that parents should explain to children if the context arises, taking their age of course into account. Children are not fully aware of the reality of

prostitutes' lives and may have questions about them. This should also hinder those who, for whatever circumstances, may think of leaving home as a way out. Parents are to use their professional and moral judgement. It is important that parents explain to their children the terrible details of a prostitute's life to prevent a casual attitude to sexual relations developing while taking account of their natural sense of modesty. She may be forced to have painful sex with up to twenty men every day, often contracting serious diseases such as AIDS, and dying at an early age. Very few girls choose to be prostitutes. Usually they are forced into it by evil men and miserable circumstances. Often they have had to leave their homes because of repeated beatings or sexual abuse, or are drug addicts who need the money to support their habit. Some have been kidnapped when traveling alone and are kept locked up in rooms in foreign countries where they do not speak the language or know how



to seek help. They may never see their families again. Others have been drugged during an interview for an apparently respectable job such as a maid or a nanny. They are then stripped of all their belongings, smuggled into another country, and kept in a locked room. "At least 4,000 prostitutes in Britain have been trafficked. Anti-trafficking groups say the true figure is much higher" (Morris 2008). In some cases, young girls run away from home owing to an unbearably depressing atmosphere there which feels like hell, seeking comfort outside their home. This is where pimps (men who control prostitutes and sell their services) pick them up and force them into prostitution. Only some of the money paid by customers goes to the girls with the rest going into the pockets of pimps. When parents make life miserable for their children, they are practically pushing them to escape the tortuous conditions of home and take to the streets.

Any child who has serious problems at home and does not know what to do about the situation should seek help from a trustworthy adult (such as a relative, an imam, teacher, counselor or police officer). Running away or turning to drugs to try to escape one's problems will only make things worse.

If children do not know anything about prostitution, they will concoct mental images and start fantasizing. They may think it to be nice, cool, and full of sexual pleasures. Or that it is a profitable profession, having all the cosmetics/perfume they dream of, wearing attractive clothing, causing many men to run after them, or living in 5-star hotels. All these illusions can capture their minds unless parents responsibly explain the facts to them early enough. Unfortunately, the media promote the "exciting" lives of courtesans in history who extracted a luxurious lifestyle out of wealthy men. Emma Hamilton, the mistress of Horatio Nelson, is an example.

#### WHEN ONE'S CHILD IS A VICTIM OF INCEST OR RAPE

It is very difficult for a parent to accept that another family member has taken advantage of a younger person by committing incest. Sometimes it is hard to prove and s/he may not believe it or may not want to believe it. In that case, it is best to go to the imam, a teacher, a counselor, or the police. If a crime has been committed, the police must be informed. Everyone has the right to be safe and protected and not to be forced into sinful sexual contact.

Rape has become more common today; a nationally representative survey found that almost one in five (18.1 percent) women and one in 71 men (1.4 percent) in the U.S. reported being raped at some point in their lives. The survey also found that 13 percent of women and 6 percent of men reported they experienced sexual coercion at some point in their lives, and 4.8 percent of men reported they were made to penetrate someone else at some point in their lives (CDC 2012) In England and Wales, in the year ending March 2015, sexual offences recorded by police rose by 37 percent, with 29,265 rapes and 58,954 other sexual offences recorded. (Office for National Statistics 2015) According to a statistics bulletin published by the Ministry of Justice, Home Office and the Office for National Statistics in 2013, approximately 85,000 women and 12,000 men are raped in England and Wales alone every year. However, rape and sexual assault are vastly underreported. The 2010-12 National Survey of Sexual Attitudes and Lifestyles found that one woman in 10 and one man in 70 have experienced sex against their will and more than half have never told anyone. (Wellcome Trust 2013) It should also be mentioned that rape victims include children of both sexes, some of them very young. Elderly ladies are

also raped by intruders breaking into their homes.

The following are two examples: “A Saudi court has ruled that a man convicted of raping 5 children will be beheaded.” The youngest victim was a boy of 3, left stranded in the desert to die. (BBC News 2009)

London police arrested a man for more than 100 attacks on elderly people (aged from 68 to 93). Known as the “Night Stalker” most of his victims were women and many of the attacks included sexual assault and rape. (*The Guardian* 2011)

If a girl has been raped, she can feel hurt, powerless, angry, and confused. She might feel guilty, thinking that she did something wrong which made the man want to rape her (which is usually not true). Or she might feel deeply ashamed and scared to tell anyone.

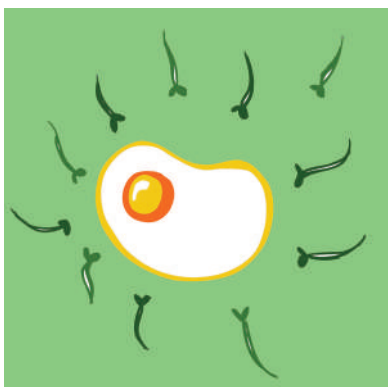
Any girl who is raped should immediately contact the police and seek medical help and counselling. This is important because if she becomes pregnant or contracts a disease from the rapist, a doctor will be able to prove that she was a victim of rape and did not simply have sex with a boyfriend. This is the practical way in which she can clear her name from the accusation of adultery. If a girl is attacked, she should try to run away, or try to dig her

fingernails into her attacker. Later, the police might be able to trace the DNA in the tiny bits of skin left under her fingernails to identify the rapist. Screaming may not be advisable during the act, for it causes the attacker to panic and he then strangles or suffocates his victim to shut her up; many women and children found murdered have been strangled or suffocated. Although screaming might attract spectators, it is unlikely to attract helpers. It is better to carry a personal alarm, switch it on and, if possible, throw it (or some other object) through the nearest window. Vandalism is guaranteed to make the occupants of the building call the police. Then, if possible, before escaping one should grab something, however small – even a button or a few hairs – to help the police identify the attacker. It helps to wear clothes and shoes in which one can run if necessary, such as trousers and walking shoes. Teenagers have to be made fully aware of date rape and drug rape. These drugs can be administered in non-alcoholic as well as alcoholic drinks.

Counseling must be provided for abuse victims. The counselor can help the victim come to terms with the shock, anger, despair, fear, and disturbing emotions and feelings that she will experience.



## A Curriculum for Islamic Sex Education



Islamic sex education has to be taught at home, starting at an early age. Before educating about anatomy and physiology, the belief in the Creator needs to be well established. Without a God-fearing belief, certain types of behavior will be thought to be permissible to satisfy lust and desire. The father should teach his son and the mother should teach her daughter. In the absence of a willing parent, the next best choice is a male teacher for boys and a female teacher for girls (preferably a physician or a nurse) at the Sunday Islamic school. The curriculum is to be tailored according to the age of the child, and boys and girls should be taught

separately. Only pertinent answers to a question should be given. For example, if a six year old asks, “How did I get into Mom’s tummy?” there is no need to describe the whole act. Similarly, it is not necessary to tell a six year old how to put on condoms. This might be taught in a pre-marital class before marriage.

**The curriculum for sex education (Athar 1990) includes:**

### **Qur’anic verses and Prophetic Hadith**

#### **Sexual growth and development**

Timetable for puberty

Physical changes during puberty

Mental, emotional, and social aspects of puberty

#### **Physiology of the reproductive system**

For girls: organs, menstruation and premenstrual syndrome

For boys: organs and the sex drive

#### **Conception, development of the fetus, and birth**

#### **Sexually transmitted diseases**

#### **Social, moral, and religious ethics**

#### **How to resist peer pressure**

In the absence of sex education, children will acquire wrong information from peers and the media. However, this has to be done in an indirect way. The explicit sexual explanations and removal of all screens between parents

and children may be counter-productive. Teach children the physical differences between genders, the right conduct, and the sexual practices that are essential for a healthy Islamic life.

The different roles and objectives of men and women have to be explained clearly, according to the phases of the child's development. It is particularly important that parents emphasize the dangers of deviant peers. They should show distaste for improper behavior, and watch carefully for any such inclination in their children. They have to show children how to detect and avoid wrong behavior and guide them in a practical way toward sexual health.

It is the parents' duty to ensure and facilitate contacts with good peers. Parents of teenagers should not leave them ignorant about proper sexual conduct. Parents have to prevent children from staying out late at night, and prohibit sleepovers when teenagers of the opposite sex are present except when trusted adults are pres-

ent and supervising them closely.

Suggested ages for discussion between parents and children about sex are as follows:

- 5 years old: discuss physical differences between boys and girls
- 10 years old: discuss puberty, seminal fluid, and menstruation
- 15 years old: discuss contraception

[*Note: Husband and wife team, Dr. Mohamed Rida Beshir and Dr. Ekram, with their two daughters Sumayah and Huda, have authored around 15 books on parenting and family matters both in English and other languages. They also have an extensive website readers may benefit from: [www.familydawn.com](http://www.familydawn.com)].*

## Activities



### ACTIVITY 41: ENRICH THE BRAINS OF YOUR CHILDREN!

Benjamin Franklin used to invite a guest for dinner with his family and engage in an intellectual conversation so that his children would hear and benefit from the conversation without being aware that they were the real audience (Franklin 1909). Parents can invite such guests from within or outside the community and ask them in advance to slip certain topics into the conversation to benefit the children.

### ACTIVITY 42: A GOOD DEED CHART SYSTEM FOR CHILDREN

*And be constant in praying at the beginning and the end of the day, as well as during the early watches of the night: for, verily, good deeds drive away evil deeds: this is a reminder to all who bear [God] in mind. (Qur'an 11:114)*

The Prophet ﷺ said: “Be God-conscious wherever you are, and follow up a bad deed with a good one to wipe it out, and behave well towards people.”

(AL-TIRMIDHĪ)

Parents could hang on the refrigerator a chart with each child's name, having three columns: “Extra Credit,” “Good,” and “Bad.” When the children do as they are told, a check mark ✓ is inserted under the “Good” column, and if a mistake is made, an X is inserted under the “Bad” column. If they do good without being told, they are awarded 2 ✓ under “Extra Credit.” The credit is awarded even if the children do good without the parents' presence (such as at school, or at relatives' or friends' homes); the children report the good deed to the parents, who have to trust them. The points are counted each week and each child is rewarded accordingly. If the checks outnumber the X's, then the child is given a prize (an inexpensive item). If the X's outnumber the checks, then there is no reward. If the child does not earn any prize, s/he will be encouraged to do better next time. It might take more than a week to earn a reward. It is important to check the “Good” column, even if the good deed is small, to motivate and teach children that even the tiniest good deed will make a difference. Although children should not be taught to do good just for the reward, this method helps to instill the right attitude when they are young and they appreciate tangible things (such as small gifts and words of recognition) more than abstract concepts. Parents should also explain to their children that their behavior is what is ‘good’ or ‘bad’. The children themselves are not labelled good or bad; only their behavior is being labelled as such.



EXAMPLE OF A GOOD DEEDS/BAD DEEDS CHART

	Hiba			Hala		
	EXTRA CREDIT	GOOD	BAD	EXTRA CREDIT	GOOD	BAD
Monday	√√ (helped sister carry backpack)	√  (took out the garbage)			√ (made her bed)	
Tuesday		√ (did her prayers)	X (loud voice)			X (hit her sister)
Wednesday			X (threw trash on the floor)	√√ (helped grandma put on socks)		
Thursday		√ (helped teacher carry supplies)			√ (organized her clothes)	
Friday	√√ (excellent report card)					
Saturday					√ (finished her food)	
Sunday		√ (memorised Qur'an)				
Total	8 √		2 X	5 √		1 X
Balance	6 √ (gets prize)			4 √ (gets prize)		

# PART THREE

## Character Building and Personality

CHAPTER 14: Character Building and Personality: Teaching  
Positive Attributes **301**

CHAPTER 15: More Positive Attributes: Raising Independent, Responsible and  
Creative Children **355**

CHAPTER 16: The Destructive Impact of Television, Smart Phones, Video and  
Computer Games **407**



## CHAPTER 14

# Character Building and Personality: Teaching Positive Attributes

- Introduction **303**
- What is Meant by Character? **305**
- Character Formation **306**
- Character is Not Skin Deep, It Has Deep Roots **307**
- What is Personality? **308**

## Teaching Love **309**

- Foundation of Emotional Empowerment **310**
- Love: The Concept of Creative Intelligence and the Qur'an **310**
- Helpful Hints for Parents **312**
- What if Your Child Says "I Hate You!" **313**
- The First Child **313**
- Why Do Parents Love Their Children? **315**
- Love and Parents' Self-Confidence **316**
- Practical Ways to Develop Compassion **316**
- A Survey: Many Ways to Make Your Children Feel Loved **319**
- Should Parents Teach Hate? Sometimes! **320**

## Building Self-Esteem **320**

- How to Avoid Raising a 'Spoiled' Child **321**
- Tantrums: Do Not Let Crying be Used as a Tool **322**

## Teaching Honesty and Trustworthiness **323**

- Parents Should Trust Their Children but Verify Their Whereabouts! **324**
- General Principles **325**
- Integrating Character with the Overall World View **327**
- Why Children Lie: How to Treat Lying **328**
- A Prophetic Way to Treat Lying **330**

## Nurturing Courage **331**

- Basic Principles of Courage and Fear **332**
- Understanding the Development of Fear in Children **335**
- Children Need to Learn Emotional as Well as Physical Courage **336**
- Between Courage and Conformity **336**
- Parents, Bravery, and Cultural Practices **336**
- Peer Pressure **338**

## Choosing the Right Friends **340**

- Your Child's Friends **340**
  - Some Problems with Bad Friends **341**
  - Day-To-Day Peer Pressure at School **342**
  - Choosing the Right Friends **342**
  - What if Your Child Chooses Undesirable Friends? **343**
  - Why the Strong Attractions Among Teenagers? **344**
  - Families in Undesirable Locations **346**
- 
- Activities 43–59 **347**





## Introduction

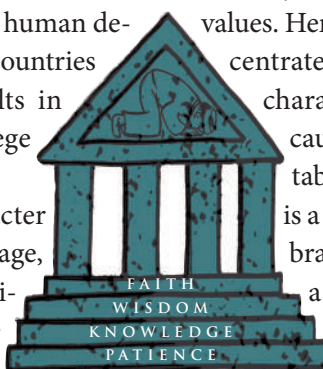
CHARACTER DEVELOPMENT is an essential component of good parenting for without it the greater vision of the child as a moral human being falls by the wayside. It complements the goal of giving children direction and purpose in life and ultimately governs the formation of personality. This chapter deals with some of the most important principles that need to be taught and nurtured, and how to do so.

Character building should begin in infancy during the formative years of child development. It is precisely during these valuable stages of childhood that many fundamental aspects of one's personality traits are formed. Unfortunately, however, most of the leadership training programs that exist are directed toward adults, not children, and human development literature in Muslim countries is primarily addressed to adults in high school or to those at college level and beyond.

What is meant by “character building”? Basic traits (like courage, love, freedom, honesty, responsibility, and creativity) constitute the essential components of the human personality and start developing from early infancy. Once set, they are difficult to undo, replace, or build later on in life. It is these characteristics which form the basis of

one's future personality, and therefore, parents need to spend time and effort in nurturing them to the best of their ability. Although knowledge, experience, and skills are all important qualities for success, they come later and can be developed as children grow into adulthood. They serve an important function, contributing to the further refinement of the basic traits, to guide and enrich people to become better and wiser human beings. If the basic characteristics form the “hardware” of a person's personality, we may term education and faith the “software.”

Misguided individuals, with strong character, can be correctly guided by rational persuasion, because their structure is robust. On the other hand, those with a weak character and personality cannot be pioneering leaders in society, even if they are strong in spiritual values. Hence, good parenting needs to concentrate on building these elements of character in children early in life because it will be more difficult to establish them later on. Someone who is a coward will not suddenly become brave in adulthood by simply taking a course on courage. Similarly, someone who is full of hate and cruelty will not suddenly become truly loving and caring by reading books on love and compassion. A liar does not automatically become honest and trustworthy by listening to advice on honesty.



The essence of child upbringing is to build strong characters, teach right concepts, and instill values that will make righteousness become habitual to children.



For most people, once their basic personality traits are formed (defining who they are and how they behave) it is difficult to change them or to reshape their “hardware.” The easiest and best way to instill the finest qualities is during the formative years of childhood.

The examples of Abū Bakr al-Siddīq, ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, Khālid ibn al-Walīd, and other Companions are notable. They teach us that the qualities of courage, trust, honesty, and leadership were already present in the character of these men, having been nurtured during their childhood. Islam complemented this good character by affirming the notable elements of their personality and adding faith, wisdom, and knowledge. Islam was able to inspire them with the sense of a civilized mission and imbue them with a new meaning, world view, and purpose to their lives. The firmness of their character did not diminish after they had embraced the new religion but continued to grow in strength. The Qur’an explains this phenomenon, applicable to the prophets as well as other human beings, when it mentions that once man has grown up and attained middle age God grants him knowledge and wisdom.

**The Prophet ﷺ said:**

People are like [minerals or metals, having their own characters]; the best of them in the pre-Islamic age of ignorance (*jāhiliyyah*) are also the best of them in the Islamic age, if they understand and comprehend. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

Oh Allah! Strengthen Islam with the lovable one of the two men to you, Abū Jahl or ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb. And ‘Umar was the more lovable. (AL-TIRMIDHĪ)

These two men were of strong character from their childhood and earned their place as leaders of their pagan clans. They possessed excellent qualities before they acquired faith and education. The elements of character include other aspects beside faith and education. Guidance comes from knowledge, faith, and wisdom.

A good police officer and a bad criminal both need to possess courage and loyalty to be effective in their jobs and useful to their groups. However, the police officer uses these characteristics to serve society, whereas the criminal uses them for harmful ends. Although courage and loyalty are necessary, they need to be value-oriented to be beneficial, otherwise they can be harmful and destructive. The essence of child upbringing is to build strong characters, teach right concepts, and instill values that will make righteousness become habitual to children.

Parenting has to be regarded as a futuristic endeavor because it is responsible for preparing the high quality cadres of society, including its creative thinkers, wise scholars, hard workers, brave soldiers, strong athletes, and the great world leaders of human civilizations. In this book, the first wish of the servants of the Merciful to “produce” exemplars of the pious has already been discussed. These leaders have to be intelligent, physically fit and strong, as well as having the “right elements, minerals or character.” Such characteristics constitute the pillars of one’s personality. If the character components are faulty or weak, then the whole human system will malfunction.

In what follows we will cover specific elements of character: love, honesty and trustworthiness, courage, and self-esteem.

## What is Meant by Character?

The relevant dictionary definitions of character are: a distinctive quality; one of the attributes or features that make up and distinguish the individual; the complex of mental and ethical traits making a person, group or nation; a person marked by notable or conspicuous traits; personage; reputation; and moral excellence and firmness.

The goal of raising children is to produce autonomous, righteous, and responsible human beings.



The Arabic meaning of character refers to personality – strong manners – morals – reputation – trait – excellence – characteristic – description – good behavior.

Parenting is concerned with building leadership traits from childhood. Several psychologists and thinkers have emphasized the traits of courage, freedom, creativity, love, responsibility, generosity, honesty, self-confidence, independence, perseverance, honor, justice, truth, sincerity, and teamwork. Some traits may be derived from a more primary trait, or come from a combination of more than one trait.

In this book, the focus is on the following traits:

**Courage, Creativity, Honesty, Trustworthiness, Love, Responsibility, Independence, and Freedom.**

Influential world leaders, whether good or bad, possess elements of the above in their personalities. Consider the great role models, starting with Adam and Eve, then Noah, Abraham, Sara, Hagar, Moses, Mary, Jesus, and Muhammad (peace be upon them all). Think also of other leaders like Napoleon, George Washington, Mao Zedong, as well as the Companions

of the Prophet ﷺ: Sumayyah, Khadijah, ‘Āishah, Abū Bakr, ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, ‘Uthmān ibn ‘Affan, ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, Fāṭimah, Khālīd ibn al-Walīd, and the Ottoman hero, Muḥammad al-Fātih. They were all brave, creative, and responsible, otherwise they could not have earned and maintained their leadership.

The following lesson from Prophet Moses and the Children of Israel is particularly valuable. After Moses saved the Israelites from the slavery of Pharaoh in Egypt, he did not rely on this enslaved generation to achieve anything substantial, because they lacked the required characteristics of courage, freedom, and creativity. They had lived for generations as slaves suffering from fear and intimidation. He could not change their basic character with faith and education because it was too late to train them as adults. Their “metal” was faulty. So he waited for a new generation to be born free in the Sinai desert, whom he could raise and build into strong men and women of courage, freedom, honesty, and a sense of responsibility. This process of character building took 40 years. Moses and Aaron used the open and free desert of Sinai to create a new generation of strong and faithful Jews born after the exodus from Egypt.

As mentioned, parents need to start character building early during infancy, because lecturing and preaching does little to change character during adulthood, when most of the personality traits have already been established. There are many guidelines for parents to follow, yet it is crucial to implement them within a friendly and happy environment in the home. Although character building is a

continuous process, it is more effective during early childhood.

## Character Formation

Although character building begins in infancy and continues thereafter, the first few years are the most effective. Character formation occurs day by day, thought by thought, and action by action.

When is character formed? Can anything be done about it later? We do not know the exact answers. Dr. Spock suggests that between the ages of 5 months and



1½ years is perhaps the most significant in setting people’s fundamental attitudes toward life. This is when children begin to feel like separate individuals and insist on some independence (like wanting to hold their own bottles and not be cuddled too long). Parents’ behavior and attitudes influence

children’s perspectives, expectations and outlook. How parents treat each other and others also influence these children. If the parent is a warm person, they expect other people to be the same, and if the parent is cold and suspicious, they adopt a similar outlook. Regarding how they view themselves, babies are led at this stage to an assumption that they are basically appealing or unattractive, good or unworthy. Between the ages of one and a half and three years, children acquire a definite sense of themselves as separate people. How children emerge at the end of their third year depends on how warm the relationship is developed between them and their parents. Character formation also depends on how both parents and children resolve conflict during this somewhat strained period.

**It is character which makes a person, not accidents nor circumstances.**



By the age of 18 the character building of the person has been essentially completed and stabilized. Character building occurs during the stages of nursery, kindergarten, elementary, intermediate, and high school. Further education at the age of 20 and beyond is the stage of knowledge and educational development.

To raise children well, each of the following aspects of personality has to be cared for: spiritual, moral, physical, mental, psychological, and social.

In each area, parents need to establish a strong bond with their children. For example, if parents are intensely dominating and the children are compliant, they may be made too submissive. If the parents are hostile and tactless, yet leave their children loopholes for fighting back, the children may grow up too hostile. If parents are grim, and make a serious matter of cleanliness, their children, if naturally docile, may end up overly clean and scrupulous. If anxious parents hover over their children and constantly watch them, and if the children are impressionable, they may become overly dependent.

Although various psychologists assert that a child's character is mostly formed by three years of age, certain personality tendencies can be greatly modified later if the environment or the pressure changes. Some characteristics will not be formed until the later stages of childhood (like attitudes toward people of their own sex and the opposite sex).

### **The strong want peace while the weak want justice**

President Theodore Roosevelt warned Americans not to become soft and complacent: "The things that will destroy America are prosperity-at-any-price, peace-at-any-price, safety-first instead of duty first, the love of soft living, and the get-rich-quick theory of life." No man he warned was above the law, and expediency did not justify wrongdoing. The virtues on which America was built are: Courage, honor, justice, truth, and sincerity.

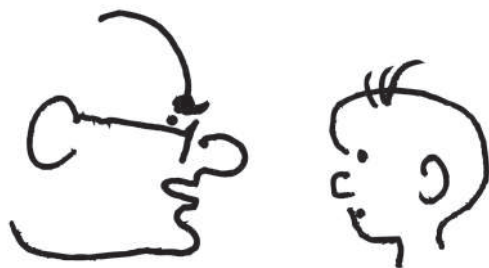
## **Character is Not Skin Deep, It Has Deep Roots**

Character is not something easily handed over to children by others with schooling or experience. Character building must occur in the early making of personality. It takes time for parents to build character (just like the roots of a huge tree takes time to grow into the ground). Good character preserves the child's integrity, unshaken by the events of daily life. Well-established character does not stir like the leaves of a tree or follow the herd wherever it goes. Character has a strength that grows like deep roots within children. If parents implant it at birth, the seeds of that good character germinate early.



**"The best gift that a parent can pass to a child is good character." (Tawfiq 1967)**

## Demolishing a Child's Character



**"You're Stupid"**

## What is Personality?

There are several theories about personality.

A majority of educators and psychologists believe that a wide range of variables form personalities: physical, mental, social, emotional, and spiritual.

The focus here is on the foundations of personality: courage, love, creativity, responsibility, honesty, trustworthiness, independence, and freedom.

According to ethics educator Michael Josephson (in Ferguson, et al. 1999), the six pillars of character are: trustworthiness, respect, responsibility, fairness, caring, and citizenship.

Other qualities enumerated by various scholars are: wisdom, patience, humility, self-restraint, modesty, moderation, simplicity, self-confidence, sacrifice, and generosity. Character is internal and is related to the basics of personality, whereas behavior is its outward manifestation. A habit is a persistent, repeated behavior that becomes unconscious after a time.

## The Rose, the Baby, and the Parents

We may liken the baby to a rose. It blooms, diffuses a pleasant perfume, and inspires beauty. Nevertheless, its stalk has many thorns. The compassionate parent holds the rose gently by the stalk, carefully leaving the rose to flourish, although he may be pricked occasionally. The impatient parent, trying to avoid the thorns, holds the rose by its soft bud, thus killing it. He may save himself the pain but destroys the rose. Parents need to treat children with the utmost care and patience like dealing with the rose.





## Teaching Love

One of the greatest gifts a parent can give a child during all the ups and downs of life is **LOVE**. The power of a loving parent is one of the most potent forces.

Warmth and approval from caregivers are essential ingredients for healthy emotional development. In the first two to three years children's personalities are modeled by parents and caregivers. Babies who have lived in understaffed orphanages or who lie neglected in their cribs in day nurseries can be harmed for life. This has been shown in the former Soviet Union. When a baby's intellect and emotions are neglected they do not recover fully, whereas babies who are cared for by loving parents surge ahead.

Babies are born with a capacity to love, which parents have to develop. As young as six weeks, they respond when parents coo to them. A parent's capacity to love is a very influential factor in the development of the children's capacity to love. It begins to function by the time babies are six months old.

Children gain their first impression of what people are like from their parents. If parents are full of affection, this will develop the children's ability to love. Children will assume that all people are friendly, and will not be fearful of others.

It is good for parents to show affection, not only implicitly, but explicitly and physically as well. There has been a tradition in the Anglo-Saxon segment of American society to subdue the physical aspect of affection, especially between father and son. This may partly explain why American children are attracted to the opposite sex early, owing to lack of physical affection by their parents during childhood. Parenting expert Dr. Spock criticized the lack



of affection between fathers and sons. He himself was brought up this way and mistakenly behaved this way with his own children. In the Muslim and other traditions, shaking hands, kissing each other, and hugging are encouraged.

Building love starts from breastfeeding. Cuddling, smiling, touching, kissing, and rubbing gently is essential for the baby. Children should be given verbal expressions of love, acceptance, and approval. Parents have to avoid unnecessary conflicts with children, even at one year of age. To prevent children from touching dangerous things and breakable items (such as medicine, glasses, and knives) parents need to remove them from the baby's reach. This will reduce the number of times you tell them "No! No!" The home has to be made a friendly and safe environment for babies, physically as well as emotionally.



The way parents treat their children influences children's perspectives, expectations and attitude. As children grow, they will notice how their parents behave toward others. Are they loving and affectionate, or cruel and hateful? This will affect the child's concept of the world and his behavior and attitude toward others.

Children also notice how parents deal with pets, animals, plants, and the environment. Parents should show appreciation for rain, snow, the sun, the moon, and the stars (rather than cursing them when bothered by them). When we deal with nature, we are to show a loving and caring attitude.

## Foundation of Emotional Empowerment

Parents foster emotional strength when they give their children visible love. Provide your baby with pride and joy in their tiny accomplishments, thoughtful play things, and answers to their questions. Let them play freely but safely, read to them and show them pictures. Children know that they are weak, inexperienced, and dependent; hence they rely on their parents for leadership, love, and security.

Kids are continually watching their parents

and instinctively patterning themselves on them. This is how they acquire their own personalities, their strength of character, and their ability to cope. They are learning in childhood how to be adult citizens, workers, spouses, and parents by identifying with their parents.

Parents express love in countless ways: happy facial expressions, spontaneous demonstrations of physical affection, pleasure in their children's accomplishments, comfort when they are hurt or frightened, and safety when they are threatened. It is the parents' love that creates love in children. From this lovingness toward parents children go on to form positive relations in life with friends, teachers, spouses, offspring, neighbors, and colleagues.

Children gain trust in themselves from being loved and respected by their parents. This self-assurance helps them to be comfortable with themselves and with all kinds of people for the rest of their lives. Respect and love from parents are what teach children to give respect and love to their parents and others in turn.

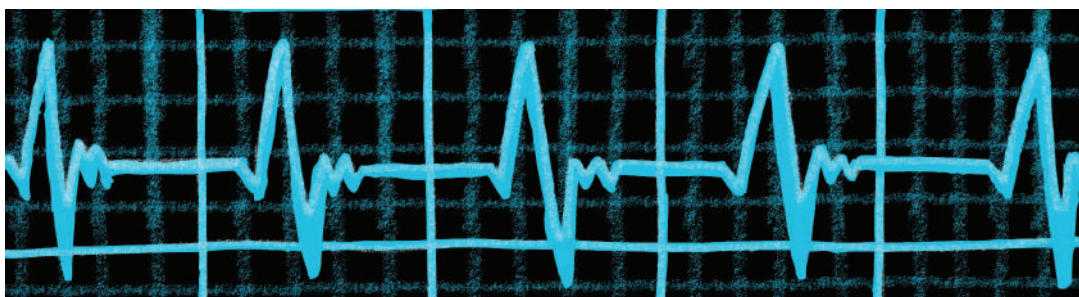
In a violent society, children need to be taught love in a stronger way, to compensate for the violence that is everywhere else. If parents do not teach children love, how can they learn it anywhere else?

## Love: The Concept of Creative Intelligence and the Qur'an

The Qur'an describes the heart as the seat of intuition, comprehension, affection, and empathy. The Institute of Heart Math (in Boulder

Creek, California, USA) shows that the heart is a powerful agent for transforming perceptions, resolving challenges, and manifesting values. Harmonizing the heart and the brain with love can establish a complete intelligence, a complete self. The soul (*fūād*) and heart (*qalb*) are spiritual and emotional centers of the body.

When ‘in the heart,’ people want to explore, learn, and be creative. Children are more responsive and listen better when “in the heart.” When “out of the heart,” frustration, anger, boredom, self-pity, or anxiety can take over, and problems appear insoluble. Children who learn to love remain wholesome and balanced, develop a more complete perspective of life, are able to make wiser decisions, care better for themselves and others, and pass the understanding of how to love on to their own children. (Bradley et al. 2009)



In his book, *Emotional Intelligence*, Goleman shows that the emotional lessons a child learns shape the brain's circuitry. People who excel in life are usually not those with the highest logical intelligence, but those with the highest emotional intelligence. Emotional intelligence includes impulse control, character and self-discipline, altruism, and compassion. (Goleman 2005)

The myth that children's intellectual abilities are independent of their ability to give and receive love is not true. Perceptions, mental and emotional attitudes, reaction times, and decision-making abilities are all directly related to the health of our heart. The higher perceptual faculties in the brain perform better when electrical rhythms produced by the heart are balanced and harmonious. Love, care, appreciation, and compassion create balanced and harmonious heart rhythms. By balancing head and heart, people develop wisdom, power, and integrity in making choices and communicating. With love, sensitivity increases, communication grows clearer, and understanding develops. Love, compassion and appreciation amplifies creativity, improves problem solving, and enhances our ability to make the best choices.

When children lack love, and are continually fearful or worried, they become stressed and their ability to adapt diminishes. As they become conditioned to stress, the brain's neuronal patterns are set in stress response patterns; hence, children who lack love have a harder time learning. In a nurturing and caring environment, children love learning.

The physical heart responds to love and this can be measured in the ECG (electrocardiogram) and in the HRV (heart rate variability) rhythms. Feelings of anger, worry, frustration, or stress cause heart rhythms to become imbalanced and disordered. To hold positive and hopeful feelings about the future, children need love.

Dr. Ilham Altalib (ADAMS Center seminar, 2008) explains that the sayings “I love you with all my heart” or “I love you from the bottom of my heart” are actually correct, for the heart is also the center of human emotions, love, and feelings.



CHILDREN ARE MORE  
RESPONSIVE AND LISTEN BETTER  
WHEN “IN THE HEART.”

## Helpful Hints for Parents

Children are born to love. It is up to the parents to nurture and perfect that quality. If the parents display love to their children, it will encourage them to love in return. The following are a few practical steps to help children achieve a loving personality.

- **START WHEN THEY ARE VERY YOUNG**  
Instill love into your baby. Holding infants during feeding teaches them love. Holding, hugging, kissing, and talking to infants teaches them security and love.
- **TEACHING CHILDREN TO “DO UNTO OTHERS AS YOU WOULD HAVE THEM DO UNTO YOU”**  
Teach your children how to treat others without being selfish and self-centered. Considering how they would like someone to treat them makes children stop and think before acting. They realize that how they treat people is how they are going to be treated. The rule is to respond in a “better way,” which will ensure friendliness instead of hostilities.

*But when you are greeted with a greeting [of peace], answer with an even better greeting, or [at least] with the like thereof. Verily, God keeps count indeed of all things.*

(Qur’an 4:86)

- **LOVE IS SET BY EXAMPLE**  
What really matters to children is how parents show their love toward them, toward each other, and toward other family members. Display love adequately. Your children will show love in the same way.





### What if Your Child Says “I Hate You!”

After all of the love that you have given your children, as well as the hugs and kisses, presents and gifts, trips to the doctor, and endless comforting you have provided, those precious loving children might say: “I hate you!” Do they really hate their parents? Of course not! They hate the fact that their parents will not let them eat gum for breakfast or go to a party. They are speaking only out of anger and frustration, not hatred. Children learn early that they provoke a lot of attention when they say “I hate you,” because their parents’ reaction, although negative, is instant attention. Also, the parents are so riled, angry, and hurt that they will give in to their children’s demands in the end, if only they will say that they did not mean it. The children are trying to push the boundaries and attract attention. It is essential that the parents keep their temper. Although they may be hated for a moment or two, the children are only looking for a reaction from them. They will soon learn that saying “I hate you” will not produce that reaction, and they will not be able to manipulate their parents in the future. The parents should, in their turn, acknowledge the feelings behind

the statement. They could tell their children, “You sound pretty mad,” while refraining from saying anything hurtful. It is most helpful if the parents can remove themselves from the situation, walk into the living room, sit on the couch, and take a few deep breaths. Call your spouse for some encouragement and reassurance. Prepare for further discussions with the children at a later and calmer time: “We’ll talk about this later when we’re not so angry.”

### The First Child

Parents with high aspirations want their children to have high aspirations. All that parents accomplished in their life, they want their first child to accomplish as well. In all that they strove for and did not achieve, parents hope that their first child will be more successful. Any mistakes they have made cause them to worry that their first child may make the same ones. By contrast, these conscientious parents are more likely to take it easy with their second child. Hence, the second child is relatively more independent in his/her actions and feelings than the first one.

It is easy to tell new parents, “Relax with



your first born. Let her be herself.” That is like telling learners to relax the first time they ride a horse or drive a car. It helps to take the first child to places where other children play. Play is a great opportunity to learn how to be with others, and to give and take. Visiting others and welcoming other children to visit is useful. Having a good time together is the essence of being able to love.

Some sociologists advise parents to have all their children born close together, without a long gap. This makes it easier for children to have a social life with each other, rather than being raised alone and growing up to be lonely. It is easier for many parents to raise one whole generation at once, and then move to a new phase in their life. If they leave long gaps between their children, they may end up with babies, teenagers, and young adults, thus taking care of three generations simultaneously, which is a heavy burden on parents, who will spend most of their life “babying”. They will have very little time for themselves during their retirement.

Envy goes counter to love, because it is to wish that other people’s good things leave them and come to you. It is a serious problem, which parents need to remove from children early in life. The Prophet ﷺ considered it a social evil. The Prophet ﷺ said:

People continue to be well as long as they do not envy each other.

(AL-TABARĀNĪ)

A new baby in the family often attracts all the parents’ attention. People come to visit and often bring presents, and everyone remarks how cute the baby is. The mother may be too tired, and the father too busy doing errands, to pay much attention to the other children. Older brothers and sisters can feel left out, especially the youngest one, who may feel angry or confused, because s/he is not the youngest any more. It is natural to feel envy when a younger child is given most of the attention.

To prevent or minimize envy, parents can do the following:

- Make all the children feel that they are loved and wanted.
- Ensure that the other children do not feel less love and care. It is important to continue giving them enough attention and making them feel important.
- Avoid comparison and competition among brothers and sisters.
- Tolerance, rewards, and discipline must be equitable.
- All the children need to be kissed and hugged as often as possible.
- Parents can give older children a feeling of shared responsibility for the care of the new baby, and include them in the decision making.



## Why Do Parents Love Their Children?

According to Euripides, “Here all mankind is equal: rich and poor alike. They all love their children.” Rabindranath Tagore said: “I don’t love him because he is good, but because he is my little child.”

It is a sad fact that many children are not loved, because

1. they are the result of an “accident”, social pressure or rape;
  2. they are seen as the cause of the wife’s death in childbirth;
  3. they are the offspring of a parent who turns out to be a criminal;
  4. the baby is a female in a society that prefers males.
- (In some countries, parents receive congratulations only if the baby is a boy)

Why should children be mistreated for no fault of their own?

Do not link love to conduct. Without any context, it can sound as if the parents are placing conditions on their love. Parents should never say: “I will love you more when your behavior is acceptable.”

Children need love, especially when they seemingly do not deserve it. Parents need to convince their children that their love for them is not based on performance and it is independent of it. They love them as they are. The success of parents is judged by the degree that children feel safe, wanted, and above all, loved. Although praise and compliments are desired by children they want love the most. Mark Twain said: “Praise is well, compliment is well, but affection – that is the last and final and most precious reward that any man can win.”

### Love the Actors, But Hate the Evil Actions!

The love relationship between parents and children is to be unconditional. They have to accept each other without conditions. Children have to be accepted as they are, with their fears, anxieties, and idiosyncrasies (habits, modes of expression, and mannerisms). Without conditions means without prejudice or judgment. Your children may or may not be the most attractive, well-educated, or popular children. However (with God’s help) they have been brought into this world, and this qualifies them for unconditional acceptance and love.



IT IS NOT ENOUGH TO LOVE YOUNG CHILDREN SILENTLY:  
VOCALIZE YOUR LOVE TO THEM

The Prophet ﷺ taught the Companions to vocalize their love to each other.

One day while the Prophet ﷺ, was sitting with his Companions, a man passed by them. One of the seated men said, “I love this man.” The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Did you tell him?” The man replied, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go and tell him.” The man got up and hurried to catch the other man and said to him, “I love you for the sake of Allah.” The other man replied, “May Allah love you, as you loved me for His sake.” (ABŪ DĀWŪD)

## Love and Parents’ Self-Confidence

Parents’ self-confidence is the key to a loving parent–children relationship. If the parents fail to convince their children that they know where they stand, and where they want their children to stand, then their children will test them and continue to test them. This perpetual testing to pin down the parents will elevate the level of stress in the relationship. Stress hurts affection. Reducing stress will release the flow of affection in the relationship. In the absence of love, authority is tyrannical or uninvolved. Self-confident parents convey both authority and love. Lovingly authoritative as well as authoritatively loving, they maintain their sense of balance. In so doing, they communicate great security to their children and secure children are relaxed and happy. Free of the need to pin their parents down, children present few discipline problems. When children misbehave, a simple reminder of who is in charge will generally suffice.

## Practical Ways to Develop Compassion

Parents love their children, so think that the children feel that they are being loved. But love has to be expressed in many different ways. Parents who do not speak of their love frequently are shocked when they discover that their children do not perceive that they love them.

Compassion can be developed with practice. It entails intention and action. Intention is having the desire to open one’s heart to others, and show them that they matter. Action is doing something about one’s intentions. For example: parents could regularly donate a little money or time (or both) to a group that they like, or offer a smile and a genuine “hello” to the people they meet on the street. It does not matter how much parents do, just that they do something. Mother Teresa explained: “We cannot do great things on this earth. We can only do small things with great love.”



The following are some ways in which parents can develop love with children:

- Focus on the “big stuff” and ignore the “little stuff.”  
Compassion develops gratitude. When you reflect on the great gifts of life – such as the gift that you can read this book you can develop love.
- Share with your children, since to love is to share and care. Share food, money, pens, papers, computers, cars, chairs, books, trips, and thoughts with children.
- Tell family members that you love them (especially before you go away for a few days).
- Compose a special song with your children that says, “I love you”.

It is important to practice affection. Although giving material things is good, it is not the same as genuine affection.

### LOVE IS SHARING

A child has to have love and care in his heart for others; he is to love for others what he loves for himself. The Prophet ﷺ said:

**You are not a believer until and unless you love for your brother what you love for yourself.**

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)



### Love is...

Sharing ...our brightest hopes, our darkest fears, our loudest laughs, our softest tears, our sweetest dreams, our bitterest woes, our highest highs, our lowest lows, a growing love, always aware, the more we share the more we care.

The best way to forget our own problems is to help others solve theirs.

You may forget with whom you laughed, but you will not forget with whom you wept.

### A Story from John Gray's Book: Truly Mars and Venus

An acquaintance whose health was deteriorating told me that she had not spoken to her son for three years because she had had a disagreement with him about his wife, and that she would not speak to him unless he called first. I suggested that she be the one to reach out, but she insisted "I can't do that, he should apologize." She was willing to die before talking to her only son. After gentle encouragement, she decided to call first. To her amazement, her son was grateful for her call, and offered an apology of his own. When someone takes the chance and reaches out, everyone wins.

Hate is like acid. It can damage the vessel in which it is stored as well as destroy the object on which it is poured.

How much love is enough? Parents can make plenty of deposits in the bank of love by their demonstrations of affection to their children. No one is ever concerned about receiving too many deposits.

The more love the parents give, the more they will receive. Being a loving person is a trait that one can control, yet receiving love is beyond one's control. Parents cannot expect a return from their children, for love is its own reward. Children cannot comprehend fully how much parents love them until they become parents themselves.

Parents have to reach out first when they have a disagreement with their child. So many people hold on to little resentments from an argument or a misunderstanding, and they stubbornly wait for someone else to reach out to them, believing this is the only way in which a mistake can be forgiven or a friendship or family relationship rekindled.

Whenever people hold on to their anger, they turn "small stuff" into really "big stuff" in their minds. They consider that their positions are more important than their happiness. Peaceful people understand that being right is not more important than being happy. People must let go of their anger and reach out to others. Allowing others to be right does not mean that one is wrong. People feel much better when they experience the peace of let-

ting go of their anger, as well as the joy of letting others be right. In return the others will become less defensive and more loving toward the former opponents.

*Goodness and Evil cannot be equal. Repel [Evil] with what is better: the one with whom there was enmity will become your friend and intimate! (Qur'an 41:34)*

- It is worth sacrificing time, effort, and money for the children. Love is cumulative like a positive feedback closed loop. The more the parents love their children, the more they sacrifice; and the more they sacrifice, the more they love.
- Every morning, parents can ask themselves: To whom shall I send special love to in my family today? They can expand this to include someone outside the family. Love every day keeps resentment away.



## A Survey: Many Ways to Make Your Children Feel Loved

Samon (1999) asked 55 mothers and fathers of children between ages 1 and 16 how they stayed connected with their children. In every case, the answer was to spend time with them doing something like watching, reading, cooking, talking about, sharing, and being together. Spend time in a joint activity with your children. Below is a list of activities parents can do with their children that will increase love:

- Walking together
- Spotting shapes in the clouds/studying the night sky
- Watching home videos/listening to a radio programme/reading poetry or a play together
- Letting them brush your hair
- Wrestling together
- Filling a notebook with photos and stickers
- Taking them to the grocery store, and letting them share in the decision of what to buy for dinner
- Playing games together (like Scrabble, Twenty Questions and I Spy). They are cheap, environmentally friendly (do not need electricity or batteries), mentally more stimulating, can be played in any language, and are kinder to the eyes than looking at a video screen
- Doing homework with them, but not for them
- Reciting Qur'an, nashīd, music, and songs together
- Washing and folding clothes together
- Painting together
- Hugging, kissing (not on the mouth), and holding hands
- Going to museums together
- Saying prayers together
- Dressing up in old clothes together
- Bringing them to the workplace
- Banging on pots and pans (without disturbing neighbors)
- Taking the children to shows, sports, movies, matches, rides, rallies, parks, and picnics (in the forest/desert/on the beach)
- Being at home listening to them fully, without answering telephone calls or opening the mail
- Visiting grandparents and other relatives together
- Cleaning and vacuuming the house together
- Baking cookies, biscuits and cupcakes together
- Looking at family photo albums together
- Picking apples, oranges, pears, and strawberries together
- Gardening together



## Should Parents Teach Hate? Sometimes!

Although the focus is on love, hate must not be forgotten, for both are essential. If people love God, the prophets, parents, relatives, fellow human beings, animals, plants, the environment and the universe, then they must also hate the Devil, evil, corruption, lying, cheating, stealing, sexual abuse, drugs, drinking alcohol, smoking, jealousy, racism, bigotry, discrimination, and anger. However, although the evil actions are to be hated, the actors should not be hated. Hate the evil, not the evildoer.

*Verily Satan is an enemy to you: so treat him as an enemy. . .*  
(Qur'an 35:6)

## Building Self-Esteem

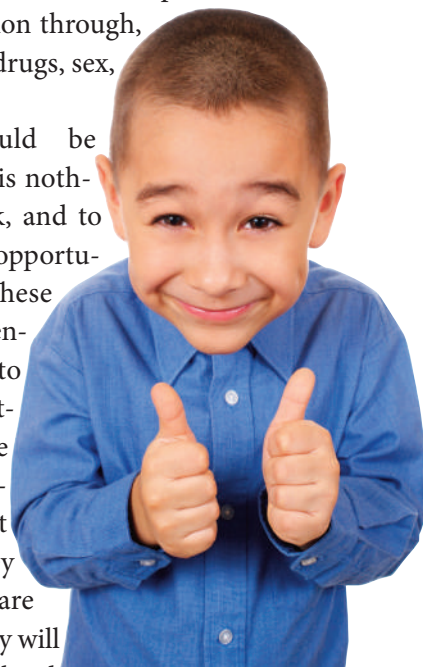
Feeling lovable and capable are basic psychological needs that are fundamental to building self-esteem. Self-esteem enables children to develop into happy, confident individuals, and is integral to emotional health.

Children need encouragement when they make mistakes just as much as when they find the solution. In fact, since mistakes are a part of life, it is important that children are taught to view them as learning experiences rather than failures. Do not let failures discourage children; use failures as an opportunity to encourage them instead. There is a big difference between saying “How could you be so stupid?” and saying “I know you are smart and capable!” Encouragement helps the child to learn and do better in the future. Children told they are losers by the people they admire the most will become losers.

Thoughts that are of a discouraging nature like, “I failed, therefore I am good for nothing,” will diminish the children’s enjoyment of life, drain their emotional energy, and increase the likelihood they will take the easy way out when stressed. Children without self-esteem will not spend their effort on goals they perceive to be unattainable. Success in the long run (through studying and resisting

peer pressure) requires self-esteem. Children with less self-esteem are more impulsive and have less concern for their consequences. They have little confidence to pursue their goals. Low self-esteem kids are prone to immediate gratification through, perhaps, alcohol, drugs, sex, and violence.

Children should be taught that there is nothing that they lack, and to view mistakes as opportunities to learn. These children have the energy necessary to choose what is better (to study for the examination instead of going out with friends). They have hope, and are optimistic that they will succeed (by their hard work and efforts). They observe the benefits of their efforts and define themselves as winners. The happiness that follows success makes it even more likely that they will be successful in the future.





Parents' own self-esteem has a bearing upon their child's self-esteem for children learn by observing their parents. When parents worry about how something may negatively impact them, the children are taught that this issue is something to worry about. Conversely, when parents adopt a problem-solving approach, children's confidence and courage to tackle challenges increases.

Parents have to be sensitive to their children's psychological and emotional development. For example, if the parents miss an appointment with adults, an apology can rectify their mistake. The same mistake made to children has a deeper impact because they may feel unimportant and insignificant. Their emotional attachment to the appointment could be tremendous and they may feel betrayed or let down. At their tender age, their parents' action may encourage mistrust or dishonesty.

Love, courage, creativity, honesty and a sense of responsibility – directly or indirectly – build strong self-confidence and self-esteem. All these characteristics interact with and strengthen one another. They all increase the emotional energy and psychological capital in the child. Healthy self-esteem means children are better equipped to deal with problems, challenges and peer pressure.

## How to Avoid Raising a 'Spoiled' Child

Some parents, in an effort to build their children's self-esteem, incessantly praise and reward their children regardless of what they do. This approach helps create spoiled children.

Children need to be taught to deal with a "no" from parents and from friends, teachers, neighbors, and strangers. Train your children to deal with disappointments, denials, and refusals. Children have to learn how to handle competition and stress. The following are ways to avoid spoiling a child:

### DO NOT UNDERMINE DISCIPLINE

Some parents tend to pamper children. Abundance of anything, whether toys, games, money, or chocolate, spoils children at a very young age. Children brought up in affluent families may become spoiled if they have too much of everything. Parents should not give their children more than what is appropriate to prepare them for the ups and downs in life.

### NEVER SATISFY ALL DEMANDS

Parents derive satisfaction from fulfilling their children's wishes. However, they should deliberately leave some wishes unfulfilled. If every wish and desire of the child is fulfilled, the child may grow up to be a narcissistic person. These children become sometimes illogical, violent and frustrated. They may be unable to accept rejection in a job interview later in life. They are more prone to depression than others and they cannot handle disappointments easily.

### DISCOURAGE COMPARISONS

Parents need to discourage their child's tendency to compare his or her possessions with other children. If the children demand a toy merely because a neighbor has a new one, their demand should be discouraged. These children end up constantly comparing themselves with people who have more than they have.

**AVOID APPEASEMENT**

To avoid conflict some parents tend to constantly please their children. Appeasement has short-term gains but long-term losses, moreover, children may lose respect for such parents. Parents need to be honest and say “no” to unreasonable demands by their children. You cannot base your whole life on their demands.

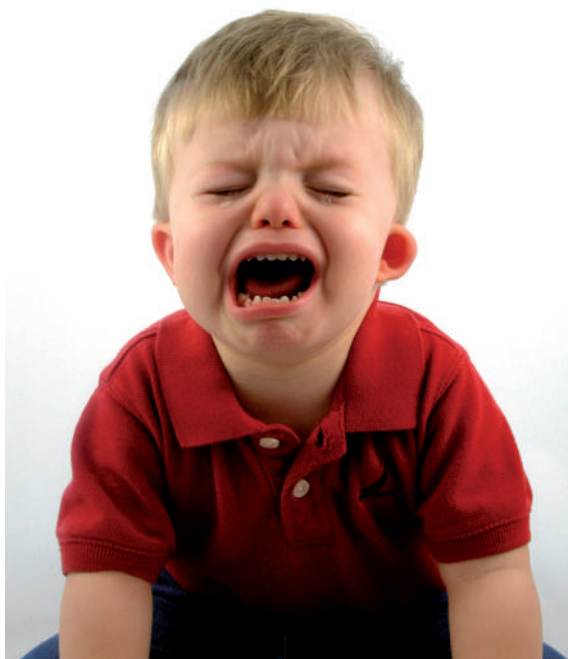
**DO NOT GIVE IN OUT OF GUILT**

Some parents tend to please children out of guilt. For instance, many working mothers come home late and do not have time to help with the child’s homework. The child asks for ice cream before dinner. The mother agrees. The child is smart enough to know the reason behind the bribe. Parents need to have the courage to say “no” despite the child’s tantrums.

**Children need to be taught to deal with a “no”  
from parents and from friends, teachers and neighbors.**

## Tantrums: Do Not Let Crying Be Used as a Tool

There is crying that comes from a real need (for example, hunger, fever, pain, and fear). This requires the parents’ attention. There is another type of crying that is tantrum crying. The child wants to have something unnecessary so s/he cries and screams loudly. This type of crying should be ignored. Otherwise it will start a pattern: the screams will get louder until the frustrated parent gives in. The child will learn that s/he has control over the parent through unnecessary crying. When crying is part of a tantrum, ignore it. Do not shout at the child. Stay calm and in control, and accept the child’s feelings. Do not give in. When the tantrum is over the child will learn that unnecessary crying is not acceptable behavior.



## Teaching Honesty and Trustworthiness

Honesty and trustworthiness are fundamental positive character traits that parents can help strengthen in their children.

Most parents worry when their child lies for the first time. But, for most children, lying is a passing phase that is rooted in normal child development, part instinctive reaction (i.e. fear of punishment) and part learned behavior. While lying is generally nothing to worry about for most children, parents can and should strive to teach honesty. Lying is a child's response to many factors, including self-defense.

Children confuse reality with their fantasies, dreams and imagination. It is important for parents not to devalue their children's fantasies. Daydreaming and imagination are key elements in terms of who people are, even as adults. Being able to pretend that one is someone else or is somewhere else is often liberating and stress releasing. Do not be overly critical. If children feel that they always have to justify themselves in the presence of parents, this may increase their level of dishonesty to avoid being reprimanded.



The pagans of Quraysh named the Prophet ﷺ from his childhood as “The Honest and Trustworthy” (*al-ṣādiq al-amīn*). Trust in Arabic means many things: Trust, confidence, responsibility, care, and guardianship.



Honesty and trustworthiness are essential parts of the character of a righteous leader. Parents need to preach, practice, and live “honesty and trustworthiness” until this becomes ingrained into the children. Children become trustworthy when they see that others trust their parents and feel that their money, property, and secrets are safe with them. Trustworthy parents are most likely to be chosen as leaders by their communities. In fact, one of the qualities of a Muslim taught by the Prophet ﷺ is trustworthiness:

**The Muslim is the one whom people feel safe and secure from his tongue [talk] and hands [actions] and the blessed believer (migrant) is the one who runs away from what God has prohibited.** (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

Trust between parents and children is essential. Establish it, maintain it, and develop it. Even if some children are difficult to trust, parents should act as if they trust them. If they are lying, the parents should be careful and not make accusations. In cases of confrontation, the child may ask them: “Don’t you trust me?”

Parents can pretend that trust is there until they find a convenient and effective way of dealing with dishonesty. Children are to be taught that with authority comes responsibility and with responsibility comes trust. For children to establish trust with parents, they need to learn how others have gained the trust of their parents and what behaviors cause distrust.

Gaining trust is an ongoing process. Although children might experience a successful relationship with their parents, sometimes it might go awry. This will cause the parents to hesitate in trusting their children again. However, it is important that they remain confident! They have to be patient.

## Parents Should Trust Their Children but Verify Their Whereabouts!

Parents may trust their children when they go out, yet at the same time, they have to verify their whereabouts. Parents have to know where their children are and who they are with. This can be done without a feeling of mistrust or censorship. Parents should not assume that when they leave their children at school in the morning, they will stay there all day. Some children run away from school without their teachers’ or parents’ knowledge. Parents have to check on them from time to time (through school records, their friends, and neighbors, directly or indirectly). Several children have landed in trouble by running away during the day and committing crimes. It is important to check their rooms and clothes from time to time to make sure that they are not dealing in drugs, or stealing money or valuables. Explain to your children what you are doing and why you are doing it.



“Treat people as if they were what they ought to be and you will help them become what they are capable of becoming.” (Johann Wolfgang Von Goethe)

“Trust people, and they will be true to you; treat them greatly, and they will show themselves great.” (Ralph Waldo Emerson in Exley 1997)

## General Principles

The following are some significant points to consider when dealing with children:

### FAMILY VALUES

Children must understand that lying is unethical and immoral. Show them that lying will have negative consequences. Teach them honesty and trustworthiness by word and deed. Parents need to discuss with their children their beliefs regarding dishonesty. Share examples of dishonesty appropriate for their age. Include a “truth” policy in your list of family values. Give children a definition of truth and trust that they can comprehend and abide by.

### ROLE MODELLING

Preach honesty to your children. Do not lie about your whereabouts, do not steal from stores or employers, and do not cheat on your taxes or spouses.

Parents need to ask themselves, “What message am I sending?” It is important to avoid dishonesty, especially in front of the children. Parents should never lie about their children’s ages: “A child’s ticket, please, he is only 11.” Parents should never ask their children to lie on their behalf: “Tell Grandma I’m in the shower.” Parents have to make every effort to keep their commitments, be on time,

do what they say they will do, and make only promises that they know they can keep, especially when it concerns their children. If circumstances change beyond the parents’ control, then offer an explanation, and refrain from making excuses and blaming others. Do not deceive with word playing, like the politician who said: “I promised, but I did not promise to keep my promises.”

### TEACH THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN WHITE LIES, MALICIOUS LIES AND OTHER FICTITIOUS LIES

It is important to explain to children the difference between the malicious hurtful lie and one that is told out of politeness. Although people deny that they tell lies, everyone does so. What is the point of telling the neighbors that they are ugly? Or telling the postman, who asks how one is doing, that one is doing awful and needs psychological help? Sometimes we lie out of respect. Teach children to distinguish between lying, exaggeration, storytelling, metaphor, and deception.





#### TEACH THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN FANTASY AND REALITY

Identify the difference between what is real and what is not. Discuss dreams after sleep time with children. Discuss what is in movies and what is real. Discuss what is in stories and what actually happens.

#### REWARD HONESTY

If the children are having a difficult time telling the truth, it is important to praise them each time they are truthful. Children like attention. Therefore, honesty has to be encouraged, even when it may cause the children to get into trouble. Parents need to praise efforts to be honest and point out good examples whenever possible, while expressing disappointment for dishonesty.

#### ASK BEFORE YOU TAKE

Parents can make it a rule in their home that everyone asks before taking something that belongs to another member of the family. This teaches children to mind the possessions of others and to respect each person's belongings. It will also teach that stealing from anyone is wrong.

#### SOLVE PROBLEMS BEFORE THEY ARISE

Immediate gratification has become a serious problem, so much so that many people have little savings, are overweight, and have serious trouble saying no to unnecessary purchases. It is especially difficult for children to postpone their desires and to own up to their wrongdoings. Teach children to admit mistakes and to postpone gratification.

Children do not have to steal before learning its bad consequences. Discuss unacceptable behavior with them before they commit it.

#### OLDER CHILDREN

If parents have older children who continually tell lies and are dishonest, professional help is needed. Many adults have lied as teenagers, often out of a need for privacy. Teenagers are not always willing to share their secrets with parents, and this is understandable. It is a time when they are changing quickly and are grappling with the notion of adulthood, while they are still considered children by most. It is a time when keeping secrets is common. Privacy has to be respected. However, the parents' expectations must also be respected by the teenager. The consequences of lying must be clearly defined and agreed upon. Teenagers must understand the consequences of dishonesty. If your teenagers are in the company of other teenagers who tell lies, separate them and discourage these friendships.

It is essential that children are taught the importance of trust in relationships, including the trust they should have in themselves. Therefore, they should not be put in situations where deceit or exaggeration can occur (for example, gambling, con games, multi-level marketing, and high-pressure sales), nor should they be blamed for lying unless it is clear that they are responsible for the situation. Discussions about dishonesty should be held in private so that the children are not afraid of telling the truth.





## Integrating Character with the Overall World View

*O you who believe! Why do you say that which you do not do? Grievously odious is it in the sight of Allah that you say that which you do not do. (Qur'an 61:2-3)*

### Display definitions of honesty, trustworthiness, and promise-keeping in your home

Include virtues like honesty and trustworthiness into discussions on various topics (like politics, religion, history, science, literature, language, and mathematics). For example, does the mathematical ability of a bank teller to hide theft have anything to do with ethics? Do scientists have an ethical obligation to use their findings for the benefit of humankind? Were all the people mentioned in history ethical? Are all the characters in dramatic literature people of integrity?

Lying is a serious problem, which cannot be ignored and has to be dealt with promptly but wisely. Lying is so harmful that the Prophet ﷺ expressed it as follows:

The Prophet ﷺ was asked, "Is it possible for the believer to lie?" He answered, "A believer can never lie."

(KANZ AL-'UMMĀL)

*"Pretty much all the honest truth telling there is in the world today is done by children."*

(Oliver Wendell Holmes in Brown 1994)

*A nine year old said:  
It is hard to lie when you  
are looking into your mom's eyes.*



Although babies are born honest, they usually learn lying, consciously and unconsciously, from the behavior of parents, siblings, and others. Lying is an acquired behavior, not a hereditary characteristic. Over time, children learn to lie and it becomes part of their character. Teenagers often resort to lying to justify their mistakes, conceal their secrets, and avoid embarrassing situations. The more children lie, the more lying becomes entrenched in their character. Lying breeds lying, just as honesty breeds honesty, as explained in the Prophet's ﷺ saying:

Truth breeds goodness and goodness breeds Paradise. The man tells the truth until he is recorded as truthful. Lying breeds immorality and immorality breeds Hell fire. A man tells lies until he is recorded as a liar. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

### Why Children Lie: How to Treat Lying

Here are some possible reasons for children lying:

- They want to avoid punishment.
- They claim ownership of items belonging to others.
- They are feeling ignored, deserted, and abandoned.
- They want to brag about themselves to their peers, asserting what they are not.
- They want to claim recognition for things they have not done.
- They may think it is allowed to lie because their parents lie.

The major reason children lie is to escape punishment. They are primarily motivated by either pleasure or pain. Whenever possible, parents should teach their children to confess their wrong doing and ask for forgiveness. If

their children take something from a store without paying, then the parents should ensure that their children return it and confront the store manager directly with an apology.

If children are falling into a pattern of lying, then the parents need to examine the causes. Children are often put into a variety of activities, where they cannot keep up and the pressures to perform are too high. They may be lying because they cannot handle the pressure. Other children may lie because they are bored or do not feel that they are receiving adequate attention. Children who have gained attention from telling elaborate stories and untruths may continue to do so to get attention.

Keeping track of the children's behavior, including the times and places when they are most likely to lie, may be helpful in discovering whether a serious problem exists. Perhaps the children tell lies only during their playtime, or perhaps it is when they are doing some mischief, or perhaps it is when they are with friends and trying to be the center of attention. Each of these circumstances would require a different response.

Lying needs to be stopped from the first lie. A person who grows up lying will live a painful life. Children have to be taught that dishonesty is absolutely unacceptable. Do not punish the child for a misdeed if the child tells the truth. However, there have to be consequences for what children have done. For instance, if they hurt another child, they have to be taken to the parents and made to say sorry and ask for forgiveness; if they are caught cheating on a test at school, they must be failed instantly. However, if they tell the truth, then no direct punishment should be given. One reward for telling the truth is for parents not to respond with emotional outrage and in a frantic way. They need to react rationally and deal with the problem wisely.



- The “rope of lying is short.”
- Lying will make people trust you less, and will make them feel betrayed and manipulated.
- When you tell the truth, you will not get mixed up; you do not have to remember what you have said; and you do not forget what you have said.
- Honesty will generate a force that will drive you toward greater success. When you lie, there are strong forces pushing you toward failure.

This accomplishes two important aims. First, it ensures that the lines of communication between the parents and their children will be wide open. They will be rewarded for being truthful, since lying is usually committed because of fear of punishment.

Second, because of the good relationship established between the parents and their children (with conversation, trust, and affection) the children will want to avoid disappointing their parents. Their love for each other will naturally have an “arresting” and “straightening out” effect on their behavior. Parents are not to be afraid that the “no-punishment-for-the-truth” rule will turn into reckless behavior. The mutual love will provide plenty of control.

The following treatment for lying is given in the book, *al-Khuluq al-Kāmil* [The Complete Character] by Muhammad Jad Almwala (2004, in Arabic):

- If the child lies owing to talking too much, direct him to keep silent.
- If the child lies because he is scared of a cruel punishment, be kind and compassionate to him.
- If he lies out of greed or to acquire something, then do not stand in his way to acquire what he wants.
- If he lies to trick others and fool them, then punish him.
- If he lies owing to [the influence of] some bad friends, then find him better friends.
- Confront him with the opposite of what he wants to achieve from his lies.

Teenagers have to be taught that lying is a disgrace and that it goes against goodness, honesty, justice, and respect. Ibn Khaldun advises us:

Educate the liar about the unethical aspects of lying and how it contradicts correct human behavior. Humans have a love of righteousness, truth, justice, and honesty.

Using coercion in education is harmful to the learners, especially for children. When the child is raised in a harsh atmosphere of subjection and oppression, s/he will undergo stress and depression (which leads to laziness and the urge to lie and commit mischief).

(Ibn Khaldun 1992, in Arabic)

Fill the children's lives with compassion and care. As soon as others discover your dishonesty, they will lose their trust in you and not like you any more.

When parents tell their children to speak the truth, regardless of the circumstances, then the parents themselves must speak the truth, so that they are perceived as honest, and regarded as people of integrity. Truthful and honest citizens gain the respect, cooperation, and trust of other people.

## A Prophetic Way to Treat Lying

1. A young man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said: "O Prophet of Allah, I don't pray, I commit fornication, and I lie. What should I repent from?" The Prophet said, "From lying." So the man promised not to lie. Later, when he left, he attempted to commit fornication, then he said to himself, "The Prophet might ask me if I have sinned. If I say no, I would be lying, and if I say yes, I would face the punishment of my sin."

(TIBRISI)

### Tell Children Purposeful Stories

Shaykh 'Abd al-Qādir al-Jaylāny of Baghdad narrates: "I pledged to my mother to tell the truth, always. I left Makkah and went to Baghdad to seek knowledge. My mother gave me 40 dinars for the trip. A gang of thieves attacked our caravan near Hamdan. One thief asked me: 'How much money do you have?' I said: '40 dinars.' He left me alone, thinking that I was joking. Then a second thief asked me, and I told him 40 dinars. He took me to their chief, who asked me: 'Why are you telling the truth?' I replied, 'I pledged to my mother to tell the truth always, and I don't want to break my promise.' The chief became frightened. He panicked and shouted, 'You are scared to break your pledge to your mother, and I am not scared to break my pledge to God?!' He ordered the gang to give back all our belongings and said, 'I am going to repent to Allah at your hands.' His followers told him, 'You were our leader in stealing, and today you have become our leader in repentance.' They all repented as a result of the blessing of telling the truth."

**Parents:** This is a purposeful story, regardless of its authenticity. The moral of the story for the children is that honesty can save you and it can save others as well.

When you avoid lying – which is a major sin – you also avoid other sins and vices.

2. Telling the truth is a serious issue, even in seemingly trivial situations. The Prophet ﷺ gives the following directive:

Whoever tells a child to come and take this [candy] from his closed hand, and does not give him anything, it is considered a lie.

(AḤMAD)

The Prophet ﷺ also said:

The worst of people is the one with the double face: he puts on one face to some people and puts on another face to other people. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

Honesty and trustworthiness, in addition to love and courage, are character traits that are found in children who bring contentment to their parents.



## Nurturing Courage

Courage is an important part of a child's character development. Courage is directly facing and dealing with anything dangerous, difficult, or painful (instead of withdrawing from it). The quality of being fearless or brave has various elements: valor, fortitude, firmness, daring, and heroism.

Courage must be encouraged in young children. We can nurture qualities like courage by enhancing hope, anticipating success, and encouraging the dreams that children have of what they can become. We can teach children to be in control of situations by remaining calm and supportive and not panicking. Parents can nurture heroism (defined as courage elevated by nobility) by caring for, rescuing, and respecting other people.

The following are behavioral definitions of courage:

1. Stand up for what is right, even if alone.
2. Reject negative peer pressure.
3. Try something even if you fear you will fail or make a mistake.
4. Express yourself even if some people might disapprove.



Some of the most common situations that require courage in children are:

1. Telling the truth when it lands you in trouble.
2. Handling bullies.
3. Handling peer pressure.
4. Beginning school.
5. Being visibly different (for Muslim girls, wearing a headscarf, or for Muslim boys, wearing a kufi).
6. Reaching higher than your previous accomplishments.
7. Expressing unpopular opinions.

However, there are situations in which courage becomes insolence, like disobeying parents, teachers, rules, and laws. Impetuous and irrational rebelling against culture and re-

ligion is also discouraged. It is crucial not to confuse religion with the many cultures of different countries, because some cultural practices completely contravene Islamic law. For example, forced marriage, giving automatic custody of the children to the father regardless of his behavior, denying children (especially daughters) an education, and denying women their rightful inheritance are violations of Islamic law. Seclusion of women and girls, whereas men and boys have the licence to go wherever, whenever, and with whomever they please unchaperoned, and the punishment of women and girls on the slightest suspicion are also prohibited in Islam. Most of these practices are erroneously passed off as "religion." It is also wrong for parents to force their children to tell lies and behave dishonestly.

### Statements on Courage

The Prophet ﷺ said:

"The master of martyrs is Ḥamzah ibn 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib (the Prophet's uncle), and a man who stood up to [a] tyrant ruler, spoke the truth, and the ruler killed him." (AL-NISĀBŪRĪ)

When Ḥamzah embraced Islam he challenged the idol worshippers to hurt the Prophet. He earned the title of "Master of the Martyrs" when he was killed in battle by a cowardly attack from behind. He was a very brave man.

- "Courage is the first of all virtues because if you haven't courage you may not have the opportunity to use any of the others." (Samuel Jackson)
- Thomas Jefferson said, "One person with courage is a majority."
- You cannot discover new continents without losing sight of the land.
- Evil will continue to triumph as long as good people do nothing courageous.

## Basic Principles of Courage and Fear

The opposite of courage is fear, one of the most fundamental of human drives. Fear may be a learned reaction or an instinctive protective response. Parents need to watch out for both fluid and fixed fears. A fluid fear comes and goes (it can remain for a limited period, and then it begins to fade away). This is considered normal. A fixed fear, on the other hand, remains or may even intensify. It is not normal for children to have a fixed fear of flying, heights, dogs, spiders,

and crowded places. Fixed fears may require endless patience to overcome, and may even require professional treatment. Healthy fears are a part of everyday life, for they help adults and children respond quickly to danger. Some healthy fears are fear of poisonous snakes, open flames, and mishandling hydrochloric acid. A fear is unhealthy when it prevents people from performing everyday activities.

The following are some suggestions to help children deal with fears:

- Parents should praise their children's attempts. When children make an attempt, they deserve praise for their effort, regardless of success. It is especially important to praise moral courage – not going along with others who were doing something wrong, or telling the truth when a lie would have been easier.
- The best promoter of courage is the parental model. When parents exhibit courage, children will follow. Children are enthusiastic imitators, for they want to behave as adults do, particularly their own parents. Often children's fears are the same as those of their parents.
- Parents need to clarify the difference between courage (a praiseworthy quality) and "loudness" or "showiness". Parents



should not get confused between the lack of courage, shyness and deference. Children have to be taught to stand up for their own rights as well as those of others. Parents can explain to them about "quiet courage:" the courage to say "No" to what is wrong.

- Parents must create an atmosphere of acceptance and respect in the home. Children need a safe place to express their fears openly. Any fear is real to children, no matter how unreasonable it appears to adults. Parents have to avoid ridiculing or ignoring their children's fears. A fearful child should not be shamed, punished or overprotected.
- A consistent predictable daily routine provides children with a sense of power and control. Children's fears often stem from a lack of information about what is happening in their lives. When changes in the routine are necessary, then a discussion in advance will help prepare children for the event. Field trips, visitors, or fire drills can be frightening to children because they do not know what to expect. They can be asked to describe what they think will happen and then, after the event, they can be included in a discussion of the event and their experiences. Words like "afraid," "fear," and "scared" can be used to talk about how children feel.

- Do not force children into facing something which they are afraid of before they are ready. When they seem able to handle it, they can be gently encouraged to confront a fear by gradual exposure to what they find frightening. For example, if the children are afraid of the noise of the vacuum cleaner, then they can touch it when it is switched off, or someone else could switch on the vacuum cleaner while the parents hold and comfort the children. Allowing children to decide when to put their faces under water when swimming gives them a sense of control and less fear.
- Do not show excessive concern when your children are upset. You might unintentionally reinforce their fears, giving the impression that there are grounds for feeling afraid. The children can be given information suitable for their age in a calm and reassuring tone. For example, a parent might say, “That’s a very loud noise, isn’t it? It’s an ambulance; it must be on its way to help someone.”
- Children need to be reminded with kindness and compassion of the things that no longer frighten them. This will empower them to overcome other fears too.
- Help children understand the fear. For example, “Loud noises, like fireworks and thunder, can be scary.” “Dogs bark because that is how they ‘talk’ and sometimes they bark a lot when they are happy to see someone.” Do not expect the child’s fears to go away overnight; be patient.

Children take what they hear literally, such as, “The policeman will get you if you don’t get in your car seat,” or when a stranger says, “You’re so cute I’m going to take you home with me.” Death should not be described as sleep, because children may be afraid of going to sleep. Nor should children be told that they will be a big boy or a big girl when they overcome their fear. This puts too much pressure on the child.



## Understanding the Development of Fear in Children

AGE	MOST COMMON EARLY CHILDHOOD FEARS
6 months	Strangers
8 months	Separation from parent, falling down
1 year	Separation from parent, noises, animals, doctors, taking a bath
2 years	Separation from parent, toilet training, bedtime, doctors, taking a bath
3 years	Loss of parent, toilet training, bedtime, monsters and ghosts, anyone who looks different than family (such as someone with a disability, beard, different skin color or different attire)
4 years	Noises, animals, bedtime, monsters and ghosts, people who look different than family, loss of parent, death of parent, divorce of parent
5 years	Noises, animals, monsters and ghosts, getting lost, going to daycare, getting hurt, loss or death or divorce of a parent

It is normal for all youngsters to be afraid of something at one point or another; whether it is thunder, dogs, bees, darkness, or imaginary things such as ugly monsters under the bed. As children learn more about the world, the number of things they fear tends to increase. One study found 43 percent of children between ages 6 and 12 had many fears and concerns. (American Academy of Pediatrics 2007) One of the most common fears for this age group is fear of the dark, especially being left alone in the dark. Some children's temperaments make them naturally more fearful than others. When parents comfort their frightened children, they are helping them feel safe. This sense of security gives them the courage they need eventually to face and conquer their fears.

Infants fear loud noises, strangers, and separation from parents. Toddlers fear strangers, separation from parents, and the unknown. As their imaginations grow, preschoolers and school-age children fear the dark, being injured, animals, being left alone, and death. In addition to these fears, older school-age children worry about not living up to the expectations of parents and teachers. During adolescence, teenagers often worry about nuclear war, natural dis-

asters, and terrorism.

Children may fear the most unimaginable things. For example, when children begin to walk and understand that they can leave their mother, they realize that their mother can leave them as well. Or the water goes down the drain (or the toilet), so they might disappear down the drain too. A child's surroundings, such as unfamiliar places, crowds, and shadows from night lights can increase fears.

When children's fears are clearly excessive and become disruptive to their lives, then parents should consider seeking professional help. When making this decision, parents need to ask themselves the following questions. How long have the fears persisted? Are the fears harmful to the children? Are the fears interfering with normal behavior or relationships? Are the fears preventing the children from playing and sleeping?





## Children Need to Learn Emotional as Well as Physical Courage

Emotional courage is when you are not afraid to say something, write something, or do something emotional (such as crying). Emotional courage is a real courage, and that kind of courage is a source of strength in life. Popular movies aimed at boys seem to prize only one kind of courage: standing up to a physically larger opponent. The willingness to fight an enemy, to outwit a large animal, to defeat an alien monster, and to confront a villain with a gun, are the ways in which the media depict male courage. Boys need models of emotional courage. They need to see courage in their families and in the lives of people around them. Society needs to provide models of heroism that go beyond the muscular. Although many adults display emotional courage in their work or personal lives, rarely do they allow their children to witness their private moments of conscience or bravery. People need to speak about it. Parents should praise the emotional courage of those people who exhibit the courage to make a speech, to be active despite handicaps, to learn a new language, and to help when it would be easier to look the other way. When emotional courage is given a face and form, then a positive impression is made on the children.

Another dimension of moral courage is the courage to control emotions and speech while becoming angry. This is in contrast to physical strength, as explained by the Prophet ﷺ:

The strong man is not the good wrestler,  
but it is he who controls himself at the  
time of anger.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

## Between Courage and Conformity

Many adults have described how their fear response was developed in childhood by parents and teachers who used threatening and shaming tactics. Children were taught that they had better conform “or else!” and they were publically embarrassed, threatened, and shamed into conforming to what others wanted them to do. Children had to blindly follow the will of the adults. They were told: “Children are to be seen and not heard!” or “Shut up or I’ll give you something to cry about!” These statements create fear and destroy courage.

Fearful and insecure children seek “security” by staying in unsuitable jobs and/or partnerships. Because of their fears of not being able to succeed they could not find more suitable work. They have fears of rejection. They exhibit guilt, shame, and inferiority. They do not have confidence, they do not feel worthy of better conditions, and they do not struggle for freedom. It takes courage to become free. These people had been taught since they were children that they were not safe on their own and needed the help of others. They were not taught how to create, but were constantly stripped of their creativity and, instead, taught to conform.

## Parents, Bravery, and Cultural Practices

Courage has much to do with the making of a leader. Enhancing courage in children starts early. It may be easier than is generally thought, because research shows that babies are born brave, having no fear of their surroundings, and it is usually the parents who put fear in their minds. They make children fear animals, darkness, heights, ghosts, monsters, snakes, dogs, and water. The way in which children are raised has a strong influ-



ence on how brave they become. It is usual in some cultures to use threats and intimidation to make children docile and obedient. This approach has affected the way children are taught faith, religion, memorization of the Qur'an, and the beautiful names of Allah. The correct way is to start with verses containing Love and Mercy, and the welcoming names and attributes of God. In the beginning, the emphasis should be on love and Heaven, not on punishment and Hell.

Tell stories about the bravery of the prophets. Prophet Abraham entered the temple, broke the idols with his axe, then hung the axe on the neck of the biggest idol; Moses and his brother Aaron fearlessly defied the powerful dictator Pharaoh; and Muhammad ﷺ prayed at the Ka'bah in Makkah, even though the pagans threatened him and threw stones and garbage at him. Use true stories of courageous people in your lifetime. It is important that children are taught to feel as if they are living with the presence of God. Teach children to be brave, secure, and righteous individuals, fearing no one but their true Lord, who loves them deeply.

Unfortunately some parents do not let their children mix and play with others, and they isolate them. They tell them how swimming

could drown them, how horse-riding could hurt them, and how sports could break their legs and arms. Parents teach cowardice when they give children no choices and deprive them of decision making. This teaches children that parents are the only ones who know and that parents should decide and think for them.

They spoil children by providing everything for them and making all the effort for them. They prevent children from taking any risks in their lives, and teach them not to make any effort.

Parents also make the error of being over-protective and sensitive; they do not take the children outside the home, fearing that they will fall sick or catch a cold. They teach them that children cannot be trusted and should not be allowed to take any risk. The solution is to teach children to be courageous by putting them in situations that require courage and taking reasonable risks. Teach children how to be safe in an unsafe environment. Explain to children, in a forest and a factory and a boat, what is safe, what is unsafe, and how to tell the difference.

Bravery has to be part of our culture. Remember: Allah supports those who are brave!

- The uncle of the Prophet ﷺ was named Ḥamzah, meaning "Lion." Owing to his courage and strength, he was nicknamed "*Asadu Allāhi wa Rasūluḥ*," meaning *the Lion of God and His Messenger!*
- We can tell children stories of bravery from the animal kingdom:  
In the lion's den there is an odor, which foxes are scared to approach even when the lion is far away. There is an innate timidity in certain birds [i.e. finches] even when they are flying high. Whereas there is courage and pride within falcons even when they are dying.
- "We must build dikes of courage to hold back the flood of fear." (Martin Luther King, Jr.)

### SHYNESS OR BASHFULNESS?



What we are advocating is bashfulness, but not shyness. Shyness is being introverted and afraid of meeting other people. Bashfulness is being initially considerate, polite, and respectful. It also implies that one does not show off.

### Peer Pressure

When children are young, their parents or guardians make the important decisions for them. As they grow older, however, children must learn to make their own decisions. Teenagers run into some difficult social situations where they have to make their own decisions. Friends and acquaintances may pressure them to experiment with alcohol, drugs, or sex. It is hard to say “No” and go against the group.

Children want to fit in and to be part of a group, and they like to appear to be more sophisticated than they really are. They do not want to be seen as “the baby.” It is not easy for them to stand up for themselves and do what they think is right (especially when friends are encouraging them to just try a beer, or a cigarette). The group may pick on one child,

or leave one child out of a game. Children sometimes become involved in power struggles within a small circle of friends. “I won’t be your best friend anymore” is a common weapon that young children use against each other.

Even young children want to be part of a group, and parents must explain the issue of peer pressure. Parents can talk to their children about what happens in a group. If a group of children are playing a game like hide and seek, it is important that everyone plays by the rules, otherwise, one person will spoil the game for everyone else. However, if the group wants to do something that is risky or harmful, then refusing to be part of the group is a good thing. One child’s refusal to go along with the group may give others the courage to say “No” to the group as well.

Parents can discuss individual differences with their children. Does everyone have to be the same as the others in a group? If children can respect individual differences, they will have richer lives in their teenage and adult years. Parents can talk about being a leader or a follower. They have to listen to their children and let them know that they understand the difficulties of coping with peer pressures. If parents can listen to their children and discuss the issues without being judgmental, it is likely that the children will continue to talk to their parents as they grow older.

Peers can be good, yet “peer pressure” can be bad. However, some children will influence others in healthy, positive and supportive ways. When parents treat their children’s friends with respect and warmth, their own children will watch and learn valuable lessons on how to behave toward others.

When parents tolerate differences in oth-

ers and value individuals who may be seen as eccentric or unusual, then their children will also learn to be tolerant of others. When parents do not judge people on the basis of their income, clothes, religion or racial origins, their children will realize that there is really nothing to be embarrassed about when people are different. Although peers may have a strong influence over a growing child, parents can be even more influential.

Friends are essential throughout one’s life, and learning to socialize with others is a part of children’s normal development. All children have to learn how to fit in with the group while still holding onto their own values and identity. When parents help their children develop confidence and courage, then the children will be better equipped to deal with the pressures of the group. They will have the strength to say “No” to things that make them feel uncomfortable or that they believe are not right.



## Choosing the Right Friends

While parents have a significant influence on their children's personality, emotional development and behavior, their attitudes and behavior are also influenced by their friends and peers.

### Your Child's Friends

In physics, similar charges (polarity) repel each other and opposite ones attract each other. With animals “Birds of a feather flock together.” We try to establish friendly relations with people we meet – neighbors, children at school, sellers at the market, and so forth. We must treat everyone with kindness and respect. At the same time, it is best not to form too close a friendship with people who lead valueless lives. Choose practicing believers as friends. Such friends will not mind stopping a few minutes in the middle of a game to pray with you. They will understand why you do not drink alcohol or use drugs.

Sometimes, it is not possible to make friends with those who share your values be-

cause you live far away from them. Their children do not go to the same school as your children. However, it may still be possible to find a friend nearby from a good family of any faith who share similar values and respect your customs. Community organizations, such as sports clubs, scouts and nature groups, can be good places to make friends with young people who share the same interests and want to have healthy, clean fun.

A good friend is someone who shares the values of loyalty, generosity, sympathy and understanding. As an adult, you have certain standards, but your teenagers may not agree with your standards. Friends hold strong influence on teens. They will experiment with ways of dressing, behaving, and relating to other people.

Girls tend to have a special friendship with one person or just a small group of girls. Boys tend to move in large groups, or identify their friends in connection with a particular sport or hobby. These friendships are important and can be very deep. They can also be broken up



Make a thousand  
friends and not a  
single foe!!



**Q: What is common between American football and a righteous leader?**

A: They both value strength, courage, team spirit, and hope.

**Q: What is common between soldiers and Mafia members?**

A: Both show tremendous loyalty and courage to their organizations – the soldiers to their country and the Mafia to their gangs. Soldiers work for a good cause, whereas the Mafia works for an evil one.



suddenly if the other person “breaks the rules” of loyalty.

Do not be irritated if your children seem to care more about their friends than they do about their families. You do not have to work hard at keeping your relatives – you were born with them. All you have to work at is how to be happy with them, because they already love you and care for you. As for friends, however, you have to find them for yourself. They have to be persuaded to regard you as a likeable person; you have to earn their friendship.

Note that friends are the source of tomorrow’s families. The old Italian saying “Buy a cow from your own field” means it is better to go with something that you are familiar with.

#### There are many types of friends:

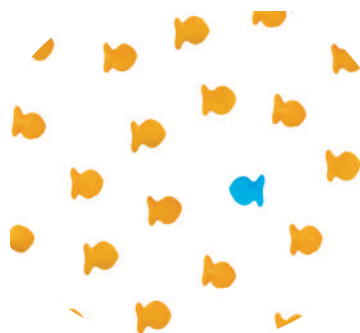
- Colleagues – people whom the teenager has to work with or cooperate in an activity. They may not like them but have to be “friendly” with them in order to get work done.
- Acquaintances – people whom they know slightly. They do not feel strongly about them.
- Ordinary friends – these are people whom they know and like; they are part of the school and neighborhood.
- Close friends – those whom they know well and about whom they care. They confide in them and can depend on them.
- Best friends – Their feelings for them are more like love than liking. They share everything, and however much they argue, they remain best friends.

Friendship is a rope with two ends – it is difficult to be connected to a person who is not connected to you. You have to give as much as you receive in a friendship: tolerance, affection, humor, concern, and sacrifice. You need to stay in touch.

Most people change. Explain to your teenagers that they should not blame themselves if their friends go through a bad time, or seem less enthusiastic than usual. Friendship requires you to share. Parents are upset if their teenagers turn up with “undesirable” friends (youngsters whose values are in conflict with what you have been trying to teach your own children). “Undesirable friends” are not God fearing, smoke or take drugs, use unpleasant language, have been in trouble with the police, or encourage dangerous behavior. Keep in mind that some “undesirable” friends may be attracted to the virtues of your children and family.

#### Some Problems with Bad Friends

- They damage your possessions or property.
- They are rude and unpleasant.
- They take over your house.
- They frighten you and ignore you.
- You are sad that they are taking your son or daughter away from you and leading them into evil ways.





## Day-To-Day Peer Pressure at School

The school system exerts pressure on the child to be accepted by classmates. A Muslim child in a non-Muslim environment may be at a disadvantage because of language, dress code (especially for girls), and dietary habits. Different religious beliefs usually translate into a different set of actions. These differences may be perceived as threatening by other classmates. There is also often the difference in skin color that may lead to difficulties for a child in a racist environment.

## Choosing the Right Friends

You need to know who your children's friends are. Invite them to your home to get a good idea of who they are and what kind of influence they might have on your child. Inviting others may be the only chance they will have to see what a believer's home looks like. Imagine the tremendous impact your family could have on some youngster!

Talk to your children about their choice of friends, especially if some of those choices are giving you concern. Handle it with care. Your children must begin making their own friendship decisions. If you are making decisions for them, you are teaching them dependence. That is not helpful when they are on their own, for you will not always be around.

When discussing friends with your children, do two important things:

- *Make “I” statements.* Talk to your child about how you felt when you were around his/her friend. For example, “When you were playing with Yasmin, it seemed to me that she was always taking

things from others. Seeing a child who acts selfishly makes me sad.” Or, “When I talked to Sara, I noticed she said bad things about her mother. That made me feel bad.”

Here, you are giving your son/daughter a chance to make the same observations you have made without feeling defensive. You should not say, “You certainly do pick selfish, thoughtless friends to play with, don't you?”



- *Ask questions.* Ask your child if s/he noticed the same problems and ask how that made her/him feel. Listen carefully to their answers. What you are looking for is your children's honest appraisal. If they share your concerns, you may say, “Do you think it might be a good idea for you to spend more time with your other friends and less time with Yasmin or Sara?”

Start this process as early as you can. Give your children permission to openly discuss their friends with you. This will be a valuable “bridge” you can use when they are much older and the stakes are considerably higher.

## What if Your Child Chooses Undesirable Friends?

Iman El-Kadi (a social worker) said:

“A child may choose a friend who is impolite and disrespectful. Don't be alarmed, because children naturally are attracted to the unknown out of curiosity, and once this curiosity is satisfied, they usually lose interest. If we try to end this friendship abruptly on the basis of parental authorities, it may cause more attachment to this friend, if only out of sheer stubbornness.” When such a friend is in your house you can say, “you are welcome but please abide by our house rules.”

Perhaps the most dangerous influence on a child is that of a friend with a similar faith who does not observe the faith and commits vices. One of the authors remembers the shock his two boys experienced (ages 7 and 9) when they visited Istanbul for the first time. Having been raised in a religious home environment in America, they never imagined that in Istanbul some people could drink alcohol, display pornography in the streets and openly not fast during Ramadan. I helped them realize that people may be born Muslims, but they may not act in appropriate Islamic ways.

Children are influenced by their parents' views and principles. It is crucial for parents to find out when children do not follow those principles. What are the factors that brought the child to this harmful friend? Why do we see one child who smokes and another one who does not? What is the friend providing that is not being provided at home?

Encouraging children to join useful activities is crucial to the choice of peers for them. Here are a few more tips:

- If the child you dislike is coming over suggest inviting other friends who you do like to come also, thereby bringing a better influence.
- Keep the child busy with other things (e.g. visit a relative).
- Create a series of rules applicable to all (such as no shouting, swearing or hitting).



**YOU NEED TO KNOW  
WHO YOUR CHILDREN'S  
FRIENDS ARE.**



## Why the Strong Attractions Among Teenagers?

Teenagers are influenced by their peers for two major reasons:

- They *choose their own friends*, unlike their family and relatives, where the relations are already chosen for them.
- Their *affinity* with peers is due to similarities in age, experience, feelings, hobbies, challenges, problems, circumstances, and school environment.

Teenagers form their own social groups with a special culture, symbols, language, values, and norms.

Teenagers in non-functional families tend to consult less with parents and more with friends as they grow older. The less the interaction with parents, teachers, and older people, the more the teenagers tend to interact

with their peers. In financial matters, teens are influenced more by parents; in hobbies, clothes, clubs, leisure time, trips, tours, and type of cars, they follow their friends.

### Varieties of Social Interaction

- Young children with their counterparts
- Wrongdoers with wrongdoers
- Youth with youth
- Smokers with smokers
- Old people with old people
- Drug users with drug users
- Righteous persons with the righteous
- Professionals with those of the same profession



Friends affect their friends. The Prophet ﷺ explained:

A person is affected by the ways of his friend, so let every one of you look to whom he keeps as a friend.

(AL-TIRMIDHĪ AND ABŪ DĀWŪD)

A man will be with whomever he loves. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

The example of a good companion and a bad companion is like that of the perfume seller, and the blacksmith. As for the seller of perfume, he will either grant you some, or you buy some from him, or at least you enjoy a pleasant smell from him. As for the blacksmith either he will burn your clothes or you will get an offensive smell from him. (AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

The following verse explains the effect of bad influences:

*The Day that the wrong-doer will bite at his hands, he will say, "Oh! Would that I had taken a [straight] path with the Messenger. Oh, woe is me! Would that I had not taken so-and-so for a friend!*

*Indeed, he led me astray from the remembrance [of God] after it had come unto me!" For [thus it is:] Satan is ever a betrayer of man.*

(Qur'an 25:27-29)



## Families in Undesirable Locations

Wicked friends create problems that are serious, real, and cannot be brushed aside. Misbehaving school friends and neighborhood children can wreck a family. If the family is living in a place where they cannot find proper friends for their children, they should move to a place where there are good friends. Many parents change their child's school or even migrate to another city if they cannot secure good friends for their children. This is a minor sacrifice by parents compared with the great benefits they will reap later on.

The prophets migrated from one community to another, as mentioned in the scriptures

Parents: Let your child invite his/her friend home and watch them. Study their behavior fairly and justly. Try to befriend your child's friend!

Dr. James S. Coleman, former President of the American Sociological Association, and one of the world's most famous sociologists, promoted inter-generational closure. This means that the parents know the parents of their children's friends. This promotes closure in society, meaning the ability to promote good behavior and discourage bad behavior.



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 43: MEMORIZATION OF A SUPPLICATION

Memorize this supplication with the family either in Arabic or English:

«اللهم إني أعوذ بك من الهم والحزن وأعوذ بك من العجز والكسل وأعوذ بك من الجبن والبخل وأعوذ بك من غلبة الدين وقهر الرجال» أبو داود

The Prophet ﷺ said: O Allah! I seek refuge with You from worry and grief, I seek refuge with You from weakness and laziness, I seek refuge with You from cowardice and miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from being heavily in debt and from being overpowered by [other] men. (ABŪ DAWŪD)

Discuss and identify the traits mentioned in this hadith. Why should these negative traits be eliminated during the process of building a personality? Can parents delay teaching their children the good traits that tackle these negative qualities until adulthood? What practical personal experiences can you relate and narrate to your children? Notice the issues portrayed in this hadith:

- Stress and Depression
- Helplessness and Laziness
- Cowardice and Miserliness
- Excessive Debts and being Disempowered by Others

### ACTIVITY 44: DAILY LOVING RITUALS

A 17 year old says: “I still like it when my mom checks in my room before she goes to bed.”

Parents: discuss your daily loving rituals with your child. Do not forget to make *du‘ā* (supplication) every day!

### ACTIVITY 45: SHARING EXPERIENCES

Share with your children situations when you told the truth, when you could have lied. What are the consequences, the remedies, and the lessons to learn from lying? Children may also share their own real stories.

**ACTIVITY 46: ONE OF THE MOST HARMFUL VICES YOU WANT CHILDREN TO AVOID**

What is one of the single most harmful vices you want your children to avoid? Answer: Lying.

- Tell children true stories of people who have ruined their lives by lying. Had they been honest, they would have had successful and happy lives.
- Remind your children and discuss with them the fact that the pagans of Makkah called Prophet Muhammad ﷺ the “Honest and Trustworthy” before his Prophethood.

**ACTIVITY 47: SHARING EXPERIENCES OF FEAR**

Talk to your children about some of the fears you experienced during your life and what you did when you were frightened. Children can share their own comments and experiences.

**ACTIVITY 48: NINE WAYS TO RAISE A COWARD**

Discuss the bad parenting practices below with your whole family and narrate examples and stories from your experience. If these mistakes do happen, how do you rectify the damage?

- Disgrace your child and insult him, especially in front of his friends.
- Call your child bad names. Tell him that he is good for nothing.
- Never trust your child and always disbelieve what he says. Tell him he cannot be right and that others know better than he does.
- Ignore anything good about him and focus on his faults.
- Treat his brothers, sisters, and cousins better. Always compare him with them – how ugly and lazy he is, and how beautiful and hard working they are.
- Always keep your child next to you to make him feel safe.
- Spoil your child with excessive gifts.
- Do not allow your child to talk in front of anybody. He should always keep silent before others.
- Do not give your child any responsibility, no matter how small. Teach him to rely on others and to avoid all risks.

**ACTIVITY 49: COURAGE AND FAITH**

Discuss with your children the story of how the Quraysh tried to stop the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said:

“I swear by the name of God, O Uncle, that if they place the sun in my right-hand and the moon in my left-hand in return for giving up this matter (calling people to Islam), I will never desist until either God makes it triumph or I perish defending it.”

(<https://www.webpages.uidaho.edu/~msa/tour/ch1-6.htm>)

1. What elements of courage can you identify from the incident of the Prophet ﷺ telling his uncle Abū Ṭālib that he would not renounce his message?
2. Narrate other incidents of courage from the lives of the prophets.
3. Narrate stories of courage from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.
4. Narrate contemporary situations of courage by heroes from various faiths around the world.

5. Describe a situation in which you showed courage. What was hard about it? What did it accomplish? How did people respond to you?
6. Ask the children to tell their own stories.

#### ACTIVITY 50: COURAGE: A TEST FOR TEENAGERS

Are You a Person of Courage? Give some examples.

TRUE

FALSE



I stand up for what is right, even if I stand alone.



I do not follow negative peer pressure.



Fear of failure does not prevent me from trying things.



I am not afraid to express myself when others disapprove.



I am willing to take risks and make decisions.

I think I am/am not a courageous person because: \_\_\_\_\_

#### ACTIVITY 51: REDUCE CHILDREN'S FEAR DURING WARS AND DISASTERS

Discuss the items below with your children and execute some of them together.

More children are exposed to wars and disasters nowadays. Parents can do the following to reduce their fear about disasters:

- a) Turn off the television news. Do, however, give them a summary of events.
- b) Maintain their daily routine (like bedtime, soccer practice, mealtimes, and prayer times).
- c) Focus on nurturing your children. Hold and cuddle them, spend time with them, and give them more attention and warmth. Encourage communication by listening and validating their feelings.
- d) Give a calm response to scary events: do not become frightened or depressed, and avoid being obsessed with the news.
- e) Allow your children to gain a better understanding of war by role playing. For example, set up a hospital for wounded soldiers and civilians; making a place for prisoners of war; deciding where, how, and with what to shelter and feed refugees; setting up relief agencies for victims; and setting up a special prayer service for the people who are suffering.
- f) Correspond by email or letter with children in other countries who have been through a disaster, and exchange messages and gifts with them.
- g) Write a letter to someone (that includes a supplication to God): the president of a war torn country, the enemy, or a disaster survivor. Draw a picture of peace for a soldier, bake cookies for someone who is injured, or collect money to send to a recognized survivor fund.

**ACTIVITY 52: HOW TO SAY “NO” AND STILL BE FRIENDS**

Practice this four-step strategy with your children so that they feel comfortable saying “No.” You can act out any number of situations, making them appropriate for your children’s ages. Example: Your child’s friend wants him/her to try smoking, drinking beer, using drugs or sex.

- **Saying “No Thanks: I Don’t Want To.”**  
The first strategy for resisting pressure from friends and acquaintances is a simple “No thanks, I don’t want to.” Often, that will be the end of the incident. You have made a choice and others should respect your choice.
- **Keep repeating “No thanks”.**  
Sometimes, another child will keep up the pressure, urging you again and again to try it just once. Simply repeat your first answer over and over again. Say “No thanks, I don’t want to” as many times as necessary. For cases in which it is appropriate, say “It is against my religion.” Do not get upset if you have to keep repeating yourself and do not try to justify your decision. Eventually, the child who is putting on the pressure will tire of hearing your answer and will give up. If this still does not work then state your reason in a clear and confident voice.
- **Reverse the Pressure: “Why are you pressuring me!?”**  
If someone is repeatedly nagging at you, turn the pressure around. Say to the person, “Why are you picking on me?” This reverses the pressure, forcing the other person to explain the behavior. It shows that it is the other person, and not you, who has the problem. You can suggest an alternative to keep a good relationship.
- **Excuse Yourself and Leave: “Sorry, I have to leave.”**  
In a friendly tone, just say, “Sorry, I have to leave,” and then walk away without argument. You do not have to justify your actions to anyone, nor do you have to tolerate pressures that make you feel uncomfortable.
- **Encourage your children to think about ways of saying “no” whenever friends or classmates want to do something unacceptable. When children learn that they can say “no” and still stay friends, it relieves them of a lot of pressure.**

(Adapted from advice on [www.ehow.com](http://www.ehow.com))

**ACTIVITY 53: COURAGE IS...**

Cite examples and narrate stories to your children on the following lines:

**Courage is:**

Following your conscience instead of following the crowd.

Refusing to take part in hurtful or disrespectful behavior.

Sacrificing personal gain for the benefit of others.

Speaking your mind even though others do not agree.

Taking complete responsibility for your actions and your mistakes.

Following the rules – and insisting that others do the same.

Doing what you know is right – regardless of the risks and potential consequences.

Doing what you know is right – regardless of the risks and potential consequences.  
Confronting evil-doers and supporting good-doers.

**ACTIVITY 54: YOUR CHILD'S ROLE MODELS**

Ask your child to name three persons s/he would most like to meet and why. This can reveal much about their perception of their “role models.”

Have a discussion with your kids about good and bad role models.

**ACTIVITY 55: THE CHILD WHO IS A BAD INFLUENCE**

Discuss the following situation and then discuss the options given below.

Your neighbor's nine-year-old daughter is a bad influence on your seven-year-old daughter. The children are together almost every day and you want to minimize the contact between the two. Do You:

1. Have your daughter tell the girl that she cannot play with her and that she cannot see her any more.
2. Tell the neighbor's child that she can no longer play with your daughter and she cannot come over to your home nor can your daughter visit her home.
3. Let the two friends be together only when you can completely monitor their behavior.
4. Talk to your neighbor and explain your concerns about the children being together.

The child who is a bad influence causes concern for many parents. The following are comments on each of the answers above.

1. Do not make your child try to explain the problem to the other child. They are probably too young to understand your concerns and you are certain to be everyone's “villain” with this approach.
2. Trying to explain your concerns or setting rules for someone else's child is inappropriate.
3. This requires a lot of work. You become the full-time supervisor and your duties are required every time the children are together. This could be extremely wearisome over time.
4. It is never an easy task to confront the neighbor with what you perceive as inappropriate behavior on the part of their child. Nevertheless, this is the best way to help solve the problem.

**ACTIVITY 56: RELIABILITY TEST**

The various characteristics of a good personality overlap with each other. In a family setting, all the members should discuss the importance of reliability and answer these questions:

- Do I keep my promises?
- Do I honor my elders?
- Do I respect my commitments?
- Do I pay my debts on time?
- Do I return what I borrow promptly?



- Do I meet deadlines?
- Do I pray on time?
- Am I punctual?

#### ACTIVITY 57: CONTENTMENT

Read this story and reflect on the practices of your family, your relatives and your friends.

The Messenger ﷺ said:

“Be content with what God has provided for you and you will be the richest of people.”

One of the companions used to pray behind the Prophet ﷺ wearing the same torn robe. The Prophet ﷺ noticed him leaving quickly after every prayer. He asked about this man: “Where is he?” They told him: “He returned home.” The Prophet ﷺ asked for him, so he came and the Prophet ﷺ asked him: “Why do you leave quickly and do not finalize your prayers?” The companion answered: “Because my wife and I own one robe only, so I return quickly to my wife to give her the robe so that she can do the prayer before its time is up.” So the Prophet ﷺ gave the companion his own shirt. He took it happily to his wife, who asked: “Whose shirt is this?” He answered: “The Prophet’s shirt; he gave it to us.” She replied: “Did you complain about God to the Prophet of God ﷺ?” He answered: “By God, I did not complain! By God I only accepted so that the shirt of the Messenger will be my shroud in the grave!”

IMAM AL-GHAZĀLĪ, *IHYĀ’ ULŪM AL-DĪN*

#### ACTIVITY 58: ACTIVE ENGAGEMENT

Read the following with your children, then relate the specific items to their own experiences.

The most effective learning occurs when children are actively engaged in exploring the world around them: trying to figure things out, falling and then trying to get back up; and expressing their thoughts, ideas and emotions in response to what they see. Parents should pass on their ideas and lessons during the child’s exploration. Give children the opportunity to test and apply their knowledge during these “teaching moments,” a phrase that President Obama has often used to illustrate an encounter.

Allow a child the time to be silent, look around, take a deep breath, express frustration, and think. This is not a sign of weakness, they are actually thinking and trying to determine what to do with what they have. Unfortunately, many parents will answer questions on their children’s behalf, shelter them from challenging situations, and take it upon themselves to take over the situation when their child is struggling to figure something out. This has negative impact on the child’s self confidence, problem-solving ability, patience, and negotiation skills. They have learned to rely only on others to solve their problems.

Parents should take on the roles of an expert, a coach, and a mentor. Allow children the opportunity to use their own knowledge, skills and abilities. Parents should be guiding and helping their children think through difficult situations, using the child’s own abilities.

Parents must allow their children to make mistakes. Help the child understand and explore what went right, what went wrong, why did they do that, how can they do it better next time, what they have learned from this experience, and what would they do different next time. It is not just the actual task that is important. The mental effort to get the task done and to avoid making the same mistakes over and over again is also very important.

Through active engagement the parent-child, and child-parent bond is strengthened and a deeper relationship is created. Once this bond is established, the child will be more willing to consult with his/her parents as challenges arise in later years of life and as challenges become more complex.

**ACTIVITY 59: IF I HAD KNOWN BETTER, I WOULD HAVE ACTED DIFFERENTLY!**

In a family session, parents should answer the question: “If I were to start my life again, what would I do differently?” Admit your mistakes to your children. Encourage your children to share their mistakes as well.



## CHAPTER 15

# More Positive Attributes: Raising Independent, Responsible and Creative Children

## Teaching Independence **357**

- Introduction **357**
- Growing Up “Dependently” in America **358**
- The Case of Crying Infants **360**
- Age-Specific Accomplishments **361**
- Let Toddlers Find Their Own Way **362**
- Separation Anxiety: Handling Clingy Behavior **362**
- Teenagers – The Reality **363**
- Parenting Styles Impact: Authority-Based vs. Power-Based **365**
- Skills to Build Autonomy in Children **367**
- Hints for Parents **371**
- Advice vs. Autonomy: The Daughter and Her Mother **373**
- If Parents Do Not Like Their Children’s Friends **376**
- Helping Children to Make Decisions Enhances Autonomy **376**
- Decision-Making Steps **377**

## Teaching Responsibility **378**

- Laying the Foundation: Attitudes and World View **379**
- Opportunities at Various Developmental Stages **381**
- Principles to Develop **382**
- Practical Suggestions **385**
- Connect Privilege with Responsibility: Examples **386**

## Fostering Creativity **389**

- General Creativity Concepts **390**
- Stark Historical Inventions **392**

- Stifling Children's Creativity **393**
- Negative Attitudes that Block Creativity **394**
- Ways to Develop Creativity **395**
  - Creative Questioning* 395
  - Practical Activities* 395
  - Varieties of Experience* 396
  - Brainstorming Activities* 396
  - Creative Play* 396
  - Children's Writing* 397
  - Children's Art* 397
- Misconceptions: "Strange" or "Unproductive" Ideas **398**
- What Can Parents Do? **399**
- A Note on Toys **399**
  
- Activities 60–68 **402**



## Teaching Independence:

### Introduction

WHAT IS THE BEST WAY of teaching children to be independent and responsible, while nurturing their creativity? As parents we want to provide the appropriate level of support: we do not want to over-protect our children, but neither should we neglect our children's valid needs and not provide the emotional reassurance they need. How to go about achieving the right balance can be confusing. This chapter provides guidance on how to raise independent, responsible and creative children effectively, which includes meeting their emotional needs, and thus helping them fulfil their potential.

The effects of parenting styles are far reaching, affecting for example a child's self-perception, emotions, behavior, and academic success. In other words they have psychological, social and academic implications.

Various factors influence your parenting style, including your own parents and upbringing, your personality, external stresses, lifestyle, following parenting advice, and your child's personality and behavior.

Parenting style also influences children's creativity. When children are brought up in a highly controlled environment with too many prohibitions, their natural creativity can both diminish and suppress their natural tendency to be adventurous. A study published in 2015 found a significant positive relationship between authoritative parenting style and creativity and a significant negative relationship between authoritarian parenting style and creativity. (Mehrinejad, et al.)

Authoritative parents encourage independence and seek to let children work out problems on their own, which helps children learn that they are capable of accomplishing things

on their own and gain more confidence in their abilities. They have good communication with their children, are loving and caring, provide appropriate expectations, set clear rules and discipline appropriately when necessary. They are consistent but also flexible and responsive to their children's needs. They are good role models and praise their children's efforts.

Children brought up in an authoritarian manner, meanwhile, are more likely to go with the consensus when older and not engage in independent thinking. (See Chapter 1 for further information on different parenting styles.)

Raising independent, self-reliant children is one of the major goals of parenting. Independence is a skill that will help children achieve success in the future too.

Independent children believe they are competent and this makes them more resilient.

By helping their children develop emotional, social, and problem-solving skills, parents help prepare them for a healthy future.

**Warm, authoritative and responsive parenting is usually crucial in building resilience. Parents who develop open, participative communication, problem-centred coping, confidence and flexibility tend to manage stress well and help their families to do the same.**

**(Joseph Rowntree Foundation)**

## Growing Up “Dependently” in America

Parents in America complain that many children continue to expect too much from them for too long. As a society, America is failing to prepare its children for leaving home and becoming independent.

THERE IS A TERRIBLE irony at work here. Although parents today want their children to be happy, the formula by which they raise them is a prescription for unhappiness. The children have not learned to be autonomous, because they have not been expected to be. Parents are spending more and more, financially and emotionally, on their children’s well-being. They are sincere in their dedication, trying to do a good job to realize their deepest ambitions for their children.

Super-parents are identifiable in two principal ways: by what they do for their children, and by what they give to their children. Typically, they do everything they can to make sure their children have every advantage. They decorate their children’s rooms in stimulating colors, they buy a wide variety of educational toys and they give the baby a series of expensive massages. They space their children according to the advice of child-development experts. They register their children for gymnastics classes, send them to the most progressive preschools and enroll them for soccer at age four. They sacrifice time, friendships, and their own interests – sometimes even their sex lives. They let their children interrupt them and drop everything to take advantage of every teaching moment. Most important of all, they take every opportunity to build up their children’s self-esteem (by complimenting them on how smart, athletic, artistic, talented, and good-looking they are). They schedule elaborate birthday parties as if their children were princes and princesses. Even when the kids become spoiled, the parents keep giving them gifts and fulfilling every request. These parents do not want to deprive their kids in any way. Unfortunately, this leads



to disaster. The true deprivation for their children lies in not being expected to leave the house and not being permitted to experience independence.

Many of the parents of today’s young adults in the United States were raised quite differently. At that time, children only mixed with other children, and parents with other parents. Some mothers would tell their kids: “Don’t bother me unless you’re bleeding.” Sports were after-school rather than weekend activities and parents did not always come to the games. Parents usually left their children’s schooling to the teachers. Parents did not worry so much whether children were happy; they worried whether they themselves were happy.

## DO WE MEAN DEPENDENCE OR INTERDEPENDENCE?

Teaching independence to children does not mean completely severing their relationship with parents. There has to be both autonomy as well as interdependence among all family members.

When today's parents were children in the United States, families were bigger, houses were smaller, and services were limited. Many children worked part-time during high school and college to help pay their own expenses. They acquired cars only when they could pay for them. Both parents and children assumed that once young people graduated from high school or college and found employment, they would become financially self-sufficient. That assumption led to children's independence.

Today's parents seem to care a great deal about their children feeling good, and often forget to teach them about being good. There is not enough emphasis on becoming decent human beings who think about others and not just themselves. Children who have been given too much have less empathy for other people and too much concern for themselves. Spoiled children make bad roommates and even worse spouses. When these children grow up, the parents' job is not over. There are more requests or demands and the parents do not say no – or they say it but do not stick to it. They want their children to be happy, no matter what. These parents also believe that giving them more will make them happier. What results is an irresponsible and dependent set of adult children and an increasingly resentful group of parents. They are sick and tired and have no idea what to do about it.

This phenomenon is by no means limited to affluent families. There are American children at every income level who see their parents only as sources of money. Many parents save money and live simply, yet donate much

of what is left over to their sons and daughters. The children learn to be wasteful and overly dependent.

When children's achievements matter so much that they make parents constantly intervene, an important boundary between "self" and "other" is blurred, and the children's ability to learn is stunted. Appropriate parental help is necessary and important. Yet even in cases of physical or mental illness it is wrong to give too much help and to treat adult children like infants. Sometimes children have been so over-directed that they go on to have a terrible time making decisions, from "What should I wear?" to "Should I take this job?" or "Should I marry this person?" Those who have been given too much become young adults who resent their parents' role in their lives even as they seek it.



Developing self-reliance and confidence  
Not total dependence and fear to take decisions



SOME MOTHERS ARE SET OUT TO DO  
“MISSION IMPOSSIBLE”!

SOME MOTHERS WISH TO PROTECT  
THEIR BELOVED CHILDREN FROM  
EVERYBODY AND EVERYTHING THAT  
MIGHT HURT OR DISAPPOINT THEM.

THIS IS AN IMPOSSIBLE MISSION.

## The Case of Crying Infants

According to psychologist Jeffrey Simpson: "If you are more insecure when you are 1, you are more likely to experience more negative emotions in your relationship with your current partner when you are 21." (Vedantam 2007)

Simpson and his colleagues have closely tracked 78 people over a quarter-century, starting when they were babies. Mothers dropped infants into a laboratory, and were asked to leave briefly. The infants became upset. When the mothers returned, some infants clung tightly to their mothers, sought comfort and in a little while, they calmed down. Others refused to calm down even after lengthy soothing. A third set of babies refused to turn to their mothers for comfort at all.

According to Simpson, research has shown that secure infants turn to their parents when they are upset: "The kid learns, 'I can count on my parents to calm me down.' They learn to

turn to others. Whereas insecure kids learn that my parent is either rejecting or they learn my parent is neglectful. Or 'I have to protest to get attention.'" (Vedantam 2007) If children are insecure at age one they may grow up to be weak and dependent. Infants who are cared for properly become secure, and are then able to become independent. Infants who are abandoned become insecure, and are then less able to become independent.

Crying infants who turn to their mothers for support must receive it. Once comforted, they resume their explorations of the world. Romantic partners similarly become more interdependent once their emotional needs are met. It is much easier for people to take risks and accept challenges when they know someone is available to help them and comfort them if something goes wrong. The more secure individuals are able to turn to other people for support.





## Let Toddlers Find Their Own Way

Children want to try things for themselves. You may find it hard to keep up when your children switch from a demanding “let me do it” attitude one minute, to being clingy and afraid to let go of you the next. The following points help in dealing with toddlers:

**“...do all you can to build feelings of security in children by giving lots of loving attention...”**

- Defiance and disobedience (refusing to comply with adults’ requests) are an essential part of a toddler’s desire of independence.
- Following the toddlers’ lead will eliminate much heartache. If they want to cling to their parents, then they should be allowed to do so. If they want to do things their own way, then the parents have to go along with it (as long as it is reasonable).
- Distraction is a particularly useful tactic when toddlers do not want to follow orders. Alternatively, the children can be allowed to make choices and offered some control.
- Orders and ultimatums should be avoided. They provoke power struggles and endless battles with most toddlers. Teaching by leading is more productive. Toddlers seem to resent any form of control by adults, preferring to get dressed and feed themselves without parental help. This contrary behavior is quite normal, even if parents find it irritating.

## Separation Anxiety: Handling Clingy Behavior

The parents are the most important people to their children, which is why a young child’s fear of strangers and separation from the family is natural. Having spent the previous year or two attached to their parents, it seems reasonable not to let them get out of their sight! Separation is difficult for parents and children. Here are a few guiding points in dealing with separation.

- Parents should make every effort to build security by giving as much love and attention as possible and cuddling up or playing with their child. Building a sense of security requires patience and should be continued until the child feels ready to be independent.
- Separations have to be kept short when it is necessary to leave the toddler, especially





for the first few times, and enough time needs to be allowed for the child to know his/her new caregiver beforehand.

- It is important to reassure the child. Even short partings, such as going to the nursery for the morning, may be difficult for a sensitive toddler. Parents need to take time to talk to their child in advance about the changes in his/her care and give every reassurance that they will be coming back. The handover must never be rushed.
- Parents should not just slip away behind the child's back. Although goodbyes can be upsetting, it is less worrying for the child in the end if the parents do not just disappear. It is important to be happy and avoid extending the departure, because showing stress only causes the child to feel anxious.
- “The clinging toddler” – if the child clings to the parent even during the daily routine at home or at the market, the parent should try to stay calm and continue as usual. Although it may not be easy to make lunch or continue talking to someone while the child is clamped to the parent in this way, eventually, the toddler will feel more secure and will let go.

It is natural for parents to feel rather sad when their baby moves on to the next developmental stage.

## Teenagers – The Reality

Small children need to be cared for in a manner that is protective and authoritarian, for they have very little experience and knowledge. Due to their smaller size, young children have to be constantly protected and supported. Sometimes, parents cannot explain properly why they have to behave in a particular way; they just have to tell their youngsters to do as they are told.

With teenagers, it is different. Instead of being a “commander” parents have to be a skilled negotiator who makes compromises.

Teenagers have to learn how to survive on their own for they will leave home soon. It is the parents' duty not to cling to the children whom they have loved, and possibly spoiled, but to help them to be self-reliant. The parents have to change from a tight rein to a slack rein, and then be prepared to hand over the reins altogether. Teenagers have to learn how to be less dependent on parents. This is difficult when they are in conflict with the parents.

Teens become lazy when the mother has chosen to become a household servant for her family. They do not become self-reliant at all, but grow up expecting to have someone to wait on them.

The hard thing to realize for the mother who is always a servant is that despite her good intentions, it is likely that the teenagers will feel only resentful and frustrated toward her, instead of being full of love and gratitude, as she had hoped. Their resentment builds up, because the children grow up feeling that they can do more or less whatever they want and get away with it. If boundaries are not clear to teenagers, they may be unsure of what they are or are not permitted to do, and it is human nature to push to the limit.

Some parents are aggressive and demand to be in control of every situation. This attitude leads to conflict with the young adults, who are trying to learn independence. It is the parents' duty to help teenagers take control of their own lives. The parents themselves are going to lose some control. When parents discuss issues with an adult friend, there are many times when they have to differ because their minds are not carbon copies. Parents have to learn to allow children the same



freedom to be different. They cannot control the minds of their teenagers; they can only encourage them to see a different point of view. Parents should not force them. If the parents suffer from shock, they will have to overcome it. If they suffer from disappointment, they will have to learn to live with it. These reactions are normally the parents' problem, not that of the children.

However, there is a growing problem of AIDS, drugs, and violence. The dangers to children are more insidious than ever, and

“learning from one’s own mistakes” can carry a very heavy price. “What happened to my baby?” and “Why don’t you just grow up!” are common expressions of some parents. Adolescence is a time when parents and children re-define their relationship for the better, and when adults must offer teenagers guidance and comfort that they will appreciate and remember.

Most parents realize that they have less say over what their children do just as consequences of their children’s actions become

For some fathers, turning their daughters loose to “hop down the branch” is tough. They over-protect, so their daughters develop long-term dependence on them. Then the girls do not learn to make their own decisions. They cannot renew a driver’s license or fill out a car insurance form or open a bank account, or drive a two-hour trip on their own. Parents should not let this happen. They can give their daughter autonomy when she is small. A sleep-over at a friend’s house or a week of summer camp under trusted parents’ supervision will help.

**One definition of independence!**

Independence is the number of choices, options or alternatives that parents give to their child.

greater. Parents have to accept that their children will want to fire them as “manager,” and hence they have to try to be rehired as a “consultant” who offers guidance and continues to exert influence, but who also learns to relinquish control. If the parents cling to control, they will have endless fights.

While teenagers are well known for telling their parents to leave them alone, former teenagers agree that most adolescents secretly do need to know that their parents are concerned about them.

For example, although Jimenez grew up in an area where gangs were active, his parents warned him against becoming involved with a gang. He says, “I knew my parents cared about me, so I didn’t need that family structure that gangs provide, and my parents taught me to think independently and not follow other people.”

Teenagers who have enough real responsibility and autonomy in their lives are less likely to look for it in risky ways.

**Trust in Children + Parental Guidance →  
Autonomy and Responsibility**

## Parenting Styles Impact: Authority-Based vs. Power-Based

Authority-based parenting means parenting that fosters and encourages self-reliance, whereas power-based parenting means parenting that fosters and encourages dependence. Although many adults have a difficult time making decisions from time to time, for some, it is a chronic problem that wreaks daily havoc in their lives. Deciding where to go for dinner, what to purchase, or what class to take can sometimes be a painful event. For some, it seems always better to defer to the judgment of others than to make their own judgment.

Two common fears develop in children who are raised by power-based parents. The first fear is a fear of failure. For “decision-phobic” adults, their difficulty often grows out of a childhood in which someone constantly made decisions for them. Too often, there was someone willing to protect them from any possibility of failure; or it was simply easier to make a quick decision for them. The children of power-based parenting say, “why risk failing if someone else will do it for me?” These children grow up less able to think and avoid decision making. In addition, by being protected from failure, they are likewise deprived of the good feelings that accompany successful decision making.

A second fear is the fear of rejection. Children who are raised with the dependency that often accompanies power-based parenting, tend to grow up needing the approval of Mom and Dad. Although in their early years this can be healthy and desired, eventually, their self-assessment and self-approval declines. When self-approval is weak, they will transfer that need for approval from Mom and Dad to others in their life. Their attitude may be: “Since making the wrong decision could lead to disapproval and rejection, I’d better remain passive and dependent.”

On the other hand, authority-based parents teach their children to bravely deal with failure and rejection. At the same time, they help children take educated risks, which is essential to good decision making. By encouraging self-reliance, parents provide children with the opportunity to learn and succeed by giving them the chance to actually fail. The saying: “show me a success and I’ll show you a failure” implies that many successes come as



a result of having failed. Children will learn from those failures by evaluating what went wrong, deciding what to avoid next time, and then trying again.

Establish guidelines, but do not confuse flexibility with inconsistency. Since consistency fosters safety, predictability and an understanding of cause and effect, it is an important characteristic of parenting. The key is to be willing and flexible while remaining consistent. Flexibility that is an earmark of authority-based parenting refers to fairness and the willingness to reevaluate decisions, based on new information that comes to light. Guidelines established by authority-based parents sometimes change, but only when there is a good reason.

Rigidity, on the other hand, is refusal to change even when new circumstances require you to change. The message children receive from their power-based parents is “because I said so,” or, “because I’m your parent,” or “do as I say” (without any logic or sense). Children may eventually reach such a level of frustration that they violate their parents’ rigid guidelines. They begin doing things “my way and for myself” without thinking through the

“cause and effect.” Since they have not learned how to survive failure and rejection their rebellion leads to more mistakes that they are not equipped to handle. The inevitable outcome is frustration, self-defeat, and poor self-esteem. We see signs of this throughout society today in the form of delinquent and destructive teens.

The other unfortunate outcome of power-based parenting is that some children react in the opposite way to those described above. They become spineless adults who allow someone else to control them. This results in marriages where one person, needing to control and dominate, seeks another who needs to be controlled and dominated. Such a match makes for a miserable relationship that often ends in pain and sadness.

**The child of power-based parents may have difficulties with his/her spouse during marriage: overly anxious or overly argumentative!**





### Skills to Build Autonomy in Children

Issues such as gangs, drugs, or sex involve real dangers and have lasting consequences. These dangers can sometimes provoke parents to become dictators instead of consultants. Yet discussing such issues with your children and trusting them is very important.

Liz, who grew up in California, says she appreciated the fact that her parents dealt openly with any questions she had about sex or drugs. They recognized that children tried new things, yet they also gave her a strong message about keeping away from sex and drugs. Those of her classmates whose parents forbade discussion of drugs or drinking were the ones who always drank behind their parents' backs. Encouraging children to exercise

their own decision-making is wiser than making all decisions for them, no matter how much father or mother knows best. Teenagers who have enough real responsibility and autonomy are less likely to do risky things.

People placed in dependent positions, experience helplessness, worthlessness, resentment, and anger. This presents a dilemma for parents. On the one hand, children are clearly dependent upon us because of inexperience. There is so much we have to do for them, and tell them, and show them. On the other hand, their dependency can lead to hostility. Fortunately, the opportunities to encourage children's autonomy present themselves every day. Here are some skills that can help children rely on themselves: (Faber and Mazlish 2012)





- Whenever parents listen to children's feelings, or share their feelings with them, or invite them to problem-solve with them, they encourage their self-reliance. One mother said: "I can still hear my grandmother saying admiringly of a neighbor, 'She is the most wonderful mother. She does everything for her child!'" Many people grew up believing that good mothers did almost everything for their children. Worse still, they thought for them as well. Over-control results in arguments over trivial issues, a contest of wills, and a lot of frustration.

- Parents have to gradually turn over to children responsibilities that rightfully belong to them. Whenever parents feel themselves starting to be involved, they need to ask themselves, "Do I have any choice here? Must I take over? Can I put the children in charge?"

- A good habit for parents is to ask themselves often:

- What do I say or do that keeps the child dependent upon me? Avoid saying or doing these things!

- What could I say or do to encourage my child's autonomy? Say and do these things!

Trying to protect children from disappointment also prevents them from hoping, striving, dreaming and achieving.

**AN UNBELIEVABLE TRUE STORY!**

One mother related this story: I remember the satisfaction from being totally needed by my three children. And so it was with mixed feelings that I discovered that a mechanical alarm clock could wake them more efficiently than I; and it was also with mixed feelings that I gave up my job as reader of bedtime stories, when the children learned to read by themselves.

It was my own conflicting emotions about their growing independence that helped me understand a story by a nursery school teacher, who described her efforts to convince a young mother that her son would be fine if she wasn't sitting in the classroom with him. Five minutes after the mother left, the child needed to go to the bathroom. When the teacher urged him to go, he mumbled unhappily, "Can't cause my Mommy isn't here. She claps for me when I finish." The teacher said: "You can go to the bathroom and then clap for yourself." The child looked confused, but the teacher led him to the bathroom and waited outside. After a few minutes, she heard the sound of applause.

Later that day the mother called the teacher to say that her child came home saying, "Mommy, I can clap for myself. I don't need you in the bathroom anymore!"

"Would you believe it," the teacher exclaimed, "the mother said she was actually depressed about this."

**LET CHILDREN MAKE CHOICES**

Ask a child whether he wants a half glass of milk or a whole glass of milk, or whether he wants his toast light or dark. To him each small choice represents one more opportunity to exert control over his life. He may become resentful and stubborn if he is never given a choice.

He is always hearing commands:

"You must take your medicine".

"Stop drumming on the table".

"Go to bed now".

If we can offer him a choice, often that choice is enough to reduce his resentment.

"I can see how much you dislike this medicine. Would it be easier to take it with apple juice or orange juice?"

"The drumming really bothers me. You can stop drumming and stay or you can drum in your own room. You decide."

"It's Mommy and Daddy's time to talk and your time to be in bed. Do you want to sleep now, or do you want to play a while in bed and call us when you're ready to sleep?"

**The persons hardest to convince they're at the retirement age are children at bedtime.**

(Brown 1994)

A forced choice is not much of a choice at all and becomes just another way to control a child. One alternative is to invite the child to suggest choices that would be acceptable to everyone. One father said: "My wife and I were about to cross the street with Hany, who is three, and the baby. He hates it when we hold his hand and struggles to get loose – sometimes in the middle of the street. Before we crossed, I said, 'Hany, you can take hold of Mommy's hand or my hand. Or maybe you have another safe idea.' He thought and said, 'I'll hold the carriage.' His choice was fine with us."

**SHOW RESPECT FOR A CHILD'S STRUGGLE**

When children are told that something is "easy," it may not help them. If they succeed in doing something easy, they feel that they have not accomplished much. If they fail, then they have failed to do something simple.

However, if they are told instead, “You can do it, and it is easy” or “That can be hard,” they get another message. If they succeed, they can be proud of doing something difficult. If they fail, they are satisfied that this task was a tough one.

Some think that parents are being insincere when they say “That can be hard.” However, if they look at the task from the point of view of an inexperienced child, they would realize that the

first time one does anything new, it really is hard. (Avoid saying, “That must be hard for you”. A child might think “Why for me? Why not for anyone else?”).

For some parents, it is unbearable to just stand and watch a child struggle (offering just empathy). Nevertheless, rather than doing the job for the child, it is better to give useful information instead: “Sometimes it helps if you push the end of the zipper all the way down into the little case before you pull it up.” Or “Sometimes it helps if you turn the knob of a lock a few times before you try the combination again.” The phrase “sometimes it helps” is particularly useful here because if it does not help, the child is spared feelings of inadequacy.

#### **DON'T ASK TOO MANY QUESTIONS**

“Where did you go?”... “Out.” “What did you do?”... “Nothing.” Children use defensive tactics to ignore questions they are neither ready nor willing to answer. “I do not know” or “Leave me alone.” This does not mean that parents may never ask the children questions. The important thing is to be sensitive to the



possible effect of the questions.

One common parental inquiry that seems to be bothersome is: “Did you have fun today?” This is an unreasonable demand to make upon children. Not only did they have to go to the party (school, play, camp...) but also the expectation is that they should have enjoyed themselves. If they did not, they have their own disappointment to cope with plus that of their parents. The children feel that they have disappointed their parents by not having a good time.

#### **DON'T RUSH TO ANSWER QUESTIONS**

In growing up, children ask a bewildering variety of questions: “What is a rainbow?” “Why can't the baby go back to where he came from?” “Do you have to go to college?” Parents often feel put on the spot, and search their minds for immediate, appropriate answers. Usually, the children have already done some thinking about the answer and only want to explore their thoughts further. Normally, there is always time for the adult to supply the “correct” answer later, if it still seems important. Giving immediate answers is not helpful to children. It is as if the parents are

doing their mental exercise or wider thinking for them. It is more helpful to children to have their question returned to them for further examination:

“You wonder about that. What do you think?”

Parents might even repeat the question.

“Why can’t people just do whatever they want?”

They can credit the questioner:

“You’re asking an important question, one that philosophers have asked for centuries.” There need not be any hurry; the process of searching for the answer is valuable in itself.

#### ENCOURAGE CHILDREN TO USE SOURCES OUTSIDE THE HOME

One way to lessen children’s feelings of dependency upon their family is to show them that there is a larger community out there with valuable resources waiting to be tapped. The world is not an alien place; there is help to be had when it is needed.

Aside from the obvious benefit to children, it also relieves the parents of having to be the controller all the time. The school nurse can discuss sensible eating habits with the overweight child; the shoe salesman can explain what continual use of sneakers does to feet; the librarian can help a youngster wrestle with a research paper; and the dentist can explain what happens to teeth that are not brushed or the effects of eating too much candy. All of these outside sources can replace volumes of lectures from Mom or Dad.

#### DON’T TAKE AWAY HOPE

Much of the pleasure of life lies in dreaming, fantasizing, anticipating, and planning. By preventing children from having any disappointment, parents can deprive them of important pleasant experiences.

## Hints for Parents

Here are some additional ways of building independence in children:

#### LET THEM OWN THEIR OWN BODY

Parents have to refrain from constantly brushing the hair out of their children’s eyes, straightening their shoulders, tucking in their shirts, and rearranging their collar. Children feel this excessive behavior as an invasion of their physical privacy.

#### DON’T TALK ABOUT THE CHILDREN IN THEIR PRESENCE NO MATTER HOW YOUNG THEY ARE

Parents should picture themselves standing next to their mother as she tells a friend the following:

“In the first grade he was unhappy because of his reading, now he’s doing better.” Or, “Don’t mind him. He’s a little shy.”

When children hear themselves discussed this way, they are embarrassed. They are being treated like objects and possessions.

#### LET CHILDREN ANSWER FOR THEMSELVES

Again and again the parent, in the presence of the child, is asked questions like:

“Does he like the new baby?” “Why isn’t he playing with his new toy?” The real mark of respect of the child’s autonomy is to say to the inquiring adult, “Amir can tell you. He’s the one who knows.”

#### SHOW RESPECT FOR YOUR CHILD’S EVENTUAL “READINESS”

Sometimes a child wants to do something very much, but is not emotionally or physically ready for it. For example: she wants to use the bathroom like a “big girl”, but she cannot yet. He wants to go swimming like his

brother, yet he is afraid of the water. She wants to stop sucking her thumb, yet when she is tired, it feels so good.

Instead of forcing, urging, or embarrassing youngsters, parents can express their confidence in their children in a positive way:

“One of these days, you’ll use the bathroom just like Mommy or Daddy.”

“I’m not worried. When you’re ready, you’ll get into the water.”

“When you decide to, you’ll stop sucking your thumb.”

#### WATCH OUT FOR TOO MANY “NO’S.”

There will be many times when parents have to deny their children’s desires. Yet some children receive a blunt “No” as a direct attack upon their autonomy. They scream, have tantrums, call names, or turn sullen. They barrage the parent with, “Why not...? You’re mean...I hate you!” It is exhausting even for the most patient of parents. Should parents give in and say “Yes” to everything? Obviously not. Fortunately, there are some helpful alternatives that allow the parents to be firm without inviting a confrontation. Examples are making the home safe for children to move around in, or shifting their attention to something else without saying “No”.

#### CONSULT YOUR CHILD

Many parents do not discuss with their children matters concerning them. If they want to reward them with dinner for passing their exams, it is only appropriate that the children choose their favorite restaurant. It is their party, not yours. Also, if parents want to buy them a toy or a game, they have to be consulted; otherwise parents will buy toys according to their own taste, not their children’s. Parents end up playing with the toy and the child is bored watching or crying. It is important that children are included in the parents’

affairs instead of the parents forcing their likes and dislikes on them. When children are treated as partners, it will help to improve everyone’s attitudes.

#### ‘Umar ibn al-Khattāb said:

“Play with your child for the first seven years, teach and discipline him for the second seven years, and then make him your companion for the third seven years. Then let him be free.”

“To call [certain traits of character] virtues in their isolation is like taking the skeleton for the living body. . . Morals concern nothing less than the whole character, and the whole character is identical with the man in all his concrete make-up and manifestations. To possess virtue does not signify to have cultivated a few nameable and exclusive traits; it means to be fully and adequately what one is capable of becoming through association with others in all the offices of life.”

(John Dewey)

#### TEACH YOUR CHILDREN RESPONSIBLE INDEPENDENCE

The independence advocated here is that which is responsible, value-laden, and rightly guided. It is not intended to be chaotic and lacking any sense of direction, which is the result of liberating oneself from principles, ethics, and morality. Parents are encouraged to build righteousness with autonomy so that their children make the correct decisions on their own. Equip children with autonomy and righteousness so that they are able to face any challenges.





## Advice vs. Autonomy: The Daughter and Her Mother

When parents are told that giving advice to children may interfere with their autonomy, many of them are immediately upset. They feel, “Now that’s going too far!” They cannot understand why they should be deprived of the right to share their parental wisdom and experience.

### EXAMPLE #1

Consider the case of a persistent mother and her daughter:

“Why shouldn’t my child have the benefit of my advice when she has a problem? My daughter wasn’t sure she should go to her friend’s graduation party because she didn’t like some of the girls. They ‘always whisper and call names.’ What’s wrong with telling her that she has to go anyway, because otherwise

she’ll be letting down her friend?”

When parents give immediate advice, the children may feel stupid (“Why didn’t I think of that myself?”), resentful (“Don’t tell me how to run my life!”), or irritated (“What makes you think I didn’t think of that already?”). When children decide for themselves what they want to do, they grow in confidence and are willing to assume responsibility for their decisions.

“Should I do nothing when my child has a problem? The few times I have told her, ‘It’s your problem; you deal with it,’ she seemed very upset.” Children feel hurt and deserted if parents ignore their problems. However, between the extremes of ignoring or advising instantly, there is much that a parent can do, for example:

- Parents can help sort out the child's tangled thoughts and feelings. "From what you said, you seem to have two feelings: You want to attend, but you don't want to contend with the girls you don't like."
- They can simplify the problem as a question. "So the question seems to be, 'How do you find a way to be at the party and put up with the name-calling of some girls?'" Parents should then keep quiet after they have asked a question like this. Their silence allows the child to find solutions.
- Point out the resources available to children outside the home. "I notice that the 'Young Adult' section of the library has some books for teenagers on coping with different kinds of social problems. You may want to see what they say."

"Suppose I do all that and then think of a solution that I am sure she has not thought of. Can I mention it to her?" Yes, but after she has had time to think. She will be able to listen to her parents' idea, particularly if it is introduced in a way that shows respect for her autonomy: "How would you feel about bringing your record to the party, the one by that new comedian? Maybe the girls will be too busy laughing rather than bothering you."

Begin suggestions with "How would you feel about ..." or "Would you consider..." Advice which seems so "sensible" to us can be "not so sensible" to the child.

"Suppose I believe she should go to the party. Must I remain silent?" After a child has explored her problem, it can be helpful to hear her parent's thoughts:

"It would bother me to miss the fun of a party because of the way some girls act. I think it's important to attend and not to dis-

appoint a friend on her graduation, even if it entails some sacrifice."

Young people are entitled to know their parents' values. Even if they choose not to act upon them at the moment, the parents have given them something to think about and a lesson to be learned.

#### EXAMPLE #2

One mother said: "I used to have clothing fights all the time with my daughter. Now I let her wear whatever she wants when there is no school. On school days I lay out two outfits on her bed and she decides." The advantage of a school uniform is that there is no choice – and therefore, no argument – about what to wear!

#### EXAMPLE #3

Samy's mother: "I finally put an end to the daily hassles with my son over whether he should wear a sweater or a jacket. I said, 'Samy, I've been thinking. Instead of telling you what to wear every day, I think you can tell yourself. Let's work out a chart and decide what clothing goes with what degree of temperature outside.' We then drew up a chart together:

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE	APPROPRIATE DRESS
• 69 degrees Fahrenheit (20 Celsius) and over:	No sweater
• Between 50 and 68 degrees Fahrenheit (10 -20 Celsius):	Sweater
49 degrees Fahrenheit (9 Celsius) and below:	Heavy jacket

We bought a large thermometer and he hung it outside on a tree. Now he looks at it every morning and there are no more arguments. I feel like a genius."

**EXAMPLE #4**

Muna asked her mother, “Why don’t we ever go anyplace good on vacation, like Bermuda or Florida?” “I almost started to answer her, but remembered not to. I said: ‘Why don’t we?’ Muna stomped around the kitchen and said ‘I know, I know... Because it’s too expensive... Well, at least can we go to the zoo?’”

**Do You Force Veiling on Your Daughter? by Noha Beshir**

My parents did not force me to do things. I can’t remember a time when my parents didn’t let me choose. When I came to wear the headscarf, my mom didn’t say, “You must wear it because it’s your religion”. She explained why we wear it and that sometimes it may not be comfortable, and that wearing it in summer doesn’t mean wearing a sweater and jeans. “No, you can wear light flare pants that let the wind go through them and a light button up shirt. This way, when your friends ask you why you wear it, you can actually give them a reason that YOU believe in it, not its part of my religion and my parents make me wear it.” I’ve actually had a couple of people tell me “I should wear one of those” after I’ve told them why I wear it. I’ve been really comfortable with my parents. That doesn’t mean I can’t live without them. For some reason I always end up respecting them more. I really love my family and I’m glad that I can tell them almost everything. My sister and I have a great bond together. But the best thing about my family is that even though Amirah is the oldest and even though I’m the youngest, in our family we’re all equal.

(Beshir and Rida 1998)

## If Parents Do Not Like Their Children's Friends

Parents want their children to have friends who are polite, honest, and bright, and who do not drink or smoke or use drugs. Parents want to protect their children and, at the same time, encourage autonomy. Many of the friendships parents worry about are short-lived. Often children discover that a friend whom they admired at first is really not so terrific. Allowing an objectionable friendship to run its course may work better than actively trying to stop it. Here, it is important to address the need that the friendship satisfies, by asking the children what it is that they like

about that particular friend. The answer may give parents some clues about the real reason they are attracted to that friend.

Children have to learn to deal with several kinds of people. Sometimes friendships are threatening and potentially dangerous, such as when the children align themselves with belligerent friends who engage in antisocial or delinquent acts. Parents have a responsibility to discourage friendships with those whose behavior is unacceptable.

Parental support, trust, and patience, will help children improve their social interactions. Children need guides to help them get along with people, feel good about themselves, and be responsible for their actions.



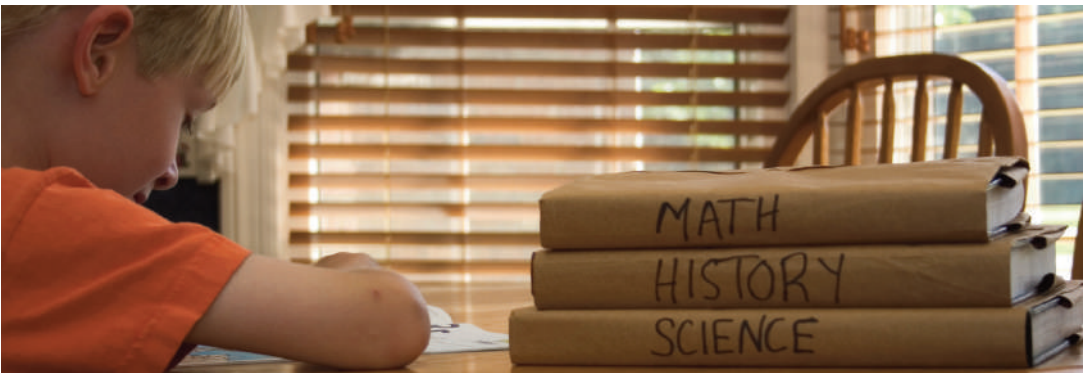
## Helping Children to Make Decisions Enhances Autonomy

Parents can teach independence by doing the following:

- Give children opportunities to make decisions (such as choosing the site of a family outing or dividing the chores fairly).
- Show children how to weigh their options, gather necessary information, and consider the potential outcomes of their decisions (e.g. deciding what clothes to wear).
- Teach children that decisions have consequences for themselves and others. Use the example of smoking: A teenager may smoke because it looks “mature” without considering the consequences: yellow teeth, bad breath, and increased risk of cancer and heart disease. Tobacco cultivation is destructive. It strips the land of its nutrients. In addition, the land used for tobacco cultivation could be used instead for producing food and clothing for needy people.

- Children have to be shown that not making a decision when a decision is needed can be as bad as making the “wrong” decision.
- Parents should accept children’s decisions wherever possible. No decision is perfect, so parents should support their children’s ability to make decisions and improve on them.
- Children’s decisions are based on their tastes and needs and may not match the parents’ decisions.
- Rules or limits for decision making should be laid down. Clearly harmful decisions are unacceptable, so parents must explain why they cannot be allowed.

MAKE  
THE  
THE  
RIGHT  
DECISION



## Decision-Making Steps

The ability to make decisions helps improve self-esteem. Children who can exercise some control over their lives are being prepared to be self-reliant, responsible, and happier adults. Independent children are able to go through the following steps:

- Recognizing that a decision needs to be made
- Gathering information to help make the decision
- Identifying alternative decisions
- Examining the potential outcomes of the decision
- Considering how the options fit with personal values and goals
- Recognizing poor reasons (such as peer pressure, a desire to prove maturity or a feeling of rebellion) for choosing certain decisions
- Implementing the decision

Give ample time for the child to make decisions. The speed of making a decision is conversely proportional to the age of the child.



## Teaching Responsibility

BEING RESPONSIBLE MEANS acting wisely without being told, pressured or threatened into action. It is the ability to make decisions and be accountable for them. The Prophet ﷺ states:

He who does not care about the affairs of Muslims, is not one of them. (AḤMAD)

He is not a believer who sleeps on a full stomach and his neighbor is hungry, while he knows it. (AL-ṬABARĀNĪ)

Teaching responsibility to children is crucial. Children have to be trained to shoulder their responsibilities without being told or reminded. Responsible children volunteer to serve and help, without being asked or assigned the task. Responsible children also have the urge to accomplish and excel. One way of instilling responsibility in children is to teach self-monitoring. Responsible children understand the importance of their actions and the repercussions of their actions. A good habit for children to acquire is that before falling asleep at night, they hold themselves accountable for the actions they did during the day. Build an internal “policing and auditing” system. Parents have to instill the love and fear of God in their children’s hearts and minds to keep them alert and on the straight path all the time. Telling children that God is with everyone wherever they are strengthens their sense of responsibility.

Responsibility is much more than just remembering to do chores or being obedient. It entails caring about right and wrong, how one’s actions affect other people, and understanding why rules are important. To teach responsibility, parents themselves must be responsible.



The Good Example: Father and son are rushing to reach a store before it closes. They stop to help a woman carry the baby stroller up the stairs. The child learns that it is good to go out of one’s way to help people, even if you will miss some financial gain for yourself.

When their child takes on a responsibility, parents should notice it and express appreciation. Rewarding desirable behavior encourages more desirable behavior. People often overlook occasions when the child behaved responsibly or take them for granted. Worse, many parents comment only when their children are irresponsible. As a result, the children will say to themselves: “When I am right, nobody remembers, and when I am wrong, nobody forgets.” Parents need to say, “Thanks, that was a big help.” They need to be especially careful to acknowledge behavior that is important to them, but that may not be important to their child, like: “I noticed that you put your books in your room instead of leaving them on the dining table. That’s great – now I can set the table for dinner.” Or, “I appreciate you hung up your jacket when you came in.”

Making good decisions is a prerequisite to responsible behavior. Children who are simply told what to do all the time rarely learn to make informed choices. They will not be trained to be responsible. It is essential that children are given choices, for adulthood consists of making one choice after another. Instead of simply assigning chores to family members, make a list of all that needs to be done in the house, and discuss in a family meeting who will do what. Together they divide the duties, so that each person is assigned tasks s/he does not mind doing, and then work out a rotation system so that no one is stuck with the most tedious chores. Including the children in this process shows them that their parents trust them and value their opinions, and this helps them become responsible partners. It also makes them part of a team, with each member dependent on the others to run the household smoothly. This is a practical way of teaching them decision making, *shūrā* (consultation), and also responsibility.

## Laying the Foundation: Attitudes and World View

**If we are responsible parents, half the task is done. The other half is helping children follow in our footsteps.**

Children need adequate knowledge, as well as good character to prepare them for adult life. Responsibility is one of the most important elements of good character. Responsibility begins with a mentality, or set of presuppositions, which parents pass on to their children. If the parents’ world view is that children should only play and please themselves, the children will fulfill that expectation and complain about their chores. If the parents believe that children will always be selfish, that expectation becomes clear to the child. One of the surest ways to raise selfish, contentious, unhelpful children is to have low expectations. However, if the parents’ world view is that everyone, regardless of age and ability, should contribute to the well-being of all, then their actions, attitudes, and expectations will reflect that, and their children will learn the value of responsibility.

We want to raise children who succeed in life. Children who learn responsibility tend to be less dependent, and more likely to take responsibility for their own actions in adulthood. Responsibility is a learned skill, and children need to be provided with the tools to learn this critical skill.

A child should start learning responsibility at a young age. Children who are raised in a consequences-free environment miss the opportunity to learn responsibility. Some parents go too far when trying to create a safe haven for their children. These parents do not allow their children to experience the consequences of negative actions. Such parents are ‘enablers’ (they enable their children to become overly dependent and irresponsible). These



children grow up with a sense of entitlement. They adopt the problematic attitude of: “the world owes me” rather than the healthy attitude of: “the world will treat me as a responsible person if I act responsibly toward the world.”

Children cannot be responsible if they do not know how, and they can learn only if they are taught. Teaching and training are critical parts of a parent–child relationship. Being responsible is an attitude as well as a skill. Children will not put their toys away unless they are taught. Adults will not know how to return items that they borrowed or to arrive at work on time unless they have been trained. The best way parents can teach children responsibility is little by little, day by day.

Do not encourage slothful tendencies. Parents can avoid doing so by giving teenagers responsibilities. However, these should be more than just washing dishes two nights a week and taking out the trash. When irresponsible children have to cope with a 40-hour work week later (or full-time college plus a part-time job) they will be unprepared. Hard work and responsibility are necessary for a productive and successful adult life.



### Start Young

Small branches will be straightened if you try to straighten them.  
But they will not be straightened if they grow and become hard wood.

(Arabic poem)

Start at the preschool age. When a new baby is expected the children have to be told: “We will have fun taking care of the baby together.” They will become excited about the idea of being a responsible partner in this special project. The child can then help care for his/her younger sibling by bringing clean diapers, putting the baby’s dirty clothes in the hamper, and picking up toys that the baby drops. Teach him/her (by inclusion, partnership, and communication) that it is a privilege to work together and serve. The trick is “Active Engagement in Activities”. Rather than just watching their parents, children should be helping.

## Opportunities at Various Developmental Stages

### INFANT AND TODDLER

At this stage, children begin testing their parents' boundaries. For example, the two year old child learns to repeatedly throw a toy to attract attention, then learns to throw the toy in anger, and then learns to provoke a reaction from an adult. At this point, the parents should set the boundary for their child rather than letting the child set the boundary. If he throws the toy once, then the parents can pick it up and give it back. However, if the child intentionally throws the toy again and again, then it is time to put the toy away. Thus, the child will know that negative behavior is not going to be rewarded. This age is called "the terrible twos."

As infants grow into toddlers, they will learn which actions will most test their parents' patience. At this stage, children need to learn that there can be consequences for poor behavior. If parents tell their child, "if you don't stop that... we will go home," then they should carry out their threat. If the parents teach their child that they are making serious threats, their words will carry more weight. It is important that both parents do this.

### EARLY CHILDHOOD

In the early childhood years, children need to be learning to take care of themselves. They should comb their hair, brush their teeth, tie their shoe laces, and clean up after themselves. Giving young children some small chores

around the house will help foster their self-esteem and increase their feelings of contribution to the household. Children who refuse to do their chores need to know that there will be consequences. If chores are not completed, then the children cannot go play with their friend, or watch television, or do something that they consider "fun." Once the chores have been completed, then the children can do what they want to do.

### SCHOOL AGE TO PRETEEN

As children grow older, their responsibilities increase. Offering the children a regular allowance will help increase their sense of self-worth. Reward children for being responsible: More allowance for taking good care of a pet, a special treat for a good report card, or notes to say how wonderful the parents think their children are for being responsible.

If children are not performing well in school, or are not helpful around the house, find out the root of the problem. Children perform better when confronted with defined boundaries. Those children who are not held to a performance standard (either at home or in school) will cease to meet any expectations. Providing children with a sense of accountability for their actions requires a nurturing environment. Children have to be allowed to fail as well as to succeed.

Preteen children are most aggressively confronted with peer pressure. Children who have been raised in a household that teaches responsibility will more likely avoid problem behavior and negative influences from peers. Keeping the lines of communication open will give the children an outlet to discuss their fears with their parents and provide insight into their feelings.







#### TEENAGER

Teenagers are confronted with a multitude of opportunities for making bad choices. A teenager who knows right from wrong and understands that bad actions have bad consequences will make the right choices.

Continue to instill a sense of responsibility in your teenagers. If the foundation for responsibility has already been laid, the parents will have a better opportunity to discuss their children's future with them. Children need to know that being responsible is necessary for their success. Help children develop goals that can be attained.

#### YOUNG ADULTHOOD

If you have taught your children a sense of responsibility, they are now self-sufficient and on their way to a life separate from the family. Parents who have taught dependency will find that their children are not separating (such adults remain dependent upon the family to help them survive). Adults who have never

learned the consequences of their negative actions will find themselves in difficult situations, yet will be looking elsewhere to place the blame for their plight. Relationships will always be a challenge for irresponsible adults.

### Principles to Develop

#### MAKE WORK SEEM FUN

Toddlers and preschoolers believe whatever their parents say, so they can be taught that work can be fun. Parents can make a game of putting away toys and groceries. As teenagers, these children will be hard working and helpful around the house. Parents must be careful about what they say in front of their children. If the children hear, "Mommy would like to have fun with you, but she has to work now," then the parents are sending the message that work is negative and undesirable. Instead, one could say, "You can have fun with me while I sweep the floor. You could hold the dustpan for me. Wouldn't that be fun?"



Teach children that no domestic or garden work is beneath them, since all these chores are respectable. It is important to convey the message that work is a privilege (not a right). Parents have to share with their children the blessings of physical work. What if they could no longer engage in their usual activities because they were handicapped or unemployed or had an injured back? Everyone has to be aware of the blessings of a healthy body. Parents should miss no opportunity to pass on to their children an enthusiasm for physical work and responsibility.

Parents should try to make chore time fun (with cheerful songs, tasteful joking, or interesting conversation). An atmosphere of cheerfulness helps improve children's attitude toward work and responsibility. If the whole family's work and play can be scheduled at the same times of day, it will avoid a feeling of resentment which can result from one child working at chores while the rest of the family has fun. If yard work needs to be done, it is more enjoyable if the whole family does it together.

#### DO WORK TOGETHER

Parents might find it helpful to use the word "we" in training children. For example, they could say to them, "We always put our dirty clothes in the hamper, like this, instead of on the floor." Children like to be included, and using the word "we" encourages in them the right behavior without lecturing. Instead of telling a child "Clean up your room!" the parent could say, "Let's clean up your room together."

Children learn best and develop responsible habits when they work with their parents. They feel loved and come to associate work and responsibility with their parents' love. This gives them a more positive attitude toward work later.



#### "THE TEN RULE" TO KEEP UP ON YARD WORK

**Whenever the children go outside, they are required to do ten small tasks before they can play. This could be picking ten stones or weeds, picking off ten dead flowers, putting ten large dead leaves into the trash, or picking ten diseased leaves. Or the child may do one larger task like raking or watering instead. This teaches them to help take care of property.**

**Parents should encourage their children to grow their own food whenever possible.**

"A Libyan described to me how he divided his garden into 6 strips and gave a strip to each of his 6 children, who could grow whatever they wanted. If his wife needed vegetables for the family meals, she would ask the children whether she could have some tomatoes or peppers or whatever was available. The garden was well tended and this system put an end to all the arguments about the allocation of gardening tasks!"

(Sylvia Hunt)

Preschoolers should be allowed to make some choices. There are also times when a child needs to hear, “This is what you are going to do.” Do not make the mistake of training the children to be lazy by failing to make them do what they do not feel like doing. An essential part of responsibility is learning to do what needs to be done no matter how one feels. Be both loving and firm at the same time.

#### **BUILD RESPONSIBILITY GRADUALLY**

One mistake parents make is to let their children play (without any work) until they reach a “responsible” age. Then suddenly there is a lot of work to do and too many responsibilities to fulfill. Help children gradually take on more work and responsibility every year. In some developing countries, children (especially girls), are expected to look after the baby and carry fuel and water as well as help with the domestic responsibilities. Children as young as 8 are sometimes sent out to work as maids and houseboys.

A baby begins with no work whatsoever, while 19 year olds may work 40 hours a week. The parents’ job is to build responsibility gradually. Children who are used to increasing levels of responsibility will adjust better to full-time work when they are adults.

A schedule can be started in the preschool years (with tasks such as putting clothes in the hamper and picking up the toys). Other tasks suitable for the children’s age and abilities can be added slowly. Children of six can set the table every day, make their beds, help dry dishes, feed a pet, clear the table after a meal, and put away laundry with a little help or guidance. Gradually, new responsibilities can be introduced every year. Teenagers can do the laundry and dishes (taking turns with siblings), mow the lawn, trim the bushes, and babysit younger siblings. Teenagers can also

do some part-time work and voluntary work in the community.

#### **DISCOURAGE A “THAT’S NOT MY JOB” ATTITUDE**

Children need to be taught that responsibilities should be borne by a family together. Children who are allowed to bicker over fairness miss the point of being helpful to others. If the focus is always on who picked more weeds or whether two children dried the same number of dishes, children will develop contentious attitudes that are not conducive to family harmony. Build a teamwork mentality. Parents can tell the children, “When the table is cleared and wiped, we can all watch a video or go to the park,” or, “If we get the yard work all done today, we can have ice cream or popcorn tonight” or, “after we get the cleaning done, let’s all take a special trip together to celebrate.” Group rewards encourage harmony, teamwork, and responsibility. The children can be asked to fill in for one another when



one child is sick. It is important to encourage them to help one another with the work and to bear one another’s burdens. The older children have to help the younger children with their schoolwork and the younger children should help the older ones with their chores.

## Practical Suggestions

- Do not overwhelm children with too many tasks. Parents need to take into account children's abilities and temperaments and give them tasks that they can achieve successfully. Success and praise will motivate them to do more whereas overload can result in failure and destroy motivation.
- Expect children to be responsible. Parental expectations motivate children. When parents give children a task, they can discuss the acceptable time in which to do it. Then they should let the children do it and assume it will be done. Allow children to complete the task in their own way without watching over them or constantly reminding them about it. If they do not manage to finish the task, then the parents can help them.
- Do not call a child "irresponsible". Even if the children do something totally irresponsible, such as going to the movies when they promised to help their friends study for a test, the parents should refrain from labeling them. Instead, it is better to encourage them to make it up to their friends as soon as possible. If a child tends to be forgetful, parents should avoid making remarks such as "if your head wasn't attached, you'd probably forget that, too." Such comments are hurtful and discouraging. Label the behavior, not the person.
- Children need help in organizing their schedule. Show them how to estimate how much time homework will take and to plan accordingly. Help children make an after-school schedule. Show them how there is enough time to do all their work, and to bathe, and still have time to relax and play outside.



- Divide tasks into smaller tasks. When children are given reports to write, parents can discuss in advance how much time will be needed to go to the library or search the Internet and write the various sections of the report. Children need help to break the project into manageable parts and to make a plan to achieve each part.
- Parents should not do their children's homework for them. It is surprising how many parents are caught in the trap of doing their children's homework, either with them, or for them. Children need to be told that their homework is their responsibility, not that of their parents, since it should be a task that the children are capable of doing on their own. However, children need some help now and then, and they do need to be tested for spelling or vocabulary.
- Children have to learn to take responsibility for their own mistakes. Parents should not rush in to save them.
- Children need to be taught to manage money. Children should not spend more than they have – whether it is an allowance, gift money from grandparents, or money earned from a job. It is not acceptable to borrow when they want

something and repay it when they have more money. This is poor training. Instead, they have to wait until they have enough of their own funds and not to go into debt. Children who have jobs need to learn to set aside some money for charity and for savings. As children grow older, parents can discuss with them how adults manage their money and the types of savings and investment plans people use. This is an ideal opportunity to explain to children that usury is banned in all the Holy Books and to teach them about Islamic banking.

- Encourage children to get a job. This can be voluntary work, or an after-school or summer job. Children whose parents run a business (for example, a shop, hotel, restaurant, farm or market) should help in the workplace from an early age. Children will learn to be on time, to be pleasant despite how they feel, and to make sure their duties are done.

### General Advice

- Children should not be taught when they are tired or hungry.
- Criticism is poison when it is combined with teaching.
- Responsibility requires patience.



### Just like in the real work force... but parents cannot dismiss their child!!

Irresponsible behavior is totally unacceptable in the work force. All employees know their duties and they are required to perform them at certain times or risk dismissal. Although parents cannot dismiss their children, yet they can give them guidance and train them to be responsible.

There are some days when children cannot do their jobs (because they may be spending the night at a friend's home or going on a trip). However, just like a real job, they can ask for a morning or day off, though they have to ask in advance. They cannot come up to their parents at the beginning of the day and say: "I need today off because I was at a party last night."

### Connect Privilege with Responsibility: Examples

Many children believe that they are entitled to whatever advantages they have, as though their parents were created to serve them. These children have a difficult time accepting the responsibilities of adulthood. One family has an annual ritual. Each year, each child is given a new privilege and a new responsibility: One is contingent upon the other. The children discuss their choices with their parents, who then take their concerns seriously.



**Example 1:** Your daughter has wanted a cat for several years. She agrees to babysit her brother once a week. For this, she will earn the privilege of having a cat, although she has to take care of the cat herself. And she should be reminded that if she neglects the animal, it will be given away!

Parents should impose appropriate consequences, which means that it is unhelpful to their children to “rescue” them too quickly when they make mistakes. Parents often nag, and then bail out their children anyway. One of the best ways children learn responsibility is from the impact of reasonable punishments. If the consequences are appropriate, the children will be less likely to forget and be irresponsible next time. For example, paying a teenager’s parking violation tickets is wrong, and parents must refuse to do it!

**Example 2:** Your son was asked to pick up a carton of milk on his way home from school and forgot. Instead of rushing to the store herself, Mother serves dinner with no milk, and the next morning there is none to put on her son’s cereal.

**Example 3:** Your daughter leaves the house late several times and misses the school bus, despite her mother’s attempts to make her get up on time. Each time, the mother has had to drive her daughter to school, lecturing her on punctuality during the trip.

However, the daughter will be more likely to change her behavior if her mother stops talking and lets her walk to school. If this is unsafe, the mother needs to tell her daughter that she will drive her later, when she has fin-

ished some chores. The daughter will be embarrassed to arrive late at school after classes have already started, and this situation will give her a chance to correct her mistakes, for errors can be learning opportunities. There is no point in parents losing their temper at their children’s failures, for yelling rarely accomplishes anything and makes everyone feel worse. Instead, they have to find ways to improve the situation, for the children will learn more than they would from scolding, and the parents will feel better too.

**Example 4:** It is the son’s turn to make dinner. He forgets, stays late at school to play football, and arrives home late. Instead of yelling at him or starting dinner herself, Mother could try saying, “We have a problem now. What do you think we can do about it?” He may decide to boil eggs, make a quick cheese sandwich, or trade shifts with the person whose turn is the following night. Even more important than putting dinner on the table, he will be motivated to take his commitments seriously.

Some children fall into the habit of blaming other people or circumstances for their mistakes. However, this can only deny them the opportunity to become the best they can be. Parents can think of situations where they, as children, may have refused to accept total responsibility. Usually, these situations made their parents disappointed with their children because of their irresponsibility.

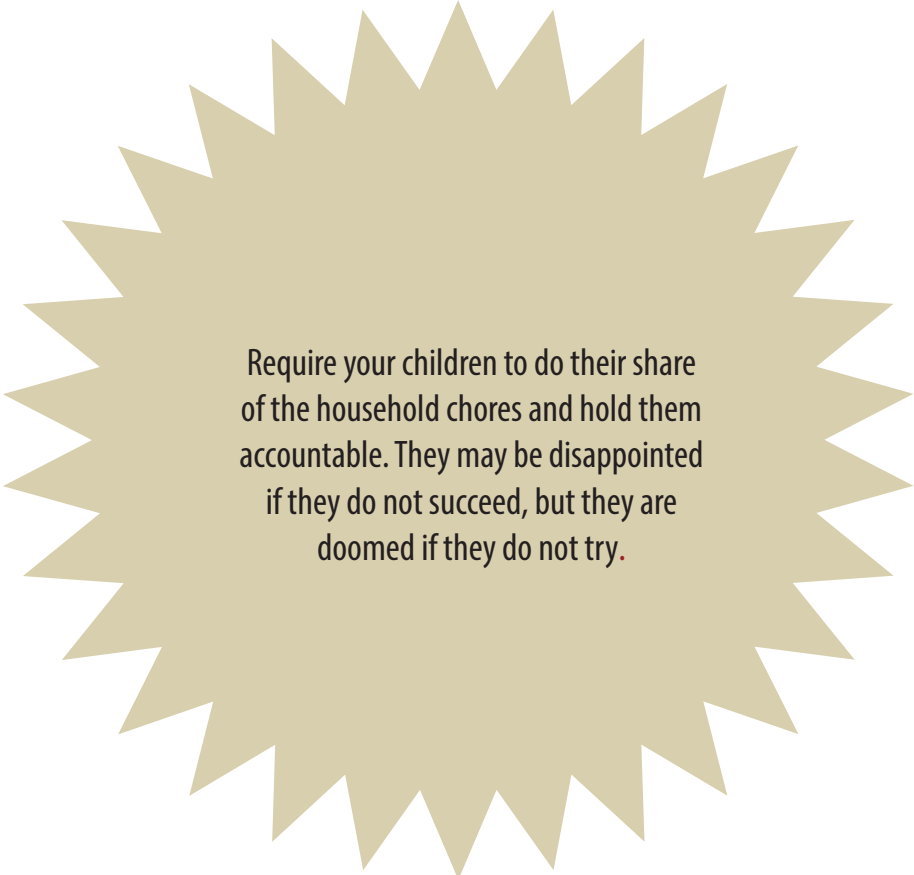
Children may feel that their parents are always telling them what to do. Perhaps it is because the children have not taken the initiative to accept total responsibility. The children have to take the initiative, and to change the negatives into positives, and then the parents will stop telling them what to do.



**The Qur'an addresses actions and consequences:**

*And anyone who does an atom's weight of good, shall see it; and anyone who does an atom's weight of evil, shall see it. (Qur'an 99:7–8)*

Responsibility and accountability are basic principles that we must teach our children.



Require your children to do their share of the household chores and hold them accountable. They may be disappointed if they do not succeed, but they are doomed if they do not try.

## Fostering Creativity

CREATIVITY IS A form of self-expression. There is a great feeling of satisfaction when children express themselves openly and without judgment. The ability to create something original is an important part of good character. Experiences with all types of art can significantly enhance the development of children's creativity. Creative children can express and cope with their feelings while developing their talents. Trying out new ways of thinking and problem solving are qualities of a creative child.

We may characterize the creative person as someone who is curious, enjoys challenge, is optimistic, is able to suspend judgment, and possesses imagination. Creative people see problems as opportunities, challenge assumptions, work hard, do not give up easily, and persevere. Many people fail because they spend only nine minutes on a problem that requires ten minutes to solve.

Children need extended, unhurried time to explore and do their best work. They are not to be stopped and asked to move to an activity when they are still productively engaged and motivated by a piece of creative work. They need a place to leave unfinished work to continue it later, and they need a space that inspires them to do their best work. A barren home environment is not conducive to creative work. Children need a space that has natural light, harmonious colors, comfortable seats and child-sized areas. The room should display examples of their own and others' work. Parents should accept mistakes, en-

courage risk-taking, and promote uniqueness. Creativity requires a certain amount of mess, noise, and freedom, without chaos or tight control.

As a parent, you have enormous influence on your children's creativity. Insights and problem-solving skills can be developed with originality and enjoyment. For a young child the "doing" of an activity is the important thing, the finished product is of less interest. Avoid comments like: "That looked like fun" or "You worked hard on this" rather than

comments that relate to the child's own perception of the activity, and comment on the uniqueness of their product. Many sensitive children are frightened away from creative activities when they are expected to produce "something." A child who begins to draw, or build, or make up



songs in order to please an adult has already lost some of the enthusiasm for creativity. Allow and appreciate the creative use of ordinary household items such as pans, pots, cans, and couch cushions. Give pre-schoolers art materials as soon as possible. A 2½ year old who has a low art drawer in the kitchen can be more creative than the same-age child who has to wait until someone brings the crayons down from a high shelf. Do not make the rules so difficult to the point that art activities become more trouble than they are worth. Simplicity is the key to success in toddler art. As children grow older, you can expect more neatness.

The energy spent in conforming to rules of neatness will take away from the energy of exploration and originality. Every child needs to learn the rights of others and the safety rules. Without a framework of reasonable expectations, exploration and originality tend toward chaos.

The overly controlled child, however, sacrifices originality and exploration for the sake of approval. If a child feels his or her self-worth is totally based on being clean and orderly, then there will be little energy or courage available for creativity. Creativity is crushed if “be careful – clean that up!” is the usual response. There is a difference between the creative abilities and the activities that foster curiosity and love of discovery.



## General Creativity Concepts

Here is some advice for fostering creativity:

- Adapt to the children’s ideas rather than trying to make them adapt to your ideas. Accept unusual ideas from children and discuss them.
- Use creative problem solving for the problems that occur in everyday life. Give children the freedom to make mistakes. Allow children to experiment without fearing failure.
- Allow time for children to explore all possibilities.
- Encourage children to experiment with objects that are unusual. Listen to the children’s questions and comments. Clarify what the children have observed by repeating what you have heard and ask further questions about the experience.
- Provide a stimulating environment that appeals to the children. Give the children a variety of materials, books, and games, and plenty of opportunities to experiment with these materials.
- Expose your children to a diversity of cultures, experiences, people, religions, and ways of thinking. Let them see that there are different ways to think about a problem. Encourage children to try new experiences within their abilities. Visit children’s museums.
- Appreciate new ways of thinking. Share your own artistic, scientific, and creative projects with your child. Participation in a project about which you feel passionate will encourage passion in your children.
- Model perseverance. Encourage children to complete a project by encouraging each step of the process and helping them to understand their own strengths and weaknesses.

- Tolerate the “offbeat.” Let children know that it is not always necessary to have the “correct” answer to the problem. Innovative and unique approaches are valued as well.
- Support your child’s imagination. Creative people are comfortable with weird, wild, or strange thoughts. Brainstorming will encourage a variety of unique thoughts and interesting ideas.



### **The Creative Student: Complexity vs. Simplicity**

A student was interviewed for admission to a prestigious Management Institute. The interviewer said:

“I shall either ask you ten easy questions or one really difficult question. Think well.”

The boy said, “One really difficult question.”

Now tell me this, “What comes first, Day or Night?”

“It’s the DAY sir!”

“How?” the interviewer said.

“Sorry sir, you promised me that you would not ask me a SECOND difficult question!”

He was selected!

Technical Skill is to master complexity, while creativity is the mastery of simplicity!

- Foster a belief that mistakes are welcome. Failure is not a disaster, it is an educational opportunity and can lead to success. One chief executive warns his new managers, “Make sure you make a reasonable number of mistakes.”
- See the good in the bad. Creative thinkers, when faced with poor solutions, ask, “What’s good about it?” There may be something useful even in the worst ideas.

### See the Good in the Bad

How can we persuade students to learn better? Solution: By spanking their bottoms with a stick? This is not a good solution, not least because it is illegal. However, should we just toss it out? Why not ask: “What’s good about it?” It gives individual attention to the poor performers; it motivates other students as well as the student being spanked; it is easy and costs nothing. The next question is, “Can we adapt or incorporate some of these good things into a more acceptable solution, whether derivative of the original or not?”

We easily fall into either/or thinking and believe that a bad solution is bad, in every aspect. In fact, it may have some good parts we can borrow, or it may do inappropriately something that is worth doing appropriately. And often, the bad solution has just one really glaring bad part, which, when remedied, leaves quite a good solution.

## Stark Historical Inventions

1. Creative people look for improvements. For example, the first margarine was made from beef fat, milk, water, and chopped cow udder. It was neither tasty nor healthy. Then at the beginning of the twentieth century a shortage of beef fat created a problem. What to use? The margarine makers turned to vegetable fats. The soybean, corn, and sunflower oils that they chose are still in use today. The margarine became healthier and tasted better.
2. You do not have to be a genius to be creative. Highly skilled and trained scientists working in the space industry were initially unable to develop a zero gravity pen that could be used in space. The solution: use a pencil. Ultimately, however a company developed the pen independent of the space program and then asked NASA to try it. It worked and has been adopted by both US and Soviet space agencies.
3. A problem can also be a solution. Something that one person may describe as an “obstacle” can sometimes be an “opportunity” for someone else.

For example, soon after the advent of cyanoacrylate adhesives (super glue), it was noted that if you were not careful, you could glue your fingers together with it. This problem – a permanent skin bond – was soon seen also as a solution. Surgeons in Vietnam during the war, began to use it on American soldiers to close wounds .

Another glue example: A chemist working at the 3M corporation in the USA was experimenting with adhesives and produced one that was so weak you could peel it off. Glue that will not hold?







Quite a problem. Nevertheless, this problem was turned into a solution. In 1980 the product was launched as Post-It Notes and is used throughout the world today.

### Stifling Children's Creativity

It is perhaps ironic that we place such value on creativity but then destroy it in children. Amabile and Hennessey (1992) identified these common "creativity killers" which are still valid today:

- Too Much Surveillance – Hovering over children and making them feel that they are constantly under observation causes risk-taking and creativity to disappear.
- Harsh Evaluation – When we constantly make children worry about how they are doing, their creativity diminishes.
- Too Many Rewards – The excessive use of prizes deprives a child of the intrinsic pleasure of creative activity. When people do not expect a reward, they are more creative and enjoy the process more. An unexpected reward that comes after a project is completed is valuable but not necessary to the creativity. Too much extrinsic motivation (such as money or special privileges) undermines creativity.
- Extreme Competition – Putting children in unfair competitions with others destroys their motivation and creativity.
- Restricting Choices – Telling children which activities they have to engage in instead of letting them follow their curiosity and passion destroys creativity.
- Pressure – Establishing grandiose expectations for children's performance leads to a decline in creativity.

## Negative Attitudes that Block Creativity

There are many other ways to hinder and even block creativity. The following are common phrases used to block creativity in children.

- *Oh no, a problem!* Sometimes, the reaction to a problem can be a bigger problem than the problem itself. A problem should not be blown out of proportion. Happy people welcome problems, looking at them as opportunities to improve. A problem is the difference between what you have and what you want. There is something better than the current situation, and creativity can help you.
- *It cannot be done.* This is like surrendering before the battle. By assuming that something cannot be done, a person gives the problem a power it did not have before. Giving up before starting is the worst disease. Imagine if we all gave up trying: humans would never fly, diseases would never be conquered, and rockets would never leave the atmosphere. The appropriate attitude should be: “The difficult we do immediately; the impossible takes a little longer.”
- *I cannot do it. Or: There’s nothing I can do.* Some people think, “Well, maybe the problem can be solved by some expert because I am not smart enough,” or “I can’t solve it because I’m not an expert.”  
In fact, most innovations in industry come from individuals (not research groups) outside of the area of the invention. A positive attitude and good skills will solve any problem. Commitment to the problem is the key. Even if you cannot totally eradicate the problem from the face of the earth, you can always improve the situation.
- *That’s childish.* In our efforts to appear always mature and sophisticated, we often

ridicule creativity and playfulness. However, if you solve a problem that saves your marriage or brings about your promotion or keeps your friend from committing suicide, do you care whether people describe your route to the solution as “childish?” Besides, is not play a lot of fun?

- *What will people think?* There is strong social pressure to conform, to be ordinary and normal. Here are some examples:  
*Creative Person:* “I like to put water in my orange juice so it’s less sweet.”  
*Ordinary Person:* “You’re weird, you know?”  
*Creative Person:* “We’re cooking at midnight.”  
*Ordinary Person:* “You’re crazy.”  
*Creative Person:* “Why don’t we add a little garlic or mustard?”  
*Ordinary Person:* “Because the recipe doesn’t call for them.”

**Progress is made by those who are strong enough to endure being laughed at. Mistakes are not fun, but they sure are educational.**



Thomas Edison, in his search for the perfect filament for the incandescent lamp, tried whiskers from a friend’s beard, and 1800 other things. After about 1000 attempts, someone asked him if he was frustrated. He said, “I’ve gained a lot of knowledge – I now know a thousand things that won’t work.”

### Genius of the Non-Specialists!

- The Wright brothers who invented the airplane were not aviation engineers, they were bicycle mechanics.
- The ballpoint pen was invented by a printer's proofreader, Ladislao Biro, not a mechanical engineer.
- Major advances in submarine design were made by English clergyman G.W. Garrett and by Irish schoolmaster John Holland.
- The cotton gin was invented by the attorney and tutor, Eli Whitney.
- The fire extinguisher was invented by a military officer, George Manby.
- Kodachrome (colour film) was invented by two musicians.
- The continuous steel casting process was invented by a watch-maker (fooling around with brass casting).
- Soap-making chemists turned down synthetic detergents: those detergents were invented by dye-making chemists.



- *You might fail.* Suppose you let your fears of failure guide your risk taking and your attempts. You try only 3 things in a year because you are sure of succeeding. At the end of the year the score is: Successes 3, Failures 0. Now suppose the next year you do not worry about failing, so you try 12 things. You fail at 6 of them. The score is Successes 6, Failures 6. Which would you rather have – 3 successes or 6? And imagine what 6 failures will have taught you.
- inable, or a dome, minaret or cathedral that captured the essence of art and faith in a totally unique way?
- Does anyone create new ideas, or do people just rediscover old ones?
- Which is harder – starting a creative project, or finishing it? Why?
- Is the kind of creativity that lets people solve problems fundamentally different from the creativity to make art?

## Ways to Develop Creativity

There are several techniques to develop creativity, below are a few:

### CREATIVE QUESTIONING

Ask your child high level questions. These questions engage the whole brain because they combine emotional intelligence with logical intelligence and spatial intelligence:

- Which would be more creative – the most wonderful, smooth and effective car imag-

### PRACTICAL ACTIVITIES

- Have a backwards day, beginning by having dinner for breakfast.
- Use a copier or computer to enlarge small objects and shrink big ones. Make a collage.
- Make up a card game. You can start by changing a game you know, and then change it again: dominos, backgammon, and two combined sets of dominos.
- Try cooking with new and unusual spices that you have never used. Use the smells to guide your culinary exploration.

- Access the Internet and play a game where you follow links not based on what information is presented, but on the first letter of the link. See what random and amusing sites you find.
- Create a model of an environment in which you would like to live. Use only household objects and natural materials.
- Make your own poetry using random words.

#### VARIETIES OF EXPERIENCE

- Combine multi-ethnic, multi-cultural, and multi-religious holidays in creative ways.
- Imagine that you are from another planet. Pretend that you are visiting other planets. Imagination and pretending promote creativity.

#### BRAINSTORMING ACTIVITIES

- Hand a child a piece of modeling clay and ask the child to imagine that s/he is the modeling clay.
- Place a child in a different time and place. For instance, ask a child to describe how s/he would cook a meal without electricity, silverware or dishes.
- Make a list of questions that you think can't be answered.

#### CREATIVE PLAY

Have your children use familiar materials in a new or unusual way. Engage in role-playing and spontaneous, self-directed play throughout the day.

As early as infancy, play fosters physical development by promoting the development of sensory exploration and motor skills. With play and the repetition of basic physical skills, children become competent at increasingly difficult physical tasks. Children who play with blocks are confronted with challenges linked to measurement, equality, balance,

shape, and spatial relationships.

Dramatic play means imitating people in society; it helps children experiment with social roles. In dramatic play, children gradually learn to take one another's needs into account, and appreciate different values.

Through play, children can express and cope with their feelings. Play also helps relieve stress and pressure. Children can be free of adult restrictions. There's no need to live up to adult standards during play.

As caregivers, we have to be careful to avoid dominating the play ourselves. Play is supposed to be the result of the children's ideas and not directed by the adult. We need to foster their own inspirations, not ours.

To facilitate a number of skills, including reading and understanding of people, you may wish to enact a written play with your children. Each person has a character which he should explore, whose feelings he has to understand, and then learn his "part" by reading the sections relevant to him. Ask children to put on an entire performance for you, all organized by themselves with simple costumes.





#### CHILDREN'S WRITING

Pre-readers can dictate a story for you to write, and then they can illustrate it. As soon as your child is able to articulate some words, s/he can begin to write. Do not worry about spelling at this time. That will come later. As soon as your child is enthusiastic about writing, you can begin to teach the method of writing used by the authors of books. Typically, a writer begins with a rough draft and gradually polishes it until it is ready to be published. A good way to teach this is to ask your child to pick a favorite story, and then help him/her see how to write the story more clearly. This story can then be made into a little handmade book. Older children can do a wonderful job of creating books by using the computer. Do not forget the value of reading. Good writers are good readers and reading will give your child many imaginative ideas for writing.

#### CHILDREN'S ART

- *Provide open-ended art activities to children.* Instead of displaying a model of the art project for children to replicate, encourage children to use their imagination.
- *Instead of passing around coloring book pages, all with the same line drawings, turn on some soft music and ask the children to draw what they hear!*
- *Create an environment that invigorates the five senses.* Let them feel the texture of the paper, smell the crayons, listen to the sound of a crayon being sharpened, and watch the colors change as paints are mixed!
- *Encourage spontaneous exploration.* Provide a constant, easily accessible supply of basic materials such as crayons, markers, paste, construction paper, brushes, and paints. Allow children to discover the properties of these items and how to use them. Can the children use their fingers as a paintbrush? Can children draw a picture in the dirt using a stick? Make their bodies the same shape as a tree? Describe what the color purple feels like? March around the room in a happy, sad, or funny way?
- *Refrain from criticizing what you consider bad work.* We have to protect children from the criticism and judgments of peers, adults, and even themselves. There is no bad or good; each creation is unique.





This is important even in preschool. In art, everyone is the boss of her/his own work and can do it any way s/he wants. Children become tense and doubtful if their work is constantly being described as ugly or incomplete.

### Misconceptions: “Strange” or “Unproductive” Ideas

Some personality traits that creative children develop can be viewed by others as strange or unproductive. The following gives a few examples of these:

- Free thinking: When creative children talk about ideas, they may appear undisciplined and chaotic;
- Gullibility: Creative children get excited about strange ideas and may not see the drawbacks or flaws that an adult would easily see;
- Humor: Creative children find humor in ideas that adults consider to be serious. This ability to question and see other perspectives may be interpreted as mocking and obnoxious;
- Daydreaming: Creative children learn from fantasy and solve many of their problems using daydreams. Letting one’s mind wander can help the imagination form new connections, although it may be seen as being inattentive or distracted;
- Solitude: Creativity develops from simple, unformed ideas. Children might need to be alone while their ideas emerge;
- Activity: Ideas may come at times of “doing nothing.” Once the idea comes, the creative child will become absorbed in the activity. A good practice is to have pencils and papers placed in strategic places in the home for children to record their thoughts.

“The gift of fantasy has meant more to me than my talent for absorbing positive knowledge.”

(Albert Einstein)

## What Can Parents Do?

- **Set an Example:** Honor your own child-like curiosity, enthusiasm and “crazy” ideas. Keep yourself open to new experiences, share your own creative interests, and take delight in the interests of your child.
- **Trust Your Child:** Children who feel loved and trusted gain the confidence to be different and the courage to create. Over-concern for societal convention or sex-role stereotypes can inhibit creativity.
- **Encourage Your Child:** Encourage experimentation and exploration. Practice listening to your child without being judgmental. Support your children when they fail. Avoid “empty praise.”
- **Enrich the Environment:** Provide materials that encourage imagination and enable children to create their own artwork. Old magazines, books, newspapers, games, clothes, and jewelry can be used for a variety of projects. Fabric scraps can be used to design quilts and covers.
- **Watch TV Together:** The idea is controversial because of the negative influence of TV on children. Focus on documentaries and engage their imagination in discussion.
- **Help Your Child to Record Ideas:** Children love to paint and draw from a very early age. Before they begin to write, they can dictate their ideas to adults or other children. Later, you can encourage your child to keep a diary or journal.

## A Note on Toys

Think about the toys you are buying your children. Toys have to encourage creativity and be educational. Building blocks (like Lego) stimulate thinking. Playing with dolls and teddy bears is healthy for it gives children a companion they can role play with. Dolls can be

mothers or friends, and they can also take their frustrations out on dolls. Buy toys that teach weaving, knitting, sewing, and woodwork. Little tape measures and little hammers (used under supervision) are also good. The toy that is promoted the most on TV or is the most expensive is not necessarily the best toy. If you have more than one child, try to buy toys (like board games) that allow children to play together.







Think about the toys you are buying your children. Toys have to encourage creativity and be educational. Building blocks (like Lego) stimulate thinking.

There are also toys available specifically for different abled children and children with autism designed by specialists to meet the challenges these children face.



## Activities



### ACTIVITY 60: TESTING THE COEFFICIENT OF DOMINANCE OF PARENTS

Try to ask a child in the presence of his parent ten simple questions about any topic. Notice if the child gives the answers or if the parent jumps in and answers on behalf of the child. The number of questions answered by the parent is a clear indication of the “Coefficient of Dominance” of the parent. Also watch how restless and intense the parent becomes when the child struggles to answer a difficult question!

Parents have to transform themselves from being domineering managers to being guiding consultants (to facilitate proper autonomy for their children).

### ACTIVITY 61: EXPLAIN YOUR FAMILY VALUE SYSTEM TO YOUR CHILDREN

It is a mistake to force our children to follow a certain career or become a copy of ourselves. Instill in them the pure creed (*‘aqīdah*), the value system, and the world view that they need. Also share with them your values regarding the love of human beings, animals, plants, and the environment.

Today’s children surprise their parents by their many creative ways of achieving goals and objectives. Discuss your family and ask your children how they would embody these values.

### ACTIVITY 62: ARE YOU A SUPPORTIVE OR INTERFERING PARENT?

We start as singles, get married, and have children. Two decades later, children leave the nest and go to college.

General MacArthur and President Roosevelt had mothers who moved to be near them when they went to college. They did not have cell phones and e-mail available 24/7 to check on them.

Most parents point out that they respect their children’s boundaries and that they do not interfere in their children’s lives. Below are a few questions parents can answer to discover their true behavior:

- How often do you communicate with your child during college? Daily, weekly, monthly?
- Do you contact your child’s professors?
- Do you take part in your child’s papers if s/he has trouble writing them?
- When you visit your child, do you do their chores (clean his/her room, do the laundry, take out the trash)?
- If your child has trouble with a roommate, do you interfere?

Discuss your answers with your family. Here are some suggestions for dealing with students who live away from home:

- Have your child initiate the calls. It helps teach self-reliance.
- Papers and assignments should be done by the student.



- Your college student is an adult who is able to take care of his/her needs, so they should do their own chores.

(Kantrowitz and Tyre 2006)

**ACTIVITY 63: GOD IS WATCHING ALL GROUPS**

Let a child read these stories and then have everyone comment.

a) At a children's summer camp at the dinner line there was a sign saying: "Take only one apple, God is watching." At the end of the line, there were cookies with no sign. One child wrote a sign and put it on the cookies: "Take as much as you like because God is busy watching the apples." (Pastor Pete Martin at IIIT Ramadan Reception, October 2007)

b) When 'Umar ibn al-Khattāb was Caliph and he saw a merchant cheating, he told his "announcer" to declare loudly: "Whoever cheats is not one of us. It is unlawful to add water to milk before selling it."

Afterwards, the following conversation took place in a house in al-Madinah:

Mother: My daughter, get up and add water to the milk to get more money.

Daughter (politely): Did you not know that 'Umar's announcer today declared that no water is to be added to the milk?

Mother: Do what I tell you, neither 'Umar nor his announcer will see us!

Daughter: How can I obey the ruler in public and disobey him in private? If 'Umar does not see us, the Lord of 'Umar sees us! Always!

**ACTIVITY 64: A LESSON ON ACCIDENTS AND RESPONSIBILITY!**

Answer the following question, and then think about the comments below.

Your 12-year-old son is playing baseball in your back yard when he hits the ball and breaks the neighbor's window. You:

- Telephone the neighbors to tell them that you will pay for the window, then punish your son.
- Tell your son to go to the neighbor and explain that he accidentally broke the window and that he will pay for it. You pay for the window and deduct it from your son's allowance.
- Tell your son to go to the neighbor and admit that he accidentally broke the window and that he will pay for the repair from his savings (if any) or earn extra money to pay promptly for the repair.

COMMENTS: This is an ideal situation to teach your son to accept responsibility for his actions, without becoming angry or having to punish him. If you answered:

- When you call the neighbor, your son does not learn anything except that someone will bail him out in a time of crisis. Why punish him? It was an accident.
- Good first step (sending the son to tell the neighbor about the broken window).
- Excellent! Now your son takes FULL responsibility for his action. This method works better than answer (b).

**ACTIVITY 65: FAMILY EXERCISES TO FOSTER CREATIVITY**

1. **Use creative play:** Activities such as “follow the leader” encourage a child to think of creative movement and experience the reward of others following his/her example. Construction activities can use simple materials (blocks, mud, sand, clay, water) that allow the child to build and design various structures.
2. **Use a continuing story concept:** Someone starts the story and then each person adds a part. Read a story and act it out. Use puppets to act out a story.
3. **Use objects to create new ideas:** Try the animal cracker game – the child chooses one cracker; looks at it; then eats it. Then the child becomes the animal for 1–2 minutes. Use creative movement to act out how the animal behaves and moves.
4. **Use role-playing:** Simulation games help children see the viewpoints of others and explore their feelings.
5. **Ask open-ended questions:** Show the child a picture and then ask questions. For example: “What are the people in the picture doing?” “What are the people saying?” “What was interesting in your day?” Instead of: “Did you have a good day?”
6. **Ask children to use their senses:**
  - Have children close their eyes and then guess what you have placed in their hands (such as a piece of foam rubber, a small rock).
  - Have children close their eyes and guess at what they hear (use such sounds as shuffling cards, jingling coins, rubbing sandpaper, ripping paper).
7. **Ask children about changes:** Ask them to change things to make them the way they would like them to be. For example:
  - What would taste better if it were sweeter?
  - What would be nicer if it were smaller?
  - What would be more fun if it were faster?
  - What would be better if it were quieter?
  - What would be happier if it were bigger?
  - What could be more exciting if it went backwards?
  - How would English spelling be if we wrote words the way we pronounce them? Try writing a paragraph using this phonetic method. There are languages like that, can you name some?
8. **Ask questions with lots of answers:** Here are some examples using the concept of water (other concepts include: fire, wind, sand, cars, smoke, ice.):
  - What are some of the uses of water?
  - What floats in water?
  - How does water help us?
  - Why is cold water cold?
  - What always stays underwater?
  - What are the different colors that water can be?
9. **Ask “What would happen if...” questions:**
  - What would happen if all the trees in the world were blue?
  - What would happen if all the cars were gone?
  - What would happen if everybody wore the same clothes? Had the same name?

- What would happen if you could fly?
  - What would happen if no one cleaned the house?
  - What would happen if everyone were righteous or evil?
  - What would happen if everyone were sick or healthy?
10. Ask “In how many different ways...” questions:
- In how many different ways can a spoon be used?
  - In how many different ways can a button be used?
  - In how many different ways can a string be used?
  - In how many different ways can a paper clip be used?

#### ACTIVITY 66: CHARACTERS THAT COUNT!

When the first revelation came down to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, he was afraid and returned home to his wife, Khadijah. She comforted him and listed some of his good behaviors:

- Reaching out to next of kin
- Helping the weak
- Giving to the destitute
- Providing hospitality to guests, and
- Supporting the sick

Discuss with your children the significance of each of these behaviors. Write a story together:

#### ACTIVITY 67: EXPLAINING TRICKY QUESTIONS

Gather a few parents to discuss how to answer these questions, which children ask frequently

- “Who created God?”, “Why would God punish people for not believing in Him?”, “Why are there so many people who never received the Divine Message?”, “How can we live forever in Heaven without getting bored?”
- How do we explain the concepts of “free will” and “determinism” in a way that encourages proactive thinking on one hand and acceptance of God’s Will on the other? Where do we come from? Where do we end? What is the Hereafter like? Can we see God? Why not? God can make everyone believe in Him, why doesn’t He do that?

These are tricky questions for children. We need to explain to them according to their age and maturity.

In visualizing Paradise, the Prophet ﷺ explained that Heaven is so good and unique that no eye has seen it, no ear has heard it, and no heart or mind has imagined it! It is a completely new system of eternal existence that our human senses cannot comprehend.

**ACTIVITY 68: IT IS THE PERCEPTION OF THE THIEF THAT MATTERS!  
A CREATIVE SOLUTION**

Let children read the following true story. Then think together of some problems facing the family and how to solve them.

When the Chief Executive of American Airlines saw a guard standing at an airport, he asked the Manager, “Can we cut costs?” The Manager responded by asking, “How?” The Executive said that if they had the guard for three random nights only, the thieves would not know which nights the guard was on duty. Next year, the same question arose about cutting costs, and the same response was given: “How?” The Executive suggested replacing the guard with a vicious dog. The third year, again, the same question was asked. The solution was to have the dog only part-time. The fourth year, the Executive told the Manager: “Since it is the perception of thieves that counts, why don’t you make the dog very hungry and record his loud wild barking and play it randomly at night?” It worked! They saved by not having a night guard. (MSNBC, November 3, 2007)

## CHAPTER 16

# The Destructive Impact of Television, Smart Phones, Video and Computer Games

- Introduction **408**
  - A Questionnaire for Parents **408**
  - Negative Effects of TV **409**
  - Fast TV Facts **414**
  - The Stranger **415**
  - A List of Family Alternatives to Watching TV **417**
  - More Serious Options **419**
  - The Harm of Excessive Internet Use **422**
  - Computer Games **422**
  - Videogames and Children **423**
  - Conclusion **425**
  - In Summary **425**
- 
- Activities 69–73 **426**



## Introduction

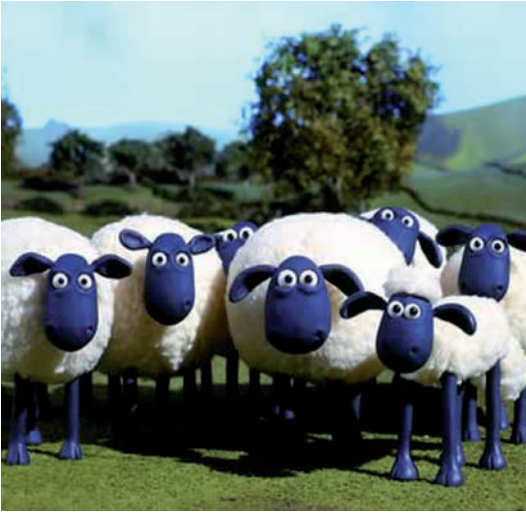
THERE IS SOMETHING in our home that plays an enormous part in our life yet sits quietly in the corner; that spends more time with our children than we do, although we are oblivious to it; and that can destroy entire families yet is never seen as the cause. That thing is television. Do not underestimate TV or its huge impact on our lives! And not just TV but with the rise of new technology in the 21st century, that adverse 'screen' impact has expanded to include the internet, cell phones, the ipad, tablets etc. with smart phones capabilities alone encompassing almost every possible means of communication including the TV. Hence, the content of this chapter applies to all forms of the new digital culture and their impact on child development.

## A Questionnaire for Parents

- Do children watch TV during breakfast and before going to school?
- Do the children watch TV right after coming home from school? While doing homework?
- Does the family watch TV during meals?
- How much of your child's conversation and play is TV-related?
- Is the TV on while children play with friends and toys?
- Do they ask for junk food and toys they see advertised on television?
- Is family life scheduled around what is on TV?
- Can your child turn off the TV at the end of a program or does s/he keep watching?
- Is the child often tired from staying up late watching TV?
- Does the child have fears or nightmares because of what they see on TV?
- Does the child prefer TV to play?
- Does the child ignore the arrival of a guest when s/he is watching TV?
- Does the child delay prayers because of TV?



Too much television watching is a form of addiction and has many similarities to drug use. Many children go into a trance-like state when watching TV, totally absorbed and oblivious to anything else. If you speak to them they do not hear you, and if the phone rings next to them



they do not respond. Even their facial expressions undergo a transformation when watching TV, the jaw is relaxed and hanging open slightly, the tongue is resting on the front teeth, and the eyes are in a trance. Rather than being active and mentally alert, children fall into a state of stupor (numbness, dullness, and intellectual shutdown), hypnotized by the flickering screen in front of them.

The content of TV programs can be debated endlessly, with some programs being useful and others harmful. However, the issue of content is less important than whether the experience itself and the time spent are helpful or harmful.

Some children watch television endlessly, such that it becomes a substitute friend, and a killer of time. A child with a TV addiction, is likely to have more problems than other children: s/he may be too shy, aggressive, vulnerable and unable get along with others.

One television addict in the family is sufficient to create a serious problem. It is harder to organize and enjoy family activities when one member would rather watch TV. It is much easier to go from non-TV related activities (like reading, playing, and drawing) to television viewing, than from going from TV viewing to other activities; the TV-addicted

child will find the pull of TV to be too strong.

According to Marie Winn (2002) TV has a hypnotic effect on many people. They become like zombies (dull, stupid, and easily controllable). The smaller problem is what happens when a person watches TV; the bigger problem is what does not happen when a person watches TV. Children who spend hundreds of hours watching TV hurt their intellectual and social development. There will be hundreds of thousands of words not spoken and responded to by another human being, and thousands of questions not asked and answered by another human being.

## Negative Effects of TV

When it comes to evaluating television, parents tend to focus on the content rather than the amount of time spent watching TV. They focus on their own needs rather than those of their children. Parents need a source of amusement for their children. They need peace and quiet in the house. Parents need an electronic babysitter who is free, does not complain, is reliable, and is always there. This is in contrast to their children's needs. TV does not meet the children's need to be independent, to discover their strengths and weaknesses and to learn how to communicate (to speak and write well). Children need to engage in make-believe fantasies that they create, rather than having them created for them by adults. Children also need the intellectual stimulation that comes from manipulating, touching, and doing, rather than just passive watching of a TV screen.

Many parents use television to sedate an overactive child because it induces a highly relaxed condition rather than intense mental concentration. The slight defocusing of the eyes while viewing television is similar to what happens to the eyes during a daydream-

ing state. The material on TV comes to have an unreal, dreamlike quality. Heavy TV viewers are as unbalanced in their lives by their TV “habit” as drug addicts or alcoholics are. They pass up activities that lead to growth or development or a sense of accomplishment. TV is an unproductive experience; almost any other activity is more worthwhile. Even though TV does not satisfy children, they still watch it instead of reading, planting a garden, sewing, playing games, or having conversations. These “meaningful” activities become no longer as desirable as TV viewing. Television “captures” children because it is so pleasurable. Although it is not as pleasurable as eating or being hugged, nevertheless, TV can be very attractive. It is “fake” in the sense that it does not “give” you anything the way food and loving family members give you something, yet it is so fascinating because it concentrates a vast amount of pleasure into one source: bright images, various sounds and music, and recognizable scenes as well as fantasy scenes. Over half of all American parents use television deprivation as a form of punishment and it has become the most widely used form of punishment in America.

Television overwhelms children, who can respond to it only by shutting down and becoming more passive, quiet, and inactive. The constant shifting of images, changes of camera angle and focus, and change in the viewer’s reference point every few seconds, can lead to the creation of a short attention span. Hyperactive schoolchildren may be trying to recapture the dynamic quality of TV images by rapidly changing their perceptual orientation. Even TV shows for children are over-stimulating. They are “sensory overkill” for some preschoolers, who are not developmentally equipped to handle fast-paced electronic stimulation. This may be related to the frantic behavior observed with greater frequency

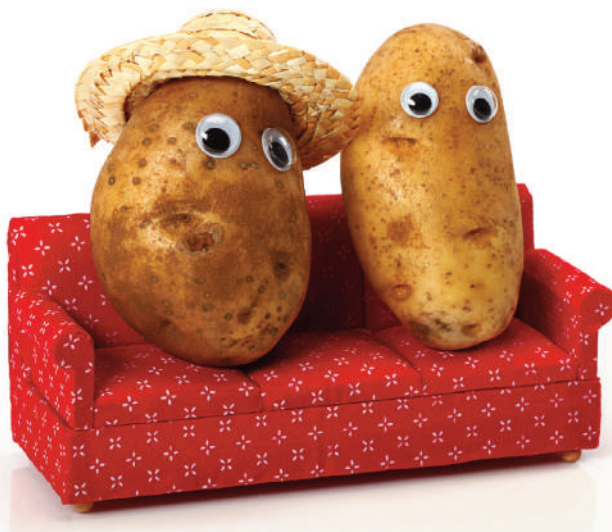
among children today. It may also be related to the epidemic of ADHD among children (Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder). Switch on a children’s TV show and count how fast each scene change and camera-angle change takes place.

#### THE SESAME STREET EXPERIENCE

Sesame Street is an international children’s TV show that teaches kids the alphabet and many words. The producers of Sesame Street claim that their program is an important educational experience for young children. However, there are other things that are also true of Sesame Street. It plays a very important role in causing children to be addicted to TV. Teachers note that some children enter kindergarten and nursery school recognizing letters from Sesame Street. However, TV addicts have a decrease in imaginative play, an increase in aimless running around, do not use toys and play materials, have low frustration tolerance, lack persistence, and confuse reality with fantasy.

Successful learning requires active, hands-on experience. Sesame Street and programs of this “educational” type are a poor substitute for real, face-to-face teaching experiences. Indeed, any good book is better than Sesame Street!

Elementary school teachers have become frustrated with many students, because the latter do not want to read and pay attention. While television may improve non-verbal thinking skills, it does not help with other skills, which are absolutely necessary for success in school. Watching 100 hours of Sesame Street provides less educational value than spending 10 hours on a good book. A parent and a book can do a better job in far less time than Sesame Street, with more advantages for the intellectual development of the child and none of the disadvantages of TV



(such as passivity, stupor, over-stimulation, and loss of vocabulary development).

The more television children view, the worse they do in school. Success in school requires a love of reading, an ability to get along with others, and the habit of concentration on boring, repetitive tasks (such as learning the multiplication tables). All of these skills are reduced or destroyed by excessive television watching.

#### BEFORE TELEVISION

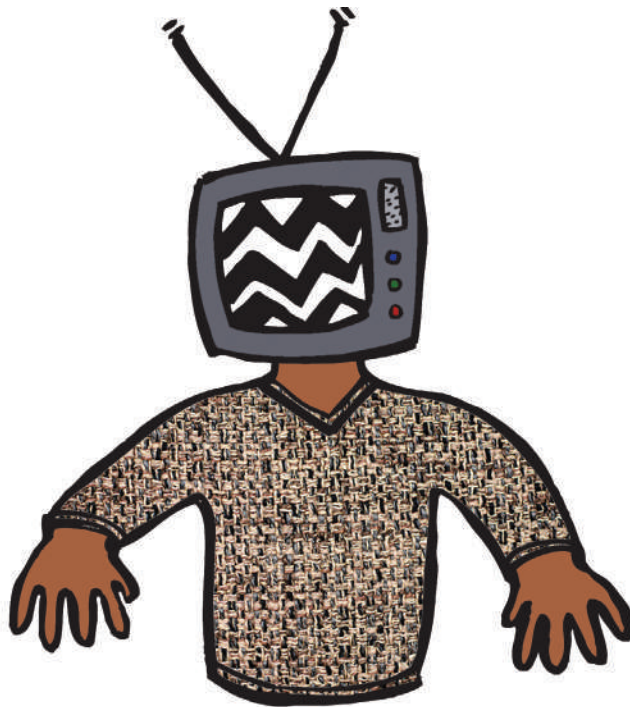
Before television, parents were firmer with their children, not because they believed this was a better way to raise children (which it is), but because firmness was necessary for the parents' survival. They observed their children and trained them to play alone for periods of time, constantly monitoring their development. They helped children learn to entertain themselves successfully and reliably. They trained their children to take a nap because quiet rest is good for the child. Parents made sure the kids slept or remained quiet in their room, playing or listening to music or moving around quietly.

After the advent of television, many of these practices disappeared. Nowadays, chil-

dren do not know how to amuse themselves. Instead of pursuing hobbies and adventures, once the TV is turned off they do nothing. They reject fun, creative activities, reading and experience boredom.

Before television, children were able to develop independence and change from being parent-centered (during infancy), to being environment-centered and active. To survive in society you have to be able to adapt. By the time children are three years old, they begin their interdependence and interaction with the world around them.

TV, however, is frequently used as a babysitter during this stage of a child's life. While watching TV, young children are safe, secure, and receptive, as they were in their mother's arms. They do not have to offer anything, as they must do when they play with another child. For children, watching TV has none of the risks that normal play has: they will not hurt themselves or land in trouble, and they will not make parents angry. Just as they are beginning to emerge from their infant helplessness, television returns them to a state of attachment and dependence.



Before television, children enlarged their interests and tried new things; they overcame boredom by inventing games, playing make-believe, reading, re-reading, writing letters, and pursuing hobbies. After television, children complain that they have “nothing to do,” and everything else seems less interesting. Never have they been so entertained and never have they been so bored! TV watching has become the safe, effortless, amusing way of experiencing time and life, while finding something fun to do has become like work! TV films or books take the imagination away from children and give them an unthinking experience instead of an intellectual one. They do not grow with the characters in the story, or understand their insights and struggles and values. Instead of days spent reading a story and then coming to its end, the whole story ends in 90 minutes. Children walk away from TV entertained but unfulfilled. At least while reading the book, they will have partly lived the experience, befriended the charac-

ters, and exercised their imagination. The touch, smell, and feel aspect of a book allows children to connect to the story, and to be able to read passages again and again. TV involves a withdrawal feeling, a kind of depression when a film is abruptly over and they have to walk away. There is a deep bond between us and books that cannot be studied, quantified or explained. That important emotional attachment is denied by TV.

TV reinforces helplessness and dependence on adults. In the past, free time provided children with the necessary opportunities for reducing their reliance on adults. Today, for many children free time is a curse. The only thing they find fun doing with their free time is to watch TV. Some children even eat, spend time with friends, and do their homework in front of the TV.

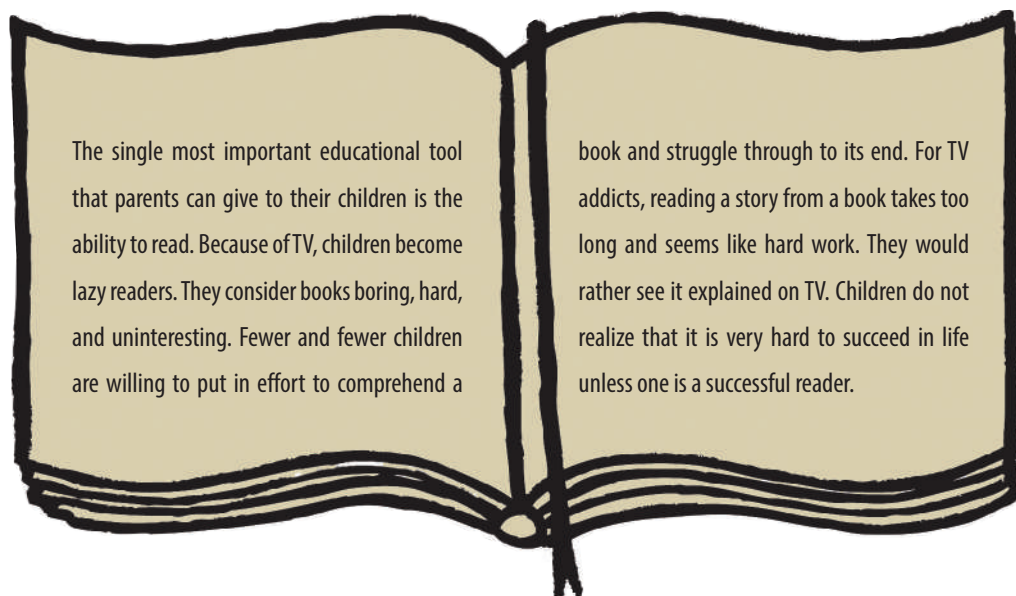
Family life has been seriously affected by television viewing. Daily routines frequently revolve around the TV, and family rituals have died out. Participation in religious and com-



munity activities has decreased, and television is a primary cause. Many parents complain that their home has become like a hotel and a restaurant: just a place to eat and sleep. They are frequently unaware that when TV dominates family life this is an inevitable result. For a family to be healthy, there must be a huge amount of shared experiences. A large quantity of everyday activities that occur and recur and change and develop over many years is the ingredient that creates strong family relationships. Otherwise, parents simply become caretakers, engaging in feeding, clothing, and sheltering, and not much else; parents diminish into people in the background of children's lives.

Television undermines the family by stealing time away from dealing with real live peo-

ple. The majority of American families watch television during meals, and not always at the same TV set! Even if they were all watching excellent TV programs about nature, morality and current events, they would still have deprived themselves of something more important. Did they share with each other what they did that day? Did they make plans, exchange views, share jokes, and talk about their triumphs and disasters? In what sense are they being a real family? While television by itself does not destroy family life, it certainly does not strengthen family life. However, it takes time away from creating relationships of trust and emotional security between family members, and it stands in the way of parents educating and enjoying their children.



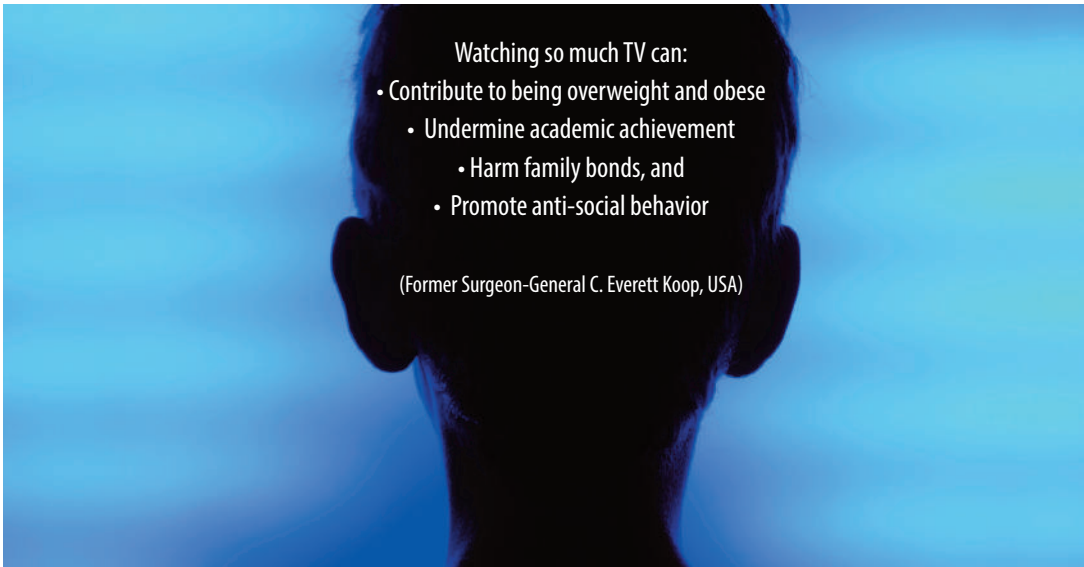
The single most important educational tool that parents can give to their children is the ability to read. Because of TV, children become lazy readers. They consider books boring, hard, and uninteresting. Fewer and fewer children are willing to put in effort to comprehend a

book and struggle through to its end. For TV addicts, reading a story from a book takes too long and seems like hard work. They would rather see it explained on TV. Children do not realize that it is very hard to succeed in life unless one is a successful reader.

### Delusions Formed by Television

Once I was called by a couple who had two children, to counsel them on their family problems. Both parents were practicing physicians. To my surprise, the mother said, “Before marriage, I thought that marriage would be full of fun without responsibilities, just like it is depicted on TV by Hollywood actresses.” If professionals are deceived by the television portrayal of life, then what chance do our children stand?

When we were in the second grade, the teacher read to us an ancient story of a nice old couple who had a cat and a dog. The cat betrayed the couple, while the dog was faithful to them. The dog ran after the cat, which fled and climbed a tree for safety. The story ended with the statement: “From that day on, whenever a dog saw a cat, he ran after her to bite her.” For many years, I really believed that the reason for dogs fighting cats was the original sin of the cat’s betrayal of the nice old couple. The teacher should have explained clearly that these stories were fiction because children believe what they hear and see. Similarly, parents have to tell their children that what they see on TV is not real.



### Fast TV Facts

- Watching TV is the leading leisure activity for Americans, with the typical American watching from two-and-a-half to almost five hours a day (depending on the survey and the time of year). (Stephens 2000)
- A Cambridge University study found that 14 and 15 year olds who spend even an hour watching TV or online achieve lower grades at GCSE. (Weale 2015)
- By age 18, American children will have seen an average of more than 200,000 acts of violence, including 16,000 murders on TV. (Villani 1999)
- The proportion of overweight American and British children has vastly increased over the past 30 years, owing, in part, to watching TV and a bad diet.

## Notable Quotes About Television

*“Television has changed a child from an irresistible force to an immovable object.”*

Author Unknown

*“If you came and you found a strange man... teaching your kids to punch each other, or trying to sell them all kinds of products, you’d kick him right out of the house; but here you are, you come in and the TV is on, and you don’t think twice about it.”*

Jerome Singer

*“Don’t you wish there were a knob on the TV to turn up the intelligence? There’s one marked ‘brightness’ but it doesn’t work.”*

Gallagher

*“Television has done much for psychiatry by spreading information about it, as well as contributing to the need for it.”*

Alfred Hitchcock

*“TV. If kids are entertained by two letters, imagine the fun they’ll have with twenty-six. Open your child’s imagination. Open a book.”*

Author Unknown

(Source: [www.quote garden.com](http://www.quote garden.com))

## The Stranger

“A few months before I was born, my dad met a stranger who was new to our small town. From the beginning, Dad was fascinated with this enchanting newcomer, and soon invited him to live with our family. The stranger was quickly accepted and welcomed me into the world a few months later. As I grew up I never questioned his place in our family. Mom taught me to love the Word of God. Dad taught me to obey God. But the stranger was our storyteller. He could weave the most fascinating tales. Adventures, mysteries and comedies were plentiful. He could occupy our whole family for hours each evening. He was like a friend to the whole family. He took Dad and me to our first baseball game. He was always encouraging us to see the movies and he even made arrangements to introduce us to several movie stars. The stranger was an incessant talker. Dad didn’t seem to mind, but sometimes Mom would quietly get up – while the rest of us were listening to one of his stories of faraway places – and go to her room, read her Bible and pray. I wonder now if she ever prayed that the stranger would leave. You see, my dad filled our household with morals. But this stranger never felt an obligation to honor them. Profanity, for example, was not allowed in our house – not from us, or our friends, or adults. Our longtime visitor, however, used bad words that burned my ears and made Dad squirm. The stranger was never confronted. My dad did not permit alcohol in his home – not even for cooking. But the stranger offered us beer and other alcoholic beverages often. He made cigarettes look tasty, cigars look attractive, and pipes distinguished. He talked freely about sex. His comments were sometimes rude, sometimes suggestive, and sometimes embarrassing. I know now that my early concepts of the man/woman

relationship were influenced by the stranger. As I look back, I believe it was the grace of God that prevented the stranger from influencing us more. Time after time he opposed the values of my parents. Yet he was seldom rebuked and never asked to leave. More than thirty years have passed since the stranger moved in with us. But if I were to walk into my parents' house today, you would still see him sitting over in a corner, waiting for someone to listen to him talk and watch him draw his pictures. His name? We always called him TV."

(Author Unknown)

**SET LIMITS ON THE AMOUNT AND CONTENT OF THE TELEVISION YOUR CHILDREN WATCH**

Pam decided to participate in National TV-turnoff Week. Her children, who were then 13, 11, and 4 grumbled at first, but stopped complaining as they found other things to do that week. The older boys read more and

played together, even teaching their little sister to play soccer. The children organized family activities and were kinder to one another. Not having a TV made a big difference. Family time was now available.

**NEVER WATCH A MOVIE IN FRONT OF YOUR CHILDREN THAT SHOWS ACTIVITIES YOU DO NOT WANT THEM DOING**

**Several parents have permanently turned off the TV and agreed that the effort was worth it. Kane's family made the transition on vacation:**

*There was no TV available when we were on vacation, so it was a natural time to make a change. At first, our daughter asked about it, but we just distracted her whenever she asked.*



Parents think children must be constantly entertained. Parents feel compelled to help their children: "Oh, I'll find something for you to do." After a while, however, they are comfortable letting their children find their own activities.

Young children particularly benefit from helping their parents with chores. Invite children to help with the cooking. Should parents be role models for their children? If children see parents relaxing or being busy without television, then children will learn to do this too.

## Experts and Research on Television for Children

Spock (1998) and the American Academy of Pediatrics (1999) say that toddlers and children **should not** watch TV at all as “infant TV viewing is associated with delayed language, shortened attention spans and delayed cognitive development... The scientific evidence of benefit is just not there and the best available evidence suggests harm.”

Spock recognizes that this strategy is “far too extreme” for most parents.

Rosemond (1993) suggests **prohibiting** TV until a child can read and enjoy books. Even then, limit it to five hours a week.

Rankin (2006) states major studies that suggest watching three hours or more of TV a day hurts school performance, but well-chosen educational shows can help. Educational shows have also been linked to increased creativity.



## A List of Family Alternatives to Watching TV

Most parents allow their children to watch TV, owing to the lack of options for filling the children’s time. Parents are so tired that TV gives them time to relax, keeping children out of their way. The solution is to start engaging in useful activities. We have mentioned the many evils of watching television for both children and parents. Perhaps the greatest harm that TV does to family life is to trivialize it, and this is a danger not realized by many. Families do not have interaction among themselves; TV prevents them from being together. Consider some of the alternatives to watching TV.

How would you treat a thief who steals your money? What about a thief who steals your time, and your family’s life?

TV is inflicting much more harm on you than stealing your money. It is taking your happiness away. Although you may restore your money somehow, you cannot restore your time and happiness.

Share with your child the inspiring and instructive stories and poems

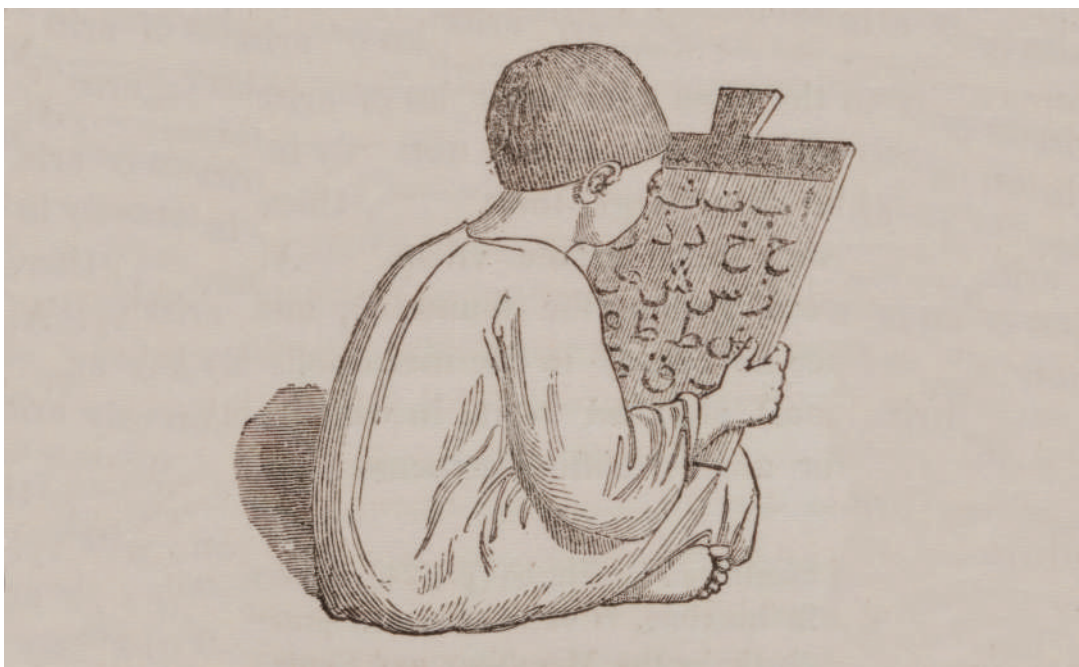
(Bennett 1996)



### Alternatives to Watching TV

Depending on the child's age, appropriate activities can be selected. Books that list thousands of activities for families to choose from among them:

1. Build a fort
2. Organize a community clean-up
3. Visit the library, borrow a book, attend library activities
4. Listen to the radio
5. Visit the zoo, or the museum
6. Paint a picture
7. Go to your community center or park
8. Go swimming
9. Read a book aloud to your younger sister/brother
10. Plan a picnic
11. Walk, run, or ride a bike
12. Sing a song, or memorize a poem
13. Go bird watching
14. Jump rope
15. Volunteer for a community organization or a charity
16. Go camping (even if it is just in the backyard)
17. Write a letter to a friend, a relative or a grandparent
18. Plant a flower, vegetable or herb garden
19. Read magazines or newspapers
20. Play chess
21. Make friendship bracelets; put one on one person's wrist, and one on another person's wrist
22. Donate surplus items to refugees or charities
23. Start a diary
24. Visit a local bookstore
25. Research your family history
26. Learn woodwork and make a bookshelf
27. Make crafts to give as gifts
28. Make up a story and write it down
29. Take a nature hike. Collect seeds and leaves. Make a collage with the materials you collected and post it on the refrigerator
30. Watch the night sky through binoculars: identify the different constellations. Observe the moon. Read something about astronomy
31. Bake cookies for your neighbors
32. Ask an older family member to tell you a story about his or her childhood. Write about it
33. Make jam
34. Make yogurt
35. Exercise
36. Walk to work or school
37. Go bowling
38. Play football
39. Attend religious services of various faiths
40. Run a potato sack race
41. Play soccer, volleyball and basketball
42. Learn typing
43. Learn how to use a computer
44. Learn to drive
45. Play table tennis
46. Organize a neighborhood hunt to find something hidden
47. Wash clothes by hand
48. Vacuum the house
49. Clean the windows
50. Cook dinner with friends or family
51. Reconcile bank statements
52. Write a book review
53. Discuss the family monthly budget
54. Prepare a party
55. Swap magazines with your friends
56. Clean up your room
57. Play frisbee or hockey
58. Write a letter to your favorite author, living or dead
59. Play with your pet or the neighbor's pets
60. Do yard work
61. Fly a kite
62. Go on a family trip
63. Hang a thermometer and barometer on the porch or a tree
64. Make up a play
65. Go sledding and make a snowman
66. Make a collage out of pictures from old magazines
67. Visit a nursing home
68. Babysit for new parents
69. Go hiking
70. Solve puzzles
71. Make a new friend
72. Start a book reading group
73. Play board games with your family or friends
74. Make an ant farm
75. Have a garden tea party
76. Make a miniature boat and float it in the water
77. Draw pictures of members of your family
78. Learn how to use a compass and a map
79. Learn the metric system
80. Have a conversation with an elderly person
81. Play checkers
82. Learn to sew
83. Visit the countryside
84. Milk a cow
85. Climb a tree
86. Collect jokes, record them in a book, and tell them to friends and family
87. Learn some riddles
88. Watch the sunset and the sunrise
89. Prepare a grocery list
90. Learn to say simple phrases in a few different languages. (Thank you, good morning/evening, yes, no, count 1 to 10, the days of the week...)



## More Serious Options

The following are more serious activities for children to perform (adapted from Beshir, et al. 1998).

### COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES

- Learn another language in addition to the two crucial ones: the indigenous language of your country and Qur'anic Arabic.
- Attend youth camps: Make sure that enough useful activities are organized for the children, especially during long vacations. In addition to the intellectual and spiritual content, the camp programs should include plays, sports, skits, games, and contests.
- Join a boys' and girls' club.
- Join *nashīd* (song) groups. Choose songs that are decent and easy for the children to learn and allow them to perform in community celebrations.
- Attend overnight parties: sleep-over

parties organized by the children and supervised by parents provide much fun for children and help create strong bonds among them.

- Play in the rain, snow or in the sun (use proper protection).

### 'Umar ibn al-Khattāb said:

"Teach your children swimming, archery, and horseback riding."

- Learn self-defense.
- Join *tajwīd* (Qur'an recitation with proper intonation) and poetry lessons.
- Learn safety rules in case of fire.
- Learn public-speaking.
- Learn debating.
- Learn English and Arabic calligraphy.
- Go fishing.
- Learn CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)
- Learn the Heimlich maneuver.

## NATURE ACTIVITIES

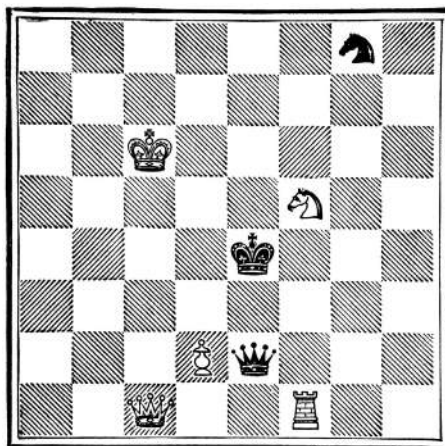
- **Explore Nature at Your Own Speed.** Hiking trails should be found where the family can take a leisurely stroll or a more energetic hike to see the wonders of nature: birds, insects, snakes, flowers, and trees. Children can spend hours hunting for rocks in the river. They can also go biking.
- **Gaze at the Stars.** Stargazing is a great activity. Use a map of the constellations. Grab a blanket and some fruit and go somewhere where there is very little light. It could be your backyard or the top of a hill. When it is completely dark, try pointing out different constellations to one another. Point out the Little Dipper, and then look for Leo, the Lion. Eventually, children will start finding their own shapes in the stars, just like they do in the clouds.

## GAMES

- Play the toes-and-fingers game, comparing the relative length of your fingers. Each person holds up his or her hand with the fingers right next to each other. You will discover that your index finger is shorter than your ring finger, and your middle finger is the longest, but that the pattern is different with each person. Then check your toes: take off your socks, lie on your backs next to each other, and look at your feet. Toes are different, too.
- Counting the ribs of your children can be fun, especially if done by the grandparents.
- Play the alphabet game. Each person in the car collects each of the letters of the alphabet from road signs. They must be

gathered in order. No one is allowed to turn around to see signs on the other side of the road. The first person to see “z” wins.

- On trips, “collect” license plates from as many states and countries as possible.
- Play “B.B. Bumblebee, I see something you don’t see.” You can keep a two-year-old busy for several minutes. You go first and say, “B.B. Bumblebee, I see something you don’t see, and it’s red.” Then you give your daughter a chance to look around the room and guess what red thing you might be looking at. When she gives the right answer, it is her turn. Or “I spy with my little eye something beginning with A” and the child has to guess what object you have seen beginning with the letter, in this case A.
- Play chess. One of the effective ways of training your children to think and be creative is to play a game of chess. It teaches patience and it disciplines the mind. You can also learn something about the personality of your opponents by analyzing their strategy in the game. Are they aggressive or defensive? Do they take risks or not?





**Sounds of Nature.**

Have children sit down, close their eyes, and be as quiet as they can, counting all the different sounds they can hear. Hear the sound of birds and insects and frog.

**Expose them to nature**

Our children are going away from the world of woods, rivers and mountains, into the world of TV, computers, and videogames. Take them back to nature.





### EATING WITH YOUR CHILDREN

According to surveys by the National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse (CASA) at Columbia University:

- Children who frequently eat dinner with their family (5-7 times per week) are likelier to report higher quality relationships with their parents. Family dinners are more than just sharing food. The conversations help children learn about their children's lives, the challenges they face, and the activities that children like to do. (CASA 2012)
- Children having frequent dinners with their parents is related to a decreased risk of their smoking, drinking or using drugs. Compared to teens who have frequent family dinners, those who have infrequent family dinners (fewer than 3 per week) are more than twice as likely to say that they expect to try drugs in the future (CASA 2010)
- Children who have frequent family dinners get better grades in school, have less stress at home, and trust their parents more. (CASA 2003)



## The Harm of Excessive Internet Use

Much of the discussion on the negative effects of TV can also be applied to the Internet and computer games. Parents often encourage excessive use of computers. Some parents assume computers are a tool that can bring only benefit to our lives. Not so! Parents expect their children to use computers moderately and responsibly. The reality, however, is that some kids use computers to waste hours in chat rooms, access useless websites, and look at pornography.

Like television, excessive Internet use can foster apathy, interfere with legitimate work, increase obesity, and hinder normal socialization between children. Children are also exposed to bad ideas and plenty of advertising.

Computers are a powerful tool which can bring benefits and much-needed information. However, parents have to supervise their use, introduce passwords, block certain sites, use safety measures, and become more familiar with the medium. Do not allow children to

spend excessive time on the Internet and keep computers in the living room in full view of the family.

### Computer Games

Computer games also take up much of children's – especially boys' – time. What may appear to be a harmless and innocent game, can actually harm children.

Computer games contain violence and are also highly addictive. Extreme cases of addiction have also led to loss of life (several deaths occurred in South Korea from game addiction) (BBC News 2005).

These games desensitize reality, so that much of the real world is reduced to a game and an arena for "fun." Games that encourage combat fighting and commando-style killing lower the value of human life. Militaries train their soldiers to kill using computer games like the ones children play. Other themes



Extensive television viewing is associated with aggressive behavior, poor academic performance, precocious sexuality, obesity, and the use of drugs or alcohol. Violent games are associated with hostility and physical fights.

**Playing violent games leads to:**

- 1) Increased physiological arousal,
- 2) Increased aggressive thoughts,
- 3) Increased aggressive feelings,
- 4) Increased aggressive behaviors, and
- 5) Decreased pro-social helping behaviors

include witchcraft, demons and the occult world. Magic and spells have become common in computer games.

Unfortunately, as technology advances, these games become more real and “life-like.” This is highly dangerous, blending the real world into fantasy. Children should not be encouraged to flee reality but to face life with all its challenges.

Parents need to limit the amount of time children spend on computer games and control the games they choose to play.

## Videogames and Children

Videogames were introduced in the 1970’s. Since then they have become very popular with children. Violence, substance abuse, and sex are becoming more common in videogames.

Paducah (Kentucky), Jonesboro (Arkansas), Littleton (Colorado), and Blacksburg (Virginia) are four American towns that experienced school shootings carried out by students who often played violent videogames. In the 1999 Columbine High School massacre (Gibbs 1999), teenagers Eric Harris and Dylan Klebold shot 13 people and injured 23 before committing suicide. These two

teenagers enjoyed playing the videogame Doom, a bloody shooting game intended to train soldiers to kill. Harris had created a customized version of the game with two shooters, extra weapons, unlimited ammunition, and victims who could not fight back – similar features to the actual shootings he was about to do. (Anderson and Dill 2000). The more children practice violent acts, the more likely they are to perform them. (Clark 1993)

There is a relationship between aggressive behavior by children and their exposure to aggression in videogames. The more a child engages in violence as part of a videogame, the more likely the child will engage in violent behavior towards other people.

Males play videogames more frequently than females.

Videogames are promoting antisocial and anti-religious behaviors (such as murder, verbal abuse, and theft).

The social content of videogames have negative portrayals of women. In the Nintendo games, women are usually cast as persons who are acted upon rather than as initiators of action; in extreme cases, they are depicted as victims. Many games were based on a scenario in which a woman is kidnapped or has to be rescued. (Funk 1993)



#### DEPICTION OF GENDER DIFFERENCES IN VIDEOGAMES AND TELEVISION:

1. In TV and videogames male–female interaction, men are usually more dominant.
2. Men on TV and in videogames are usually rational, ambitious, smart, competitive, powerful, stable, and tolerant, whereas women are romantic, submissive, and timid unless they are portrayed as manipulative villainesses.
3. For men, the emphasis is on strength, performance, and skill; for women, it is on attractiveness and desirability.
4. Marriage and family are not important to men in many TV shows. For nearly half the men, it was not possible to tell if they were married, a fact that was true for only 11 percent of the women.

Most females on night-time television are young, attractive, thin, and ornamental. Females are consistently placed in situations where looks count more than brains, and helpless and incompetent behaviors are expected. Men are twice as likely as women to be shown as competent and able to solve problems. Women are depicted as sex objects more frequently than men, and men are portrayed as inept when handling children's needs. (Seidman 1999; Davis 1990; Beal 1994)

On American music television, females are often shown as sex objects trying to gain the attention of a male. In rap music videos women are portrayed as objects of lust. Women are four times more likely than men to wear very little clothing, whereas men are almost always fully clothed.

**FAMILY DISTRACTION:** Videogames stress solo action rather than cooperation. A common game scenario is that of an anonymous

character performing an aggressive act against an anonymous enemy. The world of videogames has little sense of community and games do not allow play by more than one player at a time. The National Institute on Media and the Family has been studying and reporting on the influence of videogames for many years. We have found that many videogames glorify gang culture, celebrate brutality, promote crudeness, and support violence and brutality toward women!



## Conclusion

All in all, if we compare between the advantages and disadvantages of all these modern technological inventions that form part of our new digital culture (TVs, cell phones, tablets etc.) we find in general that life for younger generations is purer, more beautiful, and more

rewarding without them. They have become a necessary evil. In spite of the fact that these inventions have shrunk the distance between relatives in terms of communication and put an encyclopedia of knowledge at our finger tips, at the end of the day there is a price to pay. The darker side of this is that our children are left victims of addiction, dysfunctional families, as well as the spread of secular and extreme ideas. The uncontrollable use of these gadgets has enslaved the young to screens with fears that their development is being damaged. The duty of parents is to guide the new generation to the wise use of all these instruments, and to monitor their use in terms of educational value, rather than toys that kids spend too much time with. We need to be in control of them, rather than they being in control of us.

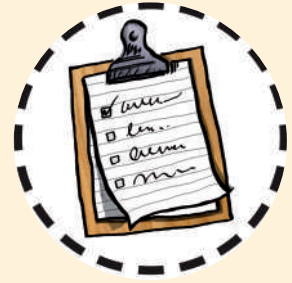
## In Summary

- Children who play less videogames do better in school and also get into fewer fights.
- Encourage educational games and discourage violent games.
- TV and videogames have less influence on children who have good character.
- Parents must set limits on the amount of time children spend on videogames.

## Turn off TV and Turn on Life

Enjoy children more and be with them. Parenting is the most challenging and most rewarding job; it requires science, art, and faith. Enjoy your children every day (rather than the TV).

## Activities



### ALTERNATIVES TO TELEVISION AND VIDEO GAMES

#### ACTIVITY 69: EDUCATIONAL VISITS

Expose children to many different institutions. “Tell me and I will forget. Show me and I will remember. Include me and I will understand.”

- Take your children to a court to see judges and lawyers.
- Take your children to police stations and prisons.
- Visit places of worship of other faiths with your children.
- Visit museums, parks, libraries, and farms.

#### ACTIVITY 70: MAKE THEM FOOD CONSCIOUS

Ask children about the ingredients of food and how meals are prepared: soups, pizza, bread, yogurt, cheese, hamburgers, pancakes, waffles, curry, biryani, cakes, honey, popcorn, mayonnaise, ketchup, tea and coffee.

Show children the ingredients and preparation of soap, shampoo, paper, ink, clothes, plastic, asphalt, shoes, furniture, and carpets.

Let each child choose one type of food and recipe and try to cook it with your help.

#### ACTIVITY 71: WHAT DO YOU VALUE THE MOST?

In a family meeting, ask each member: “If you had only one day to live, what would you do? Why?” Then let each one discuss the answer.

#### ACTIVITY 72: GEMS OF WISDOM TO CHILDREN!

Get the family together and ask a child to read aloud the following passages. Explain the meaning and share examples from your experiences. Encourage children to share their opinions.

##### **My Child: Be cautious of...**

The noble man if you insult him,  
 The wise man if you embarrass him,  
 The ignoble man if you are gracious to him,  
 The foolish man if you joke with him, and  
 The dissolute man if you associate with him.

**O My Beloved Child;**

I savored all kinds of delights and found nothing as sweet as health.

I suffered all kinds of bitterness and found nothing more bitter than the need for others.

I carried heavy loads of iron and rocks and found nothing as heavy as debt.

Be aware that your lifetime is only two kinds of days...one for you and one against you,

When it is your day, do not be arrogant and ungrateful,

When it is against you, just be patient.

(‘ALĪ IBN ABŪ ṬĀLIB)

**ACTIVITY 73: ARE YOU MANAGING YOUR FAMILY WISELY?****A Checklist: How Am I Doing As a Parent?**

Parenting is both challenging task and rewarding. Parents are involved in nurturing, disciplining, managing, leading, and counseling. Parents engage in teaching, training, coaching, and mentoring. They are like a compassionate doctor whose aim is always to help improve and do no harm. Parents empower, encourage, enhance, and extend a helping hand to children.

Review your parenting practices item by item. (It may take several sessions to cover all the points).

**As a parent:**

- Did I choose my spouse wisely?  
The time and effort I spend finding the right spouse is nothing compared with the time I will have to spend dealing with the wrong spouse. Search thoroughly so that you can get along well.
- Did I explain the family mission to my children clearly?
- Did I teach the correct values? What makes a home wonderful is not walls and ceilings but values and morals.
- Did I promote the best abilities in each of my children? Each child has distinct interests and hobbies; we need to strengthen their talents.
- Did I make the best use of our family resources: time, money, and materials?
- Did I pay attention to my children’s feelings and perceptions? Their perceptions matter. I need to “walk a mile in their shoes.”
- Did I coach my children? Children do not like to be ignored, even if they are doing wrong. They need to be worked with, included, recognized, and rewarded.
- Did I provide my children with proper guidelines? Parents need to provide discipline, feedback, and rules.
- Did I set a good example? The way you talk to one another and about one another, the types of jokes you share, the promises you keep, the friends that you have, and the credit you appropriately share...are all important.
- Did I do all my parenting duties for the sake of our Creator, Our Lord, Who gifted and entrusted me with this family?
- Did I make plans to accomplish our family goals? Your family plan should answer these questions:



- What needs to be accomplished?
- Why does it need to be done? How does it contribute to our overall mission?
- When does it need to be accomplished?
- Where are we now in relation to this goal?
- Who will be required to accomplish the plan?
- How will it be accomplished? What specific activities are entailed, and what resources are required?

**YOUR CHILDREN AND SPOUSE DEPEND ON YOU,  
JUST AS YOU DEPEND ON THEM. DO NOT LET THEM DOWN.**



# Conclusion

## Conclusion

WE BELIEVE THAT the family has the capacity to and is meant to produce righteous, effective citizens. This task is best done within a happy and supportive home. Parents are the first and best teachers for their children. Parents need to act as models, shepherds, pastors, educators, trainers, disciplinarians, mentors, and coaches.

Today, neither the Western world nor the Muslim world offers a satisfactory model for parenting. We need to learn from each other. The West has adopted a lifestyle that is focused on self-gratification. Morality and values have weakened. This value-neutral system has suffered from drug abuse, alcoholism, sexual promiscuity, and the weakening of the family.

On the other hand, the Muslim world is rife with oppression, coercion, fear, corruption, and intimidation. Some Muslims possess a slave mentality, that stifles courage, creativity, and freethinking. Some parts of the Muslim world have produced an irrational, superstitious, and dependent generation of children, who grow up without concern for the public interest.

Non-Muslims need to put God back in their lives and complement their great achievements in science and technology with religiosity that recognizes *Allāhu Akbar* (God is Greater) and *Allāhu A'lam* (God knows best). Muslims need to rediscover God and promote peaceful, free societies, practicing tolerance and democracy (*shūrā*).

On a micro-level, good parenting is the

seed from which all this can spring. Parenting is a 24/7 task, 365 days a year. It is an effort with no vacation, no delegation, done under countless interferences and much stress. It demands a father and mother team with rationality and knowledge complemented by emotions and feelings. Psychology, sociology, medical sciences, communication, and faith are all necessary requirements for parenting. We cannot win a war with our children; we have to win them over with love, patience, and two-way communication. Never forget that every child is shouting: "Please make me feel important."

Many parents think that they know their children well and vice versa, but this is rarely the case. Children may perceive help as interference, advice as bossing, and affection as babying. There exists an erroneous perception among many children that their parents do not love them!

Reduce the negative aspects and enhance the positive traits in your child's personality. Parents need to identify what style of parenting they exhibit: autocratic, permissive, democratic or authoritative. Parents have to ask themselves: "Are we really doing the right thing?" The answer can be sought from as many sources as possible.

Learn the child's physical and emotional phases of development. Achieve the maximum potential of each child at the right time. For example, children can memorize well, and learn languages and music quite easily, before the age of ten.

Peers have tremendous influence on

If I had my child to raise all over again, I'd build self-esteem first, and the house later. I'd finger-paint more, and point the finger less. I would do less correcting and more connecting. I'd take my eyes off my watch, and watch with my eyes. I'd take more hikes and fly more kites. I'd stop playing serious, and seriously play. I would run through more fields and gaze at more stars. I'd do more hugging and less tugging. (Loomans 2000)

children. Parents have to provide a welcoming atmosphere in their homes to their children's friends. Parents need to befriend the friends and parents of their children's friends to attract the right kind of friends.

Parents need to acquire the skills, education, and tools needed to raise their children properly.

Character building has a time limit. Breast-feeding prevents many diseases and provides the infant with psychological and emotional "capital." Teach children love, courage, creativity, honesty, freedom, self-confidence, generosity, and trust.

Parents need to teach each child time management, money management, the etiquette of disagreement, decision making, the art of supplication, problem solving, good manners (politeness, respect, patience, humbleness), the art of listening, and modesty.

Children whose fathers and mothers are too busy for them are like orphans. Most parents do not spend enough time with their children and they resort to other means to compensate (like television, babysitters, and gifts). Watching too much television is harmful. The solution is spending quality and quantity time with the family. The extended family (grandparents, aunts, uncles, and cousins) are the best babysitters, mentors and role models.

Build the character traits of love, courage, honesty, creativity, responsibility, and independence. All this has to be done within a happy home environment, which acts as an incubator to produce righteous adults. A happy home is based on continual two-way communication between parents and chil-



dren. Sincere praise is a basic ingredient when complimenting your children in things they do right. Organizing monthly family meetings is an excellent practice and conducive to establishing family harmony. Touching, kissing, hugging, and smiling builds affection between parents and children. Parents need to master the art of listening to their children.

Children are good observers, but poor interpreters. They see and observe how their father and mother treat each other, and how they treat their grandparents, relatives, siblings, guests, the rich and the poor, the live-in help (maids and servants) and the neighbors. They watch how they treat pets, animals, plants, flowers, and the environment. They compare their parents' words with their deeds and uncover the truth as well as hypocrisy. "Do as I say, not as I do" is not acceptable. Parents should practice what they preach. However, when parents make a mistake, the least they can do is to confess their shortcomings sincerely to their children.

Children need role models. If parents do not provide them with good role models, children may choose the wrong ones. The best of all role models are the Prophets of God, followed by those leaders across the globe who promote morality and family values.

Mothers play the most vital role in child rearing. It is not a coincidence that Prophets Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad (peace be upon them all) were all raised by their mothers. To honor women in our life, men have to demonstrate their respect for them in words and actions.

One parent paused and remarked: "I am

too insignificant to make a difference!” This is not true. Parenting is a task too important to do in isolation. Forming support groups is very useful. You cannot change your ancestors but you can certainly improve your descendants. As a parent, you can make a great difference in this world, so do not lose hope. It is never too late!

Children’s personalities are influenced by

nature, nurture, and, above all, the Will of the Creator! Parenting is a science and an art.

This book is the first in a series and, God willing, other books will follow. We invite scholars and experts to enrich the field of parenting with their much needed contribution.

At the end of your life ask yourself the following question: “Have I been a good parent who tried to improve the world?”

**Do Your Best. Have Faith in God and Rest!**  
What will matter at the end is not what kind of  
cars, houses, or bank account you had,  
but how good a parent you were!

**Don’t wait until it is too late!**



# Appendix 1

Selected Qur'anic Verses and Traditions  
of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ on Parenting

## Selected Qur'anic Verses

*And those who pray "Our Lord! Grant unto us spouses and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes and give us (the grace) to lead the righteous."*

(Qur'an 25:74)

*And those who believe and whose families follow them in Faith to them shall We join their families: nor shall We deprive them [of any of the fruit] of their works: each individual is hostage to his own deeds. (Qur'an 52:21)*

*It is not your wealth nor your sons that will bring you nearer to Us in degree: but only those who believe and work Righteousness; these are the ones for whom there is a multiplied Reward for their deeds while secure they [reside] in the dwellings on high! (Qur'an 34:37)*

*It is Allah Who created you in a state of [helpless] weakness, then gave [you] strength after weakness then after strength gave [you] weakness and a head of white hair: He creates as He wills and it is He Who has all knowledge and power.*

(Qur'an 30:54)

*It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing; and He gave you hearing and sight and intelligence and affections: that you may give thanks [to Allah]. (Qur'an 16:78)*

*O you who believe! Truly among your spouses and your children are [some that are] enemies to yourselves: so beware of them! But if you forgive and overlook and cover up [their faults], verily Allah is Oft-Forgiving Most Merciful.*

(Qur'an 64:14)

*O you who believe! Let not your riches or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah. If any act thus, the loss is their own. (Qur'an 63:9)*

*Say: "The true losers are those who lose their own souls and their families on the Day of Judgment: Ah! that is indeed the [real and] evident Loss!"*

(Qur'an 39:15)

*Behold, Luqman said to his son by way of instruction: "O my son! Join not in worship [others] with Allah: for false worship is indeed the highest wrong-doing." And We have enjoined on man [to be good] to his parents: in travail upon travail*

*did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning: [hear the command], “Show gratitude to Me and to thy parents: to Me is [thy final] Goal. But if they strive to make you join in worship with Me things of which you hast no knowledge, obey them not; yet bear them company in this life with justice [and consideration], and follow the way of those who turn to Me [in love]: in the end the return of you all is to Me, and I will tell you the truth [and meaning] of all that you did.”*

*“O my son!” [said Luqman], “If there be [but] the weight of a mustard-seed and it were [hidden] in a rock or [anywhere] in the heavens or on earth, Allah will bring it forth: for Allah understands the finest mysteries, [and] is well-acquainted [with them]. O my son! Establish regular prayer, enjoin what is just, and forbid what is wrong: and bear with patient constancy whatever betide you; for this is firmness [of purpose] in [the conduct of] affairs. And swell not your cheek [for pride] at people, nor walk in insolence through the earth; for Allah does not love any arrogant boaster. And be moderate in your pace, and lower your voice; for the harshest of sounds without doubt is the braying of the ass.”*

(Qur’an 31:13–19)

*Wealth and sons are allurements of the life of this world: but the things that endure Good Deeds are best in the sight of your Lord as rewards and best as [the foundation for] hopes. (Qur’an 18:46)*

*“O my Lord! Make me one who establishes regular Prayer and also [raise such] among my offspring, O our Lord! and accept my supplication.” (Qur’an 14:40)*

*“O our Lord! Forgive me, my parents, and [all] Believers, on the Day that the Reckoning will be established!” (Qur’an 14:41)*

*And as for that wall, it belonged to two orphan boys [living] in the town, and beneath it was [buried] a treasure belonging to them [by right]. Now their father had been a righteous man, and so your Sustainer willed it that when they come of age, they should bring forth their treasure by your Sustainer’s grace.*

(Qur’an 18:82)

## Traditions of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ

People are like minerals [or metals, having their own character]; the best of people in the [pre-Islamic] age of ignorance (*jāhiliyyah*) are the best of them in [the age of] Islam, if they understand [and comprehend].

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ AND MUSLIM)

The most desirable of activities after the rituals is making a Muslim happy.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

It is better for a man to discipline his son than to give charity every day.

(AL-TIRMIDHĪ)

When a person dies, his acts come to an end, except for three: recurring charity, or knowledge [by which people] benefit, or a pious child who prays for the deceased.

(MUSLIM)

Your Lord has a right on you; and your own body has a right on you; and your family has a right on you; so you should fulfill the rights of all those who have a right on you.

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

It is a big sin for a man to neglect his responsibilities and withhold the subsistence from his dependents.

(ABŪ DĀWŪD)

“All of you are guardians and responsible for your wards and the things under your care. The Imam is the guardian of his subjects and is responsible for them. A man is the guardian of his family and is responsible for them. A wife is the guardian of her husband’s house and is responsible for it. A servant is the guardian of his boss’s belongings and is responsible for them. All of you are guardians and responsible for your wards and the things under your care.”

(AL-BUKHĀRĪ)

### Prophet Muhammad’s ﷺ Advice to a Child

Ibn ‘Abbās, while he was a child, was told by Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

“O young man: I am teaching you a few words. Feel close to Allah, Remember Allah; Allah will protect you.

Remember Allah; Allah will take care of you. If you have a need, turn to Allah to provide you. If you need help ask Allah for help.

Know that if the whole world is united against you, it will be unable to harm you unless Allah has willed so. If the whole world is united to benefit you, it will be unable to benefit you unless Allah has willed so.”

(AL-TIRMIDHĪ AND AḤMAD IBN ḤANBAL)

# Appendix 2

## Activities List



## Activities List

ACTIVITY NO.	CHAPTER NO.	PAGE NO.
1. Did You Ever Wonder Why?	1	20
2. Your Parenting Style	1	20
3. A List of Children's Common Misbehavior	1	20
4. Reflections on a Poem	1	21
5. Today's Parents vs. Yesterday's	1	22
6. As a Parent, You Can Make a Difference!	1	22
7. Children: What do You Expect from Your Parents?	1	22
8. The Three Major Worries of the Twenty-first Century	2	66
9. Application of Attributes to Children	2	66
10. Discussing the Real Causes of Violence in Children	2	67
11. Dealing with Social Problems	2	67
12. Dr. Spock's (1903–1998) Parenting Model in America: Some Lessons "Do as I Say, Not as I do!"	2	67
13. Discussion of Culture Shock	2	68
14. The Mentality of True Leaders	2	68
15. Sharing Family History	2	69
16. Discussion of the Home Environment	3	80
17. Parents: Teach Your Children	3	80
18. Some Mistaken Proverbs in Arab Culture	3	81
19. A Worldview Based on True Friendship	3	81
20. Calm Discussion Among Family Members: Regularly!	3	81
21. The Progress of Japan and Germany vs. the Backwardness of Muslim Countries	4	99
22. Making the Connection Between Children and Their Creator – Early On!	4	99
23. Appreciating the Favors and Blessings of God	4	101
24. Putting Problems into Perspective	4	101
25. Seven Concepts to Teach Children	4	101
26. Communicating Important Concepts	5	111
27. Difficult Personal Experiences	6	120
28. Discussion of Thoughts on Parenting	6	120
29. Questions and Responses for Parents and Teenagers	7	130
30. A Problem-Solving Activity	7	130
31. It Bothers Me...	8	148
32. Establish a Book of the Month System	9	167
33. Advice for Parents	10	190
34. Medical Check-Up Table	11	222
35. Family Physical Fitness Plan	11	222
36. Engage Better with Meaningful Greetings	11	222

37. Sleeping Habits	11	222
38. Parents' Chat	12	249
39. Thank God for What I Am!	12	249
40. Barack Obama: An Example of Single Parenting!	12	249
41. Enrich the Brains of Your Children!	13	297
42. A Good Deed Chart System for Children	13	297
43. Memorization of a Supplication	14	347
44. Daily Loving Rituals	14	347
45. Sharing Experiences	14	347
46. One of the Most Harmful Vices You Want Children to Avoid	14	348
47. Sharing Experiences of Fear	14	348
48. Nine Ways to Raise a Coward	14	348
49. Courage and Faith	14	348
50. Courage: A Test for Teenagers	14	349
51. Reduce Children's Fear During Wars and Disasters	14	349
52. How to Say "No" and Still Be Friends	14	350
53. Courage is...	14	350
54. Your Child's Role Models	14	351
55. The Child Who is a Bad Influence	14	351
56. Reliability Test	14	351
57. Contentment	14	352
58. Active Engagement	14	352
59. If I Had Known Better, I Would Have Acted Differently!	14	353
60. Testing the Coefficient of Dominance of Parents	15	402
61. Explain Your Family Value System to Your Children	15	402
62. Are You a Supportive or Interfering Parent?	15	402
63. God is Watching <i>All</i> Groups	15	403
64. A Lesson on Accidents and Responsibility!	15	403
65. Family Exercises to Foster Creativity	15	404
66. Characters that Count	15	405
67. Explaining Tricky Questions	15	405
68. It is the Perception of the Thief that Matters! A Creative Solution	15	406
69. Educational Visits	16	426
70. Make Them Food Conscious	16	426
71. What Do You Value the Most?	16	426
72. Gems of Wisdom to Children!	16	426
73. Are You Managing Your Family Wisely?	16	427



# Bibliography

# Bibliography

## ENGLISH

- Abd al-Ati, Hammudah. *The Family Structure in Islam*. Indianapolis, IN: American Trust Publications, 1997.
- *Islam in Focus*, 3rd rev. edn. Beltsville, MD: Amana Publications, 1998.
- Abdul Hye, Hamid. "Islam on the Rearing of Children." *The Muslim World Journal*, vol. 18 (issues 11 & 12) India, May/June 1991.
- Abdullah, Nina. "Qur'an Memorization and Memory." Unpublished paper. Reston, Virginia, 1994.
- Abel, Gene and Nora Harlow. *The Stop Child Molestation Book*. La Vergne, Tennessee: Ingram Content Group, 2001.
- AbuSulayman, AbdulHamid. "Islam and the Family." Unpublished paper presented at the Conference on 'Youth.' Brunei, April 4, 1984.
- *Islamization of Knowledge: General Principles and Work Plan*. Herndon, VA: IIIT, 1995.
- "Islamic Educational Reform: Top Priority in Intellectual Islamic Work." Editorial. *The American Journal of Islamic Social Sciences (AJISS)*, vol. 15, issue 1, USA, Spring 1998.
- Abu-Talib, Ali. *Nahjul Balagha (Peak of Eloquence)*. Elmhurst, New York: Tahrike Tarsile Qur'an, 1996.
- Adler, Jerry and Pat Wingert. "Building a Better Dad." *Newsweek*, June 17, 1996.
- Adolphus, Katie, Clare L. Lawton and Louise Dye. "The Effects of Breakfast on Behaviour and Academic Performance in Children and Adolescents." *Frontiers in Human Neuroscience*, vol. 7, August 8, 2013. [http://www.frontiersin.org/Journal/Abstract.aspx?s=537&name=human\\_neuroscience&ART\\_DOI=10.3389/fnhum.2013.00425](http://www.frontiersin.org/Journal/Abstract.aspx?s=537&name=human_neuroscience&ART_DOI=10.3389/fnhum.2013.00425)
- Agnivesh, Swami, Rama Mani and Angelika Köster-Lossack. "Missing: 50 Million Indian Girls." *International Herald Tribune*, November 25, 2005.
- AHDB Dairy. "UK Dairy Consumption." September 9, 2015. <http://dairy.ahdb.org.uk/market-information/dairy-sales-consumption/uk-dairy-consumption/#.Vi34SNbA6qA>
- Ahmad, Imad-ad-Dean. *Islam and the Discovery of Freedom*. Beltsville, MD: Amana Publications; 1st edn., 1997.
- Aids Education Global Information System (AEGIS), (website article dated August 31, 2001): <http://www.aegis.com/news/afp/2001/af010886.html>
- Akhtar, et al. "Views on Breastfeeding in Medical Science and Islam." *Journal of Islamic Medical Association (JIMA)*, vol. 30, 1998.
- Alcohol Concern. Factsheet: Young People and Alcohol. September 2009. <http://www.alcoholconcern.org.uk/publications/factsheets-and-booklets/factsheet-young-people>
- 'Ali, 'Abdullah Yusuf. *Translation of The Meaning of the Holy Qur'an*. Beltsville, MD: Amana Publications, 2004.
- Allain, Annelies. *Protecting Infant Health*. Penang, Malaysia: International Baby Food Action Network, 1993.
- Altalib, Ilham. *The Muslim Family in North America. Ten Unpublished Articles*. Reston, Virginia: 1984.
- *The Human Heart in the Qur'an*, Seminar at ADAMS Center, Herndon, Virginia, September 2008.
- Amabile, T.M. and B.A. Hennessey. "The Motivation For Creativity in Children" in T. Pittman & A. Boggiano (Eds.) *Achievement And Motivation: A Social Developmental Perspective*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1992.



- American Academy of Pediatrics. "Media Use by Children Younger Than 2 Years." Council on Communications and Media Executive Committee. *Pediatrics*, Vol 128 No. 5, November 2011. [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- American Academy of Pediatrics. "Understanding Childhood Fears and Anxieties." 2007. <https://www.healthychildren.org/english/health-issues/conditions/emotional-problems/Pages/Understanding-Childhood-Fears-and-Anxieties.aspx>
- American College of Pediatricians. "Cohabitation: Effects of Parental Cohabitation and other Non-Marital Sexual Activity on Children – Part 2 of 2." July 2014. <http://www.acped.org/the-college-speaks/position-statements/societal-issues/cohabitation-part-2-of-2>
- American Sexual Health Association. "Statistics." <http://www.ashasexualhealth.org/stdsstis/statistics/>
- Anderson, Judith P. and John Blosnich. "Disparities in Adverse Childhood Experiences among Sexual Minority and Heterosexual Adults: Results from a Multi-State Probability-Based Sample." *PLoS One*, vol. 8 (1), 2013. <http://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0054691>
- Athar, Shahid. "Sex Education for Muslim Youth and Their Parents." *Journal of Islamic Medical Association (JIMA)*, vol. 22, USA, 1990.  
 ——— *Reflections of an American Muslim*. Chicago, IL: Kazi Publications, 1994.  
 ——— (ed.) *Sex Education: An Islamic Perspective*. <http://www.teachislam.com/dmdocuments/33/BOOK/>
- Atkins, Andrea. "The Gender Divide." *Parenting Magazine*, August 1998.
- Badaraco, Joseph. *Leading Quietly*. Harvard Business Review Press, 2002.
- Badi, Jamal and Mustapha Tajudin. *Creative Thinking: An Islamic Perspective*. 2nd edn. International Islamic University Malaysia: Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 2005.
- Bailey, Joseph. *The Serenity Principle*. San Francisco, CA: Harper & Row, 1990.
- Ballard, Olivia and Ardythe L. Morrow. "Human Milk Composition: Nutrients and Bioactive Factors." *Pediatric Clinics of North America*, vol. 60 (1), February 2013. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3586783/>
- al-Bar, Mohammad Ali and Osama Kandil. "Breastfeeding and Islamic Teaching." *Islamic World Medical Journal*, July/August 1986.
- Barazangi, Nimat Hafez. "The Education of North American Muslim Parents and Children: Conceptual Change as a Contribution to the Islamization of Education." *AJISS*. 7(3), 1990.
- Baron-Cohen, Simon. "The Extreme Male Brain Theory of Autism." *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, vol. 6, issue 6, June 2002.
- Barzinji, Jamal. "The Prophet as a Father." Lecture at ADAMS Center, Herndon, VA, April, 11, 1993.
- Bashir, Askia H. *How to Manage Your Parents (Without Manipulation)*. Atlanta, GA: KYD Publishers, 1995.
- Baumrind, Diana. 1991. "The Influence of Parenting Style on Adolescent Competence and Substance Use." *The Journal of Early Adolescence* 11(1): 56–95.
- Baumrind, Diana et al. *Parenting for Character: Five Experts, Five Cases*. Portland, Oregon: Center for Spiritual and Ethical Education, 2008.
- BBC News. "Breast Milk 'Boosts Babies' Brainpower." 8 May 2002. <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/health/1974976.stm>
- BBC News. "Saudi paedophile to be beheaded." 2009. [http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle\\_east/8342005.stm](http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/middle_east/8342005.stm)
- BBC News. "South Korean Dies after Games Session." 10 August 2005.

- <http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/technology/4137782.stm>
- Beal, C. *Boys And Girls: The Development of Gender Roles*. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1994.
- Begley, Sharon. "Your Child's Brain." *Newsweek*, vol. 127, no. 8, p.54, February 19, 1996.
- "Your Child's Brain: Use It or Lose It." *Newsweek*, June 17, 1996.
- and Pat Wingert. "Teach Your Parents Well." *Newsweek*, April 28, 1997.
- "The Parent Trap." *Newsweek*, September 7, 1997.
- "A Mother's Cocaine Use: They Call Them Snowbabies." *Newsweek*, September 29, 1998.
- "Tuning Up the Brain." *Newsweek*, Fall/Winter 2000.
- Bennett, William. *The Book of Virtues*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1996.
- Beresin, Eugene V. "The Impact of Media Violence on Children and Adolescents: Opportunities for Clinical Interventions." 2009.  
<https://nnomy.org/en/resources/blog/article-archive2/item/586-the-impact-of-media-violence-on-children-and-adolescents-opportunities-for-clinical-interventions.html>
- Beshir, Ekram and Mohamed Rida. *Meeting the Challenge of Parenting in the West: An Islamic Perspective*. Beltsville, MD: Amana Publications, 1998.
- Billler, Henry. *Fathers and Families: Paternal Factors in Child Development*. Westport, Connecticut: Auburn House, 1993.
- "The Father Factor in Building a Better Dad." *Newsweek*, June 17, 1996.
- Blake, Christine E., Tiara N. Rosemond, Jennifer Bernal and Edward A. Frongillo. "The role of television during family meals: Enable or disrupter of communication." First published: 01 April 2016.  
[https://doi.org/10.1096/fasebj.30.1\\_supplement.149.5](https://doi.org/10.1096/fasebj.30.1_supplement.149.5)  
[https://faseb.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1096/fasebj.30.1\\_supplement.149.5](https://faseb.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1096/fasebj.30.1_supplement.149.5) [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Blum, Deborah. *Sex on the Brain: The Biological Differences Between Men and Women*. New York: Penguin Books, 1998.
- Bohmer, Carol and Andrea Parrot. *Sexual Assault on Campus: The Problem and the Solution*. New York: Lexington Books, 1993.
- Boorstein, Sylvia. *It's Easier Than You Think*. San Francisco, CA: HarperCollins, 1996.
- Booth, Caroline and Mindy Henderson. *I Love My Grandmother Because....* Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1998.
- Boydston, Jo Ann, ed. *The Collected Works of John Dewey*. Carbondale and Edwardsville: Southern Illinois University Press, 1969-1991.
- Bradley, Raymond Trevor, Mike Atkinson, Dana Tomasino and Robert A. Rees. *Facilitating Emotional Self-Regulation in Preschool Children*. Boulder Creek, California: Institute of HeartMath, 2009.
- Brady, David and Rebekah Burroway. "Targeting, Universalism, and Single-Mother Poverty: A Multilevel Analysis Across 18 Affluent Democracies." *Demography*, vol. 49, issue 2, 2012, pp.719-746.
- Branden, Nathaniel. *The Psychology of Self-Esteem: A Revolutionary Approach to Self-Understanding that Launched a New Era in Modern Psychology*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 2001.
- Brazelton, Leach and Michael Lemonick. "War of the Diapers." *Time*, January 25, 1999, vol. 153, no. 3.
- Brizendine, Louann. *The Female Brain*. New York: Morgan Road Books, 2006.
- Brooks, Arthur. *Gross National Happiness*. New York: Basic Books, 2008.
- Brown, H. Jackson, Jr. *Life's Little Treasure Book On Success*. Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1994.
- *Life's Little Treasure Book On Marriage and the Family*. Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1994.
- *Life's Little Treasure Book On Parenting*. Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1995.
- *Life's Little Treasure Book On Friendship*. Nashville, TN: Rutledge Hill Press, 1996.

- Burgess, Adrienne. *Fathers and Parenting Interventions*. London: Fatherhood Institute, 2009.
- Burt, Sandra and Linda Perlis. *Parents as Mentors: A New Perspective on Parenting that Can Change Your Child's Life*. Rocklin, CA: Prima Publishing, 1999.
- Campo, Juan. *Encyclopedia of Islam*. New York: Infobase Publishing, 2009.
- Canadian Child Care Federation. "Children and Creativity." Resource Sheet no. 15, [http://www.cccffcsge.ca/docs/cccf/rs015\\_en.htm](http://www.cccffcsge.ca/docs/cccf/rs015_en.htm)
- Canadian Paediatric Society. "Screen time and young children: Promoting health and development in a digital world." Digital Health Task Force, Ottawa, Ontario. *Paediatr Child Health*. 2017 Nov; 22(8): 461–468. Published online 2017 Oct 9. doi: 10.1093/pch/pxx123 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5823000/> [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Cancer Research UK. "Cervical Cancer Research Factors." <http://info.cancerresearchuk.org/cancerstats/types/cervix/riskfactors/>
- Canfield, Jack and Mark Victor Hansen. *Another Sip of Chicken Soup for the Soul*. Kansas City, MO: Andrews McMeel Publishing, 1997.
- . *Chicken Soup for the Father's Soul*. Deerfield Beach, Florida: Health Communications, 2001
- Carlson, Richard. *Don't Sweat the Small Stuff – and It's All Small Stuff: Simple Ways to Keep the Little Things from Taking over Your Life*. New York: Hyperion, 1997.
- Carmichael, Mary. "Stronger, Faster, Smarter." *Newsweek*, March 26, 2007.
- . "A Shot of Hope." *Newsweek*, October 1, 2007.
- Cassidy, Anne. "Take Charge of Your Time." *Working Mother*, May 1998.
- Cassidy, Jude and Phillip Shaver. *Handbook of Attachment: Theory, Research and Clinical Applications*. New York: Guilford Press, 1999.
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC]. "Sexual Violence: Facts at a Glance." 2012. <http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/pdf/sv-datasheet-a.pdf>
- CDC. "10 Leading Causes of Death by Age Group, United States – 2013." [http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/pdf/leading\\_causes\\_of\\_death\\_by\\_age\\_group\\_2013-a.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/injury/wisqars/pdf/leading_causes_of_death_by_age_group_2013-a.pdf)
- CDC. "Breastfeeding Report Card: United States/2013." July 2013. <http://www.cdc.gov/breastfeeding/pdf/2013breastfeedingreportcard.pdf>
- CDC. "Breastfeeding Report Card: United States/2014." July 2014. <http://www.cdc.gov/breastfeeding/pdf/2014breastfeedingreportcard.pdf>
- CDC. "Reported STDs in the United States: 2013 National Data for Chlamydia, Gonorrhea, and Syphilis." December 2014. <http://www.cdc.gov/std/stats13/std-trends-508.pdf>
- CDC. "About Teen Pregnancy: Pregnancy in the United States." Last updated May 19, 2015. <http://www.cdc.gov/teenpregnancy/about/index.htm>
- CDC. "Breastfeeding among U.S. Children Born 2002-2012 CDC National Immunization Surveys." Division of Nutrition, Physical Activity and Nutrition. Last updated July 31, 2015. [http://www.cdc.gov/breastfeeding/data/NIS\\_data/](http://www.cdc.gov/breastfeeding/data/NIS_data/)
- CDC. "Childhood Obesity Facts." Last updated August 27, 2015. <http://www.cdc.gov/healthyschools/obesity/facts.htm>
- CDC. "Fertility of Men and Women Aged 15-44 Years in the United States: National Survey of Family Growth, 2006-2010." National health statistics report no. 51. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics, April 12, 2012. <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr051.pdf>
- CDC. "Nutrition and the Health of Young People." Last updated August 28, 2015. <http://www.cdc.gov/healthyschools/nutrition/facts.htm>

- CDC. "Adult Obesity Facts." Last updated September 21, 2015.  
<http://www.cdc.gov/obesity/data/adult.html>
- CDC. "National Survey of Family Growth." October 2015.  
[http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/factsheets/factsheet\\_nsfgh.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/factsheets/factsheet_nsfgh.htm)
- Centers for Disease Control and Protection,  
<http://www.cdc.gov/healthyschools/nutrition/facts.htm>
- Cesarone, Bernard. "Video Games and Children." Urbana, Illinois: ERIC Clearinghouse on Elementary and Early Childhood Education, University of Illinois, 1994.
- Chandler, Michael Alison and Maria Glod. "More Schools Trying Separation of the Sexes." *The Washington Post*, June 15, 2008.
- Cherry, Kendra. "Parenting Styles: The Four Styles of Parenting." Updated October 12, 2014.  
<http://psychology.about.com/od/developmentalpsychology/a/parenting-style.htm>  
 ——— "What is Uninvolved Parenting?" Updated May 26, 2015. <http://psychology.about.com/od/childcare/f/uninvolved-parenting.htm>
- Clark, C.S. "TV Violence." *CQ Researcher*, (3), March 26, 1993.
- Clark, Reginald. *Family Life and School Achievement*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press. 1983.
- Clinton, Hillary R. *It Takes a Village To Raise a Child*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1996.
- Cohn, D'vera, Jeffrey S. Passel, Wendy Wang and Gretchen Livingston. "Barely Half of U.S. Adults Are Married – A Record Low." December 14, 2011.  
<http://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2011/12/14/barely-half-of-u-s-adults-are-married-a-record-low/>
- Coleman, James Samuel. *Adolescent Society: The Social Life of the Teenager and Its Impact on Education*. New York: The Free Press, 1961; Macmillan, 1963.
- Coloroso, Barbara. *Kids are Worth it! Giving Your Child the Gift of Inner Discipline*. New York: Harper Collins, 2002.
- Copen, Casey E., Kimberley Daniels, Jonathan Vespa and William D. Mosher. "First Marriages in the United States: Data From the 2006-2010 National Survey of Family Growth." National Health Statistics Reports, no. 49, National Center for Health Statistics, March 22, 2012.  
[http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr049.pdf#x2013;2010%20National%20Survey%20of%20Family%20Growth%20\[PDF%20-%20419%20KB</a>](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr049.pdf#x2013;2010%20National%20Survey%20of%20Family%20Growth%20[PDF%20-%20419%20KB</a>)
- Covey, Stephen R. "Secrets of Much, Much Better Family Relationships." *Bottom Line*, July 30, 1992.
- Davidson, Maurice and Minnesota Fathering Alliance. *Working with Fathers: Methods and Perspectives*. Stillwater, Minnesota: Nu Ink, 1992.
- Davis, D. "Portrayals of Women in Prime Time Network Television: Some Demographic Characteristics." *Sex Roles*, vol. 23, 1990, pp.325–332.
- Davis, William B., Kate E. Gfeller and Michael H. Thaut. *An Introduction to Music Therapy*. Silver Spring, Maryland: American Music Therapy Association, 2008.
- Dawson, Geraldine. "Imitation and Social Responsiveness in Autistic Children." *Journal of Abnormal Child Psychology*, vol. 12, 1984, pp.209–225.
- Dodd, Virginia. "Implications of Kangaroo Care for Growth and Development in Preterm Infants." *Journal of Obstetric, Gynecologic, and Neonatal Nursing*, vol. 34, no. 2, March 2005, pp.218–232.
- Duchene, Lisa. "Probing Question: Does eating while watching TV harm kids?" August 07, 2006. (Penn State University)  
<https://news.psu.edu/story/141257/2006/08/07/research/probing-question-does-eating-while-watching-tv-harm-kids>  
 [Accessed: 21st Sep 2020]
- D'Oyen, Fatima M. *The Miracle of Life*. Leicester, UK: Islamic Foundation, 1996.
- The Economist*. "Arab Learning: Know Thyself." October 25, 2003.

- The Economist*. "Quality, not Quantity." March 24, 2011.
- eHow Website. How to Teach Kids to Say No to Peer Pressure. [http://www.ehow.com/how\\_6108016\\_teach-kids-say-peer-pressure.html](http://www.ehow.com/how_6108016_teach-kids-say-peer-pressure.html)
- Eidelman, Arthur I. and Richard J. Schanler. "Breastfeeding and the Use of Human Milk." *Pediatrics*, vol. 129 (3), March 1, 2012. <http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/129/3/e827.full>
- Elbert, Thomas, Christo Pantev, Christian Wienruch, Brigitte Rockstroh and Edward Taub. "Increased Cortical Representation of the Fingers of the Left Hand in String Players." *Science Journal*, vol. 270, no. 5234, October 13, 1995, pp.305–307.
- Elias, Maurice, Steven Tobias and Brian Friedlander. *Emotionally Intelligent Parenting, How to Raise A Self-Disciplined, Responsible, Socially Skilled Child*. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 2000.
- Eliot, Lise. *Pink Brain, Blue Brain*. New York: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, 2009.
- Elkadi, Iman. "Construction of Muslim Communities: Raising Children." *Al-Ittihad*. Gary, Indiana: The MSA of the US and Canada, spring 1972.
- Elkind, David. "The Family in the Postmodern World." *Phi Kappa Phi Journal*. 1995.
- Elmore, Tim. *Nurturing the Leader within Your Child: What Every Parent Needs to Know*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson Publishers, 2001.
- Epinions. "Teaching our Children to Love." January 2001. <http://www.epinions.com/kifm-review-3EoB-2F84CB47-3A52CFB3-prod2>
- Exley, Helen. *Words of Wisdom*. New York: Exley, 1997.
- . *Words of Calm*. New York: Exley, 1998.
- Eyre, Linda and Richard. *3 Steps to a Strong Family*. New York: Simon & Schuster. 1994.
- . *Teaching Your Children Values*. Sound recording: 2 cassettes. New York: Simon & Schuster Audio, 1994.
- Faber, Adele and Elaine Mazlish. *How to Talk so Kids Will Listen and Listen so Kids Will Talk*. New York: Avon Books. 1982.
- . *Siblings Without Rivalry*. New York: Avon Books. 1998.
- Faber, Adele and Elaine Mazlish. *How to Talk so Kids Will Listen and Listen so Kids Will Talk*. New York: Scribner. 2012.
- Fannoun, Kathy. *Our Loving Grandparents*. Chicago, Illinois: Iqra, 1994.
- Ferguson, Andrew. "Character Goes Back to School." *Time*, May, 24, 1999, vol. 153, no. 20, p.68.
- Field, T., Healy B., Goldstein S., Perry S., Bendell D., Schanberg S., Zimmernan E. A. and Kuhn C. "Infants of Depressed Mothers Show Depressed Behavior Even with Non-depressed Adults." *Child Development*, vol. 59, issue 6, December 1988, pp.1569–1579.
- Fisher, Terri D, Zachary T Moore and Mary-Jo Pitteger. "Sex on the Brain." *Journal of Sex Research*, vol. 49, issue 1, 2012, pp.69–77.
- Fisher, Max. "Chart: The U.S. Has Far More Gun-Related Killings than Any Other Developed Country." *The Washington Post*, December 14, 2012. <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/worldviews/wp/2012/12/14/chart-the-us-has-far-more-gun-related-killings-than-any-other-developed-country/>
- Food Research and Action Center [FRAC]. "Overweight and Obesity in the U.S." <http://frac.org/initiatives/hunger-and-obesity/obesity-in-the-us/>
- Fowler, Lynda. "Encouraging Creativity in Children." Department of Family & Consumer Sciences, Ohio State University. <http://www.ohioline.osu.edu/flm97/nro4.html>
- Francis, Lori A. and Leann L. Birch. "Does Eating during Television Viewing Affect Preschool Children's Intake?" PMC, 2008 Dec 5. J Am Diet Assoc. 2006 Apr; 106(4): 598–600. doi:



- 10.1016/j.jada.2006.01.008  
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2596580/>  
 [Accessed: 21st Sep 2020]
- Franklin, Benjamin. *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin*. New York: P. F. Collier and Son, 1909.
- Freedman, Joshua. "Creativity for Emotional Intelligence: Ideas and Activities." <http://www.kidsource.com/kidsource/content4/creativity.eq.html>
- Friedman, Jenny. "Avoiding Gender Stereotypes: Learn How to Overcome the Typical Stereotypes in Raising Your Son or Daughter." 1998.  
<http://www.americanbaby.com/ab/story.jhtml?storyid=/templatedata/hk/story/data/1172.xml>
- Funk, J.B. "Reevaluating the Impact of Video Games." *Clinical Pediatrics*, vol. 32, February 2, 1993, pp.86–90.
- Geoparent.  
<http://geoparent.com/family/growth/independence.htm>
- Gibbs, Nancy. "In Sorrow and Disbelief – Special Report: The Littleton Massacre." *Time*, May 3, 1999.
- Gilbert, Michael. "Single-Sex Schools Help Children Thrive: Bleaching Out Gender Differences Hampers the Education of Both Girls and Boys." September 20, 2007.  
<http://www.csmonitor.com/2007/0920/p09s01-coop.html>.
- Gilmartin, Patricia and Jeffrey Patton. "Comparing the Sexes on Spatial Abilities." *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, vol. 74, issue 4, 1984.
- Ginott, G. Haim. *Between Parent and Teenager*. New York: Avon Books, 1971.
- Glod, Marie. "Schools Try Elementary Approach to Teaching Foreign Languages." *The Washington Post*, August 8, 2006.
- Godfrey, Neale and Carolina Edwards. *Money Doesn't Grow on Trees: A Parent's Guide to Raising Financially Responsible Children*. A Fireside Book. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1994.
- Goldscheider, Frances K. and Linda J. Waite. *New Families, No Families? The Transformation of the American Home*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1991.
- Goleman, Daniel. *Emotional Intelligence*. New York: Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group, 1996.
- Gookin, Dan and Sandy. *Parenting for Dummies*, 2nd edn. New York: HarperCollins, 2002.
- Gordon, Thomas. *Parent Effectiveness Training: The No-Lose Program for Raising Responsible Children*. New York: Three Rivers Press, 2000.
- Gray, John. *Truly Mars and Venus: Men are from Mars, Women are from Venus: A Practical Guide for Improving Communication and Getting What You Want in Your Relationships*. New York: HarperCollins, 2003.
- Gur, Ruben C., Bruce I. Turetsky, Mie Matsui, Michelle Yan, Warren Bilker, Paul Hughett and Raquel E. Gur. "Sex Differences in Brain Gray and White Matter in Healthy Young Adults." *The Journal of Neuroscience*, vol. 19, no. 10, May 15, 1999, pp.4065–4072.
- Gurian, Anita and Alice Pope. "Do Kids Need Friends?" March 21, 2001.  
[http://www.aboutourkids.org/articles/do\\_kids\\_need\\_friends](http://www.aboutourkids.org/articles/do_kids_need_friends)
- Gurian, Michael. *Boys and Girls Learn Differently: A Guide for Teachers and Parents*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 2001.
- Han, Euna and Lisa M. Powell. "Consumption Patterns of Sugar-Sweetened Beverages in the United States." *Journal of the Academy of Nutrition and Academics*, vol. 113, no. 1, January 2013, pp. 43–53.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3662243/>
- Haines, Jess, Emma Haycraft, Leslie Lytle, Sophie Nicklaus, Frans J. Koke, Mohamed Merdji, Mauro Fisberg, Luis A. Moreno, Olivier Goulet and Sheryl O. Hughes. "Nurturing Children's Healthy Eating: Position statement." Science Direct.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.appet.2019.02.007>  
 [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Harper, Cynthia C. and Sara S. McLanahan. "Father Absence and Youth Incarceration"

- tion." *Journal of Research on Adolescence*, vol. 14, no. 3, September 2004, pp.369–397.
- Harris Interactive. "Are Americans Still Serving Up Family Dinners?" November 13, 2013. [http://www.theharrispoll.com/health-and-life/Are\\_Americans\\_Still\\_Serving\\_Up\\_Family\\_Dinners\\_.html](http://www.theharrispoll.com/health-and-life/Are_Americans_Still_Serving_Up_Family_Dinners_.html)
- Harris, Judith. *The Nurture Assumption*. New York: Free Press, 1998.
- Harris, Robert. "Introduction to Creative Thinking." *Virtual Salt*, July 1, 1998 <http://www.virtualsalt.com/crebook1.htm>
- Harrison, Harry H., Jr. *Father to Son: Life Lessons on Raising a Boy*. New York: Workman Publishing, 2000.
- Hart, Michael H. *The 100: A Ranking of the Most Influential Persons in History*. New York: Hart Publishing, 1978.
- Harvard T. H. Chan School of Public Health. "Sugary Drinks and Obesity Fact Sheet." <http://www.hsph.harvard.edu/nutrition-source/sugary-drinks-fact-sheet/>
- Harvey, Eric, David Cottrell, Alexander D. Lucia, Steve Ventura and Melissa Hazlewood. *The Leadership Secrets of Santa Claus: How to Get Big Things Done in Your "Workshop" – All Year Round*. Dallas, Texas: Walk the Talk Company, 2003.
- Al-Hashimi, Muhammad. *The Ideal Muslim*. Translated by Nasiruddin al-Khattab. Saudi Arabia: International Islamic Publishing House, 2005.
- Al-Hassani, Salim. *1001 Inventions: Muslim Heritage in Our World*. Manchester, UK: Foundation for Science, Technology and Civilisation, 2011.
- Head, Christina. *An Educated Decision: One Approach to the Vaccination Problem Using Homeopathy*. London: Lavender Hill Homeopathic Centre, 1999.
- The Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation. "Daily Media Use Among Children and Teens Up Dramatically From Five Years Ago." January 20, 2010. <https://www.kff.org/racial-equity-and-health-policy/press-release/daily-media-use-among-children-and-teens-up-dramatically-from-five-years-ago/>
- The Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation. "Sex on TV 4." Executive Summary 2005. <https://www.kff.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/01/sex-on-tv-4-executive-summary.pdf>
- Al-Hewar*, vol. 13, no. 4, Spring 2002.
- Hicks, Felicity. "The Role of Music Therapy in the Care of the Newborn," *Nursing Times*, vol. 91, issue 38, September 1995, pp. 31–33.
- Holy Bible: New King James Version*. Austin, TX: National Publishing Company, 1982.
- Home Office and Ministry of Justice. "An Overview of Sexual Offending England and Wales." January 10, 2013. <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/an-overview-of-sexual-offending-in-england-and-wales>
- Hughes, Dominic. "The Size of the Average Family Is Getting Smaller." December 9, 2010. <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/health-11960183>
- Hughes, Donna M., Laura Joy Sporcic, Nadine Z. Mendelsohn and Vanessa Chirgwin. *The Factbook on Global Sexual Exploitation*. New York: Coalition Against Trafficking in Women, 1999.
- Huskinson, Tom, Katya Kostadintcheva, Helen Greevy, Cheryl Salmon, Sarah Dobie and Kathryn Medien. "Childcare and Early Years Survey of Parents 2012-2013." Department for Education, January 2014. <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/childcare-and-early-years-survey-of-parents-2012-to-2013>
- Hwedy, Fahmy. "Islam is Greater than Waging a Battle against an Instrument or Art." (In Arabic). *Al-Mujtama*, vol. 933, January 1, 1998.
- Hyde, Barbara and Brian Sansoni. "Women Better at Hand Habits, Hands Down." *American Society for Microbiology*, Washington DC. 2005. [http://www.eurekalert.org/pub\\_releases/2005-09/asfm-wba091905.php](http://www.eurekalert.org/pub_releases/2005-09/asfm-wba091905.php)
- Ibn Khaldun. *Al-Muqaddimah*, Beirut: Dār al-Qalam, 1992.

- Ibn Sa'd. *Ibn Sa'd's Kitab Al-Tabaqat Al-Kabir* [The Book of Classes]. Translated by S. Moinul Haq. India: Islamic Book Service, 1967. (moved under 'I')
- Ingalhalikar, Madhura, Alex Smith, Drew Parker, Theodore D. Satterthwaite, Mark A. Elliott, Kosha Ruparel, Hakon Hakonarson, Raquel E. Gur, Ruben C. Gur, and Ragini Verma. "Sex Differences in the Structural Connectome of the Human Brain." *PNAS*, vol. 111 (2), published ahead of print December 2, 2013, pp. 823-828.  
<http://www.pnas.org/content/111/2/823.full>
- Institute of Medicine. *The Hidden Epidemic. Confronting Sexually Transmitted Diseases*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 1997.
- Ip, S., M. Chung, G. Raman, P. Chew, N. Magula, D. DeVine, T. Trikalimos and J. Lau. "Breastfeeding and Maternal and Infant Health Outcomes in Developed Countries." Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 153, Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, April 2007.  
<http://archive.ahrq.gov/downloads/pub/evidence/pdf/brfout/brfout.pdf>
- Irvin, McKinley.  
<http://www.mckinleyirvin.com/Family-Law-Blog/2012/October/32-Shocking-Divorce-Statistics.aspx>
- Islamic Schools Department. "Homework: Your Child and You." (Pamphlet). Plainfield, IN: Islamic Society of North America, 1994.
- Islamic Society of North America. "Greatest Obstacles Confronting Muslim Children Raised in America." *Islamic Horizons*, vol. 11, no. 11, November 1986.
- Ja'fari, Suzanne Fatimah. *Muslim Names*. Beltsville, MD: Amana Publications, 1998.
- Jaffe, Charles A. "Your Money." *Chicago Tribune*, April 2, 1998.
- Jameelah, Maryam. *The Generation Gap: Its Causes and Consequences*. Lahore, Pakistan: Muhammed Yusuf Khan, 1981.
- Johnson, Anne. "Exploring Women's Creativity: The No-Push Method for Developing Creativity." 1999.  
<http://www.womenfolk.com/creativity/kids.htm>.
- Josephson, Michael S.; Val J. Peter and Tom Dowd. *Parenting to Build Character in Your Teen*. Boys Town, NB: Boys Town Press, 2001.
- Kalb, Claudia. "Farewell to Aunt Flo." *Newsweek*, February 3, 2003.
- Kane, Frank L. and Leigh Anne Nicholson Bathke. "Parenting and Child Care." *Newsweek*, September 29, 1997.
- Kantrowitz, Barbara and Pat Wingert. "How Well do You Know Your Kid?" *Newsweek*, May 10, 1999.  
——— and Peg Tyre. "The Fine Art of Letting Go." *Newsweek*, May 22, 2006.
- Karp, Miriam. "Make Room for Your Child's Creativity." *Natural Jewish Parenting*, issue 3, 1997.  
<http://www.jewishholiday.com/creativity.html>.
- Kasule, Omar. "Character-Building." Unpublished paper presented at the Third International Seminar on "Medical Curriculum: The Holistic Approach," Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, February 1999.
- Keim, Brandon. "It's Official: To Protect Baby's Brain, Turn Off TV." *Wired*, 18 Oct 2011.  
<https://www.wired.com/2011/10/infant-tv-guidelines/> [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Brawer, Barney. "Raising Sons in a World of Changing Gender Roles." *Women in Higher Education*, November 1998.
- Keller, Nuh. *Becoming Muslim*. Jordan: Wakeel Books. 2001.
- Kendall, Francis. *Super Parents, Super Kids*. Johannesburg: Delta Books. 1983.
- Kessler, Suzanne J. and Wendy McKenna. "Some Children are Gender Nonconformists."  
<http://www.webehave.com/hottopic.htm>
- KIDS COUNT Data Center. "Children in Single-Parent Families." <http://datacenter.kidscount.org/data/tables/106-child>

- dren-in-single-parent-families#de-tailed/1/any/false/36,868,867,133,38/any/429,430
- Kilpatrick, William. *Why Johnny Can't Tell Right from Wrong and What We Can Do About It*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1993.
- Kindlon, Daniel J. and Michael Thompson. *Raising Cain: Protecting the Emotional Life of Boys*. New York: Ballantine Books, 1999.
- Knox, David and Caroline Schacht. *Parenting Choices in Relationships: An Introduction to Marriage and the Family*, 5th edn. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishing, 1997.
- Komurcu, Nuran. "Effect of Music Therapy on Anxiety in Pregnant Women During Labor" (in Turkish). *Hemsirelik Forumu*, vol. 2, 1999, pp. 89–96.
- Kotulak, Ron. cited in: "Unlocking the Mind." *Chicago Tribune*, 1993.
- Kreider, Rose M. and Renee Ellis. "Living Arrangements of Children: 2009." *Current Population Reports*, pp. 70-126. Washington, DC: U.S. Census Bureau, June 2011.  
<https://www.census.gov/prod/2011pubs/p70-126.pdf>
- Kuczumarski, Robert J., Katherine M. Flegal, Stephen M. Campbell and Clifford L. Johnson. "Increasing Prevalence of Overweight Among US Adults." *American Medical Association*, vol. 272, no. 3. 1994.
- Kulkarni, Chaya and Lynn Oldershaw. *Helping Children Overcome Their Fears. Comfort, Play and Teach: A Positive Approach to Parenting (Get Set for Life program)*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: 2005.
- Lazear, Jonathon and Wendy. *Meditations for Parents Who Do Too Much*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1993.
- Lebelle, Linda. Focus Adolescent Services.  
<http://www.focusas.com>.
- Leland, John. "Tightening the Knot." *Newsweek*, February 19, 1996.
- Lemonick, Michael D. "War of the Diapers." *Time*, January 25, 1999, vol. 153, no. 3.
- "Eat Your Heart Out." *Time*, July 19, 1999.
- Leonhardt, Mary. "It is Never Too Soon to Foster a Love of Reading in Young Children or Too Late to Help an Older Child Gain a Love of Books." *Bottom Line*, May 5, 1991.
- Livingston, Gretchen. "The Rise of Single Fathers." July 2, 2013. <http://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2013/07/02/the-rise-of-single-fathers/#fn-17500-1>
- Longfield, Anne and Mike Fitzpatrick. "Should Parenting be Taught?" *The Independent*, December 4, 1999.
- Maier, Thomas. "Raised by Dr. Spock." *Newsweek*, March 30, 1998.  
——— "On the Life of Dr. Spock." *Biography Magazine*, April 1998.
- Maqsood, Ruqaiyyah Waris. *Living with Teenagers: A Guide for Muslim Parents*. London: Ta-Ha Publishers, 1995.
- Martin, Daniel. "Schoolgirls Aged Just Ten Falling Pregnant As Underage Pregnancies Continue To Rise." *Daily Mail*, February 8, 2010.
- Martin, Joyce A., Brady E. Hamilton, Michelle J.K. Osterman, Sally C. Curtin and T.J. Mathews. "Births: Final Data for 2013." *National Vital Statistics Reports (NVSS)*. vol. 64, no. 1, January 15, 2015.  
[http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr64/nvsr64\\_01.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr64/nvsr64_01.pdf)
- Martino, Steven C., Rebecca L. Collins, Marc N. Elliot, Amy Strachman, David E. Kanouse and Sandra H. Berry. "Exposure to Nondegrading Music Lyrics and Sexual Behavior Among Youth." *Pediatrics*, vol. 118, 2006, pp. 430-441.  
[http://ojp.gov/newsroom/events/pdfs/ap\\_a\\_exposure.pdf](http://ojp.gov/newsroom/events/pdfs/ap_a_exposure.pdf)
- Maternal and Child Health (MCH) Early Childhood Development and Parent Education Program.  
[http://www.ok.gov/health/Child\\_and\\_Family\\_Health/Maternal\\_and\\_Child\\_Health\\_Service/](http://www.ok.gov/health/Child_and_Family_Health/Maternal_and_Child_Health_Service/)
- Matheson, Donna M., Joel D. Killen, Yun Wang, Ann Varady and Thomas N.

- Robinson. "Children's food consumption during television viewing." *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, Volume 79, Issue 6, June 2004, Pages 1088–1094.  
<https://doi.org/10.1093/ajcn/79.6.1088>  
 Published: 01 June 2004.  
 [Accessed: 21st Sep 2020]
- Matthews, Andrew. *Making Friends*. Singapore: Media Masters, 1990; Princes Risborough, UK: J. Wilson Booksales, 1998.
- Mayhew, Mary M. *Your Star Child: Attracting, Birthing and Parenting an Evolved Soul*. Fairfield, IA: Sunstar Publishing, 1995.
- Mayol-Garcia, Yeris, Benjamin Gurrentz, and Rose M. Kreider. 2021. "Number, Timing, and Duration of Marriages and Divorces: 2016." U.S. Census Bureau.  
<https://www.census.gov/content/dam/Census/library/publications/2021/demo/p70-167.pdf>
- Mazrui, Ali. "North American Muslims: Rising to the Challenge of Dual Identity." *Islamic Horizons*, March–April 1996.
- McAndrew, Fiona, Jane Thompson, Lydia Fellows, Alice Large, Mark Speed and Mary J. Renfrew. "Infant Feeding Survey 2010." Health and Social Care Information Centre, November 20, 2012.  
<http://www.hscic.gov.uk/catalogue/PUB08694/Infant-Feeding-Survey-2010-Consolidated-Report.pdf>
- McGill University. "Family meals have calming effect on troubled teenagers." <https://www.mcgill.ca/newsroom/channels/news/family-meals-have-calming-effect-troubled-teenagers-225515>  
 [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- McKinley Irvin Family Law. "32 Shocking Divorce Statistics." October 30, 2012.  
<http://www.mckinleyirvin.com/Family-Law-Blog/2012/October/32-Shocking-Divorce-Statistics.aspx>
- Mead, M. Nathaniel. "Contaminants in Human Milk: Weighing the Risks against the Benefits of Breastfeeding." *Environmental Health Perspectives*, vol. 116 (10), October 2008.  
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2569122/>
- Mehrinejad, Seyed A., Sara Rajabimoghadam, and Mahdiah Tarsafi. "The Relationship between Parenting Styles and Creativity and the Predictability of Creativity by Parenting Styles." *Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences*, vol. 205, October 2015, pp. 56-60.
- Meiji, Stewart. *Parenting: Part Joy, Part Guerrilla Warfare*. Novata, CA: Portal Publications, 1999.
- Michigan State University. "Ewe! Only 5 Percent Wash Their Hands Correctly." June 10, 2013.  
<http://msutoday.msu.edu/news/2013/eww-only-5-percent-wash-hands-correctly/>
- al-Minawi, Kawther M. *The Child's Rights in Islam*. Riyadh: Safir Press, 1992.
- Mirza, Tanveer Ahmad. "Parenting." Weekly Parenting Workshops at ADAMS Center, Herndon, VA, 1994–1999.
- Moir, Anne and David Jessel. *The Real Difference Between Men and Women*. New York: Delta Books, 1991.
- Moran, James D. III. *Creativity in Young Children*.  
[http://www.kidsource.com/kidsource/content2/Creativity\\_in\\_kids.html](http://www.kidsource.com/kidsource/content2/Creativity_in_kids.html)
- Morgan, Michael Hamilton. *Lost History: The Enduring Legacy of Muslim Scientists, Thinkers and Artists*. Washington, DC: National Geographic Books, 2007.
- Morris, Sophie. "Sex for Sale: The Truth About Prostitution in Britain." *The Independent*. November 26, 2008.
- Murad, Abdul Hakim. "Ramadan in Istanbul." *Meeting Point*, August 2009.
- Murphy, Sam. "Why Barefoot Is Best For Children." *The Guardian*. August 9, 2010.  
<http://www.guardian.co.uk/lifeandstyle/2010/aug/09/barefoot-best-for-children>
- Nash, J. Madeleine. "How a Child's Brain Develops." *Time*, February 3, 1997.  
 ——— "Fertile Minds." *Time*, February 3, 1997.  
 ——— "The Personality Genes." *Time*, April 27, 1998.



- National Association for the Education of Young Children. [www.naeyc.org](http://www.naeyc.org)
- National Association of School Psychologists [NASP]. "Youth Gun Violence Fact Sheet." [http://www.nasponline.org/resources/crisis\\_safety/youth\\_gun\\_violence\\_fact\\_sheet.pdf](http://www.nasponline.org/resources/crisis_safety/youth_gun_violence_fact_sheet.pdf)
- The National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse [CASA]. "The Importance of Family Dinners." September 2003. <http://casafamilyday.org/familyday/files/themes/familyday/pdf/Family-Dinners.pdf>
- CASA. "The Importance of Family Dinners VIII." September 2012. <http://www.casacolumbia.org/addiction-research/reports/importance-of-family-dinners-2012>
- CASA. "2010 Family Dinners Report Finds: Teens Who Have Infrequent Family Dinners Likelier to Expect to Use Drugs in the Future." September 22, 2010. <http://www.casacolumbia.org/newsroom/press-releases/2010-family-dinners-report-finds>
- CASA Family Day. "Family Day – A Day to Eat Dinner with your Children." [www.casafamilyday.org](http://www.casafamilyday.org)
- National Conference of State Legislatures [NCSL]. "Postcard: Teen Pregnancy Affects Graduation Rates." <http://www.ncsl.org/research/health/teen-pregnancy-affects-graduation-rates-postcard.aspx>
- NCSL. "Teen Pregnancy Prevention." October 11, 2018. <http://www.ncsl.org/research/health/teen-pregnancy-prevention.aspx>
- National Health Service [NHS]. "Natural Family Planning (Fertility Awareness)." <http://www.nhs.uk/Conditions/contraception-guide/Pages/natural-family-planning.aspx>
- National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism [NIAAA]. "Alcohol Facts and Statistics." March 2015. <http://www.niaaa.nih.gov/alcohol-health/overview-alcohol-consumption/alcohol-facts-and-statistics>
- National PTA Parenting Guide. [http://www.lausd.k12.ca.us/Haskell\\_EL/parent%20information/decision.htm](http://www.lausd.k12.ca.us/Haskell_EL/parent%20information/decision.htm)
- Natural Resources Defense Council. "Benefits of Breastfeeding", 2010. <http://www.nrdc.org/breastmilk/benefits.asp>
- Newport, Frank. "Americans Greatly Overestimate Percent Gay, Lesbian in U.S." May 21, 2015. <http://www.gallup.com/poll/183383/americans-greatly-overestimate-percent-gay-lesbian.aspx>
- NHS. "Statistics on Obesity Physical Activity and Diet: England 2013." Version 3, May 2013. <https://files.digital.nhs.uk/publicationimport/pub10xxx/pub10364/obes-phys-acti-diet-eng-2013-rep.pdf>
- Nielson, Samara Joy; Lauren M. Rossen; Diane M. Harris and Cynthia L. Ogden. "Fruit and Vegetable Consumption of U.S. Youth, 2009-2010." NCHS Data Brief, no. 156, July 2014. <http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/databriefs/db156.htm>
- Norris, Jeannette; Nurius, Paula and Graham, Thomas. "When a Date Changes from Fun to Dangerous." *Violence Against Women*, vol. 5, no. 3, March 1999, pp.230–250.
- Office for National Statistics [ONS]. "Households and Families." *Social Trends* 40, 2010. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/social-trends-rd/social-trends/social-trends-40/index.html>
- ONS. "Family size in the UK." <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/infographics/census-2011—population—family-size/index.html>
- ONS. "13 Facts About Divorce." February 6, 2014. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/vsob1/divorces-in-england-and-wales/2012/style-13-facts.html>

- ONS. "Marriages in England and Wales (Provisional), 2012." June 11, 2014. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/publications/re-reference-tables.html?edition=tcm%3A77-333066>
- ONS. "Statistical Bulletin: Live Births in England and Wales by Characteristics of Mother 1, 2013." October 16, 2014. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/vsob1/characteristics-of-Mother-1—england-and-wales/2013/stb-characteristics-of-mother-1—2013.html?format=print>
- ONS. "Families and Households, 2014." January 28, 2015. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/family-demography/families-and-households/2014/families-and-households-in-the-uk—2014.html>
- ONS. "Crime in England and Wales, Year Ending March 2015." July 16, 2015. <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/crime-stats/crime-statistics/year-ending-march-2015/index.html>
- Office of Adolescent Health [OAH]. "Sexually Transmitted Diseases." Last updated July 8, 2015. <http://www.hhs.gov/ash/oah/adolescent-health-topics/reproductive-health/stds.html>
- OAH. "Trends in Teen Pregnancy and Childbearing." Last updated August 28, 2015. <http://www.hhs.gov/ash/oah/adolescent-health-topics/reproductive-health/teen-pregnancy/trends.html>
- The Ohio State University. "In Dual-Career Couples, Mothers Still Do the Most Child Care." 2013. <http://researchnews.osu.edu/archive/parentingtime.htm>
- Olasky, Marvin. *The Tragedy of American Compassion*. Regnery Publishing: 1994.
- Osman, Fathi. *Concepts of the Qur'an*. Los Angeles, CA: Multimedia Vera International, 1997.
- Parke, Ross, ed. *Review of Child Development Research*, vol. 7. Chicago, Illinois: University of Chicago Press, 1984. ———. *Fatherhood*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 1996.
- Parker, Kim and Wendy Wang. "Modern Parenthood: Roles of Moms and Dads Converge as They Balance Work and Family." March 14, 2013. <http://www.pewsocialtrends.org/2013/03/14/modern-parent-hood-roles-of-moms-and-dads-converge-as-they-balance-work-and-family/>
- Parkes, Peter. "Milk Kinship in Islam." *Social Anthropology*, vol. 13, issue 3, 2005.
- Paul, Jay P., Joseph Catania, Lance Pollack and Ronald Stall. "Understanding Childhood Sexual Abuse as a Predictor of Sexual Risk-taking Among Men who have Sex with Men." *Child Abuse & Neglect*, vol. 25, issue 4, April 2001, pp.557–584.
- Peck, Sally. "British Families Don't Eat Together – and, If They Do, It's Often in Front of the TV." *The Telegraph*, February 20, 2013. <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/women/mother-tongue/9882717/British-families-dont-eat-together-and-if-they-do-its-often-in-front-of-the-TV.html>
- Pediatrics*. "Media Use in School-Aged Children and Adolescents." Council on Communications and Media. November 2016, 138 (5) e20162592; doi: <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2016-2592> <https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/138/5/e20162592> [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Peterson, Andrea. "Smarter Ways to Discipline Children." December 24, 2012. <http://www.wsj.com/articles/SB10001424127887323277504578189680452680490>
- Pilkington, Ed. "Twenty-Eight Killed in 44 US School shootings since Newton, Study Finds." *The Guardian*, February 12, 2014. <http://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/feb/12/school-shootings-newtown-study-gun-violence>
- Piotrowski, Caroline. "Rules of Everyday Family Life." *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, vol. 21, no. 3, October 1997, pp.571–598.
- Porter, Dalia and Gabriel Cervantes. *All About Dad: Insights, Thoughts, and Life*

- Lessons on Fatherhood*. Cincinnati, Ohio: Adams Media Corporation, 2007
- Positive Parenting. [www.webehave.com](http://www.webehave.com)
- Preschool Education. *Encouraging Creativity in Children*, 1997–2006, <http://www.preschool-education.com/art60.shtml>
- President's Council on Fitness, Sports & Nutrition. <http://www.fitness.gov/resource-center/facts-and-statistics/>
- Public Health England. "Infection Report" Health Protection Report, vol. 2, no. 22, June 23, 2015. [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/437433/hpr2215\\_STI\\_NC\\_SP\\_v6.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/437433/hpr2215_STI_NC_SP_v6.pdf)
- Public Health England. "PHE Urges Parents to Cut Sugary Drinks from Children's Diets." July 17, 2015. <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/phe-urges-parents-to-cut-sugary-drinks-from-childrens-diets>
- Pryor, Fred. *How to Manage Conflict, Anger, and Emotion*. Fred Pryor Seminars, 1994, 3-volume video set (6 audio cassettes).
- al-Qaradawi, Yusuf. *The Lawful and the Prohibited in Islam*. Translated by Kamal el-Helbawy and M. Moinuddin Siddiqui. New Revised Edition by Zaynab Alawiye. London: Al-Birr Foundation, 2003.
- Qutb, Sayyid. *In the Shade of the Qur'an*. Translated and edited by Adil Salahi and Ashur Shamis. Leicester, UK: The Islamic Foundation and Islamonline.net, 2011.
- Rogers, Simon. "Gun Homicides and Gun Ownership Listed by Country." *The Guardian*, July 22, 2012. <http://www.theguardian.com/news/datablog/2012/jul/22/gun-homicides-ownership-world-list>
- Ramey, C.T. The Abecedarian Project. *Encyclopedia of Human Intelligence*. Edited by R.J. Sternberg. New York: Macmillan, 1994.
- Rankin, Jane. *Parenting Experts: Their Advice, the Research and Getting it Right*. Westport, CT: Praeger, 2006.
- Ricks, Shirley. "Father-Infant Interactions: A Review of Empirical Research." *Family Relations*, vol. 34, no. 4, October 1985, pp.505–511.
- Riera, Michael. "Uncommon Sense with Parents of Teenagers." *Target The Family*, August 1996.
- Ritchie, Robyn. "The Impact of Television (Media) on Child Development." <https://www.waldorflibrary.org/articles/1225-the-impact-of-television-media-on-child-development> [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Robins, Joyce. *Naming Your Baby*. London, UK: Chancellor Press, 1996.
- Robinson, Holly. "The Working Mother's Guide to Breastfeeding." *Working Mother*, May 1998.
- Rosemond, John. "Tender Loving Discipline." *Hemisphere* (United Air Lines), June 1993, p.67.
- . "Is Your Family a Healthy One? Family Counselor." *Hemisphere* (United Air Lines), December 1994.
- Ruggeri, Kai and Chloe E. Bird. "Single Parents and Employment in Europe." Short statistical report no. 3, European Commission, April 2014. [http://ec.europa.eu/justice/gender-equality/files/documents/140502\\_gender\\_equality\\_workforce\\_ssr3\\_en.pdf](http://ec.europa.eu/justice/gender-equality/files/documents/140502_gender_equality_workforce_ssr3_en.pdf)
- Rycus, Judith and Ronald Hughes. *Child Development and Child Welfare*. Washington, DC: Child Welfare League of America, 1998.
- Samalin, Nancy. "Personal Responsibility: How to Teach Children Responsibility." *Bottom Line*, February 15, 1994.
- Samon, Katherine Ann. "55 Ways to Make Your Kid Feel Loved." *Parents' Magazine*, January 1999.
- Sample, Steven. *The Contrarian's Guide to Leadership*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass, 2001.
- Savage, Jennifer S., Jennifer Orlet Fisher, and Leann L. Birch. "Parental Influence on Eating Behavior Conception to Adolescence." Published in final edited form as: *J Law Med Ethics*. 2007; 35(1): 22–34. doi: 10.1111/j.1748-720X.2007.00111.x

- <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2531152/>  
[Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Save the Children. "Superfood for Babies: How Overcoming Barriers to Breastfeeding Will Save Children's Lives." 2013. <https://resourcecentre.savethechildren.net/pdf/7151.pdf/>
- Sax, Leonard. *Why Gender Matters: What Parents and Teachers Need to Know about the Emerging Science of Sex Differences*. New York: Broadway, 2006.
- Schachter, Robert and Carole Spearin McCauley. *When Your Child Is Afraid*. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1988.
- Schirra, Walter. *Chicken Soup For the Father's Soul*. Deerfield Beach, Florida: Health Communications, 2001.
- Scott, Buddy. *Relief for Hurting Parents: What to Do and How to Think*. Nashville, TN: Oliver Nelson Books, 1989.
- Sears, William. *Keys to Calming the Fussy Baby*. New York: Barron's, 1991.
- Seidman, S. A. "Revisiting Sex Role Stereotyping in MTV videos." *International Journal of Instructional Media*, vol. 26, 1999, pp.11–22.
- Shamma, Freda. Literature for Muslim American Students in K-12 Islamic Schools and Homeschoolers. Presented at the Islamic Education Conference, Georgetown University, Washington, DC, April 2006.
- Shapiro, Laura. "The Myth of Quality Time." *Newsweek*, May 12, 1997.
- Shaw, Eva. *For the Love of Children*. Deerfield Beach, Florida: Health Communications, 1998.
- Sherman, Paul and Jennifer Billing. "Antimicrobial Functions of Spices." *Quarterly Review of Biology*, vol. 73, issue 3, 1998.
- Siddiqui, Dilmawaz. *The Muslim Observer*. April 30, 1999.
- Silverstein, Shel. *The Giving Tree*. New York: HarperCollins Publishers, 1986.
- Sinclair, Ian. *Health: The Only Immunity: The Alternative to Vaccination*. The Informed Parent Publications, 2009.
- Smalley, Gary. "Hidden Keys to Loving Relationships." 16 video cassettes, 1995.
- Smith, Charles. *Mighty Hearts: 8 Steps to Raising Kids with Courage*. Paper presented at a Workshop held by the Parenting Education Institute, State College, Pennsylvania, June 2004.
- Smith, David and Gary Gates. *Gay and Lesbian Families in the United States*. Washington, DC: Human Rights Campaign, 2001.
- Spegelhalter, David. "Is 10% of the Population Really Gay?" *The Guardian*, April 5, 2015. <http://www.theguardian.com/society/2015/apr/05/10-per-cent-population-gay-alfred-kinsey-statistics>
- Spock, Benjamin. *Raising Children in a Difficult Time: A Philosophy of Parental Leadership and High Ideals*. New York: Norton, 1974.
- Stanley, Gary. *What My Dog has Taught Me about Life: Meditations for Dog Lovers*. Tulsa, OK: Honor Books, 1999.
- Staso, William. "Toddler Brain Development." *Washington Families*, July 1998.
- Stein, Rob. "Scientists Finding Out What Losing Sleep Does to a Body." *The Washington Post*, October 9, 2005.
- Stephens, Mitchell. "History of Television." Grolier Encyclopedia, 2000. <https://stephens.hosting.nyu.edu/History%20of%20Television%20page.html>
- Steube, Alison. "The Risks of Not Breastfeeding for Mothers and Infants." *Reviews in Obstetrics and Gynecology*, vol. 2 (4), Fall 2009, pp. 22–231.
- Stewart, Hayden, Diansheng Dong and Andrea Carlson. "Why Are Americans Drinking Less Fluid Milk? A Look at Generational Differences in Intake Frequency." Economic Research Report no. 149, U.S. Department of Agriculture, May 2013. <http://www.ers.usda.gov/media/1118789/err149.pdf>
- Streight, David, ed. *Parenting for Character: Five Experts, Five Cases*. Portland, Oregon: Center for Spiritual and Ethical Education, 2008.

- Suicide Awareness Voices of Education. "Suicide Facts." [http://www.save.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=home.viewPage&page\\_id=705D5DF4-055B-F1EC-3F66462866FCB4E6](http://www.save.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=home.viewPage&page_id=705D5DF4-055B-F1EC-3F66462866FCB4E6)
- Sutherland, John and Jane Stoeber. "Important Facts about Children and Nutrition." Special Advertising Section, *Newsweek*, September 29, 1997.
- . "Parenting: Child Care." Special Advertising Section, *Newsweek*, September 29, 1997.
- Taffel, Ron. *Why Parents Disagree: How Women and Men Parent Differently and How We Can Work Together*. New York: William Morrow, 1994.
- . *Getting Through to Difficult Kids and Parents*. New York: Guilford Press, 2001.
- Takim, Liyakatali. Overcoming Dualities: Muslim Youth in North America. Unpublished paper presented at the ISNA Conference, Indianapolis, IN, July 5, 1997.
- Taylor, Anna, Alan D Dangour and K Srinath Reddy. "Only Collective Action Will End Undernutrition." *The Lancet*, vol. 382 (9891), August 10, 2013, pp. 490-491. [http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736\(13\)61084-3/fulltext](http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736(13)61084-3/fulltext)
- The Guardian*. "Night stalker' jailed for life." 2011. <https://www.theguardian.com/uk/2011/mar/25/night-stalker-jailed-life>
- The Telegraph*. "Family meals have calming effect on troubled teenagers." 21 March 2013. <https://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/uknews/9946152/Family-meals-have-calming-effect-on-troubled-teenagers.html> [Accessed: 5th Oct 2020]
- Time*, June 29, 1998. "Giving Birth Online." <http://www.time.com/time/community/transcripts/chattro61798.html>
- Tobin, Anne-Marie. "Why letting your child eat in front of the TV is a bad idea." *The Canadian Press*. Fri., April 8, 2011. [https://www.thestar.com/life/health\\_wellness/2011/04/08/why\\_letting\\_your\\_child\\_eat\\_in\\_front\\_of\\_the\\_tv\\_is\\_a\\_bad\\_idea.html](https://www.thestar.com/life/health_wellness/2011/04/08/why_letting_your_child_eat_in_front_of_the_tv_is_a_bad_idea.html) [Accessed: 21st Sep 2020]
- Tremblay, George, Allen Israel. "Children's Adjustment to Parental Death." *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practices*, vol. 5, issue 4, 1998.
- Tsaliki, Lisa, Despina Chronaki and Kjartan Ólafsson. "Experiences with Sexual Content: What We Know from the Research so Far." EU Kids Online, October 2014. <http://www.lse.ac.uk/media@lse/research/EUKidsOnline/EU%20Kids%20II/Reports/SexualContent.pdf>
- Turecki, Stanley and Sarah Wernick. "How to Put Your Foot Down without Squashing Your Child." *Family Circle*, March 16, 1994.
- Underwood, Anne and Anna Kuchment. "Fussy Kids, Flustered Mom." *Newsweek*, August 18, 2008, vol. 152, no. 7, pp.60-62.
- UNICEF. *The State of the World's Children 2007*. New York: United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund, 2006.
- UNICEF. *Hidden in Plain Sight: A Statistical Analysis of Violence against Children*. New York: Unicef, 2014. [http://www.unicef.org/publications/index\\_74865.html](http://www.unicef.org/publications/index_74865.html)
- UNICEF. "Breastfeeding." Updated July 29, 2015. [http://www.unicef.org/nutrition/index\\_24824.html](http://www.unicef.org/nutrition/index_24824.html)
- United Nations. *Arab Human Development Report*. New York: United Nations Development Program, 2009.
- United Nations. *World Population Prospects*. New York: UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, 2010.
- Unus, Iqbal. "A-Z Guide for Muslim Fathers," pamphlet. Herndon, VA: IIIT, 1994.
- U.S. Census Bureau. Current Population Survey, Washington DC: March 2002.
- U.S. Census Bureau. "Marital Events of Americans: 2009." American Community Survey Reports, August 2011.



- <https://www.census.gov/prod/2011pubs/acs-13.pdf>
- U.S. Census Bureau. "About Poverty: 2014 Highlights." <https://www.census.gov/hhes/www/poverty/about/overview/>
- U.S. Department of Labor. "Fact Sheet 73: Break Time for Nursing Mothers under the FLSA." Revised August 2013. <http://www.dol.gov/whd/regs/compliance/whdfs73.htm>
- Vedantam, Shankar. "Plagued with Relationship Troubles? Blame Your Parents." *The Washington Post*, February 12, 2007. <http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2007/02/11/AR2007021100931.html>
- Versi, Ahmed. "Wonder Boy in UK." *The Muslim News*, February 1998.
- Vespa, Jonathan, Jamie M. Lewis and Rose M. Kreider, "America's Families and Living Arrangements: 2012." United States Census Bureau, August 2013. <https://www.census.gov/prod/2013pubs/p20-570.pdf>
- Villani, Susan. "Violence in the Media." *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry*, vol. 38, issue 10, p.1208, 1999.
- Walton, Stephen. "Types of Parenting Styles." 2012. [http://www.the-positive-parenting-centre.com/types\\_of\\_parenting\\_styles.html](http://www.the-positive-parenting-centre.com/types_of_parenting_styles.html)
- Wang, Wendy and Kim Parker. "Record Share of Americans Have Never Married." September 24, 2014. <http://www.pewsocial-trends.org/2014/09/24/record-share-of-americans-have-never-married/>
- Weale, Sally. "Teenagers Who Watch Screens in Free Time 'Do Worse in GCSEs.'" *The Guardian*, September 4, 2015. <http://www.theguardian.com/education/2015/sep/04/teenagers-who-watch-screens-in-free-time-do-worse-in-gcses>
- Weiss, Rick. "Study Debunks Theory on Teen Sex, Delinquency." *The Washington Post*. November 11, 2007. p.A.3
- Wellcome Trust. "One in Ten Women in Britain Report Having Experienced Sex Against Their Will." November 26, 2013. <http://www.wellcome.ac.uk/News/Media-office/Press-releases/2013/Press-releases/WTP054813.htm>
- Willatts, P., J.S. Forsyth, M.K. DiModugno, S. Varma and M. Colvin. "Effect of Long-Chain Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids in Infant Formula on Problem Solving at 10 Months of Age." *The Lancet*, vol. 352, no. 9129, August 29, 1998, pp.688–691.
- Williams, Rowan. "Archbishop Damns Disney." *Daily Mail*, July 23, 2002, <http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-129452/Archbishop-damns-Disney.html#ixzzorfbjTvIV>
- Wimberly, Ed. *A Parent's Guide to Raising Great Kids*. <http://www.raisinggreatkids.com/>
- Winn, Marie. *The Plug-in Drug*. New York: Penguin, 2002.
- Winnicott, D. W. *Babies and Their Mothers*. MA: De Capo Press, 1992.
- Winterman, Denise. "Handwashing: Why are the British so bad at washing their hands?" October 15, 2012. <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/magazine-19834975>
- Wolgemuth, Robert D. *She Calls Me Daddy: Seven Things Every Man Needs to Know about Building a Complete Daughter*. Colorado Springs, CO: Focus on the Family Publishing, 1996.
- The Women's Committee of the Muslim Students Association of the United States and Canada. *Parents' Manual: A Guide for Muslim Parents*. Baltimore, MD: American Trust Publications, 1976.
- Wood, Joyce. "Quality Time." *Family Circle*, March 16, 1994.
- Woolf, Marie. "Children to Learn Pitfalls of Being a Parent." *Daily Telegraph*, December 30, 1999.
- World Health Organization. "Breastfeeding Key to Saving Children's Lives." July 30, 2010. [http://www.who.int/mediacentre/news/notes/2010/breastfeeding\\_20100730/en/](http://www.who.int/mediacentre/news/notes/2010/breastfeeding_20100730/en/)
- World Health Organization. "Global Status

- Report on Alcohol and Health 2014.” 2014. [http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/10665/112736/1/9789240692763\\_eng.pdf?ua=1](http://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/10665/112736/1/9789240692763_eng.pdf?ua=1)
- Wright, Robert. “The Power of Their Peers.” *Time*, vol. 152, no. 8, August 24, 1998.
- Wulf, Steve. “What Makes a Good School.” *Time*, October 27, 1997.
- Yang, Sarah. “Helping Parents Navigate the ‘New Puberty’ for Today’s Girls.” November 6, 2014. <http://news.berkeley.edu/2014/11/06/julianna-deardorff-new-puberty/>
- Yogman, Michael. “Games Fathers and Mothers Play with Their Infants.” *Infant Mental Health Journal*, vol. 2, 1981, pp.241–248.
- Zogby International. December 15, 2006.
- Zorn, Eric. “Only Way to Teach Values: Help Kids Discover Them.” *Chicago Tribune*, April 7, 1998.

## المراجع العربية

### أولاً: القرآن الكريم

القرآن الكريم، المدينة المنورة: مجمع الملك فهد لطباعة المصحف الشريف، ١٩٩٢م.

### ثانياً: كتب وبحوث عربية

- ❖ إبراهيم، إيمان يونس. علم نفس النمو. بغداد: الجامعة المستنصرية، كلية التربية الأساسية، ٢٠١٦م.
- ❖ ابن حبان، محمد بن أحمد، تحقيق: أحمد شاكر. سنن ابن حبان. القاهرة، دار المعارف، ١٩٥٣م.
- ❖ ابن خلدون، عبد الرحمن بن محمد، تحقيق: علي عبد الواحد وافي. المقدمة. بيروت: دار القلم، ١٩٧٨.
- ❖ ابن القيم الجوزية، محمد بن أبي بكر. زاد المعاد في هدي خير العباد. بيروت: مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٩٨م.
- ❖ ابن كثير، إسماعيل بن عمر. تفسير ابن كثير، بيروت: دار القرآن الكريم، ١٩٨١م.
- ❖ ابن ماجه، محمد بن يزيد. سنن ابن ماجه. القاهرة: دار إحياء الكتب العربية، ٢٠١٠م.
- ❖ أبو الحب، ضياء. الطفل: هذا الكائن العجيب، بغداد: دار الحرية للطباعة، منشورات وزارة الثقافة والإعلام، ١٩٧٩م.
- ❖ أبو دواد، سليمان بن الأشعث بن إسحاق، تحقيق: محمد محيي الدين عبد الحميد. سنن أبي دواد. بيروت: المكتبة العصرية، ٢٠١٠م.
- ❖ أبو سعد، مصطفى. المراهقون المزعجون. الكويت: الإبداع الفكري، ٢٠١٠م.
- ❖ أبو سليمان، عبد الحميد. دليل مكتبة الأسرة المسلمة، فيرجينيا: المعهد العالمي للفكر الإسلامي، ١٩٨٨م.
- ❖ ———. «تأملات في ظاهريّة ابن حزم وإعجاز الرسالة الحمدية»، مجلة التجديد (كوالالمبور) س٢: ٣٤، ١٩٩٨.
- ❖ ———. أزمة الإرادة والوجدان المسلم: البعد الغائب في مشروع إصلاح الأمة، دمشق: دار الفكر، ٢٠٠٤م.
- ❖ ———. البعد النفسي في الخطاب الإسلامي المعاصر، بحث قدم في ندوة المعهد العالمي للفكر الإسلامي، الموسم الثقافي، القاهرة، ١٩٩٩م.

- ❖ أحمد بن حنبل، تحقيق أحمد شاكر. مسند الإمام أحمد. القاهرة: دار الحديث، ١٩٩٥م.
- ❖ البار، محمد علي. خلق الإنسان بين الطب والقرآن. جدة: الدار السعودية، ١٩٩١م.
- ❖ البخاري، محمد بن إسماعيل. الأدب المفرد. بيروت: دار الصديق للنشر والتوزيع، ١٩٩٧م.
- ❖ البخاري، محمد بن إسماعيل. صحيح البخاري. بيروت: دار ابن كثير، ١٩٩٣م.
- ❖ بدرانة، سعد الدين أحمد سعد الدين، الأساليب التربوية في غرس القيم العقدية لدى الطفل المسلم، رسالة ماجستير بإشراف د. شادية التل ومروان القيسي، إربد: جامعة اليرموك، ١٩٩٤م.
- ❖ بشير، محمد رضا. وبشير، إكرام. تربية النشء المسلم بين المخاطر والآمال. بيروت: دار ابن حزم، ١٩٩٨م.
- ❖ البهي، السيد فؤاد. الأسس النفسية للنمو من المهد إلى الشيخوخة، القاهرة: دار النهضة العربية، ١٩٧٥م.
- ❖ البهي، محمد. الفكر الإسلامي والمجتمع المعاصر: مشكلات الأسرة والتكافل، القاهرة: مكتبة وهبة، ١٩٨٢م.
- ❖ البيهقي، أحمد بن الحسين بن علي. سنن البيهقي. بيروت: دار الكتب العلمية، ٢٠٠٣م.
- ❖ الترمذي، أبو عيسى محمد، تحقيق: بشار عواد معروف. سنن الترمذي. بيروت: دار الغرب الإسلامي، ١٩٩٦م.
- ❖ التل، شادية أحمد. مراحل النمو الإنساني ومطالبها التربوية، إربد: جامعة اليرموك، قسم التربية، ٢٠٠٥م.
- ❖ جابر، عبد الحميد. علم النفس التربوي، القاهرة: دار النهضة العربية، ١٩٧٧م.
- ❖ الجراجرة، عيسى حسن. ريادة الإسلام في تفهم خصوصية عالم الأطفال وفي تقرير وتطبيق حقوقهم الخاصة في الرعاية والتربية، عمان: دار ابن رشد، دار الكرمل، ١٩٨٨م.
- ❖ الجرجاني، علي بن محمد بن علي. كتاب التعريفات. بيروت: مكتبة لبنان، ١٩٩٥م.
- ❖ الجزيري، عبد الرحمن. الفقه على المذاهب الأربعة، دار الكتب العلمية، ٢٠٠٣م.
- ❖ الجمالي، محمد فاضل. تربية الإنسان الجديد، دمشق: دار الحكمة، ١٩٩٥م.
- ❖ الحامد، محمد. ردود على أباطيل وتمحيصات لحقائق دينية، دمشق: دار الفكر للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع، ٢٠٠٣م.
- ❖ حماد، سهيلة زين العابدين. بناء الأسرة المسلمة، جدة: الدار السعودية للنشر والتوزيع، ١٩٨٤م.
- ❖ حمد، أحمد أحمد. نحو قانون موحد للأسرة في الأقطار الإسلامية، قطر: جامعة قطر، مكتبة الملك فيصل الإسلامية، ١٩٩٠م.
- ❖ ———. الأسرة: التكوين، الحقوق، والواجبات: دراسة مقارنة في الشريعة والقانون، طنطا: دار الكتب الجامعية، ١٩٨٦م.
- ❖ الحمصي، محمد حسن. تفسير وبيان مفردات القرآن مع أسباب النزول للسيوطي، دمشق: دار الرشيد، ١٩٨٤م.
- ❖ الزعبلاوي، السيد محمد. تربية المراهق بين الإسلام وعلم النفس، الرياض: مكتبة التوبة؛ بيروت: مؤسسة الكتب الثقافية، ١٩٩٦م.



- ❖ زهران، حامد. علم نفس الطفل، القاهرة: عالم الكتب، ١٩٧٧م.
- ❖ زيدان، عبد الكريم. المفصل في أحكام المرأة والبيت المسلم في الشريعة الإسلامية. بيروت: مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٩٣م.
- ❖ زين العابدين، وجيه. الإسلام والتربية الجنسية، الكويت: مكتبة المنار الإسلامية، ١٩٧٩م.
- ❖ ———. الإسلام والطفل، مكتبة المنار، الكويت، ١٩٨٠م.
- ❖ سابق، السيد. فقه السنة، بيروت: دار الكتاب العربي، ١٩٧١م.
- ❖ الصابوني، محمد علي. صفوة التفاسير، بيروت: دار القرآن الكريم، ١٩٨١م.
- ❖ الضامن، ربا كمال. الأسرة ورعاية الذات الإنسانية للأطفال من ٦ إلى ١٢ سنة. عمان: دار البشير، ١٩٨٩م.
- ❖ الطالب، إلهام. ورشة عمل دراسية في آدم سنتر. هيرندن، فيرجينيا: مركز آدم سنتر، ٢٠٠٨م.
- ❖ الطبراني، سليمان بن أحمد. المعجم الكبير (معجم الطبراني). القاهرة: مكتبة ابن تيمية، ١٩٩٤م.
- ❖ الظهراوي، رفاعة رافع. المرشد الأمين للبنات والبنين، القاهرة: مطبعة المدارس الملكية، ١٨٧١م.
- ❖ العبادي، نضال محمد أمين، الأحاديث النبوية الواردة في الأطفال، جمع وتصنيف وتحقيق، عمان: كلية أصول الدين، رسالة ماجستير، الجامعة الأردنية، ١٩٩٠م.
- ❖ العظم، يوسف. براعم الإسلام (في الحياة، وفي العقيدة) ج٢، عمان: المكتب الإسلامي، ١٩٨٥م.
- ❖ عفيفي، محمد الصادق، المجتمع الإسلامي وبناء الأسرة، موسوعة المجتمعات والنظم الإسلامية، الكتاب الرابع، مكتبة الأنجلو المصرية، ١٩٨١م.
- ❖ علوان، عبد الله ناصح، تربية الأولاد في الإسلام، دمشق: دار السلام للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع، الطبعة الثالثة، ١٩٨١م.
- ❖ العلواني، طه جابر، أدب الاختلاف، فيرجينيا: المعهد العالمي للفكر الإسلامي، ١٩٩٧م.
- ❖ العيسوي، عبد الرحمن، مقومات الشخصية الإسلامية والعربية وأساليب ترميمها، الإسكندرية: دار الفكر الجامعي، ١٩٨٦م.
- ❖ الغزالي، محمد أبو حامد. إحياء علوم الدين، القاهرة: عالم الكتب للطباعة والنشر والتوزيع، ٢٠٠٥م.
- ❖ الغزالي، محمد. كيف تتعامل مع القرآن، فيرجينيا: المعهد العالمي للفكر الإسلامي، ١٩٩٢م.
- ❖ فاضل، خليل. الصحة النفسية للأسرة، الرياض: الدار السعودية للنشر والتوزيع، ١٩٨٧م.
- ❖ قطب، محمد. منهج التربية الإسلامية، الجزء الأول، القاهرة: دار الشروق، ١٩٨٩م.
- ❖ الكيلاني، ماجد عرسان. التربية والتجديد وتنمية الفاعلية عند العربي المعاصر. دبي: دار القلم، ٢٠٠٥م.
- ❖ المتقي الهندي، حسام الدين بن قاضي خان. كنز العمال في سنن الأقوال والأفعال. بيروت: مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٨١م.
- ❖ مسلم بن الحجاج، صحيح مسلم. بيروت: دار طيبة، ٢٠٠٦م.
- ❖ نافع، إبراهيم. في بيتنا مدمن: كيف نمنع الكارثة؟، القاهرة: مركز الأهرام للترجمة والنشر، ١٩٩١م.



- ❖ النجار، عبد المجيد. عقيدة تكريم الإنسان وأثرها التربوي، القاهرة: المسلم المعاصر، س١٩، ع٧٣٤-٧٤، ١٩٩٥م.
- ❖ الندوي، أبو الحسن. نحو التربية الإسلامية الحرة في الحكومات والبلاد الإسلامية. بيروت: مؤسسة الرسالة، ١٩٨٥م.
- ❖ النسائي، أبو عبد الرحمن أحمد بن علي، تحقيق: عبد الفتاح أبو غدة. سنن النسائي. حلب: مكتبة المطبوعات الإسلامية، ١٩٨٦م.
- ❖ النغمشي، عبد العزيز محمد. المراهقون، دراسة نفسية إسلامية للآباء والمعلمين والدعاة، الرياض: جامعة الإمام محمد بن سعود الإسلامية، دار المسلم للنشر والتوزيع، الطبعة الثانية، ١٩٩٣م.
- ❖ النوري، ميرزا حسين. مستدرك الوسائل ومستنبط المسائل. قم: مؤسسة آل البيت، ١٩٨٤م.
- ❖ النيسابوري، محمد بن عبد الله الحاكم، تحقيق: مصطفى عبد القادر عطا. المستدرك على الصحيحين بيروت: دار الكتب العلمية، ١٩٩٠م.
- ❖ الهاشمي، محمد علي. شخصية المسلم كما يصوغها الإسلام في الكتاب والسنة، بيروت: دار البشائر الإسلامية، ١٩٨٦م.
- ❖ ———. المجتمع المسلم كما بينه الإسلام في الكتاب والسنة. بيروت: دار البشائر الإسلامية، ٢٠٠٢.
- ❖ هويدي، فهمي وآخرون. الفنون رؤى إسلامية. سلسلة المسلم المعاصر ٣. القاهرة: دار نهضة مصر، ٢٠١٠.
- ❖ يالجن، مقداد. والقاضي، يوسف. علم النفس التربوي في الإسلام، الرياض: دار المريخ، ١٩٨٠م.

### ثالثاً: مجالات عربية

- ❖ عشرة أخطاء يرتكبها الآباء مع المراهقين وكيفية تجنبها، مجلة صحتك اليوم، أكتوبر/ديسمبر ١٩٩٧م.
- ❖ ذكاء الطفل: فطري أم مكتسب؟، الكويت: مجلة المجتمع، ١٩٩٩/٩/٢٣م.
- ❖ الرشودي، فاطمة، مقتطفات، أمريكا: مجلة المرأة المسلمة، ١٩٩٩.
- ❖ سافران، كبير. ٦ أفكار تتجح ولدك في المدرسة، المختار، مارس ١٩٨٧م.
- ❖ عبد الله، عبد الستار. في زواج الأقارب: مهم لم تثبت إداتته، مجلة الأسرة، ١٩٩٦م.
- ❖ فكار، رشدي. ندوة «الإسلام وتحديات القرن القادم»، القاهرة، ١٩٩٦م.
- ❖ هويدي، فهمي. الدين والفن والعولمة. القاهرة: مجلة المسلم المعاصر، العدد ١٢٢، ٢٠٠٦.

# Website Resources and Further Reading for Parents

## Bullying

<http://www.bullying.co.uk>

<http://www.kidpower.org>

<http://www.stopbullying.gov>

## Child Intelligence

<http://www.raisesmartkid.com>

<http://www.mensaforkids.org>

[www.sciencemadesimple.com](http://www.sciencemadesimple.com)

[www.kidzone.ws/dolch](http://www.kidzone.ws/dolch) (*This site contains a huge collection of sight words*)

## Drugs

<http://www.drugfree.org>

<http://www.talktofrank.com>

<http://www.teensusingdrugs.org>

## Homeschooling

<http://www.muslimhomeschool.net>

<http://themuslimhomeschool.tripod.com>

## Nutrition

<http://www.kidsandnutrition.co.uk>

<http://www.healthychildren.org>

<http://www.usda.gov>

## Problem Teens

<http://www.teenswithproblems.com>

<http://www.empoweringparents.com>

## Single Parents

<http://www.lone-parents.org.uk>

<http://www.gingerbread.org.uk>

<http://www.thekidsandme.co.uk> (*This site lists holidays for single parents to connect with their children*)

## Teaching Children Responsibility and Work Ethic

<http://www.myjobchart.com>

<http://www.theartofhomemaking.com/teachchildrenwork.htm>

[http://www.aish.com/family/mensch/Teaching\\_Children\\_Responsibility.asp](http://www.aish.com/family/mensch/Teaching_Children_Responsibility.asp)

## Television

<http://www.insteadoftv.com>

<http://www.limitv.org>

<http://www.whitedot.org>

## GENERAL

### American Academy of Pediatrics

[www.aap.org](http://www.aap.org)

### American Heart Association

[www.americanheart.org](http://www.americanheart.org)

### BBC

<http://www.bbc.co.uk/health>

### Canadian Living

<http://www.canadianliving.com/CanadianLiving/client/en/Family/Search.asp>

### Child Development Institute

<http://childdevelopmentinfo.com>

### The Dr Spock Website for Parents

<http://www.drspock.com>

### Family Dawn

<http://www.familydawn.com>

### Fatherhood Institute

<http://www.fatherhoodinstitute.org>

### Josephson Institute-Centre for Youth Ethics

<http://www.charactercounts.com>

**Media-Awareness**

[http://www.media-awareness.ca/english/parents/marketing/marketers\\_target\\_kids.cfm](http://www.media-awareness.ca/english/parents/marketing/marketers_target_kids.cfm)

**National Prevention Information Network**

<http://www.cdcnpin.org>

**National Safety Council**

[www.nsc.org](http://www.nsc.org)

**The Nemours Foundation**

[www.kidshealth.org](http://www.kidshealth.org)

**Pathfinder Parent Center – North Dakota**

<http://www.pathfinder.minot.com/index2.html>

**PBS**

<http://www.pbs.org/wholechild/providers/play.html>

**Progressive Parenting Solutions**

<http://www.progressiveparenting.com>

**SoundVision**

[soundvision.com/info/parenting](http://soundvision.com/info/parenting)

**The Teaching Home**

<http://www.teachinghome.com/supplement/summeroo/training.cfm>

**Wellness: The Wellspring**

<http://www.thewellspring.com>

# Glossary

*Adhān*: call to prayer

*Adl*: justice

*Aql*: mind

*Fuad*: heart

*Ḥalāl*: religiously permitted

*Ḥarām*: religiously prohibited

*Khalifah*: vicegerent

*Ihsān*: excellence; improvement

*Imrān*: civilization

*Iqāmah*: call to immediate prayer

*Itqān*: perfection

*Mawaddah*: compassion

*Nafs*: soul

*Nashīd*: religious song

*Rahmah*: mercy

*Tarbiyah*: education; training

*Ummah*: worldwide Muslim community

# Index



# Index

- Abecedarian Project, 158–159
- abortion, 55, 199, 248, 267–269
- Abū Bakr, 87, 161
- abuse
- FGM, 276–277
  - of intoxicants, 49, 215–221, 287, 293, 294
  - sexual, 272, 291–295
  - and single parent homes, 32, 38
- Abu-Talib, 63
- accountability for actions, 10, 53–54, 56, 58, 85, 257, 378, 381, 388
- active engagement with children, 13, 73, 352–353, 380
- ādāb* (manners/morals), 85, 97, 179, 182, 305, 431
- addictions, 59–60, 425
- computer games, 422
  - entertainment, 58
  - intoxicants, 215–221, 292
  - television, 408–410, 413
- adhān* (call to prayer), 95, 160
- in newborn's ear, 25, 165
- ADHD (Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder), 126, 410
- ʿadl* (justice), 41, 53, 59–60, 86, 98, 305, 307, 329–330
- Adler, Alfred, 52
- adolescents
- anger issues, 127–128
  - capitalizing on development of, 187–188
  - competing for power with, 5
  - dating, 265–267
  - drugs, 215–221. *See also* drug abuse
  - friendships. *See* friendships
  - and homosexuality, 272
  - importance of responsibility in, 125–126, 181, 183, 381–382, 384
  - as leaders, 290
  - marriage of, 287–290
  - nutrition of, 202–203
  - peer pressure, 215, 338–339, 342
  - physical development, 179–182
  - psychological development, 183–185
  - puberty, 180–182, 206, 276
  - sex education for, 252–260
  - sexual activity and abstention, 277–280, 286, 287–290
  - in single parent homes, 32
  - teaching independence to, 363–367
  - and trustworthiness, 326–327, 329–330
- adoption, 269–270
- adultery, 30–31, 252, 260–264, 274, 279
- adulthood, entering, 125–126, 173
- advising children, versus autonomy, 373–375
- affection, parents giving to children, 28, 68, 129, 272, 309–310, 315–318, 431
- importance of for boys, 228, 239
  - in Qur'an, 152–153, 172, 228, 310
- Afghanistan, 147
- age gaps in families, 314
- aging, 55, 173, 186
- Agnivesh, 248
- agricultural model of the family, 65
- Ahsan, Dr. Manazir, 14
- AIDS, 255, 262, 264
- ʿĀ'ishah, 160–161, 274
- Alalwani, Shaykh Taha Jabir, 62, 220–221
- alcohol, impacts of, 60, 77, 215–221, 287
- Alcohol Concern, 217
- ʿAlī, Yūsuf, 143
- ʿAlī ibn Abi Ṭālib, 15, 143
- Allah
- love for, 42–43
  - Oneness of, 56, 188
  - teaching children love of, 84–98
  - two missing concepts of in Western thought, 62–63
- allergies, 140, 141, 195
- allowances
- See* pocket money
- Al-mawla, Muhammad Jad, 329
- Altalib, Dr. Ilham, 311
- Altalib, Hasan, 13
- Alzheimer's disease, 186
- Amabile, 393
- America
- alcohol rates, 219
  - breastfeeding trends, 141, 143

- cocaine epidemic, 218
- Columbine High School massacre, 53–54
- dependency of children, 358–359
- education and gender, 241–243
- family units, 29–30, 48–49
- gender differences, 225, 231–232, 235
- ‘good bad boys’, 50
- Head Start Preschool Programme, 158
- homosexuality, 271, 273
- hygiene habits, 196
- ‘no-fault divorce’, 31
- nutrition of children, 202–208
- obesity rates, 200–201, 209
- parenting myths, 49–52
- parenting roles, 235–237
- problems in urban culture, 55
- sex education, 253–256
- sexually transmitted disease rates, 264
- teenage pregnancy rates, 267–268
- television impact, 286, 414
- UNICEF report (2007), 57
- vaccinations, 193
- violence, 53–54, 423
- American Academy for Pediatricians (AAP), 143
- American Heart Association, 211
- American Sociological Association, 346
- ‘Amru ibn al-‘Āṣ, 75
- amygdala, 156
- anal sex, 275
- anger
  - dealing with, 123, 127–128, 318
  - impact on brain development, 156
- Anwar, Professor Mumtaz, 15–16
- apathy, 44, 85–86, 422
- apologising
  - See forgiveness
- appeasement, as harmful, 322
- ‘*aqidah* (creed), 63–64. See also faith
- ‘*aqiqah* (celebration of birth), 25
- Arab education, 98
- Arab Human Development Report, 98
- Arabic, learning of, 94–95, 155, 182
- arranged marriage, 288
- arrogance, in Western thought, 62–64
- art
  - creativity in children, 389–399
  - in Islam, 96, 162
- assault, 294. See also abuse
- Atatürk, Mustapha Kemal, 57
- Athar, Dr. Shahid, 253–255
- attachment and security in children, 360
- authoritarian parenting style, 6–8, 357, 365–366
- authoritarian systems, 44, 60
- authoritative parenting style, 357
- authority
  - in American culture, 49–50
  - in religious homes, 52
- autism, toys for, 401
- autonomy
  - See independence
- autopsy, 198
- Avicenna, 162, 166, 182
- babies
  - ‘*aqiqah* (celebration of birth), 25
  - breastfeeding, 136–147, 187
  - communication with, 106
  - development of, 152–160, 175
  - gender differences in, 227
  - importance of love for, 309–310, 312, 360
  - and siblings, 314
- babysitters, 4, 27, 115, 138, 219, 235–236, 409, 431
- al-Bāhily, Qutaybah ibn Muslim, 290
- balance
  - in Creation, 59
  - of responsibilities, 119
  - between worldly and eternal life, 63
- al-Bar, 139–141
- bathroom
  - cleanliness in, 196–197
  - potty training, 177
  - superstitions about, 109
  - supplications for entering and leaving, 100
- beauty, views of, 49, 109
- beliefs, teaching of
  - See faith
- Beshir, Noha, 375
- Better Sleep Council, 212
- Bible quotes
  - on adultery, 261
  - on agricultural model of family, 65
  - on character building, 79
  - lessons from Moses, 110

- Biro, Ladislao, 395  
*birr* (appreciation), 43  
*Bismillāh* (in the Name of God), 95  
 Blair, Tony, 159  
 blood transfusion, 136  
 bottle-feeding  
   disadvantages of, 138, 139–140, 142  
   using breastmilk for, 144  
 boys  
   attitudes to virginity, 257  
   circumcision, 193, 198, 276  
   clothing, 282, 285  
   education, 241–245  
   emotions, 227–228, 239, 241–242, 336  
   friendships, 340–341  
   ‘good bad boys’ in American culture, 50  
   and homosexuality, 272–273  
   importance of physical affection towards,  
     309  
   menstruation, teaching about, 260  
   modesty, 281–285  
   nutritional needs, 202–203  
   puberty, 181–182, 276  
   specific needs of, 239  
 brain development  
   of babies, 152–160, 175, 177, 187  
   and breastfeeding, 140, 142–143, 162, 187  
   and exercise, 157, 158, 211–212  
   of fetuses, 202  
   gender differences, 224–226, 228  
   harmonizing with the heart, 311  
   and language, 157–159, 188  
   maximizing, 159–160, 163–164, 177, 187  
   and memorization, 157, 166, 187, 188–189  
   music for, 155–156, 160–162, 284  
   and parenting styles, 9  
   potential risks to, 156, 164, 193, 194, 215–  
     216, 311  
   and shoes, 209–210  
   and sleep, 212–213  
   of toddlers, 157–160, 163–164  
 brainstorming, 391, 396  
 bravery  
   *See* courage, teaching of  
 breakfast, importance of, 205, 206  
 breastfeeding, 136–147, 187, 309  
 Britain  
   rise in alcohol rates among children, 217  
   school parenting courses, 17–18  
   UNICEF report (2007), 57  
 Brooks, Arthur, 28  
 bullying, 124–125  
   by parents, 115–116  
 Byrne, Tracy, 209–210  
 Cain (*Qābīl*) and Abel (*Hābīl*), 59  
 calcium, importance of, 203, 204  
 call to prayer (*adhān*), 95, 160  
   in newborn’s ear, 25, 165  
 camping, 122, 364, 403, 418, 419  
 cancer  
   importance of family during, 228  
   reducing risk of, 144, 205, 276  
   risk factors for, 192, 198, 209, 213–214,  
     264, 376  
 capitalism, 63–64  
 character  
   building of, 12, 45–46, 77, 303–308, 312  
   good character traits, 76–77  
   parenting myths about, 49–51, 118  
   teaching courage, 331–338  
   teaching trustworthiness, 323–331  
 charity, giving to, 78, 386  
 chastity  
   *See* virginity  
 child development, 5  
   common childhood fears, 335  
   and education, 45–46  
   and forming character, 45–48  
   gender differences in, 226–229  
   importance of love in, 309–310, 312  
   phases of, 5, 152–160, 163–164, 175–179,  
     309–310  
 childcare arrangements, 26–27. *See also*  
   babysitters  
 children  
   abuse of, 291–292, 293–295  
   agricultural model of, 65  
   and alcohol, 217–219  
   are not small adults, 116  
   building character of, 12, 45–46, 77, 303–  
     308, 312  
   building self-esteem of, 32–33, 320–322  
   capitalizing on development of, 159–160,  
     187  
   creativity in. *See* creativity in children

- disciplining, 123, 175–176
- fear and courage in, 179, 331–338
- friendships, 265, 340–346, 376
- fulfilling wishes through, 114–115
- gender identity, 232
- importance of exercise for, 157, 158, 211–212
- and modesty, 282–284
- not spoiling, 27, 44, 97, 116, 321–322
- nutritional needs, 199–208
- peer pressure, 215, 338–339, 342
- perceptions of their parents, 107, 108
- quality time with, 319
- reasoning with, 115
- security and attachment in, 360
- sex education for, 252–260
- tantrums, 123, 322
- teaching independence to, 357–377
- teaching responsibility to, 372, 378–388
- and trustworthiness, 323–331, 367
- uniqueness of every child, 116
- China, one-child policy, 248
- choices, giving to children, 369, 374–377
- cholesterol, 208–209
- chores, approaches to, 378–388, 416
- Christian values, 52, 63–64, 234
- Chugani, Dr. Harry, 154
- circumcision, 193, 198, 276
- civilization, building of (*imrān*), 6–8, 12, 43, 47
  - public versus private faith, 85–86, 88
  - teaching children about, 96
- Clans, Battle of the, 290
- cleanliness, in Islam, 195–198
- Clinton, Hillary, 48
- clothing
  - of children, 233, 374–375
  - and modesty, 247, 282, 285
- cocaine, 215, 218
- co-ed schooling, 242–243
- coercion, 6–8, 115–116, 330
- coffee jar story, 78
- cognitive development
  - See* brain development
- cohabitation, 30
- Cohen, Rona, 142
- Coleman, Dr. James S., 346
- collectivism, problems with, 89
- Columbine High School massacre, 53–54, 423
- communication
  - about friendships, 342
  - art of conversation, 12, 129
  - for brain development, 158
  - importance of parent-child, 4, 12, 32, 107–108, 124, 128–129
  - in marriage relationship, 27
  - in teaching children independence, 367–368, 373–375
  - and trustworthiness, 323–331
- Communism, 63–64
- Companions, 45, 94, 160–161, 290, 304, 305–306
- compassion, 90, 308, 316–317
  - mawaddah* in marriage, 38
- competitiveness
  - between men, 232, 424
  - between siblings, 106, 211, 314
  - teaching children to handle, 321
  - as unhelpful, 243, 274, 314, 393
- computer games, 422–425
- conception and pregnancy, 10, 76–77, 164, 165, 172–175, 192–193. *See also* mothers
- conflict resolution, importance of learning, 5, 18, 27, 228, 235, 239, 242, 306, 322
- conformity, pressures and pitfalls of, 54, 336, 390, 394
- consequences, as discipline tool, 123
- consultation (*shūra*), 5–7, 60, 86, 138, 234, 379
- contraception, 253, 254–255
- conversation, art of, 12, 129
- courage, teaching of, 331–338
- creativity in children
  - development of, 303, 305–306, 308, 310–311, 321, 357, 389–399
  - stifling of, 98, 187, 336
- crime rates and single-parent homes, 32
- cross-dressing, 271, 285
- crying
  - of children, 239, 322, 336
  - of infants, 144, 175, 360
- cultural, not Islamic, practices, 332
- culture shock moving West-East, 60–62
- dancing, importance of avoiding, 287
- dating, 257, 262, 265–267, 286

daughters

See girls

daydreaming, 184, 323, 398, 409–410

death

causes of, 201, 255, 262, 315

children's fears of, 179, 335

in Islam, 173

teaching children about, 334

decision-making, encouraging in children,

337–338, 342, 359, 361, 364–365, 367, 372–373, 376–379, 431

decline of the Muslim family, 8, 43–44

delegating parenting, 4, 108, 115. *See also*

babysitters

democratic parenting style, 6

dentate gyrus, 158

dependency of children, 358–359. *See also* independence

Dewey, John, 372

*dhikr* (remembrance of Allah), 85, 92, 95

diet

See nutrition

diphtheria, 193

Dirks, Dr. Jerald F., 60

disciplining your child, 123, 175–176

dishonesty, 323–331

disobedience, as toddler's desire for independence, 362

distraction technique with toddlers, 362

disunity among Muslims, 87

divorce

advice for parents after, 38

impacts of, 36

in Islam, 36–37

'no-fault divorce', 31

rates in USA, 261

DNA tests, 261, 263, 268, 294

dominance, parental, 6–8, 178

D'Oyen, F., 14, 174, 265

dressings. *See also* clothing

dressings, supplication when, 100

drug abuse, 49, 215–221, 287, 293, 294

*du'ā'* (supplication), 95, 100, 180

early marriage, 142, 272–273, 277, 287–290

eating

See mealtimes; nutrition

education

adolescent struggles in, 126

authoritarian systems of, 7, 98

for character building, 45

and gender differences, 241–245

and individualism, 52

and marriage, 288–290

in the Muslim world, 45–46, 89–91, 98

outmoded teachings, 89–90

parental levels of, 9, 44

school parenting courses, 16–18

sex education, 252–260

and television, 410–411

of women, 231

effeminate men, 232, 234

Egypt, 137

emotional courage, 336

emotional intelligence, 311

emotions

in adolescents, 180, 182, 183–185, 188

and brain development, 156, 164, 309

gender differences towards, 226–227

importance of love, 310–311

and security in children, 360

teaching boys to express, 227–228, 239, 241–242

in young children, 179

empathy, need for, 105, 359

employment, importance of for adolescents, 126

engagement with children, 13, 73, 352–353, 380

enjoying parenting, importance of, 12

entitlement, children's sense of, 117

environment, appreciation of, 62–63, 310

envy, harmful effects of, 314

euthanasia, forbidden in Islam, 198

exercise, importance of, 157, 158, 209–212

exhaustion, parental, 18, 26, 31, 230, 372

experience, lack of with first child, 105, 118, 119

expert knowledge, myth of, 50, 64, 207

exploration (*tafakkur*), 8

extended family, benefits of, 33, 35, 40

eye contact, importance of, 123

facial expressions, responses to, 228

failure, learning to handle, 365–366, 392–395

faith



- importance of in avoiding addictions, 217, 220
- raising children of, 52–54, 84–99
- family size, 29
- family trees, 69
- family units, 24
  - agricultural model of, 65
  - autonomy of, 17
  - decline of among Muslims, 8, 43–44
  - impact of adultery on, 262–263
  - importance of in Islam, 38–39, 59
  - uniqueness of every child in, 116
- family values, 50–52
  - and friendships, 340–346
  - importance of teaching, 53–54, 110, 118
  - mercy (*rahmah*), 38, 41–42, 94
  - and sex education, 256–258
  - versus television, 409–422
  - trustworthiness, 323–331
- fathers
  - absence, impact of, 237
  - and adoption, 269–270
  - empathy needs, 105
  - particular roles of, 28, 35, 239
  - physical play and affection from, 9, 28, 309
  - as protectors, 28
  - responsibilities to mothers, 138–139, 175
  - as role models to sons, 232–233, 239
  - sharing parenting roles, 235–237
  - as single parents, 32
  - talking to the baby, 164
  - teaching children independence, 364
- al-Fātiḥ, Muḥammad, 306
- fats, importance of in children's diet, 202, 203
- fear
  - connection with anger, 127
  - and courage, 331–338
  - and parenting styles, 365
  - use of for control, 129
  - in young children, 179, 334–335
- fear, culture of, 6–8, 93–94, 115–116
- feet, care of children's, 209–210
- female infanticide, 248
- feminism, 234
- fenugreek tea, to increase milk supply, 144
- FGM, 276–277
- fiber, importance of in diet, 205
- finances
  - adolescent responsibility for, 126
  - cost of bottle-feeding, 142
  - and faith, 86–87
  - in parenting, 358–359
  - pocket money, 381, 385–386
  - pressures of on marriage, 26–27
- fingernails, care of, 197
- fiqh* (legal rules), 86, 88
- first child, 24, 105, 313–314
- fiṭrah* (innate state), 59
- food
  - See mealtimes; nutrition
- forced marriage, 262, 332
- foreplay, 255, 275
- forgiveness, 123, 186, 318
- formula milk, 139, 140–141, 142–143, 147
- fornication, in Islam, 260–264. See also adultery
- Franklin, Benjamin, 214, 297
- free mixing, forbidden in Islam, 285
- freedom
  - and courage, 336, 431
  - Islam's perspective of, 58–60
  - limits of among Muslims, 44
  - parents allowing, 363–364, 389–390
- friendships
  - and bullying, 124
  - choosing wisely, 217, 326, 329, 340–346, 376
  - gender differences in, 226–227, 265, 340–341
  - and peer pressure, 106, 122, 215, 338–339
  - and sexual pressures, 56, 257–267, 272, 294
  - as source of information, 179–180
- fruit, encouraging children to eat, 204–205
- fu'ād* (seat of feelings, reason and emotions), 152, 186, 311
- fulfilling wishes through our children, 114–115
- full jar story, 78
- fun, importance of, 12
- gambling, 216, 217
- games, at home and in the car, 420
- gangs, 365, 367
- gardening with children, 383
- garlic, to increase milk supply, 144

- Garrett, G. W., 395
- gaze, lowering, 183, 229, 273, 282, 283–284
- gender differences, 224–237
  - adolescents, 179–182
  - babies, 175–176
  - education, 241–245
  - friendships, 226–227, 265, 340–341
  - hygiene habits, 196
  - Islam on, 245–248
  - nutritional needs, 202–203
  - in parenting, 28, 35, 227, 230, 235–237, 239
  - physical play, 9
  - sexual needs, 229–231, 255, 268, 274, 280
  - versus temperament, 240–241
  - toddlers, 177, 178
  - TV shows and computer games, 423–425
  - use of perfume, 197
  - young children, 179
- gender identity in children, 232
- genetics
  - genetic engineering, 199
  - and homosexuality, 272
  - limits of to explain personality, 170–171
- genital herpes, 264
- genograms, 69
- Germany, 50, 248
- al-Ghazālī, Imam, 202, 352
- al-Ghazaly, Shaykh Muhammad, 187
- ghusl* (washing), when to perform, 181, 275
- Gilbert, Michael, 242
- girls
  - attitudes to virginity, 257
  - clothing, 233, 282, 285, 374–375
  - education, 241–245
  - emotions, 227–228
  - friendships, 340
  - and homosexuality, 272
  - menstruation, teaching about, 259–260, 276
  - modesty, 281–285
  - nutritional needs, 202–203
  - puberty, 180–181, 206, 276
  - self-image, 206
  - specific needs of, 238–239
  - teaching independence to, 364
- goals, importance of for parents, 11, 72
- Good Parenting Goals Chart, 73
- God
  - See Allah
- Goleman, 311
- gonorrhoea, 264
- ‘good bad boys’ in American culture, 50
- grandparents. *See also* senior citizens
  - roles of, 29
  - views on changes in parenting, 9
- gratification, importance of postponing, 320, 326
- Gray, John, 318
- greetings, importance of, 97
- grief, responses to, 229
- growth spurts, 178, 182
- guilt, usefulness of as learning tool, 253–254
- Gur, 226
- Gurian, Michael, 241, 243
- hadith
  - on care for others, 6, 76, 88, 316, 317, 378
  - on character, 45, 92, 146, 212, 304, 314, 323, 332, 336
  - on choosing friends, 345
  - on gender issues, 224, 234, 245–247
  - on marriage relationship, 119, 274, 275, 282, 288
  - on moral values, 281, 285, 327–328, 330–331
  - on music, 160–161
  - on old age, 186
  - on parenting, 25, 76–78, 144
  - on pictures and sculptures, 162
  - on self-care, 195–197, 201
  - on sexual relations, 264, 287
  - on women’s issues, 231, 260
- hair
  - care of pubic, 197
  - shaving baby’s, 25
- al-Hamid, Shaykh Muhammad, 278
- Hamilton, Emma, 293
- Ḥamzah ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, 332
- handwashing, 195–198
- Harris, Eric, 423
- Harris, Judith, 170–171
- hate
  - response to children’s, 313
  - teaching of, 109, 320

*ḥayā'*

See modesty (*ḥayā'*)

Head Start Preschool Programme, USA, 158

health and fitness

breastfeeding, 136–147, 187

children's nutrition, 199–208

exercise for children, 157, 158, 211–212

general importance of, 192

impact of sex on, 260, 262

during pregnancy, 175, 192–193

and sex education, 252–253

sexually transmitted diseases, 252, 260, 264, 279

vaccinations, 193–195

value of strength in Islam, 145–147

hearing, development of, 154–156

heart, 310–311. See also love

Hell, teaching about, 93–94

henna, permissibility of use, 197

Hereafter, belief in, 56, 63, 72, 78, 90, 183, 187, 260, 405

heritage, Islamic, 96

*hijāb* (veiling), 136, 284, 375

histories, family, 69

holidays, religious, 52, 396

Hollywood, 109, 414

Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 327

homework, 385

homosexuality, 55, 199, 270–273

honesty, teaching of, 323–331

honey, benefits of, 199, 208

'honor killings', 263

hormones. See also puberty

and brain development, 228

and gender differences, 247, 272

melatonin, 212–214

human beings, role of on earth, 38, 41, 56, 72, 86, 188

human trafficking, 293

humility, missing in Western thought, 62–64

Hunt, Sylvia, 205, 383

hygiene, 276

*ghuṣl* (washing), 181, 275

in Islam, 195–198

and modesty, 281

hyperactivity, 410

hyper-masculinity, 237

Ṭ' statements, 342

*'ibādāt* (worship), 85, 92

Ibn al-Jazzār, 15

Ibn Ḥazm, on breastfeeding, 143

Ibn Khaldun, 329–330

Ibn Saḥnūn, 15

Īd, celebrating with music, 161

idealism in adolescents, 184–185

idolatry, 162

*ihsān* (improvement), 8

illiteracy, 8, 15–16, 44

imagination, in children, 187, 323, 391, 396, 397, 398, 399, 412, 415

imams

See leaders

imitating parenting styles, 114

immune system, 228

immunizations, 193–195

*'imrān* (civilization building), 7–8, 43, 47, 56, 188

public versus private faith, 85–86, 88

incest, 293

independence, 5, 11

teaching of, 357–377

India, 248

individualism, 49–50, 52, 85–86

infant formula, 139, 140–141, 142–143, 147

information, sources of, 14–16

insecurity in children, 360

Institute of Heart Math, 310–311

intelligence, emotional, 311

International Islamic University, Malaysia (IIU), 243–244, 255

internet, challenges of, 106, 422

interpretation of Qur'an (*tafsīr*), 14, 94, 187

intimacy, importance of, 39

intoxicants, risks of, 215–221, 287

intuition, parental, 17

inventors, 392, 394–395

*iqāmah*, in newborn's ear, 25

al-Ishbeely, 15

Ishmael (Ismā'īl), Prophet, 77

Islamic art, 96, 162

Islamic Foundation, England, 14

*istikhlāf* (vicegerency of mankind), 38, 41, 56, 72, 86, 188

*istinjā'* (washing after using the toilet), 197

*itqān* (perfection), 8

- Jackson, Samuel, 332
- Japan, 57, 154–155
- jar story, 78
- al-Jarajrah, 116
- al-Jaylāny, Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qādir, 330
- jealousy, in young children, 179
- Jefferson, Thomas, 332
- Jenner, Dr. Edward, 194
- Jesus, Prophet
  - character traits of, 76–77
  - on men’s behaviour towards women, 234
  - in single parent home, 34
- jinns, obsessions with, 8, 90, 109, 129
- Joseph, Prophet, 77, 279–280
- Josephson, Michael, 308
- al-Jurjānī, 281
- justice (*‘adl*), 41, 59–60, 86, 98, 305, 307, 329–330
- Kandil, 139
- Keller, Nuh Ha Mim, 61
- Khadījah (wife of the Prophet), 46, 306, 405
- Khaleefa, Dr. Yusuf, 189
- khalīfah / khulafā’* (trustee and vicegerent)
  - See vicegerency of mankind (*istikhlāf*)
- khalwah*, dangers of, 285–286
- Kilpatrick, William, 49–51
- kin relationships through breastfeeding, 136–137, 139, 144
- Klebold, Dylan, 423
- Kohn, Alfie, 54
- Kuhl, Patricia, 154
- kuttāb* schools, 46
- Lane, Rose Wilder, 195
- language learning, 94–95, 153–155, 157, 160, 163, 176, 188
- law-keeping, Islam on, 220–221
- laziness, 19, 363, 384, 413
- leaders
  - character traits of, 323
  - courage in, 336–337
  - education of, 46, 57
  - raising children to become, 8, 11, 15, 34, 43, 73–76, 238, 241, 305
  - young people as, 290
- Lebelle, Linda, 127
- legalistic faith, 85–86
- literature on parenting, 14–16
- logical brain development, 152, 153, 155–156, 159, 176
- long-term perspective on parenting, 106
- Loomans, 430
- love
  - in communication, 129
  - confused with sex, 257, 258, 261, 267–268, 272
  - God’s for us, 94, 97–98
  - in marriage relationship, 274
  - needs to be unconditional, 315
  - ours for God, 42–43, 94, 97
  - in parenting, 309–320
  - parenting myth of, 50
  - and rules, 110
- lying, 323–331
- Malaysia, 142
  - International Islamic University (IIU), 243–244, 255
- malnutrition, of infants, 142
- Manby, George, 395
- manners (*‘ādāb*), 85, 97, 179, 182, 305, 431
- margarine, 207, 392
- marriage
  - appropriate age for, 142, 272–273, 277, 287–290
  - conflicts in, 27, 228
  - effects of children on stability of, 26–28
  - impact of adultery on, 260–264
  - in Islam, 38, 230
  - and milk kinship, 136–137, 139, 144
  - portrayed on television, 414
  - sexual relations within, 255, 258, 273–274, 282, 283
- Martin, Pastor Pete, 403
- masculine women, 232, 234
- masculinity, hyper-, 237
- masturbation, 181, 253, 277–279
- materialism, problems with, 116, 117
- maternity leave, 141, 146
- mathematics and brain development, 152, 153, 155–156, 158–159
- maturity, during adolescence, 125–126
- mawaddah* (compassion), 38
- al-Mawardi, 15
- Mazrui, Professor Ali, 57

- McCollough, 243  
 Mead, Margaret, 242  
 mealtimes, 129, 206, 422  
 measles, 193  
 media, sexualization of, 109, 110  
 mediation, importance of, 36  
 medical check-ups, 195  
 medical instructions in Islam, 198–199  
 memorization, 157, 187  
   for adolescents, 185  
   in education, 7  
   of Qur'an, 166, 187, 188–189  
 men. *See also* fathers  
   hygiene habits of, 196  
   and modesty, 281–285  
   responsibilities of in Islam, 139, 234  
   sexual needs of, 229–231, 255, 274–275, 280  
   in TV shows and computer games, 423–425  
   use of perfume, 197  
 menstruation, 180–181, 198, 229, 259–260, 274, 276  
 mercy (*rahmah*), 269  
   of Allah, 63, 93, 96, 100, 173, 249, 275, 280, 337  
   in Christianity, 63  
   as a family value, 38, 41–42, 94  
 milk kinship, 136–137, 139, 144  
 mirror, supplication when looking into, 100  
 misconceptions of parenting, 49–52, 114–119, 235–237  
 mistakes  
   allowing children to make, 365–366, 387, 392–395  
   importance of admitting, 219–220  
   misunderstood teachings on, 109  
 modesty (*hayā'*), 281–285  
 money management  
   adolescent responsibility for, 126  
   cost of bottle-feeding, 142  
   and faith, 86–87  
   in parenting, 358–359  
   pocket money, 381, 385–386  
   pressures of on marriage, 26–27  
 mononucleosis, 264  
 mood changes  
   in adolescents, 179–182  
   effect of music on, 284  
   in menstruation, 181, 229  
   as sign of bullying, 124  
 morality. *See also* sex  
   inherent in everyone, 11–12  
   and sex education, 252–260  
   teaching *ādāb* (manners), 97  
   teaching of, 53–54, 57  
 morning supplication, 100  
 Moses, Prophet  
   character traits of, 76–77, 147, 306  
   lessons from, 110  
   in single parent home, 34  
 mosques  
   preparations for attending, 197  
   supplication for entering, 100  
   women in, 181, 231  
 Mother Teresa, 316  
 mothers  
   pre-teenage pregnancy, 48, 55, 266  
   breastfeeding, 136–147, 187, 309  
   and exhaustion, 26  
   in Islam, 246–247  
   in literature, 15  
   love for, 42  
   managing different roles, 25  
   need for empathy, 105  
   not to act as children's servants, 119  
   nutrition of, 145, 202  
   particular roles of, 28, 35, 227, 230  
   pregnancy and birth, 174–175, 192–193  
   priorities of, 164  
   as single parents, 34  
   times of sexual abstinence for, 198  
   working, 141, 164, 230  
 movement and brain development, 156–157  
 Mu'adh ibn Jabal, 75–76  
*murabbī* (trainer/educator), 75  
 Murphy, Sam, 209  
 Mus'ab ibn 'Umayr, 75  
 music  
   and brain development, 155–156, 160  
   in Islam, 160–162  
   sexualization of, 160–161, 284  
 Muslim reform, education as means of, 45–48, 90–91  
 Muslim world  
   backwardness and superstition in, 8, 44, 90



- decline of, 8, 43–45  
 disunity in, 87–88  
 myths  
   *See* superstitions
- al-Nadwi, Abu al-Hasan, 56–57  
 nakedness (*ʿawrah*), 49, 55, 56, 67, 282–283, 292  
 names, and adoption, 269–270  
 naming babies, 25  
 naps, 213–214, 411  
 National Association for Sport and Physical Education (NASPE), 211  
 natural goodness, myth of, 50  
 nature, appreciation of, 310, 420–421  
 nature or nurture debate, 170, 228, 237, 432  
 ‘naughty area’, use of for disciplining a child, 123  
 Nelson, Horatio, 293  
 neocortex, 156  
 neurons, in brain development, 153–156, 187–188, 311  
 newborns. *See also* babies  
   breastfeeding, 136–147, 187, 309  
   traditions for, 25, 165  
 night, as best time for sleep, 212–213  
 ‘no’, teaching children to deal with, 321–322, 372  
 nocturnal emissions, 181, 252, 277, 282  
 ‘no-fault divorce’, 31  
 nudity  
   *See* nakedness (*ʿawrah*)  
 nursing homes, 55  
 nurture or nature debate, 170, 228, 237, 432  
 nutrition. *See also* health and fitness  
   of breastfeeding, 136–147  
   of children, 199–208  
   for nursing mothers, 145, 202
- Obama, Barack, 249–250, 352  
 obesity, 200–201, 209, 213  
 objectives of the family, in the Qur’an, 41–43.  
   *See also* goals, importance of for parents  
 Olasky, Professor, 55  
 old age, 55, 173, 186  
 olive oil, benefits of, 208  
 one-child policy in China, 248  
 Oneness of God, 56, 188  
 oral sex, 275  
 organ transplants, 136  
 osteoporosis, 144, 202–203  
 outdoor activities, 419–421  
 overindulgence, importance of avoiding, 32, 200, 207
- parenting. *See also* divorce  
   affection and love in, 28, 68, 129, 152–153, 172, 186, 228, 239, 272, 309–320, 431  
   being role models, 11, 211, 220, 416  
   bullying in, 115–116  
   delegation in, 4, 108, 115. *See also* babysitters  
   dominance in, 6–9, 178  
   education levels of parents, 9, 44  
   enjoyment of, 12  
   exhaustion of, 18, 26, 31, 230, 372  
   and financial management, 358–359  
   giving children freedom, 363–364, 389–390  
   goals in, 11, 72–73  
   and grandparents, 9, 29  
   importance of communication in, 4, 12, 32, 107–108, 124, 128–129, 267–268  
   and intuition, 17  
   literature on, 14–16  
   long-term perspective in, 106  
   misconceptions about, 49–52, 114–119, 235–237  
   preparations for, 10  
   pressures in, 105  
   religion in, 52. *See also* faith  
   resentment in, 359  
   roles of father and mother in, 28, 35, 227, 230, 235–237, 239  
   sacrifice in, 119  
   school parenting courses, 16–18  
   self-confidence in, 316  
   single parent homes, 30–34, 38, 51, 237  
 parenting styles, 6–9, 357, 365–366  
 pastorship, 6, 75–76  
 patience, need for, 105  
 peer pressure, 106, 122, 215, 286–287, 338–339, 342  
 people trafficking, 293  
 perceptions, children’s of their parents, 107, 108  
 perfume, use of, 197, 283

- period pains, 181, 229, 276. *See also* menstruation
- permissive parenting style, 6
- personal responsibility, 53–54, 58
- importance of for adolescents, 125–126, 181–183
  - lack of today, 86–90
  - teaching to children, 372, 378–388
- personality, and character, 308. *See also* character
- pets, 381, 387
- phases of development
- adolescents, 179–185
  - adults, 185–186
  - babies and young children, 5, 152–160, 163–164, 175–179, 309–310
  - capitalizing on, 159–160, 187–189
  - common childhood fears, 335
  - conception and pregnancy, 10, 76–77, 164, 165, 172–174
  - Qur'an on, 172–174
  - teaching responsibility at, 381–382
- physical play, 9, 236
- picky eaters, 206
- pictures and sculptures in Islam, 162
- play
- alternatives to television, 418–421
  - and brain development, 158–159
  - and chores, 382–383
  - creativity in children, 396
  - importance of physical play, 9, 236
  - importance of with your child, 12
  - roles of father and mother in, 28
- pocket money, 381, 385–386
- poetry, 225, 232, 283, 396, 419. *See also* memorization
- polio, 193
- political freedoms, 44
- pornography, 284, 292
- positive self-image
- See* self-image
- potty training, 177
- power-based parenting
- See* authoritarian parenting style
- prayer
- encouraging adolescents to, 180
  - in newborn's ears, 25, 165
  - prayers to teach to children, 95
  - pregnancy and birth, 10, 76–77, 164–165, 172–175, 192–193
  - premarital intercourse, 126, 246, 257, 260–267, 277, 286
  - prenatal preparations, 10, 76–77, 164, 202, 218
  - preparations for parenting, 10
  - pressures
    - on parents, 105
    - as stifling creativity, 393
  - priorities
    - See* time, prioritising use of
  - privacy of children, 217–218
  - private education, 46–47
  - problem-solving, 391–395
  - Prophet Muhammad. *See also* hadith
    - character of, 77
    - choice of leaders, 75–76
    - hygiene habits of, 195–197
    - love for children, 15
    - and music, 160–161
    - upbringing of, 32, 34
  - prophets
    - character traits of, 76–77, 305–306
    - mothers of, 34
    - qualities of, 16
    - teaching children about, 96
  - prostitution, 292–293
  - psychological rewards of family units, 39–40
  - psychology
    - development of adolescents', 182–185
    - theories of child development, 170–171
  - puberty, 179–182, 206, 276
  - pubic hair, care of, 197
  - public versus private faith, 85–89
  - punishment
    - for adultery in Islam, 260–261, 263–264
    - in America, 410
    - and creativity, 393
    - different from discipline, 123
    - lying to avoid, 327–329
    - physical, 46
    - teaching about, 93–94
  - al-Qabsy, 'Ali, 15
  - al-Qaradawi, Yusuf, 161
  - quality time with children, 13, 73, 352–353, 380

questioning of children, 370–371, 395

### Qur'an

memorization of, 157, 166, 187–189

reading to babies, 106

teaching children to love, 93–95, 110, 182

### Qur'an, quotes from

on adoption, 269–270

on adultery, 261, 274

on alcohol, 216

on babies, 152–153

on balance in the universe, 59

on breastfeeding, 138–139

calls for science and reason, 90–91

on care for others, 88, 312

on changing ourselves, 19, 88

on choosing friends, 345

on correct worldview, 92–93

on deeds of righteousness, 147

on development of human body, 172–174

on divorce, 37

on family objectives, 41–43

on food, 207–208

on forgiveness, 318

on gender differences, 234

on gender equality, 224

on gift of children, 39

on goals of parenting, 73–74

on God's knowledge, 63

on good character traits, 77

on hardship and ease, 29

on hating Satan, 320

on homosexuality, 270

on human beings, 39

on intimacy of marriage, 39

on joy of children, 119

on kin relationships, 136

on leaders, 75–76

on marriage relationship, 230, 273

on modesty, 284

on Moses' mother, 34

on overeating, 200, 207

on participative consultation, 7

on personal responsibility, 58, 119, 388

prayer for happy home, 39

on qualities of the prophets, 16

on sexual relations, 287

on sleep, 212

story of Joseph, 280

on trustworthiness, 327

on value of strength, 145–146

on wisdom in maturity, 147

Qur'anic interpretation (*tafsir*), 14, 94, 187

### *rahmah* (mercy)

See mercy (*rahmah*)

Ramadan, 212

Rankin, Jane, 64, 417

rape, 293–294

### reading

to babies, 106

with children, 96

importance of, 412–413, 417

Reagan, Ronald, 31

reasoning with children, 115

rebelliousness, dealing with, 123

### reform

See Muslim reform

rejection, learning to handle, 321–322, 365–366

relativism, problem of, 53, 60

religious parenting, 52. See also faith

repentance (*tawbah*), 96, 184, 330

resentment, reasons for

in adolescents, 359, 363

in children, 367, 369, 383

in parents, 359

in toddlers, 362

responsibility, personal, 53–54, 58

importance of for adolescents, 125–126, 181–183

lack of today, 86–90

teaching to children, 372, 378–388

### rewards

and creativity, 393

as discipline tool, 123

in teaching responsibility, 384

rituals of faith, 85–86

eased for women, 138, 174–175

and hygiene, 195–198

personal responsibility for, 181

teaching to children, 187–188

### role models

for boys, 35, 239

for courage, 332–333

and gender differences, 232–233, 235–237, 240

- for morality, 261
- names inspired by, 25
- parents as, 11, 211, 220, 416
- prophets as, 16
- for responsibility, 378–379
- of trustworthiness, 325
- roles of father and mother, 28, 35, 227, 230, 235–237, 239
- roles of human beings, 41
- Roosevelt, Theodore, 105, 307, 402
- Rousseau, Jean-Jacques, 50
- rules versus relationship, 110
  
- sacrifice of parents, 119
- salah (ritual prayers), 85, 95
- same-sex relationships, 55, 199, 270–273
- Samon, 319
- sanctity of the home, 51
- Santa Claus, 109
- Sax, 243
- Schernhammer, Eva, 214
- school
  - See* education
- school parenting courses, 16–18
- science
  - developing mentality of, 8
  - limitations of, 64
  - Qur'an's call for, 90–91
  - teaching children about Islam's achievements in, 96
- second language, benefits of learning, 94–95, 153, 154–155, 157, 160, 188
- secularization, impacts of, 51, 55–57, 96
- security and attachment in children, 360
- segregation in school, 242–244
- self-confidence. *See also* independence
  - in girls, 238
  - in parents, 316
- self-control, 58, 60, 182, 336
  - Islamic advice for, 183, 261, 280–288
- self-esteem, 125, 320–322
  - in single parent homes, 32–33
- self-image, 109, 176, 182, 188, 206, 238–239
- selfishness, avoidance of, 12, 38, 58, 86, 312, 342, 379
- self-reliance, 5, 11
  - teaching of, 357–377
- semen, nocturnal emission of, 181, 259–260, 277
- senior citizens, 55, 173, 186
- separation anxiety, 360, 362–363
- Sesame Street (TV show), 410–411
- sex. *See also* adultery
  - among adolescents, 126, 257, 263, 265–267, 277, 286
  - gender differences towards, 229–231
  - Islam on, 246
  - in music not permitted, 160–161, 284
  - times of abstinence from, 198
- sex education, 252–260, 292–293
  - in Islam, 259, 273–288, 295–296
- sex workers, 293
- sexual abuse, 272, 291–295
- sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), 252, 260, 264–265, 279
- Shatz, Carla, 154
- Shaw, Gordon, 155
- shepherd-leaders, 75–76
- Shaghalah, Abdullah Ahmad, 189
- shoes, risks of for children, 209–210
- shouting, avoidance of, 123
- shūrā* (consultation), 60, 379
- shyness, 180, 255, 260, 265, 281–282, 333, 338, 371, 409
- sibling relationships, 106
- Siddiqui, Professor Dilnawaz, 53–54
- sight, development of, 154
- Simpson, Jeffrey, 360
- Simpsons, The, 50, 52
- singing
  - See* music
- single parenting, 30–34, 38, 51, 237
- single-sex schools, 242–244
- 'slave mentality', 6–8
- sleep, importance of, 212–214
- Smalley, 224
- smoking, impacts of, 77, 109, 146, 192–193, 215, 219, 376
- snacking, management of, 204
- social impacts
  - of authoritarian parenting style, 6–8
  - of faith, 85–90
  - of family life, 17–19
- South Korea, 422
- special needs, toys for, 401
- spices, benefits of, 207

- Spock, Dr Benjamin, 67–68, 306, 309, 417
- spoiling children, avoidance of, 27, 44, 97, 116, 321–322
- spousal relationships, 41–42, 107, 119, 284–285. *See also* divorce; marriage
- stepfamilies, 36–37
- stories. *See also* reading  
for character building, 330  
and creativity in children, 397  
misuse of, 108–109
- strength, value of in Islam, 145–147, 212
- stress  
and brain development, 156  
in marriage relationship, 26–28  
relief of through play, 12
- suicide  
euthanasia forbidden in Islam, 198  
impact of, 48, 60, 423  
prevention of, 128, 394
- superstitions, 8, 44, 90, 108–109, 129
- supplications (*du'a*), 95, 100, 180
- support networks, in single parent homes, 33
- syphilis, 264
- Tabatabai, Sayyid Mohammad Husayn, 188
- tafakkur* (exploration), 8
- tafsir* (Qur'anic interpretation), 14, 94, 187
- Tagore, Rabindranath, 315
- tantrums, 123, 322
- Tanveer, Dr. Sardar, 52
- tawbah* (repentance), 96, 184, 330
- tawhīd* (Oneness of God), 56, 188
- teamwork, father-mother, 107
- technology, impact of, 106, 422
- teenage pregnancy, 48, 55, 266–270
- teenagers  
*See* adolescents
- television  
versus exercise, 210  
impact in USA, 48, 286  
impact on family life, 412–418  
influence on children, 106, 399, 408–422
- temper tantrums, 123, 322
- temperament and gender, 240–241
- tetanus, 193
- Thailand, 255
- tidiness, 68, 97, 390
- time, prioritising use of, 78, 108, 110, 319
- quality time with children, 13, 73, 352–353, 380
- toddlers  
brain development of, 157–160, 163–164  
creativity in, 389–399  
daily exercise needs, 211  
development of, 175–178  
gender differences in, 232  
separation anxiety, 362–363  
tantrums, 123, 322  
teaching independence to, 361–362  
teaching responsibility to, 381, 384
- toilet  
*See* bathroom
- toys, selection of, 399, 401
- traditions  
'Īd, 161  
for newborns, 25, 165  
religious holidays, 52, 396
- transfusion, blood, 136, 198–199
- transgender issues, 271
- transplants, organ, 136, 199
- transvestites, 271
- trustworthiness, 323–331, 367
- truth, compared with freedom, 58–60
- tuberculosis, 193
- Turkey, 57
- TV  
*See* television
- 'Ubaydah ibn al-Jarrāh, 75
- UK  
*See* Britain
- 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, 52, 139, 175, 185, 263, 304, 372, 419
- Umm Kulthūm, 15
- Ummah  
backwardness and superstition in, 8, 44, 90  
decline of, 8, 43–45  
disunity in, 87–88
- unconditional love, 315
- UNICEF  
2007 report, 57  
on breastfeeding, 141, 142  
on nutrition of children, 201
- uniqueness of every child, 116
- United States  
*See* America



- urban culture, 55  
 Usāmah ibn Zayd, 290  
 ‘Uthmān ibn ‘Affān, 218
- vaccinations, 193–195
- values, family, 50–52  
 and friendships, 340–346  
 importance of teaching, 53–54, 110  
 mercy (*rahmah*) as a, 38, 41–42, 94  
 and sex education, 256–258  
 versus television, 409–422  
 trustworthiness, 323–331
- vegetables, encouraging children to eat, 204–205
- vegetarianism, 204
- veiling (*hijāb*), 136, 284, 375
- vicegerency of mankind (*istikhlāf*), 38, 41, 56, 72, 86, 188
- video/computer games, 422–425
- violence, exposure to  
 amongst males, 233, 237, 239  
 and anger issues, 127–128  
 in computer games, 422–425  
 in schools, 53  
 on television, 55, 414
- Virgin Mary, 34
- virginity, 55, 257, 265–266, 273
- vision, development of, 154
- vocabulary acquisition, 153, 155, 157–158, 160, 163, 178, 189, 242, 385, 411
- voice, use of when disciplining children, 123
- waking up, supplication when, 100
- walimah* (community feast), 25
- Warren, Dr., 226
- warring against one’s children, 115
- washing (*ghusl*), when to perform, 181, 275
- water, supplication before drinking, 100
- weight  
 in adolescent girls, 180  
 in babies, 144, 218, 227  
 loss of aided by breastfeeding, 140  
 maintaining healthy weight, 209, 371, 414  
 obesity in the USA, 48, 200–201  
 during pregnancy, 202
- Westernization, impacts of, 56–57  
 two missing concepts in, 62–63
- wet dreams, 181, 259–260, 277
- wet-nurses, 34, 138, 142, 144, 162
- Whitney, Eli, 395
- whooping cough, 193
- Winn, Marie, 409
- Winnicott, Donald, 17
- women  
 and abortion, 267–269  
 cultural attitudes towards, 231  
 and feminism, 234  
 FGM, 276–277  
 hygiene habits of, 196  
 as main caregivers, 235  
 and modesty, 281–285  
 sexual needs of, 255, 274–275, 280  
 in TV shows and computer games, 423–425  
 use of perfume by, 197
- work  
 for adolescents, 126  
 for children, 386
- working mothers, 141, 164, 230
- worldviews, Muslim versus secular, 56, 92–93
- worship (*ibādāt*), 41, 85  
 in the home, 51  
 teaching of to children, 92–93
- Wright brothers, 395
- zakah (charity tax), 85, 89–90
- Zayd ibn Ḥārithah, 15, 270
- Zayd ibn Thābit, 290
- Zaynab (wife of the Prophet), 15, 270
- zinā* (illegitimate sexual relationships)  
 See adultery; fornication, in Islam
- zinc, in breastmilk, 140
- Zorn, Eric, 54

# Images and Illustrations

Cover images © Shutterstock, Alamy & iStock

Images © iStockphoto

Image p.62 © Timstirling | Stock Free Images & Dreamstime Stock Photos

Image p.140 © Image by cookie\_studio on Freepik

Image p.176 [www.morguefile.com/creative/hogg](http://www.morguefile.com/creative/hogg)

Image p.244 [www.stockfreeimages.com](http://www.stockfreeimages.com) © Akhilesh | Stock Free Images & Dreamstime Stock Photos

Image p.244 [www.stockfreeimages.com](http://www.stockfreeimages.com) © Spepple22 | Stock Free Images & Dreamstime Stock Photos

Image p.254 [www.freepik.com](http://www.freepik.com)

Image p.312 © Mnj7th | Stock Free Images & Dreamstime Stock Photos

Image p.343 © Derocz | Stock Free Images & Dreamstime Stock Photos





MODERN FAMILIES face challenges unprecedented in human history. The time, attention and vigilance required of parents is exhausting and consuming family life. Parents are required to balance complex schedules, be technology aware, social media informed, constantly monitor children's screen time and media communication, cope with academic problems, shield them from the dangers of immorality, find inventive ways to overcome their boredom, organize extracurricular activities, and handle everything within financially constrained circumstances that increasingly require both to be working. Little wonder that anxiety is on the rise and parents are increasingly fearing for their children's future.

The authors in this book attempt to address parents' concerns and equip them with the confidence and tools necessary to work towards understanding and addressing the real needs of both themselves and their children, to nurture the child's character, self-confidence, life skills, moral boundaries, spiritual development and much more. There is no quick-fix. Myths are debunked, and practical tips offered throughout which can be implemented immediately, with fun activities outlined at the end of each chapter with the aim of improving parent-child relationships through bonding, love, patience, openness, respect and communication.

*PARENT-CHILD RELATIONS is a unique and comprehensive resource on parenting. It combines guidance gleaned from traditional Islamic sources and scholarship across the ages, with contemporary research and scholarship from across the global spectrum. Most importantly, it is a practical guidebook that speaks to the immediate needs of parents and children at every stage of development from contemplating parenthood to grandchildren. It takes into account the real-world issues faced by families today, and invites discussion and active learning within the community and the family.*

**DR. SUSAN DOUGLASS**

K-14 Education Outreach Coordinator, Center for Contemporary Arab Studies,  
Georgetown University, USA

*Chock full of real guidance, sound advice and wisdom, this comprehensive and practical guide to building strong, healthy and well-balanced families is an invaluable resource and a welcome contribution to the literature on parenting. I would highly recommend this guide to any parent looking for solutions to their parenting challenges, or simply looking to brush up on their parenting skills.*

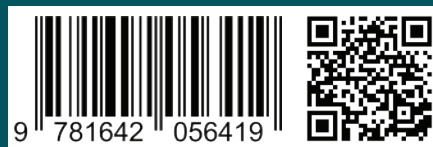
**DR. MOHAMED R. BESHIR**

Tarbiyah, Parenting, Marital, and Family Matters

*This newest edition of Parent-Child Relations takes on the important challenge of addressing some of the most critical aspects of tarbiyyah. Rather than shying away from difficult topics, the work tackles modern challenges head-on with tact and a sound Islamic perspective. Real-life stories are intertwined with chapter activities, Qur'anic guidance, hadith, and tidbits of old-world wisdom, for an enjoyable and informative read. This is a book that needs to reside in every home so that raising righteous, happy, healthy Muslim children becomes a priority as we navigate the upbringing of our coming generations.*

**DR. SUZY ISMAIL**

AAPC & Founding Director, Cornerstone Marriage & Family Intervention



ISBN: 978-1-64205-641-9

**This new Revised Edition has been significantly updated to take account of current statistics and studies on the subject as well as including changes to content.**